

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





mrs & H. Howison

Received April , 1899.

Accession No. grove . Class No. 849.

1, 25th 340

- Digitized by Google

GERMAN COURSE;

ADAPTED TO USE IN

COLLEGES, HIGH-SCHOOLS, AND ACADEMIES.



By GEORGE F. COMFORT, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND ASSTRETICS, SYRACUSE UNIVERSITT,



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
'FRANKLIN SQUARE

1875.



COMFORT'S GERMAN SERIES.

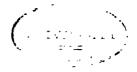
- A FIRST BOOK IN GERMAN: to Precede the "German Course." 12mo, Half Leather, \$1 00.
- A FIRST GERMAN READER: to Succeed the "First Book in German."
 12mo. Cloth, 80 cents.
- A GERMAN COURSE, Adapted for Use in Colleges, Academies, and High-Schools. 12mo, Half Leather, \$2 00.
- A TEACHER'S COMPANION to the German Course. 12mo, Cloth, 75 cents.
- A GERMAN READER, with Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, Half Leather, \$2 00.
- A MANUAL OF GERMAN CONVERSATION. 12mo, Half Leather, \$1 50.

HARPER & BROTHERS, Publishers, New York.

Mrs. G. H. Howison

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1869, by HARPER & BROTHERS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for th Southern District of New York.



CONTENTS OF THE GERMAN COURSE.

INTRODUCTION	iii
PART FIRST.	
PRACTICAL LESSONS.	
Lesson	
I. Pronunciation	
II. Pronunciation (continued)	
III. Present and Imperfect Tenses of the Verb fein, to be	17
IV. Present and Imperfect Tenses of Regular Verbs. The Defiuite Article. The Accusative Case	19 🗡
V. Present and Imperfect Tenses of haben, to have. Accusative	
Case of Personal Pronouns	21
VI. Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses of Regular Verbs	
VII. Prepositions with the Accusative Case. Gender of Nouns	
VIII. The Genitive Case	
IX. The Dative Case	
X. Prepositions with the Accusative and Dative Cases	
XI. Personal Pronouns. Forms of Address. Contractions of Prep-	
ositions with the Definite Article	
XII. The Irregular Verb werden, to become. Future Tenses	
XIII. German Current Hand	
XIV. Conjugation of Irregular Verbs.	
XV. Plural of Nouns and of the Definite Article	48
XVI. The Indefinite Article	
XVII. Cardinal Numbers	54
XVIII. Adjectives used predicatively and attributively. Old Declen-	
sion of Adjectives.	
XIX. Possessive Pronouns	
XX. New Declension of Adjectives.	
XXI. Mixed Declension of Adjectives.	
\ XXII. Comparison of Adjectives/	
XXIII. Ordinal Numbers	
XXIV. Irregular Verbs of the First Class ./	
XXV. Irregular Verbs of the Second, Third, and Fourth Classes	
XXVI. Irregular Verbs of the Fifth and Sixth Classes	
XXVII. Irregular Verbs of the Seventh Class. Recapitulation of Irreg-	
ular Verbs	86

	Page
	89 92
XXX. Participles	
XXXI. The Potential Verbs fönnen and miiffen.	00
XXXII. The Potential Verbs wollen and mögen /	
XXXIII. The Potential Verbs insuct and hinger	
XXXIV. Separable Compound Verbs	100
XXXV. Inseparable Compound Verbs	
XXXVI. Compound Nouns	115
XXXVII. Derivative Nouns	120
XXXVIII. Derivative and Compound Adjectives	198
XXXIX. Cases governed by Adjectives	125
XL. Use of the Article	
XLI. Personal and Possessive Pronouns	
XLII. Indefinite and Interrogative Pronouns	147
XLIII. Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns	
XLIV. Reflexive Verbs	
XLV. Agreement of Verbs with Nominative. Verbs governing	-00
the Accusative Case. Apposition	154
XLVI. Verbs governing the Genitive Case	
XLVII. Verbs governing the Dative Case	
XLVIII. The Passive Voice /	
XLIX. Construction of Prepositions.	
L. Adverbs. Conjunctions. Order of Words	
LI. Imperative, Subjunctive, and Conditional Moods	
22 Important of Susjanson of the Solutional Second Institution	
•	
PART SECOND.	
I. Conversations.	
No. Page No.	Page
1. Salutation, a visit	182
2. At Breakfast in a Hotel 176 10. At a Banker's	
3. Dinner 177 11. In a Bookstore	183
4. In a Confectionery Shop 178 12. At a Tailor's	184
5. The Hotel 178 13. In a Dry Goods Store	185
6. The Railroad 179 14. At a Shoemaker's	186
7. The Steamer 180 15. With a physician	187
8. The Custom-house 182 16. At a Watchmaker's	188
II. German and English Idioms.	
1. Idioms with haben and to have	189
2. Idioms with fein and to be	190
3. Idioms with werden and to become	191
4. The Potential Mood and Future Indicative of the English Verb	100

THE GERMAN COURSE.	V
No.	Page
5. Idioms with the verb lasten, to leave, to let	193
6. Idioms with the Verb to get	193
7. Idioms with Prepositions 194-	-197
•	
III. Examples of Synonyms.	
1. Ader, Felb, Land	198
2. Adersmann, Landwirth, Bauer	198
3. Auffteben, ersteben, aufersteben	198
4. Ausführen, vollbringen, vollführen, vollziehen, vollstreden	199
5. Meer, See	199
6. Naseweis, neugierig, vorwitig	200
7. Mögen, wollen.	200
•	
IV. Letters and Forms of Business.	
1. Ein Neffe melbet feinem Ontel ben Tobesfall feiner Schwester	201
2. Glüdwunich jum Geburtstag eines Baters	201
3. Ceremonielle Form ber Einsabung	202
4. Antwort auf bieselbe	202
5. Bertrauliche Form ber Einlabung	202
6. Antwort auf bieselbe	202
7. Böfliche Form ber Ginlabung	203
8. Antwort auf dieselbe	203
9. Bechselbrief	203
10. Anweisung	
11. Quittung	
V. Reading Lessons.	
Die beutsche Sprache	204
Der Straßenjunge	
Des Deutschen Baterland	205
Der junge Musiker	
Der Bettler und ber Kaiser Friedrich	207
Ein Abenteper	207
Die Hunnen	208
Fintritt in die deutsche Schweiz	209
Johann Wolfgang von Göthe	
Des Königs Grab	211
Aufruf des Königs von Preußen	211
Rurzweilige Fragen	212
Meeresstille	213
Der Cirknitzer See	213
Der vorsichtige Träumer	214
Bas ber Mond crzählt	214

PART THIRD.

COMPEND OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. I. Introduction.

	•	1.066
1.	History of the German Language	217
2.	Characteristics of the German Language	228
3.	Extent of Use of the German Language	230
	German Dialects	
5.	Comparison of Words in the Indo-European Languages	23 l
6.	Comparison of Words in the Teutonic Languages	236
	Illustration of the Historical Development of Words in the German	
	Language	238
	II. German Grammar.	
	I. Orthography	910
,	Vowels and Diphthongs	
•	Consonants	243
	Division of Syllables.	
	Accent	
	Capital Letters	
G.	Comparison of German and English Words.	248
٠.	II. ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX	
1.	The Article	
	Syntax of the Article	254
2.	The Noun	
	1. Accidents of the Noun	257
	2. Gender of the Noun	258
	3. Declension of the Noun	
	4. Syntax of the Noun	
3.	The Adjective	
	1. Declension of the Adjective./	
	2. Comparison of the Adjective	
	3. Syntax of the Adjective	275
4.	Numerals	276
	1. Cardinal Numbers	277
	2. Ordinal Numbers	278
	3. Numeral Nouns.	280
	4. Numeral Adverbs	281
5.	The Pronoun	
	1. Personal Pronouns	282
	2. Possessive Pronouns	283
	3. Demonstrative Pronouns	284
	4 Indefinite Propoung	986

THE GERMAN COURSE.	VII
ie.	Page
5. Interrogative Pronouns	289
6. Relative Pronouns	
7. Syntax of the Pronoun	291
The Verb M	
1. Conjugation.	
1. Moods	293
1. The Indicative Mood	293
2. The Subjunctive Mood	294
3. The Conditional Mood /	294
4. The Imperative Mood	295
2. Participles /	
1. The Fresent Participle 4	297
2. The Perfect Participle	297
3. Tenses	
4. The Passive Voice ./	
2. Auxiliary Verbs.	
1. Conjugation of haben, to have./	301
2. Conjugation of fein, to be /	303
3. Conjugation of werben, to become /	305
8. Regular Verbs 4	307
Conjugation of the Regular Verb lichen, to love	307
4. Irregular Verbs	310
1. Classified List of Irregular Verbs	311
2. Alphabetical List of Irregular Verbs	314
3. Conjugation of the Irregular Verb inlagen, to strike	322
4. Conjugation of the Irregular Verb formmen, to come	324
5. Compound Verbs.	326
1. Separable Compound Verbs ./	326
Conjugation of the Separable Compound Verb annehmen	, to
accept.k	328
2. Inseparable Compound Verbs	329
Conjugation of the Inseparable Compound Verb versith to understand.	επ,
3. Doubly-compounded Verbs.	532
6. Reflexive Verbs (Conjugation of).	
7. Impersonal Verbs (Conjugation of). W.	997
8. The Passive Voice	990
9. The Potential Verbs.	940
1. The Verb isites.	940
2. The Verb wollen?	249
3. The Verb founce	946
4. The Verb mögen.	247
5. The Verb dirfer /	949
6. The Verb mijfen/	259
~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	00

No.	Page
10. The Syntax of the Verb	354
1. Verbs governing the Accusative Case	354
2. Verbs governing the Genitive Case	356
3. Verbs governing the Dative Case	358
7. The Adverb	
1. Classification of Adverbs	366
2. Comparison of Adverbs	
3. Syntax of Adverbs	
8. Prepositions #	372
1. Construction of Prepositions /	373
2. Prepositions governing the Genitive Case/	
3. Prepositions governing the Dative Case.	
4. Prepositions governing the Accusative Case /	
5. Prepositions governing the Dative and Accusative Cases 4	
6. Remarks upon Prepositions	
9. Conjunctions	
1. List of Conjunctions ./	395
2. Co-ordinative Conjunctions A	396
3. Subordinative Conjunctions.	397
4. Remarks upon Conjunctions	398
10. The Interjection	404
11. Arrangement of Words.	405
PART FOURTH- VOCABULARIES.	
I. Personal Proper Names	
II. Geographical Proper Names	
III. Abbreviations	
IV. German Moneys, Weights, and Measures	
V. Classified List of Words	
VI. German-English Vocabulary	
VII. English-German Vocabulary	
VIII. General Index	495

A GERMAN COURSE.

TO VIVU AMMOTIJAO

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

GERMAN COURSE.

In preparing this German Course, it has been the aim of the author to incorporate the most advanced views and principles of linguistic instruction, as held by the best writers upon philology, and the best practical educators in Europe and America. Especial preference has been given to those features of approved works for the study of modern languages which, in Europe more especially, have stood the test of practical use. A few other features have also been introduced, which have been adopted with eminent success by the most able professors of modern language in their personal instruction, but which have not heretofore found their way into text-books.

Care has been taken to give due relative prominence to each of these tried and approved principles, and to mould them into a homogeneous system adapted to the wants of classes in the Colleges, Academies, and other high-schools of learning in America. Farther than this, but little claim is laid to originality, and none is laid to novelty of method.

The German Course consists of four parts:

Part First; containing practical lessons for learning to read, write, and speak the German Language.

Part Second; containing familiar conversations in German and English, models of letters, and forms of business, and selections from German literature.

Part Third; containing a compend of German Grammar,

with an introduction upon the history, characteristics, and dialects of the language.

Part Fourth; containing tables of German moneys, weights, and measures, abbreviations, personal and geographical proper names, and German-English and English-German vocabularies.

In Part First, the Lessons are arranged with reference to the rapid and natural learning of the German Language, both for the purpose of understanding and of using the language.

A person thrown suddenly into a foreign country, the language of which he wishes to learn, finds himself embarassed at the outset by five chief wants. He needs equally and immediately a vocabulary of words, a knowledge of grammatical forms, of syntactical laws, and of idiomatic construction, and of the laws of pronunciation.

It is the aim, in the Lessons, to meet these wants, in such consecutiveness of order as to make the knowledge of the language a natural and symmetrical growth.

The points of contact and resemblance of the German with the English language are presented first, more recondite, complicated, and divergent principles being reserved till later in the lessons.

As far as possible, every word and grammatical principle is presented in a living, natural sentence, before it is defined or explained. The concrete thus precedes the abstract. The practice precedes the theory. The principles of the language are presented to the mind of the learner as the result of his deductions from the examples, which are given before the rules. Many expert students will indeed detect the meaning of the new words and the new grammatical laws without referring to the vocabulary or to the grammatical part of the lesson. The habits of scrutiny, of investigation, of independent analysis and classification, which are so strongly developed in translating works of the classic authors, and which are justly esteemed to be among

the most important results of linguistic study, are by this means called into exercise at the very outset in the study of the language. Experience shows, also, that this method, while of great value to the earnest student, at the same time awakens interest and even enthusiasm in the comparatively listless scholar.

The Lessons are usually composed of five parts. In the first part a few sentences are given, with English translation, and containing the new grammatical principles of the lesson ingrafted upon words already known. The attention is thus drawn at first solely to the new principle.

Secondly, the same principles are applied to sentences, without translation, and containing new words. From similarity to corresponding English words, or from the connection of the sentence, the meaning of these new words will often be surmised.

Thirdly, the Vocabulary contains the new words used in the lesson. These are not arranged alphabetically, but they are grouped according to their logical or grammatical similarity or contrast in meaning and use.

Fourthly is given an explanation, with appropriate illustration, of the new grammatical principles involved in the preceding exercises. Advantage is taken, both in the paradigms in the lessons and in the formal grammar of Part Second, of heavier type and of spaced letters, to attract the eye to the variable part of the inflected word.

Fifthly, the lesson closes with an exercise of English sentences containing the new words and principles, to be translated into German.

The exercises in pronunciation contain short and simple sentences with many proper names. They contain no words the meaning of which is not readily discerned, nor do they involve more difficulties of pronunciation than occur in ordinary discourse.

In the exercises of the subsequent lessons two things are avoided: on the one hand, platitudes and unmeaning or

unnatural sentences; on the other hand, proverbs and sentences of recondite meaning. As far as possible, the sentences are such as would be used in ordinary conversation. Facts in German history, geography, biography, literature, and daily life are frequently introduced, thus assisting the student to feel that he is learning the German language.

That the student may not unconsciously acquire the habit of translating every thing from English into German literally, a few simple idiomatic expressions are introduced early into the lessons. But, in order not to bewilder the student, idioms are not given extensively until after the development of the laws of etymology and syntax.

As it is desirable to introduce the difficulties to the language gradually, the use of the German Current Hand is reserved until the eye of the student shall have become familiar with the printed German type. The formation of derivative and compound verbs, nouns, and adjectives is illustrated with much fullness. In the latter part of the Lessons, after the student has gathered gradually and progressively a partial knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language and has applied these principles to groups of words, he is referred to appropriate portions of the Compend of German Grammar in Part Third for the further elucidation of grammatical principles, and to the vocabularies in Part Fourth for new words that may occur in the Exercises. In order to familiarize the eye with different kinds of type, various sizes and styles of letters are introduced in the exercises of the last few lessons. That the student may also be finally thrown entirely upon his own resources, the English exercises, to be translated into German, are omitted from several of the last lessons.

PART SECOND can be used by travelers and others, to whom a facility in conversing and in using forms of business is an immediate necessity. The references to the lessons and the Grammar will assist in understanding the construction of the sentences. The conversations will also

serve to initiate the student, who has passed through the lessons of Part First, more fully into the idiomatic spirit of the German language. The reading lessons will suffice to prepare the way for the German Reader.

Part There contains a Compend of German Grammar, which is sufficiently comprehensive to meet all ordinary wants, even in reading classic authors. The Grammar is preceded by an *Introduction*, which will serve to show the position the German language occupies among its cognate languages, the chief epochs of its history, its most prominent characteristics, and, above all, to show that the German, like all other living languages, has been, and is yet subject to growth, development, and change. In the body of the Grammar itself are also introduced frequent notes upon the history and development of grammatical forms. To the earnest student, this philosophical and historical method of studying the German language will serve as a stepping-stone to higher studies in the broader fields of philology.

PART FOURTH contains, in addition to the usual vocabularies and index, a list of the most important abbreviations, and tables of the moneys, weights, and measures of the leading states of Germany.

In conclusion, the author commits the German Course to the American public, with the hope that it may contribute something to the promotion of the study of this noble language, with its rich treasures in every branch of literature, science, history, and criticism, and to the introduction of a more practical, and, at the same time, of a more truly philosophic method of studying the living languages into our Colleges and other schools of learning.

Part First;

CONTAINING

PRACTICAL LESSONS
FOR LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE
GERMAN LANGUAGE.



LESSON I. PRONUNCIATION.

Exercise I.

a	n		
Germa n Letters.	Roman Letters.	English	English
		Pronunciation.	Translation.
Karl,	Karl,	Karl,	Charles.
Bater,	Vater,	Fah'-ter,	Father.
Paar,	Paar,	Pahr,	Pair.
Peter,	Peter,	Pay'-ter,	Peter.
Gehen,	Gehen,	Gay'-en,	Go.
Beffer,	Besser,	$\it Bes'$ - $\it ser,$	Better.
Elisa,	Elisa,	Ay-lee'-zah,	Elisa.
Berlin,	Berlin,	Ber-leen',	Berlin.
Ift,	Ist,	Ist,	Is.
Sind,	Sind,	Zint,	Are.
Marie,	Marie,	Mah-ree',	Mary.
Gotha,	Gotha,	Go'-tah,	Gotha.
Polen,	Polen,	Po'-len,	Poland.
Sohn,	Sohn,	Zone,	Son.
Morgen,	Morgen,	Mor'-gen,	Morning.
Rubens,	Rubens,	Roo'-bens,	Rubens.
Bruder,	Bruder,	Broo'-der,	Brother.
Mutter,	Mutter,	Moot'-ter,	Mother.
Brann,	Braun,	Brown,	Brown.
Rhein,	Rhein,	Rhine,	Rhine.
Mai,	Mai,	My,	May.
Europa,	Europa,	Oy-ro'-pah,	Europe.
Bien,	Wien,	Veen,	Vienna.
Johann,	Johann,	Yo-hann',	John.
Juli,	Juli,	Yoo'-lee,	July.
Lettion,	Lektion,	Lek-tsee-on',	Lesson.
Cato,	Cato,	Cah'-to,	Cato.
Cicero,	Cicero,	Tsee'-tsay-ro,	Cicero.
Onotient,	Quotient,	Quo-tsee-ent'	Quotient.
-			

Grammatical.

1. The German Alphabet has twenty-six letters:

German	Roman	Names of	German	Roman	Names of
Letters.	Letters.	Letters.	Letters.	Letters.	Letters.
A, a,	A, a,	Ah.	N, n,	N, n,	Enn.
B, b,	В, ь,	Bay.	D, 0,	О, о,	Oh.
C, t,	С, с,	Tsay.	B, p,	P, p,	Pay.
D, b,	D, d,	Day.	2,9,	$\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{q},$	Koo.
E, e,	Е, е,	Ay.	St, r,	R, r,	Err.
₹, f,	F, f,	Eff.	S, 1, (8)	, S, s,	$\it E88.$
G , g,	G, g,	$ ilde{G}ay$.	2, t,	T, t,	Tay.
H, h,	H, h,	Hah.	u, u,	U, u,	Oo.
3, i,	I, i,	$\it Ee.$	23, v,	Ψ, v,	Fow.
-3, i,	J, j,	Yote.	23, w,	W, w,	Vay.
ℛ, ŧ,	K, k,	Kah.	X, r,	X, x,	Iks.
2,1,	L, l,	Ell.	9, y,	Y, y,	Ip'-see-lon
M, m,	M, m,	Emm.	3, 8,	Z, z,	Tset.

Rem. The short form & is used at the end of syllables: Ru'sbeus, Bote's bam, Bred'slau, Dred'sben.

2. The Vowels a, c, i, o, u are pronounced thus:

- 1. A, a, like a in father: Ba'ster, Ca'sto, Rarl, Go'stha.
- 2. **E, t,** " a " mate: Pe'zter, Ge'zhen, E'zben. 3. **3, i,** " ee " meet: Ezli'zsa, J'zsizdor, Berzlin'. 4. **D, 0,** " o " mote: Go'ztha, Po'zlen, Letztizon'.
- 5. U.u. " oo " moot: Ru'sbens, U'stiska, Bru'sber

3. The Diphthongs au, ei, eu are pronounced thus:

- 1. Au, au, like ou in mound: Braun, Au's gust, Haus.
- 2. Gi, ei, " i " might: Rhein, Stei'zer-mark. (Ep,ep), " " : Mey'sersbeim, Gvey'scr. (Ai, ai), " " : Mai, Maing, Bai'sern.
- 3. Eu. eu. " oi " moist: Eu-ro'spa, Neuseng'sland.

Rem. The form en is used only in a few proper names; the form at is used in but a few words.

4. The Vowel is long: 1. When doubled in the same syllable: Paar, Spree. 2. With silent b " " " : Sohn, Noth. 3. When it closes a syllable (especially when it is accented): Ba'ster, E:li'ssa, Pe'ster, Po'slen, ba, so. Rem. 1. 3, followed by silent t, is long: Bien (veen), Ma-rie'. Rem. 2. Diphthongs are always long: Au'=quft, Bai'=ern, Gu=ro'=ba. Rem. 3. Great care is necessary not to give a short sound to long vowels. 5. The **Vowel** is short when followed by: 1. Double consonants: Mut'ster, bef'sfer, Joshann'. 2. Two consonants (as a rule): Ref-ti-on', Ru'-bens. 3. A single consonant (in a few monosyllables); as: in, mit, bas, es, man, was, bin, bat, etc. Rem. In most unaccented syllables, the t is almost suppressed: Bt'-ter, ach'-en, Bo'-len, Ba'-ter, Bru'-ber, Mut'-ter. . 6. The Consonants are pronounced thus: 1. B, b, f, h, t, I, m, n, p, q, r, t are pronounced like B, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, t in English.Exc. 1. B, at the end of a syllable, like p in deep: Dich, thief. " t " boat : Bab, bath. Exc. 2. D, " Exc. 3. A, not beginning a syllable, is trilled: Bru'=der, Ba'=ter. Exc. 4. I, in final stion (not preceded by 8), like to: Refision'. 2. C, before a, o, or u (or before a consonant) is pronounced like k in king: Ca'to, Cor'sica. C, before other vowels " ts " mits: Ci'cero, Ce'res. 3. G, " g " go: Go'tha, geh'en. " at the end of a syllable. (see Less. II., 2). 4. 3. like y " yoke: Johann' Ju'li. z " zone: Sohn, Eli'sa. 5. S, before a vowel " before port, and at the beginning of a radical syllable, like sh " ship: Spree, Stein. " otherwise " 8 " less : Rubens, bas. " f " fine: Ba'ter, Ha'vel. 6. 8 (in native words), 7. 28, " v " vine : Wien, Wol'aa.

Exercise 2.

Rarl Braun ift in Ber-lin'. Eli'ssa Braun ist in Go'stha, Masrie' Rit'ster ist in Wien. Wil'sbelm war in Ba'sben, Er ift jest in Frant'sfurt, Wir ma'eren in Mann'ebeim, Mein Baster und mein Brus ber find in Sal'sle, Aslesran'sber von Sum'sboldt. Wil'shelm von hum'sboldt, De'ster Vaul Ru'sbens. Na'stob und Wil'sbelm Grimm. herr A. D. Lin'sbesmann, Frau von Wol'sfenstein. Maing, Ro'sbleng, Bre'smen, A=me'=ri=fa, Eu=ro'=va, A'=fi=en, A'=fri=ta, In'=bi=en, Ista'slisen, Spa'snisen, bol'sland, Un'sgarn, Po'slen,

Charles Brown is in Berlin. Eliza Brown is in Gotha. Mary Ritter is in Vienna. William was in Baden. He is now in Frankfort. We were in Mannheim. My father and my brother are in Halle. Alexander von Humboldt. William von Humboldt. Peter Paul Rubens. Jacob and William Grimm. Mr. A. D. Lindemann. Mrs. von Wolfenstein. Mayence, Coblentz, Bremen. America, Europe. Asia, Africa, India. Italy, Spain. Holland, Hungary, Poland

LESSON II.

PRONUNCIATION (CONTINUED).

- 1. The Um'-lauts ä, ö, ii, ätt are pronounced thus:
 - 1. At, ä, called ah'-umlaut, like t (see Less. I., 2, 2).
 - 2. De, ö, called oh'-umlaut, has no equivalent in English. It is like the French eu. Its pronunciation may be approximated by producing a sound between that of oo in boon, and that of ur in burn: Börse, Exchange, schön, beautiful.
 - 3. Itc, ii, called oo'-umlaut, has no equivalent in English. It is like the French u. The pronunciation of Süb (south) may be approximated by

placing the lips as if to whistle, and then trying to pronounce the word seed: Diffselforf.

- 4. Acu, äu, has the same sound as cu (Less. I., 3, 3) i. e., that of oi in moist: Mäu'sse, mice.
- 2. There are two Guttural Sounds in the German that do not exist in the English language:
 - 1. Ch, th (and g, when ending a syllable) after a, o, u, or au, have a rough aspirate sound, formed deeper in the throat and much stronger than that of h in hope: hoth (hohh) high; Tuch (toohh), cloth; Tag (tahh), day; machen (ma'-hhen), to make.
 - 2. After other letters (and in the diminutive syllable hen), they have a softer sound, made higher in the palate, and inclining to that of sh in shall: id, (ih. i), I; recht (reh. i), right; Kind'schen (kind'h. h. a child; Mün'schen (mün'-h. h. Munich.

Rem. 1. In words of Greek origin, a sounds like k: Chor, choir.

Rem. 2. Also before in the same radical syllable, like k: Wache, wax-

3. The Consonantal Combinations (d), th, ng:

1. Sch, like sh in shall: Schall, sound; Fifch, fish.

2. th, " t " tone: Thon, clay; Tho'smas, Thomas.

3. ng, " ng " sing: fing'sen, to sing; Fing'ser, finger.

4. The Compound Consonants, or those joined together in printing, are (ch), (ch), (ck), (tst), (tst), (tst), (tst).

1. d is pronounced like k in bake: ber Bad'er, baker.

2. § " " " " ε " less: • Θε-fäβ', a vessel.

3. \$ " " ts " mits: Nüt/=lich, useful.

5. Doubled Letters are named separately in spelling:

 ££, ea
 . . . ah-ah.
 ff, ff
 . . . eff-eff.

 ££, ea
 . . . ay-ay.
 ff, ss
 . . . ess-ess.

 \$\$\$\$, co
 . . . oh-oh.
 tt, tt
 . . . tay-tay

Rem. The vowels i and n are never doubled.

- 6. There are no silent letters in German, except:
 - 1. h, when used to indicate the long sound of a vowel: 1: 46 66

 - 3. w, after o (occuring in a few proper names).
- 7. The Accent may be understood to be on the first syllable, when not otherwise marked in the vocabularies.
- 8. Capital Letters are used as initials to all nouns, and to the pronouns Sie (you) and Ihr (your).

Dritte Aufgabe.

Berr Be'sber ift in Berslin', Wo ift herr Mey'sersheim? Er ist jest in Deutsch'sland, Wil'shelm und Rarl Rit'ster find nicht in Mag'=de=burg, Sie find jett in Dres'sben. Ber-lin' ift in Preu'sgen, Wien ift in De'sster-reich, Dres'sben ift in Sach'sfen, Leip'szig ist in Sach'ssen, War'sschau ist in Po'slen, Prag ift in Boh'smen,

Mr. Weber is in Berlin. Where is Mr. Meyerheim? He is now in Germany. William and Charles Ritter are not in Magdeburg. They are now in Dresden. Berlin is in Prussia. Vienna is in Austria. Dresden is in Saxony. Leipsic is in Saxony. Warsaw is in Poland. Prague is in Bohemia.

Bierte Aufgabe.

Er'=fte, zwei'=te, brit'=te, vier'=te, fünf'ste, feche'ste Lefstison', Drit'ste, vier'ste Auf'sgasbe, Mün'schen, Augs'sburg und Nürn'sberg find in Bai'sern, Prag, Wien, Triseft' und Inne's bruck find in De'sfter-reich, Bei'=bel=berg ift in Ba'=ben, Duf'sfelsborf ift in Preu'sfen, Deutsch'sland, Ista'slisen und Rug'=land find in Eu=ro'=pa,

First, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth lesson. Third, fourth exercise. Munich, Augsburg, and Nuremberg are in Bavaria. Prague, Trieste, and Innspruck are in Austria. Heidelberg is in Baden. Dusseldorf is in Prussia. Germany, Italy and Russia are in Europe.

LESSON III.'

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES OF THE VERB (till, TO BE.

Ift herr Men'szel in Berslin'? Nein, er ist in Köln, Wo wa'sren Sie ge'sstern? Wir wa'sren in Hal'sle, Das Buch war nicht theu'ser, Es ist heu'ste sehr warm, Heu'ste ist es sehr warm,

Is Mr. Menzel in Berlin?
No, he is in Cologne.
Where were you yesterday?
We were in Halle.
The book was not dear.
It is very warm to-day.

Fünfte Aufgabe.

1. Wo sind herr Nein'shardt und herr Men'szel? 2. herr Rein'shardt ist in Berslin', und herr Men'szel ist in Pots'sdam. 3. Wa'sren Sie ge'sstern in Köln? 4. Nein, ich war ge'sstern in Frant'ssurt. 5. Ist Frau Neu'smann heu'ste in Berslin'? 6. Ja, sie ist in Berslin'. 7. Ist Frau'slein Neu'smann auch in Berslin'? 8. Nein, sie ist heu'ste in Dres'sden. 9. Wo ist das Buch? 10. hier ist es. 11. Das Wet'ster ist jest sehr warm. 12. Bor'sgesstern war es sehr kalt. 13. Ge'sstern wa'sren wir in Pots'sdam. 14. Pots'sdam und Mag'sdesburg sind in Preu'ssen. 15. Preu'ssen, Bai'sern, Sady'ssen, Ba's ben, Ol'sdensburg und Med'slensburg sind in Deutsch'sland.

Vocabulary.

Henr R., Mr. N.
Hrau R., Mrs. N.
Hräu'-lein R., Miss N.
Das Buch, the book.

" Tuch, the clock.

" Bet'-ter, the weather.

Bit'-lig, cheap.
Theu'-er, dear.
Barm, warm.
Heiß, hot.
Ralt, cold.
Bots'-bam (see page 419).

3ch, I. Er, he. Sie, she. Es, it. Bir, we. Sie, you. Sie, they. Rein, no. Richt, not. Und, and. Bann? wl.en?
3ett, now.
Hen'-te, to-day.
Ge'-stern, yesterday.
Bor'-ge-stern, day before
yesterday.
Noch, still, yet.
Sehr, very.
Wo? where?
Hier, here.
Da, there.
In, in.

Grammatical.

1. The Present and Imperfect Tenses of the Irregular Verb jein, to be, are conjugated thus:

	Presen	t Ten	se.	1	Imperfect	Tens	2.
iψ	bin,	I	am.	iď	war,	I	was.
Gie	find,	you	are.	Sie	war'sen,	you	were.
	ift,			er	war,	he	was.
wir	find,	we	are.	wir	war'en,	we	were.
Sie	find,	you	are.		war'sen,		
	find,			l fie	mar'=en,	they	were.

Rem. A single consonant between two vowels is pronounced with the last vowel. The vowels are divided in the paradigms so as to show the terminations, not as the words are pronounced.

2. Adverbs of time usually precede those of place:

Er war gestern hier, He was here yesterday. Er ist jest in Berlin, He is now in Berlin.

3. When the adverb, adverbial expressions, or adjective precedes the verb, the nominative follows the verb:

Here it is. Here it is. Heute i st es sehr talt, It is very cold to-day. Kalt i st es heute, It is cold to-day. It was not in Berlin.

Rem. This inversion is much more common in German than in English. It is especially appropriate where emphasis is placed on the adverb or adjective.

Exercise 6.

1. Where is Mr. Hoffmann to-day? 2. He is in Magdeburg to-day. 3. When was he in Berlin? 4. He was in Berlin day before yesterday. 5. Mrs. Weber and Miss Weber are now in Frankfort. 6. Yesterday they were in Cologne. 7. The weather is cold to-day. 8. Yesterday it was very warm. 9. Where is the cloth? 10. There it is. 11. Is the cloth cheap? 12. Yes, it is very cheap. 13. Is Mr. Meyerheim yet in Cologne? 14. Yes, he is there yet. 15. Is Breslau in Prussia? 16. Yes, Breslau, and also Magdeburg, Berlin, and Göttingen, are now in Prussia. 17. Mr. Dietz is now in Halle. 18. Mr. Weber is in Frankfort. 19. Yesterday I was in Leipsic and in Halle.

LESSON IV

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES OF REGULAR VERBS. THE DEFINITE
ARTICLE. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Was taufen Sie?
Ich taufe Papier',
Der Schneiber tauft Tuch,
Wo wohnen Sie jest?
Wir wohnen jest in Berlin',
Hören Sie was er fagt?
Ich höre was er fagt,
Was tauften Sie?
Ich taufte Papier',
Er wohnte in Magdeburg,

What are you buying?
I am buying paper.
The tailor is buying cloth.
Where do you reside now?
We reside now in Berlin.
Do you hear what he is saying?
I hear what he is saying?
What were you buying?
I was buying paper.
He resided in Magdeburg.
Hewas residing in Magdeburg.
He did reside in Magdeburg.

Siebente Aufgabe.

1. Wo wohnt herr Schumann? 2. Er wohnt jest in Frantfurt. 3. Er wohnte früher in Beibelberg. 4. Wohnen Gie in Salle? 5. Rein, wir wohnen nicht in Salle, wir wohnen in Leipzig. 6. Rauften Sie bas Tuch? 7. Nein, ich faufte es nicht; es mar fehr theuer und nicht fehr gut. 8. Sort ber Schüler, mas ber Lehrer fagt? 9. Ja, ber Schüler bort mas ber Lehrer fagt. 10. Der Raufmann hörte mas ber Schneiber fagte. 11. Borten Sie was Beinrich und Wilhelm fagten? 12. Ja, ich hörte mas fie fagten. 13. Der Bater und die Mutter lieben bas Rind. 14. Das Rind liebt ben Bater und die Mutter. 15. Wo kauften Sie bas Buch? 16. 3ch kaufte es vorgestern in Leipzig. 17. Der Schüler taufte bas Buch und bas Papier. 18. Wann waren Sie in Augeburg? 19. 3ch war vorgestern in Augeburg. 20. herr Meyerheim, herr Rosenthal und herr Chrlich wohnen in Roln, Berr Schleiermacher und Berr Auerbach wohnen in Magdeburg, Frau Förster und Fraulein Eggere woh nen in Gotha, und herr Lindemann wohnt in München.

Rem. These sentences can of course be multiplied indefinitely.

Vocabulary.

Der Mann, the man.

- " Bater, the father.
- " Raufmann, the merchant.
- " Lehrer, the teacher.
- " Schneiber, the tailor.
- " Schüler, the scholar. Die Frau, the woman.

" Mutter, the mother.

Das Rind, the child.

" Papier', the paper. Beinrich, Henry.

Wilhelm, William.

Hörsen, to hear.

Raufsen, to buy.

Liebsen, to love.

Lobsen, to praise. Sagsen, to say.

Bobn-en, to reside. Wer? who?

Was? what?

Aber, but.

Gut, good.

Früher, formerly.

Neulid, lately.

Grammatical.

1. The regular Verb lieben, to love, is conjugated thus:

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. ich lieb'=e, Ι love. Sie lieb'en, you love. er lieb'st, he loves. wir lieb'stn, we love. Sie lieb'sen, you love. fie lieb'-en, they love.

Imperfect Tense.

ich lieb'=te. I loved. Cie lieb'-ten, you loved. er lieb'ste, he loved. wir lieb'-ten, we loved. Sie lieb'-ten, you loved.

fie lieb'sten, they loved.

2. That part of the simple verb which precedes the termination of the infinitive (en) is called the stem, as: lieb:en, tauf:en, fag:en, wohn:en.

Rem. In regular verbs the stem remains unchanged in conjugation.

3. For the three forms of conjugating the verb in English, the German has but one—the simple form:

Ich taufe, I buy, We bought, Wir tauften, Raufen Gie? Buy you? Rauften Gie? Bought you? 3ch taufte nicht, I bought not,

I am buying, We were buying, Are you buying? or I do buy. " We did buy.

Were you buying? I was not buying,

" Do you buy? " Did you buy? " I did not buy.

4. The German language has four Cases: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, and the Accusative.

- 1. The Nominative corresponds to our Nominative.
- 2. The Accusative is rendered by our Objective.
- 5. The form of the Definite Article varies according to the gender of the noun which it limits. The form of the accusative of the masculine only of the article differs from that of the nominative:

Nominative: Der Mann, die Frau und das Kind sind sier.

't' The man, the woman, and the child are hers.

Accusative: I see the man, die Frau und das Kind.

Objective: I see the man, the woman, and the child.

Exercise 8. '

1. The teacher praises the scholar. 2. The father praised the child. 3. Did you hear what Henry was saying? 4. No, I did not hear what he said. 5. We heard what he said. 6. Did he not hear what the teacher said? 7. Yes, he heard what the teacher was saying. 8. The merchant was buying the cloth. 9. The woman did praise the child. 10. The child loves the woman. 11. Where did you buy the book? 12. I bought it in Berlin. 13. When did you buy it? 14. I bought it day before yesterday. 15. Do you hear what Miss Steffens is saying? 16. I hear what she is saying. 17. Where does Miss Steffens reside? 18. She is now residing here in Berlin. 19. Formerly she resided in Hamburg.

LESSON V.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES OF **haben**, TO HAVE. ACCUSATIVE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Have you the book? Yes, I have it.

Henry has the knife. Bilhelm hatte das Buch, William had the book.

Besuchten Sie herrn Kraft, als Did you visit Mr. Kraft when

Siz in Berlin waren? you were in Berlin?
3a, wir besuchten ihn sehr ost, Yes, we visited him very often.

Meunte Aufgabe.

1. Wer hat das Buch? 2. Ich habe es nicht; Johann hatte es, als er hier war. 3. Was haben Sie da? 4. Wir haben das Buch und das Papier. 5. Herr Schade besuchte uns sehr oft, als wir in Gotha waren. 6. Herr Hoffmann besucht Herrn Ritter. 7. Was suchen Sie? 8. Ich suche das Messer. 9. Hier ist es. Ich habe es. 10. Was kauste der Roch? 11. Er kauste Brod, Fleisch und Obst. 12. Das Zimmer ist viel zu klein. 13. Der Zimmermann verkauste das Haus. 14. Der Kausmann, als er in Deutschland war? 16. Er studirte in Leipzig und Berlin. 17. Wohnt Herr Niedner in Gotha? 18. Nein, er wohnt in Dresden, aber er wohnte früher in Gotha.

Vocabulary.

Der Bader, the baker.

" Roch, the cook.

" Zimmermann, the carpenter.

Das Brob, the bread.

" Fleist, the meat.

" Mehl, the flour.

" Meffer, the knife. " Obst, the fruit.

" Zimmer, the room.

Besuch'sen, to visit.

Such'-en, to seek, look for.

Studir'-en, to study.

Vertauf'sen, to sell.

Groß, large, great.
Ríciu, small, little.
Schön, beautiful, fine.
Schiccht, bad.
Fleißig, industrious, diligent.
Faul, indolent, lazy.
Als (conj.), when, as.
Biel (adv.), much.
Bu (adv.), too.
Oft (adv.), often, frequently.
Floß (adv.), seldom.
Autwei's[en (adv.), sometimes.

Grammatical.

1. The Irregular Verb haben, to have, is conjugated thus:

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Prese	nt Tense.	Imperfect Tense.		
iΦ	hab's e.	I have.	ich hat's te,	I had.	
	bab's en.	You have.	Sie bat'=ten,	You had.	
er	hat.	He has.	er hat'=te,	He had.	
wir	bab'- en.	We have.	wir hat's ten,	We had.	
Sie	bab'-en,	You have.	Sie hat'-ten,	You had.	
	bab'-en,	They have.	fie hat'-ten,	They had.	

2. Nominative and Accusative cases of the *Personal Pronouns*:

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.				
Nom. id), Sit, er, fit, t8.	Nom. I. you. he. she. it.	Acc. mich, Sie, ihu, fie, es.	Obj. me. you. him. her. it.	Nom. wir, Sie, fie,	Nom. we. you. they. they.	Acc. uns, Sie, fit,	Obj. us. you. them. them.

3. The word Serr takes = n in all cases of the singular except the Nominative:

herr Kraft besuchte herr-n Rlein, Mr. Kraft visited Mr. Klein.

4. The conjunction als, when (called in English Grammar a conjunctive adverb), refers only to past time. It requires the verb following it to be placed at the end of the (subordinate) sentence:

Henry bought the book when he was Scibesberg war, Henry bought the book when he was in Heidelberg.

5. The adverb nicht (not) is generally placed after the object of the verb:

Er besuchte uns nicht.

He did not visit us.

Exercise 10.

1. Did the merchant sell the cloth? 2. Yes, and the tailor bought it. 3. The baker buys flour and sells bread. 4. Where did William Diez study when he was in Germany? 5. He studied in Heidelberg and Berlin. 6. Did you call upon (visit) Mrs. Hoffmann when you were in Magdeburg? 7. Yes, we called upon her. 8. What are Henry and William looking for? 9. They are looking for the book. 10. There it is. 11. The scholar is very industrious to-day. Sometimes he is not very industrious, and he does not study very much. 12. Is the weather very hot in Germany? 13. No, the weather is rarely very hot in Germany, but in Italy it is often very hot. 14. Berlin is very large and beautiful. 15. Who has the book and the paper? 16. The scholar has them.

LESSON VI.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES OF REGULAR VERBS.

We hat das Buch gekauft'? Who has bought the book?

I have bought it.

Have you heard what Mr. We ber gefagt' hat?

Er hat gefagt', das Herr Meyer has bought the house.

Er hatte den Schüler gelobt',

Es hatte lange gereg'net,

Who has bought the book?

I have bought it.

He said?

He said that Mr. Meyer has bought the house.

He had praised the scholar.

It had been raining long.

Elfte Aufgabe.

1. Herr Blumenbach hatte das Haus schon gekauft. 2. Karl sagt, daß er das Buch in Leipzig gekauft hat. 3. Heute hat es sehr stark gebon'nert und gereg'net. 4. Es hat gestern sehr stark gereg'net, als wir in Potsdam waren. 5. Herr Beder hatte das Gemäl'de schon vorgestern vollen'det. 6. Er malte es, als wir ihn besuch'ten. 7. Was macht das Kind? 8. Es spielt. 9. Schnei'et es jest? 10. Nein, es hat heute viel geschnei'et, aber jest schnei'et es nicht mehr. 11. Haben Sie das Muse'um oft besucht', als Sie in Berlin waren? 12. Ja, wir besuchten es sehr oft. 13. Es ist wirklich sehr groß und sehr schon. 14. Das Museum in Dresden ist auch sehr schon. 15. Der Zimmermann hatte das Haus schon gebaut'. 16. Das Haus ist wirklich sehr groß, aber sehr schon ist es nicht.

Vocabulary.

Bau'-en, to build.
Mach'-en, to make, to do.
Mal'-en, to paint.
Spiel'-en, to play.
Bollenb'-en, to complete.
Blit'-en, to lighten.
Don'ner-n, to thunder.
Hag'-nen, to hail.
Reg'-nen, to rain.
Schnei'-en, to snow.

Auch (adv.), also, too.
Daß (conj.), that.
Lan'=ge (adv.), for a long time.
Mehr (adv.), more.
Schon (adv.), already.
Start (adv.), hard, severely.
Wirt'=lich (adv.), really.
Der Ma'=ler, the painter.
Daß Gemäl'=de, the picture.
" Muse'=um, the museum.

Grammatical.

1. The Perfect Participle of Regular Verbs is formed by prefixing ges, and adding st to the stem:

lieb' sen, to love; ge-lieb-t', loved.

bau'=en, to build ; ge-bau-t', built.

2. Verbs with inseparable prefixes (as be, ent, er, ge, ver, ger), and those ending in siren, do not take ge::

 $b e = \int u dy' = en$, to visit. $\int u u = b i r' = en$, to study.

be=fuch=t', visited.
ftu=bir=t', studied.

3. The Verb has three principal parts, as in English:

Present Infinitive. Imperfect Indicative. Perfect Participle. lieb'= en, to love. lieb's te, loved. ae = lieb'= t. loved. ge = ha'gel = t, hailed. ha'gel = n, to hail. ha's el = te, hailed. be= fu d'=en, to visit. be = f u d' = te, visited. be = f u d '= t, visited. ver-tauf'-en, to sell. ver-tauf'-te, sold. ber = tauf'=t, sold. ft u = bir'= en, to study. ft u = bir'= te, studied. ft u = b i r' - t, studied.

4. The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses of Transitive and Impersonal Verbs are formed by the use of the auxiliary haben, to have, and the perfect participle.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Perfect Tense.			Pluperfect Tense.				
idy	habe	geliebt',	, I have loved.	ich	hat'ste	geliebt'	, I had loved.
Sie	hab'-en	"	you have loved.	Sie	hat'=ten	n	you had loved.
er	hat	"	he has loved.		hat'= te	"	he had loved.
	hab'=en	"	we have loved.		hat'=ten	"	we had loved.
Sie	hab'= en	**	you have loved.		hat'-ten	"	you had loved.
fie	hab'=en	n	they have loved.	fie	hat'-ten	17	they had loved.

5. The Participle is placed at the end of main sentences:
3d babe bas Buch actauft.

I have bought the book.

Rem. In subordinate sentences, the auxiliary of compound tenses is placed after the participle:

Er sagte, daß er das Buch schon gesauft hat. He said that he has already bought the book.

▶ 6. The Perfect Tense is often employed where in English the Imperfect Tense would be used:

Er hat das Buch gestern getauft, He bought the book yesterday.

7. When the stem ends in set or set, usually only at (instead of set) is added for the termination of the Infinitive: Sa'gel-n, to hail.

Don'ner-n, to thunder.

Serbej'ser-n, to improve.



Exercise 12.

1. It rained very hard when we were in Düsseldorf.
2. Mr. Ruprecht says that it snowed yesterday in Brandenburg.
3. It has not snowed here yet.
4. The cook has already bought the bread, the flour, and the meat.
5. The merchant has not sold the cloth yet.
6. The painter had not finished the painting when we were in Magdeburg.
7. Yesterday John had not yet bought the book.
8. It has already been raining a very long time.
9. What is William doing?
10. He is not here.
11. Where is he?
12. He is visiting Mr. Lindemann.
13. The child has already been playing too long.
14. When did you buy the painting?
15. We bought it when we were in Berlin.
16. It is really very beautiful.
17. Have you heard what Mr. Niedner said?
18. No, I have not heard what he said.

LESSON VII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE CASE. GENDER OF NOUNS. Ift das Buch für den Maler? Is the book for the painter? Nein, es ift für ben Raufmann, No, it is for the merchant. Der Wald ift fehr groß, The forest is very large. Der Jäger führte ben Maler The hunter conducted the burch ben Walb, painter through the forest. The mountain is very high. Der Berg ift febr boch, Er ift auch febr fteil, It is also very steep. The city is very large. Die Stadt ift fehr groß, It is also very beautiful. Sie ift auch fehr schön,

Dreizehute Aufgabe.

1. Hat Albrecht ben Hut gekauft? 2. Nein, er ist für ihn zu groß. 3. Haben Sie das Band? 4. Nein, es ist um den Hut. 5. Haben Sie den Bleistift? 6. Ich habe ihn gehabt, aber ich habe ihn jest nicht. 7. Ach (oh), da ist er! 8. Die Nacht ist sehr warm und schön, aber auch sehr dunkel. 9. Die Kirche ist sehr

groß, doch sehr schön ist sie nicht. 10. Hat der Koch die Butter schon geholt? 11. Ja, er hat sie gestern schon geholt. 12. Hat der Schüler das Buch und das Papier? 13. Ja, er hat sie. 14. Hat Marie den Hut gesauft? 15. Ja, sie hat ihn gesauft. 16. Für wen haben Sie das Buch gesauft? 17. Ich habe es für das Kind gesauft. 18. Gestern war es dis gegen Abend sehr warm, aber die Nacht war ziemlich kalt. 19. Heute Morgen (this morning) hat Herr Neumann uns durch das Museum gessührt. 20. Der Rock ist nicht für mich. Ohne Zweisel ist er für Herrn Becker.

Vocabulary.

Der Abend, the evening.

- " Morgen, the morning.
- " Berg, the mountain.
- " Bügel, the hill.
- " Wald, forest, woods.
- " Jäger, the hunter.
- " Bleiftift, the lead-pencil.
- " Sut, the hat, bonnet.
- " Rod, the coat. " Zweifel, the doubt.

Die Stadt, the city.

- " Rirde, the church.
- " Nacht, the night.
- " Butter, the butter.

Das Band, the band, ribbon.

Albrecht, Albert.

Rathari'na, Catharine.

Dunfel, dark.

Фоф, high.

Steil, steep.

Biemlich, quite, somewhat.

Führen, to conduct, to guide.

Holen, to procure, go and get. Bis, until, till.

Durch, through.

Für, for.

Gegen, towards.

Ohne, without.

Um, around.

Wiber, against.

Grammatical.

- 1. The seven prepositions bis, burth, für, gegen, ohne, um, and wider govern the Accusative Case.
- 2. Many nouns, which in English would be in the neuter gender, in German are in the masculine or in the feminine gender.

Der Hut, the hat.

"Rod, the coat.

"Tisch, the table.

Die Stabt, the city.

"Riche, the church.

"Aucht, the night.

"Brod, the bread.

Rem. The gender of nouns is one of the most difficult features in the study of the German language. At the same time it is one of the most important, since the form of the article is determined by the gender of the noun.

3. Personal Pronouns must have the grammatical gender of the nouns for which they stand:

Saben Sie ben Bleiftift? Rein, ich habe ihn nicht, Have you the lead-pencil? No. I have not it (him).

4. The Accusative of the Interrogative Pronoun wer is The Accusative of mas is like the Nominative:

Kur men ift ber Rod? Mas baben Gie ba?

For whom is the coat? What have you there?

Exercise 14.

1. For whom is the coat? 2. It is for me. 3. Is it not too large for you? 4. It is rather large. 5. When did Catharine buy the book? 6. She bought it when she was in Dresden. 7. Without doubt Mr. Ehrlich has already bought the painting. 8. Yes, Albert says, that he bought it yesterday. 9. Has the cook been to get (holen) the butter and the fruit? 10. Yes, he got them this morning. 11. The hunter conducted us through the forest. 12. Have you the lead-pencil? 13. Yes, I have it. 14. The hill is very steep, but it is not very high. 15. Did Mary buy the 16. Yes, she bought it. It was very beautiful, and not very dear. 17. Miss Neuman says that it was very warm in Potsdam towards evening, but she says that it did not rain.

LESSON VIII.

THE GENITIVE CASE.

Schüler bas Papier gefauft, Das Saus bes Raufmannes ift febr groß und imposant', Bier ift bes Schülers Buch, Er ift bes Schwagens mube, Dier ift Beinriche Buch, Professor von Wolfenstein?

Anstatt des Buches hat der Instead of the book, the scholar has bought the paper. The house of the merchant is very large and imposing. Here is the scholar's book. He is tired of the chattering. Here is Henry's book. Bo ift bas Saus bes herrn Where is the house of Professor von Wolfenstein?

Fünfzehnte Anfgabe.

1. Wo waren Sie während des Krieges in Deutschland? 2. Wir waren in Leipzig. 3. Während des Sturmes waren herr Weber und herr Kraft in Potsdam. 4. Warum hat herr Schult das haus nicht gefauft? 5. Wegen des Preises. 6. Das haus ist sehr schön und sehr bequem, aber der Preis ist viel zu hoch. 7. Das haus des herrn Prosessor Meyerheim ist außerhalb der Stadt. 8. Das herz der Mutter ist voll Angst, weil das Kind so krant ist. 9. Das Dach des hauses ist sehr steil. 10. Die Geschichte der Stadt ist sehr interessant. 11. Der Thurm des Domes in Magdedurg ist sehr hoch und sehr schon. 12. Der Thurm des Domes in Wien ist auch sehr hoch und sehr schön. 13. Wessen Buch hat Georg? 14. Er hat heinrichs Buch. 15. Katharina hat Mariens Buch. 16. Per Lehrer hat des Schülers Buch (or das Buch des Schülers).

Vocabulary.

Der Dofter, -3, the Doctor.

" Profejjor, —8, the Professor.

" Dom, —es, the cathedral.

" Rrieg, —es, the war.

" Preis, —es, the price. " Sturm, —es, the storm.

"Thurm,—es, the tower, spire.

Die Angst, -, the anxiety.

" Freude, -, the joy.

" Gefahr', —, the danger.

" Geschich'te, —, the history.

" Spite, -, the point.

Das Dady, -es, the roof.

" Berg, -(en8), the heart.

Anstatt, instead of.

Außerhalb, outside of, without.

Innerhalb, inside of, within.

Während, during.

Wegen, on account of.

Gewahr', aware. Boll, full.

Bequem', convenient.

Imposant', imposing.

Rrant, sick.

Warum'? why?

Weil, because.

Doch, still, however.

Grammatical.

1. The Genitive Case is used with the prepositions anfiatt, außerhalb, innerhalb, mährend, wegen, etc.

Anftatt bes Raufmannes,

Instead of the merchant.

2. The Genitive Case is used without a preposition:

1. Instead of the English Possessive:

Das Buch bes Lehrers,

The book of the teacher.

- 2. After some adjectives, as: gewahr, voll, milbe, etc. : Er ist des Schwahens milbe, He is tired of the chattering.
- 3. In most cases where the relation is expressed in English by the preposition of, the Genitive is used in German without a preposition, especially where limitation is indicated:

Die Geschichte bes Krieges, The history of the war.

- 3. As to the form of the Genitive Case:
 - 1. With feminine nouns it is the same as that of the nominative.
 - 2. With masculine or neuter nouns, usually to, &, tu, or n is added to the nominative.
 - 3. The Genitive of the definite article (ber, bic, bas) is bes, ber, bes.

MASC	ULINE.	FEM	ININE.	NEUTER.		
Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Gen.	
Der Mann. 3	des Mann-es.	Die Frau,	Der Frau.	Das Buch,	Des Buch-es.	
" Kriea.	" Kriea-es.	" Stabt.	" Stabt.	" Haus,	" Hauses.	
					" Dach-es.	
" Herr,	" Berr-n.			" Rind.	- " Kind-es.	
Rem The Genitive of nouns is given hereafter in the Vocabularies						

4. As in English, the noun possessed may be placed without its article after the name of the possessor:

Der Bruder des Lehrers, or des Lehrers Bruder. The brother of the teacher, or the teacher's brother.

5. The Genitive of Proper Names of Persons is usually formed by adding &. But masculine names in \$\mathbf{f}\$, \$\mathbf{f}\$, \$\mathbf{f}\$, \$\pi\$, \$\pi\$, and feminine names in \$\mathbf{c}\$, have the genitive in \$\pi\$ cn\$:

Nom. heinrich, Wilhelm, herr Neumann, Franz, Marie', Gen. heinrichs. Wilhelms. herrn Neumanns. Franzens. Mariens.

6. To titles of office or dignity, the word **Herr** or **Frau** is usually prefixed (especially in direct address):

Herr Brosessor Becker.
Herr Graf von Bismard, (Mr.) Professor Becker.
Hrau Gräfin von Bismard, (Mr.) Count von Bismarck.
Hrau Gräfin von Bismard, (Mrs.) Countess von Bismarck.

Rem. Especially in the oblique cases, the definite article also may be prefixed (the & being in this case omitted in the Genitive): Das Haus des Herrn Dottor Neumann, or Herrn Dottor Neumanns Haus.

7. Most Geographical Proper Names form the Genitive by adding §:

Die Geschichte Berlins, The history of Berlin.

8. The Genitive of wer (who) is wessen (whose).

Exercise 16.

1. Doctor Friedrich resides outside of the city (as of the city walls). 2. Professor Lindener's house is outside of the city. 3. Whose book have I? 4. You have Henry's book. 5. The history of the war in Germany is very interesting. 6. The tower of the Cathedral in Freiburg is very imposing. 7. The price of the book is too high. I did not buy it. 8. Were you in Germany during the war? 9. Yes, we were in Prussia. 10. The roof of the church is too steep. 11. The spire of the church is very beautiful. 12. Why did you not buy the coat? 13. On account of the price; it was much too dear. 14. It rained quite hard during the night. 15. The father is full of anxiety, because the child is very sick. 16. Where is Mary's pencil? 17. Catharine has it. 18. Mary has Catharine's book.

LESSON IX.

THE DATIVE CASE.

herr Weber ist nicht zu hause, Mr. Weber is not at home.

Die Nachrichten von dem Kriege The news from the war is sind heute sehr interessant, very interesting to-day. Der Hund folgt dem Jäger nach The dog follows the hunter

Der Hund folgt dem Jäger nach The dog follows the hunter bem Balbe, to the forest.

Die Nachricht ist dem Kaufmann The news is very disagreeable sehr unangenehm, to the merchant.

Siebenzehnte Aufgabe.

1. Wem gehört der Bleistift? 2. Er gehört dem Maler. 3. Serr Ruprecht hat den Koch nach der Stadt geschickt. 4. Der Bater hat das Buch dem Kinde geschenkt. 5. Herr Bergmann hat dem Maler das Gemälde gezeigt. 6. Herr Bernhard wohnt außerhalb der Stadt. 7. Die Bibliothek ift gegenüber dem Musteum (or dem Museum gegenüber). 8. Das Haus des Herrn Pro-

sessor Eberhard ist dem Hause des Herrn Leutner sehr ähnlich, 9. Wem gehört die Zeitung? 10. Sie gehört Herrn Klein. 11. Wo ist Heinrich? 12. Er ist zu Hause. 13. Wir haben das Buch nach Hause geschickt. 14. Das Buch war ihm sehr nüßlich. 15. Herr Viebahn ist aus Dresben. 16. Das Kind spielt mit dem Hunde. 17. Georg führte uns von dem Museum nach der Bibliothek.

Vocabulary.

Der Hund, —es, the dog.
"Anabe, —n, the boy.
"Solbat', —en, the soldier.
Die Bibliothet', —, the library.
"Nachricht, —, the news.
"Zeitung, —, the newspaper.
Achnlich, similar, like.
Unähnlich, dissimilar, unlike.
Angenehm, agreeable.
Unangenehm, disagreeable.
Nühlich, useful.
Schählich, injurious.

Folgen, to follow.

Gehö'ren, to belong.

Schenken, to present, to giva.

Zeigen, to show.

Aus, out of, from.

Auger, outside of, besides.

Gegenii'ber, opposite.

Mit, with.

Nach, towards, to.

Bon, from, of.

Zu, to, at.

Gera'be (adv.), directly, just.

Grammatical.

- 1. The Dative Case is governed:
 - 1. By some Prepositions, as: aus, außer, gegenüber, mit, nach, von, zu, etc.
 - 2. By some Adjectives, as: ähnlich, angenehm, etc.
 - 3. By many Verbs, as: folgen, gehören, schiden, etc.

Rem. The Dative Case frequently corresponds with the English objective, preceded by to, either expressed or understood, especially when it is the indirect object of a verb.

Er schidte bem Schüler bas Buch, He sent (to) the scholar the book.

2. Examples of the declension of the definite article and of nouns in the singular number:

Masculine.			Feminine.		1	Neuter.	
· Nom.	ber	Mann.	die	Frau.	bas	Rinb.	
Gen.	des	Mann-es.	ber	Krau.	bes	Rinb - eg.	
Dat.	dem	Mann-e.	ber	Frau.	bem	Rinb.e.	
		Mann.		Frau.	bas	Kinb.	

Rem. 1. Some masculine and neuter nouns are declined as follows:

```
Nom. der Bater, Herr, Golbat'sen.
Gen. des Baters, Herrsn, Golbat'sen.
Rater, Herrsn, Golbat'sen.
Golbat'sen.
                                                                                has Wetter.
                                                                                bes Better- 8.
                                                                                dem Wetter.
                                                                                bas Better.
```

Rem. 2. Feminine nouns are unchanged in the singular.

Rem. 3. The t is often dropped from the termination of many nouns that have to and t in the genitive and dative.

- 3. The English Cases are rendered in German thus:
 - 1. The Nominative by the Nominative in German.
 - 2. The Possessive by the Genitive in German.
 - 3. The Objective by the Gen., Dat., and Acc. in Germ.
- 4. Among the idiomatic uses of the Dative Case, the following may be noticed:
 - 1. Adjectives follow the noun they govern in the dative: Das Buch ift bem Schüler nütlich, The book is useful to the scholar.
 - 2. Gegenüber may precede, though it usually follows the noun: Der Rirche gegenüber, or gegenüber ber Rirche, Opposite the church.
 - 3. With two personal nouns the accusative precedes the dative case: a personal noun precedes one referring to a thing, whatever the case of either may be:

Er hat den Anaben bem Maler geschickt, He sent the boy to the painter. Er schickte dem Maler das Buch, He sent the book to the painter.

- 4. Rad Sanje means towards home; au Sanje means at home.
- 5. "herr Weber ift ans Berlin", means that Berlin is or was Mr. Weber's permanent residence or his native place.
- 6. Rad indicates motion to a place; au, motion to a person. Er führte uns nach bem Museum, He conducted us to the museum. Er führte uns zu bem Maler, He conducted us to the painter.
- 5. The Dative of wer (who) is wem (to whom, etc.).

Exercise 18.

1. To whom does the house belong? 2. It belongs to 3. Did the boy hear what the soldier said? Mr. Schumann. 4. What did the merchant send to the tailor? 5. He sent the cloth to the tailor. 6. The professor gave the boy the pencil. 7. The coat belongs to the soldier. 8. The book is very injurious to the child. 9. The child is following his father to the city. 10. Mr. Riegel has sent the book to Professor Kraus. 11. The book belongs to Mr. Riegel. 12. The news was very agreeable to the soldier. 13. Mr. Auerbach is from Magdeburg. 14. The church is just opposite to the house of Mr. Dietrich. 15. The painter showed Mr. Krumm the painting. 16. The child is very unlike the father. 17. To-day the newspaper is very interesting. 18. The teacher presented the book to the scholar. 19. The boy was playing with the dog.

LESSON X.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE AND DATIVE CASES.

Das Buch ist auf dem Tische,
Henry laid it on the table.
Der Stuhl ist vor dem Dsen,
Er stellte ihn vor den Dsen,
Das Buch ist neben dem Pa- The book is close by the pier',
Er legte es neben das Papier',
Der Brief ist in dem Buche,
I laid it in the book.
I laid it in the book.

Neunzehnte Aufgabe.

1. Er hängte das Gemälde über den Tisch. 2. Ich schickten Brief über Hamburg nach Ame'rika. 3. Das Dorf ist zwisschen dem Balde und dem Berge. 4. Der Bleistift ist zwischen dem Buche und dem Papier. 5. Heinrich legte den Bleistift zwischen das Buch und das Papier. 6. Der Hund ist in dem Garten. 7. Das Boot ist unter der Brücke. 8. Der Bleistift ist unter dem Buche. 9. Ber hat ihn unter das Buch gelegt? 10. Herr Meyer hat dem Maler gesagt, daß er den Brief über Bremen geschäft hat. 11. Wir haben das Gemälde an die Band gehängt. Es war auf dem Boden. 12. Herr Meyer hat uns von

ver Kirche nach ber Bibliothek geführt. 13. Karl hat das Buch lange gesucht. 14. Heute Morgen habe ich den Brief und das Buch tem Herrn Professor Burchart geschickt. 15. Wo wohnt er? 16. Er wohnt in Leipzig. 17. Das Boot ist an tem Ufer. 18. Ich habe das Gemälde noch nicht an die Wand gehängt. 19. Die Lampe ist auf dem Tische.

Vocabulary.

Der Brief, -es, the letter. An, on, to, at. " Boben, -3, the floor. Auf, upon, on. " Garten, -8, the garden. Pinter, behind. " Ofen, -3, the stove. In, in, into. " Stuhl, -es, the chair. Neben, near, close by. " Tisch, —es, the table. Ueber, above, by way of. Die Brüde, -, the bridge. Unter, under, below. Band, —, the wall. Bor, before. Lampe, -, the lamp. Zwischen, between. Das Boot, -es, the boat. Bangen, to hang (active). Ufer, —8, the shore. Legen, to lay. Licht, —es, the candle. Stellen, to place, to put.

Grammatical.

1. The nine prepositions an, auf, hinter, in, neben, über, unter, vor, zwischen, govern the Accusative Case when motion towards the object they govern is expressed.

They govern the Dative Case when rest or motion within specified limits is expressed:

Er legte das Buch auf **den** Tisch, He laid the book on the table. Das Buch ist auf **dem** Tische, The book is on the table.

2. The correct use of prepositions is one of the most difficult things to be acquired in learning any foreign language. This is owing largely to the fact that there are so many idiomatic expressions connected with their use which can not be literally translated from one language to another.

Er geht nach Hause,
Er ist zu Hause,
Er geht über Köln,
Das Boot ist an dem User,
Er sist an dem Tische,
Er ist an Berlin',
He is going home.
He is at home.
He goes by way of Cologne.
The boat is by the shore.
He is sitting at the table.
He is from Berlin.

3. This difficulty is also increased to the English-speaking person in learning German by the fact that, in German, prepositions govern three cases, the Genitive, Dative, and Accusative; and by the fact that circumstances determine whether certain prepositions shall govern the Accusative or the Dative.

Genitive.	Dative.	Accusative.	Acc. or Dat.
Anstatt.	Aus.	Bis.	An.
Außerhalb.	Außer.	Durch.	Auf.
Innerhalb.	Gegenüber.	Für.	Hinter.
Während.	Mit.	Gegen.	In.
Wegen	Nach.	Done.	Reben.
(and many	Bon.	Um.	Ueber.
others).	Bu	Wider.	Unter.
•	(and some		Bor.
	others).		Zwischen.

Exercise 20.

1. Mr. Bauer has not yet sent the book to the teacher.
2. We hung the painting on (an) the wall yesterday evening.
3. The candle is on (auf) the table. 4. William placed the chair between the table and the wall. 5. The Cathedral is between the Museum and the Library. 6. The book is on (auf) the floor. 7. The painter put the painting on the table. 8. Where is the letter? 9. It is in the book; I laid it in the book. 10. The boy took (führte) us from the Cathedral to the Museum. 11. The garden is behind the house. 12. The bridge is between the village and the mountain. 13. The book, the pencil, and the paper are on the table.

LESSON XI.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS. FORMS OF ADDRESS. CONTRACTIONS OF PREPOSITIONS WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

Der Brief ist nicht von ihm, herr Kranzler hatte Ihnen die Zeitung schon geschickt, heinrich war nicht mit ihnen, hast du die Zeitung gehabt? Wilhelm ist im Museum,

Frankfurt am Main,

The letter is not from him.

Mr. Kranzler had already
sent you the newspaper.

Henry was not with them.

Have you had the newspaper?

William is in the Museum.

Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

Ginnndzwanzigfte Anfgabe.

1. Hast du den Bleistift? 2. Nein, ich habe ihn nicht. 3. Hast du vie Aufgabe schon vollendet? 4. Ja, ich habe sie vollendet. 5. Heinrich, hast du gehört, was der Lehrer gesagt hat? 6. Ja, ich habe es gehört. 7. Habt ihr gehört was der Lehrer sagte? 8. Ja, wir haben es gehört. 9. Hast du das Buch auf den Stuhl gelegt? 10. Nein, ich habe es auf den Tisch gelegt. 11. Wohnt Herr Weber weit (far) von Herrn Kraft? 12. Nein, er wohnt ihm gerade gegenüber. 13. Der Maler zeigte mir das Gemälde. 14. Das Gemälde gehört Herrn Meher; der Masler hat es ihm heute Worgen verkauft. 15. Die Bibliothef ist nicht weit vom Museum. 16. Er legte den Brief ins Buch. 17. Herr Schuhmacher hat und heute durchs Museum gesührt. 18. Frau Auerbach und Fräulein Auerbach waren gestern und vorgestern in Franksurt am Main. 19. Heinrich Riemenhoser wohnte früher in Franksurt an der Oder.

Grammatical.

1. The Personal Pronouns are declined thus:

FIRST I	ERSON.			SEC	OND	PERSON.		
Sing	jular.	1			Singu	dar.		
Nom. id),	I.		du,	thou.	•	(Sie,	you	u.)
Gen. meiner	, of me, etc	.*	beiner,	of thee,	etc.	(3hrer,	of	you, etc.
Dat. mir,	to me, etc	.*	dir,	to thee,	etc.	(3bnen,	to	you, etc.
Acc. mich,	me.		dich,	thee.		(Sie,	you	u.)
Pl	ural.		•••		Plur	al.		
Nom. wir,	we.	ļ	ihr,	you.		(Sie,	you	u.)
Gen. unfer,	of us, etc.	*						you, etc.
Dat. uns,	to us, etc.	j	end,	to you,	etc.	(Ihnen,	, to	you, etc.
Acc. uns,	us,		end,	you.		(Sie,	yo	u.)
	. 1	TH	IRD PER	SON.				
		Si ngul ar					Pli	ral.
Nom. et,	hę.	fie,	she.	eø.	it.	fie,		they.
Gen. feiner,								of them
Dat. ihm,	to him.	ihr,	to her.	ibm,	to it	i. ibn		to them
	him.	fie,			it.	fie		them.

^{*} For the use of the cases, see Lessons VII., VIII., and IX.

- 2. The forms of address in German differ from those in the English:
 - 1. In ordinary discourse the form of the third person plural is used instead of the regular forms of the second person of both numbers. When thus used the pronoun begins with a capital letter.
 - 2. Besides using but in addressing Deity, the regular forms but and ihr are employed in speaking to near relatives or very dear friends, and also in speaking to servants and often to children.

Rem. This use of the form of the third person plural for the second person of both numbers has been constantly increasing since its first introduction at the beginning of the eighteenth century.

- 3. In the Pres. and Imperf. Tenses of Regular Verbs:
 - 1. The second pers. sing. adds to the stem of or of.
 - 2. The " " plur. " " " " st or set

 Sing. bu lieb'sft, thou lovest; bu lieb'steft, thou didst love.

 Plur. ihr lieb'st, you love; ihr lieb'stet, you did love.
- Rem. 1. When the stem ends in b, t (or gn), =eft and =et must be added:

 Sing. bu wart = eft, thou waitest;

 bu wart = eteft, thou didst wait.

 Plur. ihr wart = et, you wait;

 ihr wart = etet, you did wait.
- Rem. 2. The present indicative of sein has bu bist, and ihr seid.

 The present indicative of haven has bu hast, and ihr habt.
- 4. The following contractions of prepositions with the definite article are allowable and are sometimes necessary:

1. With Dat. Sing. bent:	2. With Dat. Sing.	3. With. Acc. Neut. bas:
am for an bem.	Feminine ber:	and for an bas.
beim " bei bem.	gur for zu ber.	aufs " auf bas.
hinterm " hinter bem.		burchs " burch bas.
im "in bem.		fiirs " für bas.
unterm " unter bem.		ins " in bas.
bom " bon bem.		ums " um bas.
aum " au bem.		

Frankfurt am Main (an bem Main), Er ist im Hause (in bem Hause), Er kommt vom Museum (von dem Mus.), Das Buch ist flirs Kind (für das Kind), Er gebt ins Haus (in das Haus).

Frankfort-on-the-Maine.
He is in the house.
He comes from the Museum
The book is for the child.
He goes into the house.

Exercise 22.

1. Charles, hast thou not had the lead-pencil? 2. I put it into the book. 3. What art thou looking for? 4. I am looking for the pencil. 5. What are you looking for? 6. We are looking for the book. 7. Hast thou been to get (holen) the bread? 8. I got it this morning. 9. Where wast thou? 10. I was in the garden. 11. Did you (Sie) buy the painting? 12. No, I did not buy it. 13. When did you (Sie) send the letter to Professor Hoffmann? 14. I sent the letter to him yesterday. 15. The letter is in the book. 16. The church is not far (weit) from the Museum.

LESSON XII.

THE IRREGULAR VERB WETDEN, TO BECOME. FUTURE TENSES.

Das Wetter wird kalt,
Sie werden reich,
Es wurde sehr heiß,
Es wird bald regnen,
Sie werden in Berlin' wohnen,
Der Maler wird bas Gemäl'de
wahrschein'lich übermorgen
vollen'det haben,

The weather becomes cold.
They are becoming rich.
It became very hot.
It will soon rain.
They will reside in Berlin.
The painter will probably have finished the painting day after to-morrow.

Dreinndzwanzigste Aufgabe.

1. Heute wird es gewiß' sehr heiß sein. 2. Das Buch wird langweilig. 3. Gegen Abend wurde das Wetter kalt, naß und sehr unangenehm. 4. Der Raufmann wurde sehr reich. 5. Es wird schwül. 6. Es wird wahrscheinlich vor Abend regnen. 7. Morgen wird der Maler das Gemälde ganz gewiß vollendet haben. 8. Der Tischler wird die Kommo'de morgen repari'ren. 9. Der Bauer wird das Korn verkau'sen. 10. Der Bater wird das Kind loben, weil es sleißig ist und weil es die Aufgabe so schnell vollendet hat. 11. Heute Abend (this evening) wird Wilhelm Schröder den Direktor des Museums besuchen. 12. Morgen Abend (to-morrow evening) werden wir den Herrn

Professor Siebert aus Wien besuchen. 13. Während ber Nacht wurde es ziemlich falt, aber jest ift bas Wetter warm und angenehm. 14. Der Anabe wird die Leftion bald gelernt haben. 15. Wir werben bas Haus nicht faufen. 16. Es bat gedon'nert: es wird bald reanen.

Vocabulary.

Der Arat, —ce, the physician.

" Bauer, -8, the peasant.

" Bibliothefar', -8, the librarian. " Diret'tor, -8, the Director.

" Tischler, -8, the cabinet-maker.

" Weizen, -3, the wheat.

" Roggen, -8, the rye.

Die Rommo'be, -, the bureau. Das Rorn, -es, the grain.

Bebau'en, to cultivate, to till.

Lernen, to learn. Miethen, to rent, to hire.

Taccin, to blame. Repari'ren, to mend. Arm, poor.

Reich, rich.

Freundlich, kind, friendly.

Rostbar, costly. Langweilig, tedious.

Naß, wet.

Schwill, sultry.

Bald, soon.

Soe'ben, just now.

Morgen, to-morrow.

Uebermorgen, day after to-morrow.

Schnell, fast, quick.

Gewiß', certainly.

Wahrichein lich, probably.

Grammatical.

1. The Irregular Verb werden, to become, is conjugated thus:

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. 36 werd'se, I become. Du wirst, thou becomest. Er wird. he becomes. Bir werd'sen, we become. Ihr werb'set, you become. Sie werb'sen, they become.

Imperfect Tense.

3ch wurd'se. I Du wurb's cft, thou becamest. Er wurb'st, he became. Wir wurb'-cn, we became.

3br wurb's ct, you became. Sie wurd's en, they became.

2. The Present Tense of werden, to become, is used in forming the Future Tenses of all verbs:

First Future: Es wird regnen, It will rain. Second Future: Es wird geregnet haben, It will have rained.

· Rem. The Future Tenses in German express simple futurity, and not inclination or desire, as is often the case in English.

3. The Indicative Mood of licben, to love.

Prevent Tense.

ich sieb'=e, I love.

bu sieb'=st, thou lovest.

er sieb=t', he loves.

wir sieb'=en, we love.

if sieb'=en, they love.

Perfect Tense.
I have loved, etc.
ich hab'= e geliebt'.
bu haft geliebt'.
er hat geliebt'.
wir hab'= en geliebt'.
ihr hab'= en geliebt'.
fie hab'= en geliebt'.

First Future Tense.
I shall love, etc.
ich werd'se lieben.
bu wirst lieben.
cr wird lieben.
wir werd'sen lieben.
ife werd'sen lieben.
ife werd'sen lieben.

Imperfect Tense.

ich lieb'= te, I loved.

bu lieb'= teft, thou lovedst.

cr lieb'= te, he loved.

ibr lieb'= tet, you loved.

fie lieb'= tet, they loved.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had loved, etc.
ich hat's te geliebt'.
bu hat's test geliebt'.
er hat's test geliebt'.
ibu hat's test geliebt'.
ibu hat's test geliebt'.
fie hat's test geliebt'.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have loved, etc.

ich werd'=e geliebt' haben.
bu wirst geliebt' haben.
er wird geliebt' haben.
wir werd'=en geliebt' haben.
ihr werd'=en geliebt' haben.
ife werd'=en geliebt' haben.

Exercise 24.

1. The physician will visit Mr. Meyer to-day. 2. The carpenter is building the house. 3. The peasant is tilling the field. 4. The merchant is becoming very rich. 5. The tailor became very poor. 6. The history became very tedious. 7. It is becoming sultry. 8. It will soon rain. 9. It is thundering now (soeben). 10. The peasant will sell the wheat and the rye. 11. The director of the Museum was very kind towards (gegen) us. 12. He took (führen) us through the Museum. 13. The librarian took us through the Library. 14. The Library is very large and costly. 15. The teacher blamed the child because it did not learn the lesson. 16. We have rented the house.

LESSON XIII.

GERMAN CURRENT HAND.

1. Capital Letters.



2. Small Letters.



3. Umlaut Vowels and Combined Consonants.

ä o ü äu ch sch st sz tz

Fünfundzwanzigste Aufgabe.

Lending,	Bumbin	a, Anns.	In Puls.
Berlin,	Çambury,	Tre ! ben,	Lan, Rulen.
Minne	? , DO.	n, et	muskfink.
München,	Bien		Frankfurt.
Public.	v., Oling	Strong,	Generalia.
Potebam,	84	սյծնաւց,	Bremen.
Willy	land, Cl.	unniku,	Prais Bur.
Deutschland		Amerila,	Preußen.
Gairning Scincis	Jefran,	Georg,	y, Albun-fl. Mbrechr.
Taylin,	Marie,	Clima,	Auguste.
Perr	Comitt,	Fr	au Lietrich,
0	traillein	Mifle	luf.
		Williag.	-

Schsundzwanzigfte Aufgabe.

- (1.) Juna Mayan mufut in Leading.
- (2.) Gunn Pencuft ift funda in Peulse.
 - (3.) Juni Rammun if in Gulfa.
 - (4.) Inuilain Gildubaundt fat Lab Linf inn San Gelaifift.
 - (5.) Wilfulia Orfinish famour fal Lan Levinf üben Gambing must Amerika gufifikk.
 - (6.) And Ifine Las Aums in Magaling if fafa fact institute.
- (7.) Gunn Ininslussen for dies Gunnille gustann gubrusset.

LESSON XIV.

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

Sprechen Sie Deutsch? Nein, ich spreche nur Englisch, Herr Meher spricht Deutsch, Herr Klein sprach mit uns, Er hat mit uns gesproch'en, Marie singt sehr schön, Do you speak German?
No, I speak only English.
Mr. Meyer speaks German.
Mr. Klein spoke to us.
He has spoken to us.
Mary sings very finely.

Siebennndzwanzigste Aufgabe.

1. Sprechen Sie Deutsch? 2. Wir sprechen nur Englisch. 3. Frau Dietrich spricht Deutsch und Französssch. 4. Fräulein Hasenclever spricht Französisch, Italiänisch und Spanisch. 5. Der Buchbinder hat das Buch ganz gut gebunden. 6. Wo haben Sie den Brief gefunden? 7. Ich fand ihn im Buche. 8. Fräulein Hilbebrand hat das Lied sehr schön gesungen. 9. Ia, sie sang es wirklich sehr schön. 10. Der Dieb hat das Geld gestohten. 11. Das Kind hat mit dem Stock gespielt. 12. Ia, und es hat ihn auch gebrochen. 13. Ich habe heute Morgen mit Herrn Braun gesprochen. 14. Ich habe das Buch lange gesucht, aber ich habe es noch nicht gesunden. 15. Iohann hat es.

Vocabulary.

Der Buchbinder, —6, the bookbinder.
"Dieb, — e8, the thief.
"Stod, — e8, the cane.
Das Gelb, — e8, the money.

" Lieb, —es, the song. Nur (adv.), only, but. Benig (adv.), a little.

Ganz (adv.), entirely, very.

Present Infinitive.

bind'=en, to bind,

find'=en, to find,

fing'=en, to sing,

(pred'=en, to speak,

bred'=en, to break,

ftehl'=en, to steal,

Imperfect Indicative.

band, bound,
fand, found,
fang, sung,
furah, spoke,
brad, broke,
ftahl, stole,

Deutsch, German. Sollänbisch, Dutch. Englisch, English. Franzö'sisch, French. Stalid'-nisch, Italian. Spanisch, Spanish. Latei'nisch, Greek.

Perfect Participle,
ge-bund'=en, bound.
ge-fund'=en, found.
ge-fund'=en, sung.
ge-fund'=en, spoken.
ge-brod'=en, broken.
ge-ftobl'=en, stolen.

Grammatical.

1. Irregular Verbs have the following peculiarities:

1. They have the ending sen instead of st in the Perfect Participle.

2. The radical vowel of most Irregular Verbs is changed in forming the Imperfect Indicative and the Perfect Participle.

 The Imperfect Indicative is usually a monosyllable (having the first and third persons singular alike, and rarely take the ending stt).

4. Most verbs with t in the radical syllable change it to t or t in the second and third person of the present singular.

2. The Indicative Mood of spreden, to speak:

Present Tense.

ich (prech'=e, I speak.
bu (prich=it, thou speakest.
er (prich=t, he speaks.
bur (prech'=tn, we speak.
iv (prech'=tn, you speak.
fie (prech'=en, they speak.

Perfect Tense.

I have spoken, etc.
ich hab's e gesproch'en.
bu hast gesproch'en.
er hat gesproch'en.
wir hab's en gesproch'en.
ihr hab's gesproch'en.
sie hab's en gesproch'en.

First Future Tense.

I shall speak, etc.
ich werd'se frech'en.
bu wirft frech'en.
er wirh frech'en.
ihr werb'set frech'en.
ihr werb'set frech'en.
fie werb'set frech'en.

Imperfect Tense.

ich sprach, I spoke.
bu sprach sit, thou spokest.
cr sprach, he spoke.
wir sprach sen, we spoke.
ihr sprach st, you spoke.
sit sprach sen, they spoke.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had spoken, etc.
ich hat's te gesproch'en.
bu hat's test gesproch'en.
er hat's te gesproch'en.
wir hat's ten gesproch'en.
ihr hat's tet gesproch'en.
sie hat's ten gesproch'en.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have spoken, etc.
ich werd'se gesproch'en haben.
bu wirst gesproch'en haben.
wir werd'sen gesproch'en haben.
ihr werd'sen gesproch'en haben.
sie werd'sen gesproch'en haben.

3. The Indicative Mood of stehlen, to steal:

Present Tense.

ich fichl'=e, I steal.

bu fiichl=ft, thou stealest.

cr fiichl=t, he steals.

wir fichl'=en, we steal.

if fichl'=t, you steal.

fic fichl'=en, they steal.

Imperfect Tense.

ich stahl, I stole.

bu stahl, thou stolest.

cr stahl, h stole.

wir stahl'=cn, we stole.

ith stahl'=t, you stole.

stie stahl'=tn, they stole.

Perfect Tense.
ich habe gestohl'en, etc.,
I have stolen, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde stehl'en, etc., I shall steal, etc.

4. The Indicative Mood of binden, to bind:

Present Tense.

ich bind'= e, I bind.

bu bind'= eft, thou bindest.

er bind'= et, he binds.

wir binb'= en, we bind.

if binb'= et, you bind.

fie binb'= en, they bind.

Perfect Tense.
ih habe gebund'en, etc.,
I have bound, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde bind'en, etc., I shall bind, etc.

Pluperfect Tensc. ich hatte gestohl'en, etc., I had stolen, etc.

Second Future Tense.
ich werde gestohl'en haben, etc.,
I shall have stolen, etc.

ich band, I bound.
bu band, i bound.
cr band, he bound.
wir band'sen, we bound.
ifr band'sen, you bound.
fic band'sen, they bound.

Pluperfect Tense.
ich hatte gebund'en, etc.,
I had bound, etc.

Second Future Tense.
ich werde gebund'en haben, etc.,
I shall have bound, etc.

5. Adjectives are used as adverbs without change of form.

Er spricht gut, Sie singt foon, He speaks well. She sings beautifully.

Exercise 28.

1. Do you speak French? 2. No, I do not speak French. 3. Mr. Kreutzner speaks German, Dutch, Italian, and Spanish. 4. Prof. Schmidt speaks Latin and Greek. 5. You have broken the cane. 6. The thief has stolen the hat and the coat. 7. Where did you find the pencil? 8. I found it under the book. 9. George had tied (binsen) the band on (um) the hat. 10. Mary sung the song very well. 11. Mr. Neidner is speaking; do you hear what he is saying? 12. I was looking for the newspaper. 13. Henry will sing the song. 14. The child had broken the cane. 15. John will find the book. 16. Mr. Krause will buy the house.

LESSON XV.

PLURAL OF NOUNS AND OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

Die Lehrer loben bie Schüler,

Die Gärten sind sehr groß, Die Berge sind steil, Die Hunde folgen den Jägern, Die Nächte sind kalt, Albrecht hat die Bücher, Die Kirchen sind schön, Wer hat die Zeitungen? The teachers praise the scholars.

The gardens are very large. The mountains are steep. The dogs follow the hunt-The nights are cold. [ers. Albert has the books. The churches are beautiful. Who has the newspapers?

Neunundzwanzigste Aufgabe.

1. Die Schüler haben die Aufgaben vollendet. 2. Die Sügel sind nicht sehr hoch. 3. Die Zimmer sind zu klein. 4. Die Gemälde sind schön, aber sehr theuer. 5. Johann hat die Bleistifte auf den Tisch gelegt. 6. Die Bleistifte sind neben den Büchern. 7. Die Tische sind in den Zimmern. 8. Die Diebe haben das Geld gestohlen. 9. Die Dächer der Häuser in den Dörfern sind sehr steil. 10. Die Thürme der Kirchen in den Städten sind hoch und imposant. 11. Die Maler haben die Gesmälbe an die Wände der Zimmer gehängt. 12. Der Maler hat das Gemälde an die Wand des Zimmers gehängt. 13. Herr Dietrich hat die Briese über Bremen nach Amerika geschickt. 14. Herr Blumenbach und herr Duncker haben die Lieder ganz schön gesungen.

Grammatical.

1. The Definite Article is declined as follows:

	SINGULAR.		
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
(The man.)	(The woman.)	(The child.)	
Nom. ber Mann.	die Frau.	bas Rinb.	
Gen. bes Dann-es.	ber Frau.	bes Rind - es.	
Dat. bem Mannee.	der Frau.	bem Rinb . e.	
Acc. ben Mann.	die Frau.	bas Rinb.	

PLURAL.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
(The men.)	(The women.)	(The children.)	
Nom. bie Dann er.	die Frausen.	die Rind-er.	
Gen. der Männser.	ber Frausen.	ber Rinb er.	
Dat. ben Männ zern.	ben Frausen.	ben Rinbern.	
Acc. bie Männser.	die Frausen.	die Rinbeer.	

Rem. The Definite Article has the same form in the plural for all genders.

- 2. The Plurals of Nouns are formed in several ways:
- , \ 1. With some nouns the nom. plural is like the nom. singular.
 - Some nouns take merely an umlaut on the radical vowel, when the vowel is capable of it.
 - 3. Some nouns merely add at to the singular.
 - 4. Some nouns add = t and also take the umlaut.
 - 5. Some nouns add et (with the umlaut, when the vowel is capable of it).
 - 6. Some nouns merely add at to the singular.
 - 7. Some nouns merely add sta to the singular.
- 3. Nouns that add = n or = tn in the plural (and also in the gen., dat., and acc. sing., if the nouns are masculine) are said to be of the New Declension.

Those that take *# or *e# in the plural, and *# or *e# in the gen. sing., are said to be of the Mixed Declension.

All other nouns are said to be of the Old Declension.

Rem. 1. The Old Declension includes by far the greater portion of nouns.

Rem. 2. No neuter nouns belong to the New Declension.

Rem. 3. No feminine nouns belong to the Mixed Declension.

4. Tabular view of the singular and plural of nouns:

(Singular	.) (Plural.)	(Singular.)) (Plural.)	(Singular	.) (Plural.)
	1.		2.	Tisch,	Tische.
Maler,	Maler.	Bater,	Bäter.		4.
Lehrer,	Lehrer.	Garten,	Garten.	Roch,	Röche.
Schüler,	Schüler.	Dfen,	Defen.	Arzt,	Merate.
Bäder,	Bäcker.	Mutter,	Mütter.	Sut.	Hüte.
Jäger,	Jäger.	· .	3.	Rod.	Röde.
Meffer,	Meffer.	Abend.	Abenbe.	Stubl.	Stüble.
Bimmer,	Bimmer.	Berg,	Berge.	Nacht,	Nächte.
Morgen,	Morgen.	Bleiftift,	Bleiftifte.	Stadt,	Stäbte.
Bügel,	Bügel.	Brief,	Bricfe.	Wand,	Manbe.
•	₩ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(7		

(Singular	r.) (Plural.)	(Singular.)	(Plural.)	(Singular	.) (Plural.)
5.		6.		7.	
Mann,	Männer.	Bauer,*	Bauern.*	Dottor.*	Doftor'en.*
Wald,	Bälber.	Anabe,	Anaben.	Herr,	Herren.
Buch,	Bücher.	Aufgabe,	Aufgaben.	Brofef'for,	Brofeffor'en.
Dorf,	Dörfer.	Brüde,	Brüden.	Solbat',	Solbat'en.
Gelb,	Gelber.	Freube,	Freuben.	Diret'tor,*	Direktor'en.
Haus,	Häuser.	Befdich'te,	Geschicht'en.	Bibliothet'	Bibliothet'en.
Dach,	Dächer.	Rirche,	Rirden.	Frau,	Frauen.
Rind,	Rinder.	Rommod'e,	Rommo'ben.	Gefahr',	Gefahr'en.
Licht,	Lichter.	Spite,	Spiten.	Lettion',	Lettion'en.

5. Examples of the Declension of Nouns:

1. Old Declension.								
SINGULAR.								
1. Painter. 2. Father. 3.	Iountain.	4. City.	5. Man.					
		e Stadt,	der Mann,					
7. bes Maler-8, bes Bater-8, bes	- 0,	r Stabt,	des Mann-ce,					
	0 -7	r Stabt,	dem Mann-c,					
4. ben Maler. Den Bater. Den	Berg. 3i	e Stabt.	den Mann.					
PLURAL.								
. bie Maler, bie Bater, bie	Berg=c, bi	e Städt=e,	die Männ=cr,					
7. ber Maler, ber Bater, ber	Berg-e, be	r Städt=e,	der Männ-cr,					
). den Maler-n. ben Bater-n, ben	Berg-en, te	n Städt-en,	den Männ-cru,					
. die Maler. die Bäter. die	Berg-e. die	Städt-e.	die Männ-cr.					
2. New Declension.	3.	Mixed De	clension.					
SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.						
6. Boy. 7. Woman.	8. Peas	sant.	9. Doctor.					
N. der Knabe, die Fran,	ber Ba	ier. be	r Doktor.					
G. bes Rnabe-n, ber Frau,	bes Bai	ier-8, be	8 Dottor=8.					
D. bem Anabe-n, ber Frau,	bem Bai	ier, be	m Doktor,					
A. ben Knabe-n, bie Frau.	ben Bai	ier. be	n Doktor.					
PLURAL.		PLURAL.						
N. die Anabe=n, die Fran=ei	die Ba	uer=n, di	e Dottor'= en,					
G. der Knabe-n, der Frau-en		ier=n, de	,					
D. ben Knabe-n, ben Frau-en	ben Bai	ier-n, de						
A. die Knabe-n. die Frau-en		zer= n. di	e Dottor's en.					

Rem. 1. The genitive and accusative of the plural number have the same form as the nominative plural.

Rem. 2. An at is always added in the dative plural if the nominative plural does not already end in that letter.

^{*} In the Mixed Declension.

Exercise 30.

1. The scholars have bought the books. 2. The books of the painters are on the tables. 3. The cabinet-makers have mended the tables. 4. The stoves, the chairs, and 5. Miss Neumann sang the tables are in the rooms. the songs very beautifully. 6. The nights are now very cold. 7. The towers of the churches in the city are very high. 8. The news (pl.) in the newspaper is to-day very interesting. 9. The gardens are not very large. 10. The soldiers are in the city. 11. Where did you find the pencils? 12. The pencils were under the books. 13. The tailors have mended the coats. 14. The children are playing with the dogs. 15. We sent the letters by way of Hamburg.

LESSON XVI.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Er hat ein Baus gefauft, 3d fuche einen Bleiftift, Saben Gie eine Zeitung ? Er faufte ein Pfund Thee, Er faufte ein Paar Stiefel, die Elle, Das Tuch ift eine Elle breit,

He has bought a house. I am looking for a pencil. Have you a newspaper? He bought a pound of tea. He bought a pair of boots. Das Tuch kostet einen Thaler The cloth cost a dollar a yard. The cloth is a yard wide.

Einunddreißigste Aufgabe.

1. herr Auerbach hat heute ein Gemälbe gefauft. 2. heinrich hat heute einen Rod, einen hut, ein Paar Stiefel und ein Paar Schuhe gefauft. 3. Der Roch hat ein Pfund Buder, ein Pfund Raffee und ein Pfund Thee geholt. 4. Bunfchen Gie eine Taffe Raffee oder eine Taffe Thee? 5. Ich wünsche nur ein Glas Waffer. 6. Das Kind wünscht ein Glas Milch und ein Stud Butterbrod (bread and butter). 7. Die Taffen

Digitized by Google

sind sehr schön. 8. Werben Sie ein Buch Papier ober ein Ries Papier kausen? 9. Ich werbe ein Ries Papier kausen. 10. Das Tuch ist eine Elle breit. 11. Es kostet einen Thaler die Elle. 12. Der Thee kostet einen Thaler das Pfund. 13. Die Eier kosten zehn (ten) Groschen das Dupend. 14. Heinrich hat einen Thaler und zehn Groschen für das Buch bezahlt. 15. Das Band ist einen Zoll breit; es kostet zwei (two) Groschen und sechs (six) Pfennige die Elle. 16. Bor einem Jahre (a year ago) waren wir in Deutschland. 17. Ich wünsche ein Quart Milch, ein Pfund Thee und ein Dupend Sier.

Vocabulary.

```
Der Thaler, -8, pl. -, dollar.
                                      Die Elle, -, pl. -u, yard, ell.
     Groschen, -8, pl. -, groschen.
                                           Taffe, -, pl. -n, cup, cup and
     Pfennig, -6, pl. -e, pfennig.
                                             saucer.
    Fuß, -es, pl. Füße, foot.
                                           Milch, —, milk.
     301, -e8, pl. -e, inch.
                                      Das Jahr, —es, pl. —e, year.
                                           Dutent, -es, pl. -c, dozen.
     Bogen, -6, pl. -, sheet.
    Schuh, -es, pl. -e, shoe.
                                           Ei, —e8, pl. —er, egg.
     Handschub, -es, pl. -e, glove.
                                        " Baar, -es, pl. -e; pair.
     Stiefel, -8, pl. -, boot.
                                           Ries, -es, ream.
 " Bantof'fel, -8, pl. -n, slipper.
                                        " Buch, —es, quire.
     Raffee, -8, pl. -, coffee.
                                       " Bfund, -es, pl. -e, pound.
                                           Stild, -es, pl. -e. piece.
     Thee, -8, pl. -, tea.
                                        " Glas, -es, pl. Glafer, glass.
 " Buder, -8, sugar.
    Reis, -es, rice.
                                        " Baffer, -8, pl. -, water.
Dber, or.
                                        " Quart, -es, pl. -e, quart.
Bezahl'en, to pay.
                                      Breit, broad, wide.
Bunichen, to wish, desire.
                                      Lang, long.
Groß, large, tall.
                                     Tief, deep.
```

Grammatical.

1. The Indefinite Article cin, a or an, is declined thus:

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
(A man.)	(A woman.)	(A child.)
Nom. cin Mann.	cin'=e Frau.	ein Rind.
Gen. cin'ses Mannes.	ein'-er Frau.	ein'ses Rindes.
Dat. ein'sem Manne.	ein'ser Frau.	cin'-cm Rinbe.
Acc. ein'sen Mann.	ein'se Frau.	cin Rinb.

Rem. The Indefinite Article takes the gender and case of the noun with which it is employed.

2. The following Idioms are used with nouns of weight, measure, quantity, and price:

1. Nouns of weight, measure, and quantity are in apposition with the nouns they limit. Those in the feminine gender alone take the pl. form. the masculine and neuter nouns retaining the singular form in the plural.

Er taufte ein Pfund Zuder und zwei. He bought a pound of sugar and Bfund Thee. two pounds of tea.

Sie taufte nur eine Elle Tuch und She bought only one yard of cloth, nicht zwei Ellen Tuch, and not two yards of cloth.

2. Verbs and adjectives indicating weight, measure, quantity, and price require the noun expressing the weight, etc., to be in the accusative case:

Es wiegt ein Bfunb,

It weighs a pound. It costs a dollar.

Es toftet einen Thaler,

Das Waffer ift einen Fuß tief,

The water is a foot deep.

3. Nouns expressing the quantity, following nouns expressing price, are preceded by the definite article:

Es toftet einen Thaler bas Bfunb. Es toftet einen Thaler die Elle,

It costs a dollar a pound. It costs a dollar a yard.

3. Prussian Money is the standard in North and Central Germany.

1 Thaler = 30 Grofchen = 360 Pfenniae = 73 cents in gold. 1 Groschen = 12 Pfennige = 21 cents in gold.

1 Pfennig = $\frac{1}{5}$ of a cent.

Rem. Foreign Exchange to all Germany is usually made in Prussian thirs.

Exercise 32.

1. Have you a pencil? 2. There is a pencil on the table. 3. William bought a pair of shoes and a pair of slippers. 4. The cook will go and get (holen) a dozen eggs, a pound of sugar, and a quart of milk, and a pound of rice. 5. The book will cost a dollar and twenty (amanaia) groschens. 6. William wishes a glass of water. 7. Do you wish a cup of tea or a cup of coffee? 8. I wish a cup of coffee. 9. The cloth is a yard wide. 10. It costs a dollar a yard. 11. I paid a dollar and ten (4thn) groschens for the book. 12. The ribbon is a yard long and an inch wide. 13. It cost ten groschens a yard. 14. The tea cost a dollar a pound. 15. Have you a sheet of paper? 16. He has a ream of paper.

LESSON XVII.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

Die Kirche bat zwei Thurme, Der Jäger hat vier Sunde, Der Roch hat sechs Pfund Reis und acht Pfund Buder aebolt.

Rarl ift vierzehn Jahre alt,

sechzia Jahre alt, Im Jahre achtschnbundert viers In the year eighteen hunundsechzig war herr Professor Behr in Deutschland.

The church has two towers. The hunter has four dogs. The cook got six pounds of rice and eight pounds of sugar.

Charles is fourteen years old.

Herr Dietrich ist heute vierunds Mr. Dietrich is to-day sixtyfour years old.

dred and sixty-four Professor Behr was in Germany.

Dreiundbreißigfte Aufgabe.

1. herr Meher hat brei häuser in Gotha gekauft. Tuch ist eine Elle breit und neun Ellen lang. 3. Der Roch bat zwei Dutend Gier, funf Pfund Buder und fieben Pfund Reis ge-4. Das Buch toftet acht Thaler und fünfundzwanzig holt. Grofden. 5. 3ch habe für bas Band fünfundzwanzig Groschen und sechs Pfennige bezahlt. 6. heinrich ift vier Fuß und elf Boll groß. 7. Die Brude ift vierundachtzig Fuß lang. Thurm des Domes zu (at) Magdeburg ift breihundert und dreißig 9. Der Thurm bes Domes zu Wien ift vierhundert sechsunddreißig Fuß hoch. 10. Die Bibliothet zu Berlin hat sechshundert und fünfzig tausend Bücher. 11. Berlin hat über siebenhundert tausend Einwohner (inhabitants). 12. Dreeden hat hundert und vierzig tausend Einwohner. 13. Magdeburg hat neuns zigtausend Einwohner. 14. Im Jahre achtzehnhundert (or im Sahre eintausend achthundert) dreiundsechzig wohnten Herr Friedland und herr Bolf in Beibelberg. 15. herr Braun mar gestern achtundfünfzig Jahre alt (old).

Grammatical.

1. The Cardinal Numbers are formed as follows:

1. Gine. 2. Zwei. 3. Drei. 4. Bier. 5. Fünf. 6. Sedis. 7. Sieben. 8. Acht. 9. Neun. 10. Bebn. 11. Elf.

12. Zwölf. 13. Dreizebn.

14. Bierzebn. 15. Fünfzehn.

16. Sechszehn. 17. Siebengebn or Siebzebn.

18. Achtzehn. 19. Neunzehn.

20. Zwanzig. 21. Einundamangia.

22. Zweiundzwanzig, etc.

30. Dreißig. 31. Einunddreißig, etc.

40. Bierzig.

50. Fünfzig. 60. Sechzig.

70. Siebenzig or Siebzig.

80. Achtzig. 90. Reungig. 100. Sunbert.

101. Sunbert und eine.

110. Sundert und gebn. 120. Sunbert und zwanzig.

121. Sundert einundzwanzig.

125. Bunbert fünfundamangia. 136. Sunbert fecheunbbreiffig.

150. Bunbert und fünfzig. 200. Ameibunbert.

225. Zweihundert fünfundzwanzig

500. Fünfbundert. 1,000. Eintaufenb.

1.005. Eintaufend und fünf.

1,025. Eintaufenb fünfundzwanzig.

1,500. Eintaufenb fünfhundert. 2,000. Zweitaufend.

20,000. Zwanzigtaufenb. 200,000. Zweibunbert taufenb.

1869. Achtzehnhundert und neunundsechzig.

(or) Eintausend achthundert neunundsechzig.

2. When used with a noun, and not preceded by a definite article, Gin. one is declined like the indefinite article (see Less. XVI.).

Rem. 1. The numeral tin takes a stronger emphasis than is given to the indefinite article.

Rem. 2. The indefinite article is in fact only a modification in signification and use of the numeral tin.

Rem. 3. The form ting is used in counting and in multiplying: Eins, zwei, brei, vier, etc., One, two, three, four, etc. Einmal Eins ift Eins, Once one is one.

3. The Cardinal Numbers are usually undeclined.

Rem. This is especially the case when they are joined to nouns and are preceded by prepositions.

Er hat gebn Bogen Babier. He has ten sheets of paper. Mit gebn Bogen Bapier, With ten sheets of paper.

4. Single words are usually formed of units and tens, of multiples of a hundred, and of multiples of a thousand up to a hundred thousand.

Sierundzwanzig, Twenty-four.
Achthundert, Eight hundred.
Achtzigtausent, Eighteen hundred.
Achtzigtausent, Eighty thousand.
Hundred thousand.
Sierhundert tausent, Four hundred thousand.

Rem. 1. Some writers put no divisions between numbers:
Gintausenbachthunbertunbsechsundzwanzig (1826).

Rem. 2. Ein, one (a) is not used before hundert and taufend. Das Buch hat hundert Seiten, The book has a hundred pages.

- 5. Im Jahre is inserted before the number of the year. Im Jahre 1868 war er in Köln, In 1868 he was in Cologne.
- 6. The it is short in vierzehn and vierzig.

Exercise 34.

1. The cook has bought two pounds of sugar and six pounds of rice. 2. Mr. Friedland paid fifteen dollars for the books. 3. William is five feet and seven inches high. 4. The tower of the Cathedral at Strasburg is four hundred and thirty-six feet high. 5. The two towers of the Cathedral at Munich are three hundred and thirty-six feet high. 6. The bridge on the Elbe, in Dresden, is one thousand six hundred and fifty feet long and fifty feet wide. 7. The castle (Schloß) in Berlin is six hundred and twenty-six feet long, three hundred and seventy-three feet wide, and a hundred and one feet high. 8. It has six hundred rooms. 9. Bremen has seventy-eight thousand inhabitants (Einwohner). 10. Hamburg has a hundred and ninety-six thousand inhabitants. 11. The Library at Munich is two hundred and fifty feet long and eighty-five feet high. 12. It has eight hundred and fifteen thousand books. 13. In 1865 (im Sahre, etc.) Mr. Kohner was in Germany.

LESSON XVIII.

ADJECTIVES USED PREDICATIVELY AND ATTRIBUTIVELY. OLD DECLESSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Das Tuch ift fehr fein, Bunfchen Gie feines Tuch ? 3ch habe zwei neue Bücher, Der Tischler bat ben Tisch mit arunem Leber bebedt,

Saben Sie beutsche Bücher ?

französische, italianische, latei= nische und griechische Bücher,

The cloth is very fine. Do you wish fine cloth? I have two new books. The cabinet-maker has covered the table with green leather.

Have you (any) German books?

Ja, wir haben beutsche, englische, Yes, we have German, English, French, Italian, Latin, and Greek books.

Fünfunddreißigfte Aufgabe.

1. Das Baffer ift falt. 2. Bunfchen Sie faltes Baffer ? 3. 3ch wünsche warmes Wasser. 4. Der Roch bat einen Rrug voll heißen Waffers (gen.). 5. Der Buchbinder hat bas Buch mit rothem Leber gebunden. 6. Der Schneiber hat ben Rod mit schwarzem Tuche gefuttert. 7. Ratharina bat im Garten zwei weiße und brei rothe Rosen gepflückt. 8. Fraulein Silbebrandt hat gestern Abend zwei schöne deutsche Lieder gesungen. 9. Berlin und Wien find große und schöne Städte. 10. Berr Profesfor Eberhard hat heute zwei italienische und vier spanische Bucher gefauft. 11. Bunschen Sie graues ober grunes Tuch? 3ch munfche braunes. 13. Lehrreiche Bucher find zuweilen fehr langweilig. 14. Der Dom ju München bat zwei bobe Thurme. 15. Berlin hat breite Strafen. 16. Braunschweig (Brunswick) bat enge, frumme Straffen. 17. Die Säufer in Braunschweig haben steile Dacher. 18. Das Saus ift groß und bequem, aber es ift zu theuer. 19. Der Sattler hat schwarzes, gelbes und braunes Leber gefauft.

Vocabulary.

Deutsch (ser, se, see), German. English (ser. se. se8). English. Franzö'fifch (=er, =e, =e8), French. Hollandisch (-er, -e, -e8), Dutch. Italia nifch (-er, -e, -e8), Italian. Spanisch (-er, -e-, -e8), Spanish. Lebrreich (ser, se, se8), instructive. Fleißig (=er, =e, =e8), industrious. Bequem' (ser, se, se8), convenient. Rostbar (ser, se, se8), costly. Gnt (=er, =e, =e8), good. Grau (=er, =e, =e8), gray. Dob (er, e, e8), high (§ 89, Rem. 9). Eng (=er, =e, =e8), narrow. Rrumm (=er, =e, =e8), crooked. Fein (=er, =e, =e8), fine. Grob (=er, =e, =e8), coarse.

Weiß (-er, -e, e8), white. Schwarz (=er, =e, =e8), black. Roth (=er, =e, =e8), red. Blau (=er, =e, =e8), blue. Gelb (=er, =e, =e8), yellow. Grün (=er, =e, =e8), green. Braun (=er, =e, =e8), brown. Der Krug, -es, pl. Krüge, the pitcher " Sattler, -8, pl. -, the saddler. Die Rose, —, pl. —n, the rose. " Strafe, —, pl. —n, the street. Das Futter, -8, pl. -, the lining. " Leber, -8. pl. -, the leather. " Baffer, -8, pl. - , the water. Bebed'en, to cover. Futtern, to line. Bflücken, to pluck, pick.

Grammatical.

1. Adjectives, when used to complete the statement or predication of fein, werden, and some other intransitive verbs, are said to be used *predicatively*:

Das Wetter ift heiß, Das Wetter wird heiß, The weather is hot.

The weather is becoming hot.

Rem. 1. When thus used, they are frequently termed predicative adjectives.

Rem. 2. Adjectives used predicatively are indeclinable.

2. Adjectives, when used before nouns to directly modify them, are said to be used attributively.

Rem. When thus used, they are frequently termed attributive adjectives.

3. Adjectives used attributively, and not preceded by other qualifying words, are declined as follows:

SINGULAR.

Masculine. Neuter. Feminine. (Good man.) (Good woman.) (Good child.) Nom. gut = er Mann. aut = es Rinb. aut = e Frau. Gen. gut : en Mannes. gutser Frau. gut-en Rinbes Dat. gut em Manne. gutser Frau. gut - em Rinbe. Acc. gut en Mann. gutse Fr.u. gut : es Rinb.

PLURAL.

Nom. gut = e	Männer.	gut=e	Frauen.	gut=e	Rinber.
Gen. gut = er	Männer.	gut=er	Frauen.	gut=er	Rinber.
Dat. gut : en	Männern.	gut=en	Franen.	gut = en	Rinbern.
Acc. gut=e	Männer.	gut=e	Frauen.	gut=e	Rinder.

Rem. The plural of the adjective is the same for all genders.

- 4. Adjectives declined as above are said to be of the Old Declension.
- 5. The same termination is given to the adjective when the noun is understood as when it is expressed:

```
Er hat blanes Bapier und He has blue paper and ich habe weißes (Bapier), I have white (paper).
```

6. In German, proper adjectives formed from names of countries do not begin with capital letters:

haben Sie beutsche Bucher? Have you German books?

Rem. 1. Titular epithets, however, usually begin with capitals:

Der Nordbeutsche Bund, The North German Confederation.

Rem. 2. Proper adjectives formed from names of cities or of persons begin with capital letters:

Die Rölnische Zeitung, Die Rantiche Bhilosophie'.

The Cologne Gazette. Kant's Philosophy.

Exercise 36.

1. Professor Lindemann has two Italian and three French newspapers. 2. Have you (any) Dutch books?
3. No, but we have German, French, and Spanish books.
4. Mr. Meyerheim has laid two beautiful and expensive books on the table. 5. The saddler has been buying yellow and black leather. 6. The bookbinder has not bound the books with green leather. 7. He has bound the books with red leather. 8. The tailor will line the coat with brown cloth. 9. The child has picked three white roses. 10. Costly books are sometimes not very instructive. 11. The Cathedral at Cologne will have two very high towers. 12. They will be four hundred and seventy-six feet high. 13. Mr. Rieger bought two large and beautiful paintings. 14. He paid for the paintings eight hundred and ninety dollars.

LESSON XIX.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Mein Bruber hat mein Buch, Wer hat meinen Bleistift? Johann hat Ihren Bleistift, Mein Bruber hat seine Bücher, Wo sind veine Bücher? Wo sind eure Bücher? Wo sind Ihre Bücher? Sie haben ihre Bücher, Sie hat seine Bücher, Er hat seine Bücher, My brother has my book Who has my pencil? John has your pencil. My brother has his books. Where are your books?

They have their books.
She has her books.
He has his books.
We have our books.

Siebenunddreißigste Aufgabe.

1. Was suchen Sie? 2. 3ch suche meine Bücher. 3. Mein Bater ift nicht zu Saufe. 4. Mein Großvater hat meinem Bruber ein Buch geschenkt. 5. herr Diez, seine Frau und feine Tochter Ratharina find heute in Potsbam. 6. Mein Better hat vorgestern seine Eltern in Jena besucht. 7. Karl, haft bu beinen Bleiftift gefunden ? 8. Rinder, habt ihr eure Aufgaben vollendet? 9. Die Schüler haben ihre Lektionen fehr gut gelernt. 10. Marie hat gefagt, daß sie ihre Tante heute wahrscheinlich besuchen wird. 11. Saben Gie meinen Bruder heute gesehen? 12. Ja, ich sah Ihren Bruder heute Morgen im Museum. Sehen Sie nicht ben Thurm bes Domes? 14. Ach ja, ich sehe ihn! 15. Saben Gie bie Nachrichten heute Morgen gelesen? 16. Ja, ich las fie in Ihrer Zeitung. 17. Was lesen Gie? 18. Ich lese die Geschichte Deutschlands. 19. Mein Dheim hat meis ner Schwester bas Buch gegeben. 20. herr Niemeber hat mir gestern Abend gesagt, daß er vorgestern meinen Großvater und meine Großmutter in Magbeburg geschen bat. 21. Meine Eltern find beute in Magteburg.

Vocabulary.

Der Mann, -es, pl. Männer, the man, Die Frau, -, pl. -en, the woman, the husband. wife.

- Bater. 8. pl Bater, the father.
- " Cohn, -es, pl. Göbne, the son.
- " Bruber, -8, pl. Brüber, brother.
- " Obeim, -8, pl. -2, the uncle.
- " Better, -8, pl. -n, the cousin.
- m Reffe, -n, pl. -n, the nephew.
- " Grofvater, the grandfather.
- " Urgrofivater, the great-grandfather.
- " Entel, -8, pl. -, the grandson. Die Eltern, the parents (has no sing.). Der Schwiegervater, fathor-in-law.
 - " Schwiegersobn, son-in-law.
 - " Schwager, —s, pl. Schwäger, brother-in-law.
 - Stiefvater, stepfather.
 - " Stieffohn, stepson.

- - Mutter, -, pl. Mütter, mother.
- Tochter,-, pl. Töchter, daughter. Schwester, -, pl. -n, the sister.
- Tante, -, pl. -n, the aunt.
- Cousi'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin.
- Nichte, —, pl. —n, the niece.
- Großmutter, the grandmother.
- Urgroßmutter, the great-grandmother.
- Enfelin -, pl. -nen, the granddaughter.
- Schwiegermutter, mother-in-law.
- Schwiegertochter, daughter-in-law
- Schwägerin, -, pl. -nen, sisterin-law.
 - Stiefmutter, stepmother.
- Stieftochter, stepdaughter.

Present Infinitive.	Imperfect Indicative.	Perfect Participte.		
geh'= en, to give,	gab, gave,	ge-geb'- en, given,		
le f'= en, to read,	Ias, read,	ge=lef'en, read.		
feh's en, to see,	ſαĥ, saw,	ge = fe h '- en, seen.		

Grammatical.

1. The following are the Possessive Pronouns:

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
mein,	mein=c,	mein,	my.	unfer,	unfer=e,	unfer,	our.
bein,	beinse,	bein,	thy.	euer,	cur=e,	euer,	your.
fein,	fein=e,	fein,	his.	ibr,	ibr=e,	ibr,	their.
ibr,	ibr=e,	ibr,	her.	(3hr.	3br=e,	36r,	your.)
fein,	fein-e,	fein,	its.	1		,	•

2. The Possessive Pronoun mcin, my, is declined as follows:

SINGULAR.

	Masculii		Fen	ninine.	Neu	Neuter.		
(My brother.)			(My	sister.)	(My b	(My book.)		
Gen. Dat.	mein=es mein=em	Bruber. Brubers. Bruber. Bruber.	.mein=er mein=er	Schwester. Schwester. Schwester. Schwester.	mein mein=e8 mein=em mein			

PLURAL.

Nom. meinet Brüber.
Gen. meiner Brüber.
Dat. meinen Brübern.
Acc. meine Brüber.

meine Schwestern.
meinen Schwestern.
meinen Schwestern.
meine Schwestern.
meine Schwestern.
meine Schwestern.

Rem. The plural is the same for all genders.

3. Possessive Pronouns are declined like mein.

Rem. 1. In declining unfer, e is sometimes dropped from the terminations = e8, = tm, = tn.

Rem. 2. In declining cutt, the c after tu is usually dropped.

PLURAL. SINGULAR. SINGULAR. PLURAL. Nom. unier. unsere, unser; unfere. euer, eure, euer: eure. Gen. unfere, unfered, unfere : eures, eurer, eures: unferer. eurer. Dat. unferm, unferer, unferm : unfern. eurem, eurer, eurem: euren. Acc. unfern, unfere, unfer; unfere. euren, eure, euer; eure.

Rem. The same laws that govern the use of but and int (see Lesson XI.) govern the use of their derivatives bein and ener.

4. The Indicative Mode of geben, to give:

Present Tense.

ich gcb'=e, I give.

bu gibst, thou givest.

er gibt, he gives.

wir geb'=en, we give.

sift geb'=en, they give.

Perfect Tense. ich habe gegeb'en, etc., I have given, etc.

First Future Tense.
id) werde geb'en, etc.,
I shall give, etc.

id gab, I gave.
bu gable, thou gavest.
er gab, he gave.
wir gab'=en, we gave.
ihr gab'=t, you gave.
fie gab'=en, they gave.

Pluperfect Tense.

ich hatte gegeb'en, etc., I had given, etc.

Second Future Tense.
ich werbe gegeb'en haben, etc.,
I shall have given, etc.

5. The Present Tenses of lesen, to read, and of sehen, to see:

ich lef'= e. I read. ich feb'=e. du liefest. thou readest. du fiehst, thou seest. he reads. er sieht, he er lieft. wir lef'=en, we read. wir feh'sen, we see. ibr feb's t, ihr lef'st, you read. you see. fie lef'sen, they read. fie feh'=en, they see.

Rem. The compound tenses of lefts and febru are formed in the same manner as those of genera.

Ich habe gelesen, etc. Ich habe gesehen, etc.

Exercise 38.

1. Have you seen my gloves? 2. Yes, your gloves 3. The child sees its father and its are on the table. mother. 4. Have you read the letter from your uncle in Bonn? 5. I have not read it yet. 6. Our teacher says that we have learned our lessons very well. 7. John, hast thou finished thy exercise? 8. Children, have you found your books? 9. The news (pl.) from America in your newspaper is very interesting. William Meyer says that his parents are now in Dres-11. Henry Rauh says that his aunt is very sick. 12. John Meyer says that his uncle has sold his house and his garden. 13. My sister has not yet read the book. 14. My father gave me (dat.) the book. 15. The tailor has mended my coat. 16. William is visiting his great-grandfather. 17. Miss Weigand is my cousin. 18. Mr. Richter is my brother-in-law.

LESSON XX.

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Der große Tisch ist in dem gros The large table is in the ßen Zimmer, large room.

Die beutsche Sprache ist wirklich The German language is sehr schwierig, really very difficult.

Ich legte das große Buch auf I laid the large book on den großen Tisch, the large table.

Die beutschen Bücher sind auf The German books are on den großen Tischen, the large tables.

Neununddreißigste Aufgabe.

1. Die Aussprache ber beutschen Sprache ist sehr kraftroll, aber sie ist nicht sehr weich. 2. Wem gehören biese neuen Büscher? 3. Sie gehören jenem reichen Kausmanne. 4. Nicht alle

lehrreichen Bücher find interessant. 5. Richt jedes Buch ift lehr-6. herr Schauer wohnt in jenem großen Sause gegen= über bem Neuen Museum. 7. Bor einigen Tagen (some days ago) habe ich einige beutsche und frangosische Bucher in Leipzig gefauft. 8. Berr Professor Schauer hat viele italienische Bucher in seiner Bibliothef. 9. Iener schwarze Ueberrock ift zu groß für mich. 10. Diese amerikanischen Gummischube kosteten brei 11. Die Karben ber preußischen Kabne sind schwarz und weiß. 12. Die Farben ber amerikanischen Fahne find roth, 13. Die Armee bes Nordbeutschen Bundes bat weiß und blau. jett achthundert tausend Soldaten. 14. In welchen Städten Deutschlands waren Sie? 15. Wir waren in mehreren großen Städten, besonders in Berlin, Dresden, Wien, München, Stuttaart und Roln. 16. Roln ift auf ber linten Seite und Duffelborf ift auf ber rechten Seite bes Rheins. 17. Berr Lübemann wohnt auf ber rechten Seite ber Strafe, ber neuen Rirche gegen-18. Sachsen gehört jest zum Norddeutschen Bund. 19. über. Diefer Ueberrod gebort Berrn Dr. Mefferschmidt.

Vocabulary.

Aller, -e, -es, all. Anderer, -c, -es, other. Diefer, -e, -ce, this. Giniger, -:, -es, some, any. Etlicher, -e, -es, some, any. ſeJ. Folgender, -e, -es, following. Seber, -e. -es, each, every. Jener, -e, -es, that. Mancher, -e, -es, many (a). Mebrere (only in pl.), several. Solder, -e, -ce, such. Berfchie' bener, -e, -es, various. Bieler, -e, -es, much, many. Welcher, -e, -es, which? what? Weniger, -e, -es, little, few. Morbbeutich, North-German. Breufifch, Prussian. Bairifd, Bavarian. Sächsisch, Saxon.

1.

Der Bund, —e8, Confederation. Ueberrodt. -es, pl. Ueberrode. overcoat. " Gummifchuh, -ce, pl. -c, India rubber over-shoe. Ermabn'ter, -e, -es, before mention- Die Armee', -, pl. Arme'en, army. " Fahne, -, pl. -n, flag. " Farbe, -, pl. -n, color. " Scite, -, pl. -n, side, page. " Sprache, —, pl. —u, languag " Aussprache, pronunciation. Alt, old. Neu. new. Rraftvoll, full of power, energetic Beich, weak, soft. Recht, right (right hand, adj.). Lint, left (left hand, adj.). bejon' bere, especially. Amerita'nist, American. English, English.

Grammatical.

1. Adjectives are declined in the New Declension as follows:

		BIL	IGULAR.					
Masculine.			Feminine.			Neuter.		
(The good ma	(Th	(The good woman.)			(The good child.)			
Nom. ber gut = en Gen. bes gut = en Dat. bem gut = en	Mannes.	ber	gut-en	Frau.	bes	gut-en	Rinbes.	
Acc. ben gut=en	Mann.	bie	gut=e	Frau.	bas	gut-e	Kinb.	

PLURAL.

Nom.	bie gut = en	Männer.	bie	gut = en	Frauen.	bie	gut = cn	Rinber.
	ber gut = en							
	ben gut = en							
Acc.	bie gut = en	Männer.	die	gut - en	Frauen.	bie	gut = en	Rinber.

- 2. Adjectives are declined according to the New Declension when preceded by:
 - 1. The definite article ber, bie, bas.
 - 2. Any adjective pronoun that is declined according to the Old Declension, as biffer, jeder, jener, mancher, folder, welcher (including all adjective pronouns except the possessive pronouns).

Rem. After the plurals alle, andere, cinige, ctliche, feine, manche, solche, welche, mehrere, viele, wenige, the adjective usually drops and in the nom. and acc.

PLURAL.

Nom.	alle	gut-e	Bücher.	cinige	gut=e	Bücher.	viele	gut=e	Bücher.
Gen.	aller	gut=cn	Bücher.	einiger	gut-en	Bücher.	vieler	gut=en	Bücher.
Dat.	allen	gut=cu	Büchern.	einigen	gut=en	Büchern.	vielen	gut-en	Büchern.
Acc.	alle	gut=e	Bücher.	eiuige	gut=e	Bücher.	viele	gut-e	Bücher.

- 3. If several adjectives succeed the words aller, ber, biefer, etc., they all follow the New Declension:
 - Er hat diese neu-en deutsche He has dought these new German dooks. Bücher gekauft,
- 4. The preposition is used after gehören when this verb signifies to belong to, in the sense of to be a part of:

Saxony belongs to (is a part of) the state Bund, North German Confederation.

(but) Das Buch gehört dem Lehrer, The book belongs to the teacher.

Exercise 40.

1. The pronunciation of the Italian language is soft, but still (both) energetic. 2. To whom does this new hat belong? 3. It belongs to Mr. Behr. 4. Frankfort belongs now to Prussia. 5. The New Museum in Berlin is very large and imposing. 6. It is 340 feet long. 7. The Old Museum is not so large. 8. It is 276 feet long, 170 feet deep, and 83 feet high. 9. The New Museum is behind the Old Museum. 10. The colors of the Austrian flag are black and yellow. 11. The colors of the Italian flag are red, white, and green. On which side of the street do you live (reside)? We live on the right side of the street, just opposite the new house of (the) Mr. Kranzler. 14. What does this cloth cost a yard? 15. The blue cloth costs five dollars a yard. 16. The black cloth costs four dollars and twenty groschens a yard. 17. The Austrian army has eight hundred thousand soldiers. 18. The tower of the new church is a hundred and forty feet high. I bought a few (cinige) German books this morning. 20. I have not many (viele) German books. 21. I have read many (manche or viele) German books. 22. I have only a few (nur wenige) German books.

LESSON XXI.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Mein neuer Rod ift zu groß, Karl hat meinen neuen Rod. Das Rind hat ein neucs Buch, Berlin ift eine große und eine Berlin is a large and very fehr schöne Stadt, haben Sie unser neues haus Have you seen our new gefeben ? Bo ift 3hr neuer Bleiftift ?

My new coat is too large. Charles has my new coat. The child has a new book. beautiful city.

house?

Where is your new pencil?

Ginundvierziafte Aufaabe.

1. Saben Sie meine beutsche Gramma'tif beute geseben? Ihr beutsches Lesebuch ift auf meinem Tische, neben meiner französischen Grammatif, aber Ihre beutsche Grammatif habe ich beute nicht gesehen. 3. Marie bat ihre italienische Grammatif verlegt; haben Gie sie gesehen? 4. Ich habe sie heute nicht 5. Die Aermel Ihres neuen Frades find zu lang. Nein, ber Schneiber hat ihn gang (exactly) nach ber neuen Mode gemacht. 7. Beinrich Dietrich hat einen schwarzen Ueberrod bestellt. 8. Der Rragen meiner weißen Weste ift zu breit. 9. Aber die Beste paßt Ihnen gang gut. 10. Der Bater hat bem Kinde ein ichones neues Buch versprochen, weil es feine beutschen Aufgaben so gut und schnell gelernt hat. Beverlein behauptet, baf herr Gellert für feine neuen Gemälde zweitausend achthundert und vierzia Thaler bezahlt hat. Dieb hat mir beute bas Taschentuch aus ber Tasche gestoblen. 13. Wilhelm hat ben neuen Krug zerbrochen. 14. Das Mufter Ihres neuen Rleides ift febr icon. 15. Anna bat beute ein schwarzes Rleid, einen Regenschirm, einen Sonnenschirm und einen blauen Schleier gekauft. 16. Das Format' dieser frangosi= ichen Grammatif ift zu groß.

Vocabulary.

Der Mermel, -8, pl. -, sleeve. " Rragen, -8, pl. -, collar.

" Frad, -es, pl. Frade, dress coat.

" Schleier, -8, pl. -, veil.

" Regenschirm, -es, pl. -e, um-

" Sonnenschirm, -es, pl. -e parasol.

Die Mobe, -, pl. -n, fashion.

" Mite, —, pl. —n, cap. " Tasche, —, pl. —n, pocket.

" Weste, -, pl. -n, vest.

" Gramma'tit, -, pl. -en, grammar.

Berspre'chen (irreg.), to promise.

Das Format', —cs, pl. —e, the form and size (as of a book).

Muster,-8, pl. -, the pattern.

Rleib, -es, pl. -er, dress. (pl. Rieiber, dresses, clothes.)

Lefebuch, reading-book, reader. Taschentuch, pocket-handkerchief

Nach, according to, after. Behaup'ten assert.

Bemer'ten, observe, notice.

Bestel'len, order, engage.

Berle'gen, to misplace.

Baffen (with dat.), to fit, become.

Berbre'chen (irreg.), to break in (3 into) pieces.

Grammatical.

1. Adjectives are declined according to the *Mixed Declension* when preceded by a *possessive pronoun*, by **tin** (one, a, an), or by **ftin** (no, not any):

SINGULAR.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.		
(My new coat.) Nom. mein neu-er Rod. Gen. meines neu-en Rodes. Dat. meinem neu-en Rode.	(My new vest.) meine neu-e Weste. meiner neu-en Weste. meiner neu-en Weste.	(The new book.) mein neu-es Buch, meines neu-en Buches. meinem neu-en Buches.		
Acc. meinen neusen Rod.	meine neuse Weste.	mein neu-es Buch.		

PLURAL.

Nom.	meine	neu=en	Röcke.	meine	neu=en	Beften.	meine	neu=en	Bücher.
						Weften.			
Dat.	meinen	neu-en	Röcken.	meinen	neu-en	Weften.	meinen	neu=en	Büchern.
Acc.	meine	neu=en	Röcke.	meine	neu=en	Weften.	meine	neu=en	Bücher.

- 2. Table of the terminations of the three Declensions of adjectives:
 - 1. The Old Declension: Adjective alone before the substantive.
 - 2. The New Declension: Adjective preceded by ber, biefer, etc.
 - 3. The Mixed Declension: Adjective preceded by cin, mcin, etc.

	1. Old Declen- sion.			2. New Declen- Ser sion. 4e			3. Mixed Declen-		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
ا ا	=er,	=e,	=c8.	=e,	=e,	=C.	=er,	=e,	=e8.
Singular.	≠e11,	=er,	=en.	=en,	en,	≤cn.	≠en,	=en,	≠en.
ing	≠em,	=er,	≠em.	-en,	≤en,	ecu.	≠en,	=cn,	≠en.
Si	=en,	=0,	=c8.	≠en,	=e,	≠C.	≠en,	=e,	=08.
	se,	≠e.	=e.	=en (e),	=en (e),	≠en (e).	≠en,	≤en,	≠cn.
Plural.	er,	er,	-er.	en,	en,	≠en.	-en,	-en,	≠en.
lui	≠en,	−en,	≠en.	=en,	≠en,	≠en.	≠en,	=en,	≠en.
I	≠e,	=e,	≠e.	=en (e),	-en (e),	sen (e).	≠en,	=en,	=e11.

- Rem. 1. In the seventy-two endings of these three declensions, sen occurs forty-four times, se fifteen, see sevens, es four times, and sem twice.
- Rem. 2. The mixed declension is like the old in the nominative and accusative singular; in the other cases it is like the new declension.
- Rem. 3. The similarity between the new declension of nouns and the new declension of adjectives is very striking.
- Rem. 4. The dative plural of all articles, nouns, adjectives, and pronouns (except uns and tuth), ends in -n.

Exercise 42.

1. I have mislaid my German Reader; I have been looking for it a long time, but I have not found it vet. 2. There it is on the table under my German Grammar. 3. Have you read your German newspaper? 4. No. I have not yet read it; do you wish it? 5. Have you noticed the new cap of the child? 6. Yes, it fits him very well. 7. Have you found your umbrella? 8. Have you seen my German Reader? 9. Have you ordered a pair of boots? 10. No, I ordered a pair of shoes. The collar of his overcoat is too wide. 12. The child has broken the cup and the saucer. 13. Charles bought this morning a dozen pocket-handkerchiefs, a new vest, an umbrella, and a pair of India-rubber over-shoes. 14. Breslau has a hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants. 15. The Cathedral at Freiburg is three hundred and twenty feet long and a hundred feet wide. tower is three hundred and ninety-six feet high.

LESSON XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Diese Kirche ist schon, jene ist This church is beautiful, schöner, und jene bort ist bie schönste von allen,

Fraulein Braun fingt ichon, Fraulein Stein fingt schöner, aber Fräulein gange fingt am schönften,

Seute werden wir befferes Better baben. Er municht bas befte Tud,

that (one) is more beautiful, and that (one) vonder is the most beautiful of all.

Miss Brown sings beautifully, Miss Stein sings more beautifully, but Miss Lange sings most beautifully.

We shall have better weather to-day.

He wishes the best cloth.

Dreinndvierzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Diefes Gemälde ift viel schöner als jenes. 2. heute ift bas Wetter milber als es gestern mar. 3. Saben Sie bie neueften Nachrichten gebort ? 4. Saben Gie bie letten Nachrichten gelesen? 5. Der Thurm bes Domes zu Wien ift ber bochfte in ber Welt. 6. Die Schneekoppe, ber bochste Berg in Nord, und Mittel=Deutschland, ift 4960 Fuß boch. 7. Die Donau ift ber lanafte Kluß in Deutschland. 8. Der furzefte Weg von Berlin nach Paris ift über Magdeburg und Roln. 9. heute ift ber fürzeste Tag bes Jahres. 10. Baron von Rothschild mar ber reichste Mann in ber Belt. 11. Albrecht Durer mar ber berühmteste beutsche Maler bes Mittelalters. 12. In Nürnberg befonbers hat er viele schöne Gemalte gemalt. 13. Der fleine Frit (Freddy) ift ein allerliebstes Kind, 14. Beinrich ist nicht fo alt wie Johann, aber er ist zwei Jahre alter als Wilhelm. Berr General von Frankenstein war in ber Schlacht mehr tapfer als vorsichtig. 16. Die Geschichte bes breißigjährigen Rrieges ift hochft interessant. 17. Dein jungfter Bruder ift seche Jahre alt. 18. München ift bie größte Stadt in Baiern. 19. Sie ift viel größer als Nürnberg oder Augsburg. 20. Baben ift ein menig größer als Sachsen. 21. Baiern ift viel größer als Baben.

Vocabulary.

Der Baron', —8, pl. —c, baron.
, General', —8, pl. Generale, general.

" Oberst, —en, pl. —en, colonel.
" Fluß, —cs, pl. Flüsse, river.
" Beg, —cs, pl. —e, way, road.
Die Schlacht, —, pl. —en, battle.
" Belt, —, pl. —en, world.
Das Alter, —s, pl. —, age.
" Mittelaster, Middle Ages.
Mittel-Deutschland, Central Germany.
Benig (adj. and adv.), little.
Als, as, than.
Bie, as, than.
Sielleicht', perhaps.

Berühmt', famous, renowned.
Lieb, dear, cherished.
Dreißigjährig, thirty years' (war).
Siebenjährig, seven years' (war).
Milb, mild.
Stürmisch, stormy, tempestuous.
Tapser, valiant, brave.
Borsichtig, prudent.
Jung, young.
Rurz, short.
Treu, true, faithful.
Ganz (adj.), entire, whole.
Lett, last, latest.
Borig, last, preceding.
Dert, there, vonder.

Grammatical.

1. Adjectives are compared by adding to the positive degree set for the comparative degree, and set or set for the superlative degree.

Rem. When the positive ends in =0, =t, =8, =6, =6, =10, =6, =i, or =11, the superlative is formed by adding =6ft.

Posi	tive.	Comp	parative.	Super	lative.
fein,	fine,	fein=er,	finer,	fein-ft,	finest.
reich,	rich,	reich= er ,	richer,	reich=st,	richest.
fcön,	beautiful,	schön=er,	more beautiful,	fcon-ft,	most beautiful.
milb,	mild,	mild=er,	milder,	mild-est,	mildest.
laut,	loud,	laut-er,	louder,	laut=cft,	.loudest.
heiß,	hot,	heiß= er ,	hotter,	heiß=eft,	hottest.
faljch,	false,	falsch=er,	falser,	falsch-eft,	falsest.
froh,	happy,	froh=er,	happier,	froh-eft,	happiest.
frei,	free,	frei=er,	freer,	frei=eft,	freest.
treu,	true,	treuser,	truer,	treu=eft,	truest.

2. When the positive is a monosyllable, the radical vowel, if a, o, or u, usually takes the *umlaut* in the comparative and superlative degrees:

alt,	old,	ält≠er,	old e r,	ält-eft,	oldest.
marm,	warm,	wärm= cr ,	warmer,	wärni-st,	warmest.
lang,	long,	läng-er,	longer,	läng=ft,	longest.
grob,	coarse,	gröb=er,	coarser,	gröb= ft,	coarsest.
furz,	short,	fürz≤er,	shorter,	türz=est,	shortest.
jung,	young,	jüng-er,	younger,	jüng= st,	youngest.

3. Adjectives ending in \mathfrak{el} or \mathfrak{en} reject the \mathfrak{e} of this syllable in the comparative degree:

```
ebel, noble, eblet, nobler, ebelest, noblest. troden, dry, trodneet, dryer, troden-st, dryest.
```

4. The following adjectives are compared irregularly:

gut, hoch, nahe, viel,	good, high, near, much,	beffer, höher, näher, mehr, arößer.	better, higher, nearer, more, greater.	best, höchst, nächst, meist, aröst.	best. highest. nearest. most. greatest.	
groß,	great,	größer,	greater,	größt,	greatest.	

5. Adjectives in the comparative and superlative degrees are subject to the same laws of declension as adjectives in the positive degree.

'6. The regular superlative form (as bet best) is only used attributively, i. e., with a noun expressed or understood:

Dieses ift das beste Tuch, This is the best cloth. Dieses Tuch ist das beste (Tuch), This cloth is the best (cloth).

\7. To express the superlative predicatively, the dative preceded by am (an bem) may be employed:

Dieses Tuch ist am besten, This cloth is the best.

Diese Blume ift am iconften, This flower is the most beautiful.

Rem. This predicative form of the superlative is also used adverbially:

Mary sings the best.

8. By way of emphasis, the genitive plural of aller is frequently prefixed to the superlative:

Diese Blume ist die allerschönste, This flower is far the most beautiful Diese Blume ist am allerschönsten, of all. "He is a dear little child."

19. The absolute superlative is expressed by prefixing to the positive degree such adverbs as fchr, höchst, außerst:

Die Nadricht ist höchst interessant, The news is extremely interesting.

10. When two qualities are compared together in the comparative degree, the adverb mehr is used instead of the ending ser:

Er ist mehr tapfer als vorsichtig, He is more brave than prudent.

Exercise 44.

1. My oldest brother is twelve years, and my youngest brother is six years old. 2. Do you wish finer cloth? 3. No, this cloth is fine enough. 4. To-day is the longest day in the year. 5. Charles is five years older than his brother. 6. Mr. Krause sings very well (ganz gut), but Mr. English sings much better, and Mr. Eberhard sings the best of all (von allen). 7. The weather is very disagreeable to-day, but it is more stormy than cold. 8. The Colonel was not less prudent than courageous

in the battle. 9. Mary Kranzler sang the German songs extremely beautifully. 10. William Friedlander is just (gera'd) as (f) old as (wie or als) Frederick Schnaase. 11. This paper is not so good as that. 12. That book is larger than this. 13. The Oder is the longest river in North Germany. 14. It is longer than the Elbe. 15. Have you read the last news? 16. Albert Dürer was among (unter) the most distinguished painters of Germany. 17. The shortest road from Berlin to Trieste is by way of Dresden, Prague, and Vienna.

LESSON XXIII.

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

Der erste Tag bes Monats, Der zweite Tag bes Monats,

Die britte Seite bes Buches, Der vierte Juli 1776, Am neunzehnten August,

Die breiundzwanzigste Lektion, Die fünfundvierzigste Aufgabe, Er ftarb am britten Mai, (or) Er starb ben britten Mai, The first day of the month.

The second day of the month.

The third page of the book. The fourth of July, 1776. On the nineteenth of August.

The twenty-third lesson.
The forty-fifth exercise.
He died on the third of
May.

Fünfundvierzigste Aufgabe.

1. Ich habe heute vom herrn Professor Steinmeyer ben ersten Band ber Geschichte ber beutschen Literatur von heinrich Rurz geborgt. 2. herr Schönberg wohnt im zweiten Stock bes fünften hauses auf ber rechten Seite ber Friedrichs-Straße. 3. Die Anzeigen sind auf der siebenten und achten Seite der Zeistung. 4. Die telegraphische Depe'sche von Amerika ist ungefähr in der Mitte der vierten Spalte auf der dritten Seite der hiesigen

heutigen Zeitung; die Depesche ist von sehr großem Interesse. 5. Den Ursprung des Wortes "Messer" werden Sie im zweisten Bande der dritten Auslage des deutschen Wörterbuches von "Schmitthenner", auf der hundert achtundvierzigsten Seite, in der neunundzwanzigsten Zeile von unten, sinden. 6. Christoph Columbus hat Amerika am 11ten Oktober 1492 entdeckt. 7. Friedrich der Zweite, gewöhn'lich der Große genannt, starb am 17ten August 1786. 8. Er war der dritte König von Preußen. 9. Friedrich Wilhelm der Vierte, der sechste König von Preußen, starb am 2ten Januar 1861. 10. Göthe starb in Weimar am 22sten März 1832. 11. Schiller starb in Weimar am 9ten Mai 1805. 12. Albrecht Dürer war der größte deutsche Maler des 16ten und 17ten Jahrhunderts. 13. Montag war der erste Januar. 14. Dienstag war ein sehr heißer Tag.

Vocabulary.

```
Das Enbe, -8, pl. -n, end.
Der Banb, -es, pl. Banbe, volume.
                                           Interef'fe, -8, interest.
 " Rönig, -8, pl. -e, king.
 " Raifer, -8, pl. -, emperor.
                                        " Bort, -es, pl. Börter, word.
 " Rreuzzug, -es, pl. Rreuzzüge, cru-
                                        " Borterbuch, dictionary.
                                      Borgen, to borrow.
       sade.
 " Stod, —es, story (of a house).
                                      Dauern, to last, endure.
                                      Entbed'en, to discover.
 " Bhilosoph', -en, pl. -en, philos-
                                      Sterben (irreg.), to die.
       opher.
                                      Genannt', named, called.
 " Ursprung, —8, origin.
                                      Gewöhn'lich, usual.
Die Anzeige, -, pl. -n, advertisement
                                      Ungefähr (adv.), about, nearly.
 " Auflage, —, pl. —n, edition.
                                      Bon oben, from above, from the top.
 " Depe'sche, -, pl. -n, dispatch.
 " Literatur', —, pl. —en, literature Son unten, from below, from the bot-
 " Mitte, —, pl. —n, middle.
                                        tom.
 " Spalte, -, pl. -n, column.
                                      Bentig (adj.), of to-day, to-day's.
 " Beile -, pl. -n, line.
                                      Biefig (adj.), of this place.
```

Grammatical.

- 1. The Ordinal Numbers are formed from the Cardinal Numbers:
 - 1. By suffixing ste, from zwei to neunzehn.
 2. " site, " zwanzig upward.

Rem. In compound numbers only the last one takes the suffix.

```
1st Der erfte.
                                             40th Der vierzig-fte.
  2d
           awei-te.
                                             50th
                                                    " fünfzig-ste.
  3d
        .. drit=te.
                                             60th
                                                    " sechzia=ste.
  4th
        " vier-te.
                                             70th
                                                       fiebengig-fte, or fieb-
  5th
        " fünfete.
                                                          zig=fte.
  6th
        " feche-te.
                                             80th
                                                    " achtzig-fte.
  7th
        " fieben=te.
                                             90th
                                                    " neunzig-fte.
        " acht-e.
  8th
                                            100th
                                                    " bundert-fte.
  9th : " neunste.
                                           101st
                                                    " bunbert und erfte.
 10th
        " gebn=te.
                                           125th
                                                    " hundertfünfundaman-
 11th
        " elf=te.
                                                         zig=fte.
 12th
        " awölf-te.
                                           200th
                                                    " zweihundert-fte.
 13th
       " breizebn-te.
                                           500th
                                                    " fünfhundert-ite.
 14th
       " vierzehn-te.
                                          1,000th
                                                    " taufend-fte.
_15th
       " fünfzehn-te.
                                         1.001st
                                                    " taufend und erfte.
       " fechzehn-te.
 16th
                                          1.026th
                                                    " taufend fechsundzwan-
17th
       " fiebenzehn-te, or fiebzehn-te.
                                                         zia-ste.
18th
       " achtzebn=te.
                                         1.626th
                                                    " tausend
                                                               sechsbunbert
19th
       " neunzebn-tc.
                                                         und fechsundaman=
20th
       " zwanzig=fte.
                                                         zig=fte.
       " einundzwanzig-fte.
21st
                                         2,000th
                                                    " ameitaufend-fte.
25th
       , fünfundawanzig-fte.
                                        20,000th
                                                    " zwanzigtausend-fte.
       " breißig-fte.
30th
                                       100,000th
                                                    " bunderttaufend-fte.
       " fünfunddreißig-fte.
35th
                                       500,000th
                                                    " fünfbunberttaufend-fie.
```

Rem. 1. The forms brit-it and anti-t are euphonic variations from the rule for forming ordinal numbers.

Rem. 2. Ordinal numbers are subject to all the laws of declension of adjectives (see Lessons XX., XXI., and XXII.).

2. Names of the seasons, of months, and of the days of the week, are masculine:

1. The Seasons (die Jahreszeiten):

2. The Months (bie Monate):

3. The Days of the Week (die Tage der Boche):

```
Der Sonntag, —8, pl. —e, Sunday.

"Montag, —6, pl. —c, Monday.

"Dienstag, —8, pl. —c, Monday.

"Dienstag, —8, pl. —c, Tuesday.

"Breitag, —8, pl. —e, Friday.

"Samstag, —8, pl. —e, Saturday.

"Sonnabend, —8, pl. —e, Saturday.

("Sonnabend, —8, pl. —e, "'..)
```

3. Present and imperfect tenses of sterben, to die:

Imperfect Tense. Present Tense. id fterb'se. T ich ftarb. bu ftirbft. thou diest. bu ftarbit. thou diedst. er ftarb, er ftirbt, he dies. he died. wir fterb'sen, we die. wir ftarb's en, we died. ihr fterb'et, you die. sie sterb'en, they die. ihr ftarb'st, you died. fie ftarb'=en, they died.

- 4. In German the verb is often removed to the end of very long sentences (see sentence 5 in Exercise 45).
- 5. When the adverbial expression of time is very long, it may follow that of place (see Less. III., 2).

 Schiller flarb in Beimar am 9ten Mai Schiller died in Weimar on the ninth of May. 1805.

Exercise 43.

1. I am now reading the third volume of the history of Germany by K. A. Menzel. 2. On what page are you reading? 3. I am reading on the hundred and fifty-third page, seventeen lines (in the seventeenth line) from the top (von oben). 4. The advertisement of the sale of the house is in the third column of the fourth page of to-day's paper. 5. Francis the Second, emperor of (von) Austria, and the last emperor of Germany, died in Vienna on the second of March, 1835. 6. Charlemagne (Rarl ver Großt), the first emperor of Germany, died in Aix-la-Chapelle January 28th, 814. 7. The Crusades lasted from the end of the eleventh till towards the end of the thirteenth century. 8. Friday will be the first of January. 9. Saturday was the coldest day of this month. 10. Wednesday will be the

shortest day of the year. 11. Immanuel Kant, the greatest philosopher of the eighteenth century, died in Königsberg on the twelfth of February, 1804. 12. He was eighty years old when (als) he died.

LESSON XXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

Siebenundvierzigste Aufgabe.

1. Der Soldat bindet fein Taschentuch um seinen Arm. Berlin und Samburg find burch eine Gifenbahn verbunden. Der Wundarzt hat die Wunden bes Soldaten verbunden (dressed). 4. Der Buchbinder bat bas Buch verbunden. Ich babe die vorlette, aber nicht die lette Auflage bes Wörterbuches in der Buchbandlung von Berrn Meyer gefunden. Christoph Gottlieb Schröter, (an) Dragnist in Nordhausen, bat im Jahre 1717 bas Rlavier erfunden. 7. Trinken Gie lieber (do you prefer) Thee over Raffee? 8. 3ch trinke lieber Thee. 9. Die Schüler haben ihre beutschen Aufgaben icon begonnen. 10. Berr Strad hat bas haus im vorigen Jahre für 8500 Thir. gekauft; er hat es vorgestern für 9100 Thir. verkauft. 11. Er bat dabei' 600 Thir. gewonnen. 12. Die Bäuerin bat bas Garn gang aut gesponnen. 13. Der Berbrecher bat bie Gesethe bes Landes gebrochen. 14. Ach, lieber Friedrich! Du haft diese schöne neue Base gang gerbrochen. 15. Berr Niedner fpricht gu 16. Die Ausgaben ber Regierung waren viel zu groß; fie entsprachen gar nicht ber Armuth bes Landes. 17. Der Bauer brifcht ben Weizen. 18. Das Kind hat bas beutsche Wörterbuch von dem Tische genommen. 19. Wir haben Berrn Rirchhoff heute Morgen auf ber Strafe getroffen. 20. Wir treffen ihn febr oft im Museum. 21. Der Jäger bat ben Sasen nicht getroffen. 22. Das Rind hat ben Ball über bas Saus geworfen. 23. Der Baumeister bat einen sehr schönen Plan für bas neue Rathhaus entworfen. 24. So? Saben Sie ihn geseben ? 25. Rein, aber Berr Bog bat gesagt, bag er febr schon ift.

Vocabulary.

Der Arm, -es, pl. -e, arm. Die Gifenbahn, -, pl. -en, railroad. Bafe, -, pl. -n, vase. Ball, -es, pl. Balle, ball. Baumeifter, -8, pl. -, architect Wunde, -, pl. -n, wound. Organist', -en, pl. -en, organ-Das Gintommen, -s, income. Garn, -e8, pl. -e, yarn. " Befet, -es, pl. -e, law. Plan, -es, pl. Plane, plan. " Korn, —es, pl. Körner, grain. Telegraph', -en, pl. -en, tele-Land, -es, pl. Länber, land, coun-Berbre'der, -8, pl. -, criminal. Rathhaus, -es, pl. Rathhaufer, " Weizen, -8, wheat. Wundarat, -es, surgeon. city hall. Die Armuth, -, poverty. Dabei', thereby. " Ausgabe, —, pl. —n, expense. Gar (adv.), at all. Bäuerin, -, pl. -nen, peasant Gleich, immediately. woman, peasant's wife. Lieber, rather. Regie'rung, -, pl. -en, govern-Elet'trifc, electric. Boriett, next to the last.

Rem. It will have been noticed that most masculine and neuter nouns belong to the Old Declension, and that most feminine nouns belong to the New Declension.

Grammatical.

- 1. Irregular verbs are divided into seven classes, according to the changes which the radical vowel undergoes in forming the principal parts:
- 2. In the irregular verbs of the *first class* each principal part has a *different radical vowel*. Thus:

Pres. Inf.	Imp. Ind.	Perf. Part.
i,	a,	n.
i,	a,	D.
(or)t,	a,	0.

3. Irregular verbs of the first class:

Present Infinitive.		Indicative,	Imperf.	Perfect
1 / Cocht Injinitioc.	2d and 8	ld Persons.	Indicat.	Participle.
hind-en, to bind.	(formed	regularly.)	band,	gebunden.
verbind'sen, to unite, to tie up,	` "	"	verband,	verbunben.
find-en, to find. [to bind wrong.	66	"	fand,	gefunben.
erfind'-en, to invent.	44	"	erfand,	erfunben.
fing-en, to sing.	66	46	fang,	gefungen.
trinken, to drink.	"	"	trant,	getrunten.
beginn'sen, to begin.	(formed	regularly.)	begann,	begonnen.
gewinn'sen, to gain.	"	46	gewann,	gewonnen.
spinn-en, to spin.	"		spann,	gefponner.

```
brichft, er bricht, brach,
                                                                     gebrochen.
bredsen, to break.
                                                          zerbrach.
                                                                     zerbrochen.
zerbrech'-en, to break to pieces.
                                  " zerbrichst, " stricht,
fpreden, to speak.
                                       sprichst., spricht, sprach,
                                                                     gefbrochen.
entipred'sen, to correspond to,
                                  " entsprichft, "-fpricht, entsprach.
                                                                     entibrochen.
  or with (governs the dative).
                                  " versprichst, "-spricht, versprach,
                                                                     versprochen
versprech' sen, to promise.
breich-en, to thresh.
                                       brifchst, " brifcht, brafch,
                                                                     gebrofchen.
                                       nimmft " nimmt nahm,
                                                                     genommen.
nehm=en, to take.
                                  "
                                                                     gestorben.
fterbeen, to die.
                                       ftirbst, "stirbt, starb,
treff-en, to meet, hit, shoot.
                                       triffft, "trifft,
                                                          traf,
                                                                     aetroffen.
merf-en, to throw.
                                       wirfst, "wirft, warf,
                                                                     aeworfen.
entwerf sen, to project.
                                  " entwirfft, "-wirft, entwarf, entworfen.
```

Rem. 1. The first class contains forty-five verbs.

Rem. 2. The inseparable prefixes be, ge, ent, ver, zer, etc., give modifications to the significations of verbs analogous to those given in English by the syllables be and for:

To have, hold, speak, come, give, get.
To behave, behold, bespeak, become, forgive, forget.

Exercise 48.

1. The child is tying the ribbon on (um) his hat. 2. The surgeon has been dressing the wounds of the sol-3. The bookbinder has bound this German Dictionary wrong. 4. Professor Morse invented the Electric Telegraph in 1838. 5. Do you prefer tea or coffee? 6. I prefer (trinft lieber) coffee. 7. The peasant's wife is spinning the varn. 8. That old criminal has often broken the laws of his land. 9. His expenses did not at all correspond to his income. 10. The peasant is threshing the grain. 11. Have you taken my umbrel-12. William says that Henry took it. 13. I met your uncle, Mr. Rahn, yesterday in Leipsic. hunter has shot the hare. 15. The child has thrown 16. The architect has designed his ball into the water. (entwerfen) a very fine plan for the new church. 17. Karl Friedrich Schinkel, the most distinguished architect of the nineteenth century, drew (entwerfen) the plan for the Old Museum in Berlin. 18. Potsdam and Berlin are connected by (verbunden burch) a railroad.

LESSON XXV.

IREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CLASSES.

1. Saben Sie bie beutige Zeitung gelesen? 2. Rein, ich babe fie noch nicht gesehen. 3. Der Raufmann bat bas Tuch gemef-4. Der Meffer mißt bas Felt. 5. Effen Sie gern (do vou like) Dbst ? 6. Dh, ich effe es fehr gern. 7. Das Rind 8. Es bat bas Butterbrod gegeffen und bie ifit einen Apfel. Milch getrunken. 9. Das Pferd frift bas Beu. 10. Rarl bat sein Buch vergessen. 11. Ach, Fris, bu trittft auf die schönen Mellen und Tulpen. 12. Graf von Bernstorf bat ben Ronia von Preufen im Europäischen Kongreg' zu Paris' vertreten. 13. Der Bauer grabt einen neuen Brunnen. 14. Der Jäger fcblägt feinen bund, weil er ben Mann gebiffen (bitten) hat. Mein Diener wird die Aepfel und die Birnen nach Sause tra-16. Fraulein Franz bat gestern Abend ein schwarzes seidenes Rleid getragen. 17. Eine Sand wascht bie andere (one good turn deserves another). 18. Seute Morgen baben wir dreizehn Forellen gefangen. 19. Berr Steinbacher bat uns sehr freundlich empfangen. 20. Ich halte ihn für (I consider him) einen ehrlichen Mann. 21. Der Rommis' bat fein Bebalt' erhalten. 22. Die Bibliothef zu Dresben enthält 300.000 Bande und 2800 Sanbichriften. 23. Wo ift Beinrich? Er schläft noch. 25. Er hat schon zu lange geschlafen. 26. Wo ist Wilhelm? 27. Er ift im Garten; ich werde ihn rufen.

Vocabulary.

Die Schrift, -, pl. -en, writing. Der Apfel, -8, pl. Aepfel, applo. " Sanbidrift, manuscript. Brunnen, -8, pl. -, well. Diener, —8, pl. —, servant.
 Rommis', —, pl. —, clerk. Das Welb, —es, pl. —er, field. " Gehalt', -es, pl. -e, salary. " Rongreß', -es, Congress. " Beu, -es, hay. Messer, -s, pl. -, surveyor. " Pferb, -es, pl. -e, horse. Die Birne, -, pl. -n, pear. Gern (adv.), gladly, willingly. " Forel'le, -, pl. -n, trout. Anter (adi.), other. " Relte, -, pl. -n, pink. Ehrlich (adj.), honest, honorable. " Tulpe, -, pl. -n, tulip. Seiben, silken, silk. " Sanb, -, pl. Banbe, hand. Europä'ifc, European.

Grammatical.

1. In irregular verbs of the second, third, and fourth classes, the radical vowel of the imperfect only varies from that of the present:

Pres. Inf.	Imp. Ind.	Perf. Part.	No. of Verbs.
t, a,	a, u,	e, a,	14. 10. 14.
	t, a,	e, a, a,	Pres. Inf. Imp. Ind. Perf. Part.

2. Irregular verbs of the second class:

Present Infinitive.		Present Ind			Imperfect	
geben, to give.	bu	ed and 3d I nibst.		ons. gibt,	Indicat.	Participle.
bergeb'sen, to forgive.	"	vergibst,		- !Y. A	vergab,	vergeben.
seh-en, to see.	"	fiehst,	. #	fieht,	fab,	gefeben.
lefsen, to read.	**	liefeft,	"	lief't,	las,	gelefen.
messen, to measure.	**	miffest,	**	mißt,	maß,	gemeffen.
eff-en, to eat. [mals).	i	iffest,	"	iβt,	αß,	gegeffen.
fressen, to eat (said of ani-	"	friffest,	**	frißt,	fraß,	gefreffen.
vergess'sen, to forget.	"	vergissest,	11	0,-,	vergaß,	vergeffen.
tretsen, to tread, step.	"	trittst,	11	tritt,	trat,	getreten.
vertret'sen, to represent.	**	vertrittst,	• • •	-tritt,	vertrat,	vertreten.
zertret'-en, to tread.	"	zertrittst,	**	-tritt,	zertrat,	zertreten.

3. Nearly all irregular verbs with a, o, or an, as the radical vowel, take the unlant in the second and third persons singular of the present indicative.

	Present 7			1		Imperfect 7	ense.	
iф	fclag'=e,	I	strike.					struck.
bu	schläg=ft,	thou	strikest.	bu	i	folug=ft,	thou	struckest.
er	ichläg=t,	he	strikes.	er	•	schlug,	he	struck.
wir	folag'en,	we	strike.			folug'sen,		
ihr.	folag'set,	you	strike.			folug'set,		
fie	solag'-en,	they	strike.	fie	:	folug's en,	they	struck.

4. Irregular verbs of the third class:

Present Infinitive. graben, to dig. folagen, to strike. tragen, to carry, wear. wafoen, to wash.	Present Indicative, 2d and 3d Persons. bu gräbft, er gräbt, " ichlägft, " ichlägt, " trägft, " trägt, " wäicht. " wäicht.	Imperfect Perfect Indicat. Participle grub, johug, geigdlagen. trug, getragen. wujd, gewaschen.
touldent, to wash.	ը և հետանային, ու անականն, ու և անականն, ու և անականին, ու և անականն և հետանական և հետանականն և հետանականն և հ	l walm, l gewalmen

5. Irregular verbs of the fourth class:

_		•				
fang:en, to catch.	bu	1 - 4 - 5 7	er	fängt,	fing,	gefangen.
empfangen, to receive.	"	empfängft,	"e	mpfängt,	empfing,	empfangen,
halt-en, to hold.	"	hältst,	**	hält,	bielt,	gehalten.
enthalt-en, to contain.	,,	enthältst,	**	-hält,	enthielt,	enthalten.
erhalt-en, to receive.	"	erhältst,	"	≠hält,	erbielt.	erbalten.
behalten, to retain, keep.	"	behältst,	**	-hält,	bebielt,	behalten.
schlaf≈en, to sleep.	"	ſţläfft,	"	ſфläft,	folief,	geschlafen.
ruf=en, to call.		(formed re	gul	arly.)	rief.	gerufen.
stoß-en, to hit, bump.	"	stößest,	"	stößt,	ftieß,	gestoßen.

6. Many foreign words retain their original pronunciation. Thus the final & is silent in Rommis.

Exercise 50.

1. Have you read the history of the German literature by Heinrich Kurz? 2. I bought it a few months ago (vor einigen Monaten), but I have not vet read it. 3. Have you measured the cloth? 4. Yes, it is thirty yards long. 5. What are the boys eating? 6. John is eating an apple, and William is eating a pear. 7. The horse has eaten the hay. 8. The scholars have forgotten their lessons. 9. You have stepped on the tulip. 10. The peasant has dug a deep well. 11. The boy has struck the dog. 12. The servant has carried the apples and the pears home. 13. William wore vesterday evening a black coat and a white vest. 14. I caught five tront vesterday. 15. Professor Bauer received (empfangen) them very kindly. 16. The library at Vienna contains over 300,000 volumes and 16,000 manuscripts. 17. Have you received (erhalten) your to-day's paper? 18. Mr. Kraus received a letter this morning from his brother-in-law, Mr. Blumenthal. 19. Mr. Friedländer says that he will sell his new house. 20. Why will he not keep the new house? 21. The old house is more convenient, and warmer than the new house. 22. Is the child sick? 23. Yes, but the doctor says that it has slept long enough.

LESSON XXVI.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIFTH AND SIXTH CLASSES.

Ginundfünfzigste Aufgabe.

1. Des Jagers hund bat die Rub des Bauers gebiffen. Eine Klapperschlange hat ben Gobn bes Bauers porgestern gebiffen, als er auf bem Berge Beibelbeeren pfludte. Rind greift nach feinem Bilbe im Spiegel 4. Der Polizei'dic= ner hat den Taschendieb ergriffen, gleich nachdem er bas Geld geftoblen hatte. 5. 3ch begreife nicht, warum Friedrich noch nicht an und geschrieben bat. 6. Wer hat gepfiffen? 7. Wer hat in bas Buch geschnitten? 8. Der Schneiber schneibet bas Tuch. 9. Serr Karfunkel hat dem Raufmann 800 Thir. gelieben. Berr Raumer hat in seinem Briefe seine Reise nach bem Riefengebirge gang lebhaft beschrieben. 11. Der Bauer treibt bas Bieh auf (to) die Weibe. 12. Sie gießen Del ins Feuer (" you add fuel to the flame"). 13. Der Rellner bat ben Wein in bie Gläser geaoffen. 14. Sie haben bas Ziel nicht getroffen, Sie haben zu boch geschossen. 15. Seute ift bas Museum geschlofsen. 16. herr Burchardt bat gestern fein Portemonngie verloren. 17. Bier Pferde gieben ben Bagen. 18. Berr Braun bat heute einen Wechsel von 600 Thir. auf Herrn Dietrich gezogen. 19. Die Wolfen ziehen (move) nach Guben. 20. Die Goldas ten haben fehr tapfer gefochten. 21. Der Korbmacher flicht eis nen Rorb. 22. Marie hat einen fehr schönen Rrang geflochten. 23. Er hob ben Rorb auf feine Schulter. 24. Er erhob bie Stimme und schrie um (for) Sulfe. 25. Der Dieb hat gelogen und ben Raufmann betrogen.

Vocabulary.

Der Korb, —es, pl. Körbe, basket.

" Korbmacher, —s, basket-maker.

" Kranz, —s, pl. Kränze, crown,
garland, wreath.

" Bolizei'biener, —s, pl. —, policeman.

" Spiegel, —s, pl. —, mirror.

Der Taschen,
" Süben,
" Worben,
" Wagen,
" Wechsel,
chang

Der Taschenbieb, -es, pickpocket. , Süben. -s. south.

" Suven, —s, south. " Norben, —s, north.

" Wagen, —8, pl. —, wagon.

" Wechfel, — 8, pl. —, bill of exchange, draft.

" Wein, —8, pl. —c, wine.

Die Beere, pl -n. berry.

- Beibelbeere, -, whortleberry.
- Schlange, -, pl. -n, snake.
- " Rlapberichlange, rattlesnake.
- Rub, -, pl. Rübe, cow. Reise, -, pl. -en, journey, trip.
- Schulter, —, pl. —n, shoulder.
- Stimme, -, pl. -n, voice. [ure.

Bolte, -, pl -n, cloud.

Das Bilb, —es, pl. —er, image.

Feuer, -8, pl. -, fire. Del, -es, pl. -e, oil.

Bortemonnaie', -8, pl. -8 (pronounced port-mo-nay'), purse. pocket-book.

Bieb, -es, pl. -e, cattle.

Biel, -es, pl. -e, mark.

Weibe, -, pl. -n, meadow, past- Lebhaft (adj. and adv.), lively, spirited. Nachbem (conj.), after.

Grammatical.

- 1. Irregular verbs of the fifth and sixth classes have the same vowel in the imperfect tense as in the perfect participle.
- 2. The radical vowel in verbs of the fifth class is always ei; in those of the sixth class it is usually it or c.
 - 3. The following table shows the vowel changes:

	Present Infinitive.	Imperfect Indicative.	Perfect Participle.	No. of Verbs.
Fifth Class.	ti,	i, ie,	i, ie,	40.
Sixth Class.	it, t, ii, etc.	0, 0, 0,	0, 0, 0,	52.

4. Irregular Verbs in the fifth class:

Present Infinitive.		Indicative, Id Persons.	Imperf. Indicat.	Perfect Participle
beiß-en, to bite.	(formed	regularly.)	biß,	gebiffen.
greif=en, to grasp, seize (after).	. 66	66	griff,	gegriffen.
begreif'=en, to comprehend.	"	44	begriff,	begriffen.
ergreifen, to seize, lay hold of.	"	66	ergriff,	ergriffen.
pfeifsen, to whistle.	44	"	pfiff,	gepfiffen.
schneiden, to cut.	"	4.6	fcnitt,	gefconitten.
fpleißen, to split.	"	66	fpliß,	gefpliffen.
leih-en, to lend, loan.	(formed	regularly.)	lich,	gelieben.
fcreib-en, to write.	` . "	"	fdrieb,	gefdrieben.
beschreib'=en, to describe.	. 66	. 66	beschrieb.	beschrieben.
ichreisen, so cry (out).	. "	"	fdrie.	gefdrieen.
treib-en, to drive.	"	"	trieb,	getrieben.

5. Irregular verbs of the sixth class:

Present Infinitive.	Present Indicative, 2d and 3d Persons.	Imperfect Perfect Indicat. Participh.
gieß-en, to pour.	(formed regularly.)	gof, gegoffen.
fcließ-en, to close, shut.		fcog, geschoffen.
verlier'=en, to lose. zieh=en, to draw.	" "	verlor, verloren.
fecten, to fight. flecten, to braid.	bu fichtst, er ficht, " slicht,	focht, gefochten. geflochten.
hebsen, to lift, raise. liigsen, to lie.	(formed regularly.)	log, gelogen.
betriigsen, to deceive.	" "	betrog, betrogen.

6. The definite article is omitted before names of the points of the compass (see § 55, 2, 2):

Die Wolfen ziehen gegen Norden, The clouds are moving towards the north.

7. Some foreign words retain much or all of their original declension:

Singular.	Plural.
Das Bortemonnaie.	Die Portemonnaie-8.
Des Bortemonnaie-g.	Der Portemonnaie-g.
Dem Portemonnaie.	Den Bortemonnaie-g.
Das Portemonnaie.	Die Portemonnaie-8.

Exercise 52.

1. The dog has bitten the child. 2. A rattlesnake bit the peasant-woman this morning. 3. The policeman seized (trgreisen) the pickpocket immediately after he had stolen the pocket-book from Mr. Wieland. 4. There goes the whistle! (to pseise!) 5. The cook is cutting the bread. 6. Professor Häusser, in his History of Germany, has described the battle of Leipsic in a very spirited manner ((tobsast). 7. The peasant has driven the cattle to the pasture. 8. "He has only added suel to the flame." 9. The hunter has shot four hares this morning. 10. The Library and the Museum are closed to-day. 11. John lost his German Grammar yesterday. 12. Yes, but he found it this morning on his brother's table. 13.

Only one horse is drawing the wagon. 14. I shall make a draft (einen Bechfel siehen) on Mr. Niedner to-day for five hundred and seventy-five dollars. 15. The basket-maker has made (flechten) two baskets this morning. 16. Mary has made (flechten) a beautiful garland. 17. They are crying for help! 18. The pickpocket has stolen three thousand and five hundred dollars from the merchant. 19. The German soldiers have fought very bravely in the battle.

LESSON XXVII.

irregular verbs of seventh class. Becapitulation of irreg. verbs. Dreiundfünfzigste Aufgabe.

1. Wissen Sie, wo herr Brinkenhofer wohnt? 2. Nein, ich weiß nicht, wo er wohnt. 3. Ich wußte nicht, daß herr Schöneberg in Berlin ist. 4. Rennen Sie herrn Professor Trautmann? 5. Ach ja, wir kannten ihn schon, als wir in Deutschland waren. 6. Wie nennen Sie diese Blumen? 7. Diese ist eine Hyacinthe,* und jene ist ein Bergismeinnicht.* 8. Bus brennt? 9. Das haus gegenüber und brennt (is on fire). 10. Der Koch hat den Kassee gebrannt (roasted). 11. herr Weißmandel hat Ihnen einen Brief von herrn Kramer in Wien gebracht. 12. herr Beidel brachte Nachricht von unserm Oheim in Magdeburg. 13. Karl, weißt du, wo mein Bleistift ist? 14. Nein, ich habe ihn heute nicht gesehen. 15. Haben Sie die Nachricht von Amerika in der heutigen hiesigen Zeitung gelesen? 16. Nein, ich habe die heutige Zeitung noch nicht gesehen.

Grammatical.

- 1. Irregular verbs of the seventh class follow, in conjugation, partly the laws of regular, and partly those of irregular verbs.
 - 2. Present and imperfect tenses of wiffen, to know:

^{*} See page 436.

Present Tense.			- 1	Imperfect Tense.				
ίď	weiß,	I	know.	.	id).	wuß=te,	I.	knew.
bu	weißt,	thou	knowest.	ļ	bu	wuß = teft,	thou	knewest.
er	weiß,	he	knows.	i	er	wuß=te,	he	knew.
wir	wiss en,	we	know.		wir	wuß = ten,	we	knew.
ihr	wiff-et,	you	know.	1		wuß-tet,		
fie	wissen,	they	know.	1 .	fie	wuß-ten,	they	knew.

3. Irregular verbs of the seventh class:

Present Infinitive.	Present Indicative, 2d and 3d Persons.	Imperfect Indicative.	Perfect Participle.	
bringsen, to bring.	(formed regularly.)	brach=te.	ge=brach=t.	
bent-en, to think.		bach-te.	ge=bach=t.	
brenn-en, to burn.		brann-te.	ge=brann=t.	
fennsen, to know.	" "	tann-te.	ge-tannet.	
nennsen, to name.	** **	nann-te.	ge=nann=t.	
wissen, to know.	bu weißt, er weiß.	wuß=te,	ge=wuß=t.	

- 4. To know, meaning to be acquainted with, is rendered by fenuen.
- 5. General view of the changes the irregular verbs in all seven classes undergo in forming the principal parts:

Class.	Present.	Imperf.	Partic.		Exampl	es.	No.
lst	i (or t),	a,	11 (or 1).	bindsen,	banb,	ge=bund-en.	45.
2d 3d 4th	t, α, α,	a, u, ie (or i),	t. a. a.	gebsen, fchlagsen, haltsen,	gab, schlug, bielt,	ge=geb=en. ge=fchlag=en. ge=halt=en.	14. 10. 14.
5th 6th	ti, it(t,etc.)		i or (it). 0.	beiß=en, gieß=en,	biß, goß,	gesbiffsen. gesgoffsen.	40. 52.
7th	а	nomalous.		bringsen,	brach-te,	ge=brach=t.	16.
Total number of irregular verbs							191.

6. Examples of the seven classes of irregular verbs:

1. First Class.			brac.	ge-brod-en.		
band,	ge-bund-en.	fprech-en.	iprach.	ne-sproden.		
fand,	ge-funden.	breich=en.	brajd).	ge-brofd-en.		
fang,	ge-fung-en.	nebm=en.	nahm.	ge-nomm-en.		
be-gann,	be-gonn-en.	fterb-en,	ftarb,	ge-ftorb-en.		
ge-wann,	ge-wonn-en.	treff-en,	traf,	gestroffsen.		
spann,	ge-sponn-en.	werfen,	warf,	ge-worf-en,		
	band, fand, fang, be-gann, ge-wann,	band, ge-bund-en. fand, ge-fund-en. fang, ge-fung-en. be-gann, be-gonn-en. ge-wann, ge-wonn-en.	band, ge-bund-en. fprech-en, fand, ge-fund-en. breschen, gespann, be-gonn-en. fterb-en, ge-wann, ge-wonn-en.	band, ge-bund-en. fprch-en, fprach, fand, ge-fund-en. bresch-en, brasch, be-gann, be-gonn-en. fterb-en, ftarb, treff-en, traf,		

2. Second Class.

geb-en. aab. ae-aeb-en. lef-en, las, ge=lef=en. febsen. fab. ge-jeb-en. effsen, aß. gegzeffzen. freffen, fraß. ge-freff-en. meff=en, maß, ge-meff-en. vergeffen, vergeffen. vergaß, tret-en, trat, getret-en.

3. Third Class.

grab-en, grub, ge-grab-en. ichlag-en, ichlug, ge-ichlag-en. trag-en, trug, ge-trag-en. wasch-en, wusch, ge-wasch-en.

4. Fourth Class.

fang-en, fing, ge-fang-en. halt-en, hielt, ge-halt-en. schlaf-en, folief, ge-schlaf-en. ruf-en, rief, ge-ruf-en. 5. Fifth Class.

beiß-en, biß, ge-biff-en. greif-en, griff, ge-griff-en. schneib-en, schnitt, ge-schnitt-en. schreib-en, schrieb, ge-schrieb-en. treib-en, trieb, ge-trieb-en.

6. Sixth Class.

gießen, goß, ge-goßen.
ichießen, ichoß, ge-ichossen.
ziehen, zog, ge-zogen.
fechten, focht, ge-fochten.
heben, hob, ge-hoben.

7. Seventh Class.

bring-en, brach-te, ge-brach-t.
bent-en, bach-te, ge-bach-t.
brenn-en, brann-te, ge-brann-t.
tenn-en, taun-te, ge-taun-t.
wissen, wuste, ge-nann-t.
wussete, ge-wust.

Rem. 1. With most irregular verbs, the original length of the radical vowel is preserved in all the principal parts:

1. Vowel long.

stehl-en, stahl, ge-stohl-en. les-en, las, ge-les-en. trag-en, trug, ge-trag-en. 2. Vowel short.

fpinusen, fpanu, gesfponusen. fressen, fraß, gesfressen. brennsen, brannste, gesbrannst.

Rem. 2. With some verbs the length of the radical vowel is changed in one or more of the derived principal parts. The change is more frequently from long to short, than it is from short to long:

beißen, biß, gesbiffen. | nehmen, nahm, genommen. schneiben, schnitt, geschnitten. | treffen, traf, gestroffen.

Rem. 3. In the sixteenth century the participle of effen was formed regularly getfien. This was then contracted into geffen. In the seventeenth century another ge- was added, by false analogy, and hence the double prefix in gegeffen.

Exercise 54.

1. Are you acquainted with General von Lichtenstein? 2. No, I do not know him. 3. What do you call (wie nennen Sie) this fish? 4. That fish is a trout. 5. The fire does not burn. 6. The cook has not yet roasted (brennen) the coffee. 7. The house of Mr. Kraft

is on fire (brennen). 8. Do you know where Mr. Ruprecht is? 9. He is now in Munich. 10. Charles, dost thou know when Alexander von Humboldt died? 11. Alexander von Humboldt died in Berlin on the sixth of May, 1859. 12. Children, do you know how old Schiller was when he died? 13. He was forty-five years and 14. When did you meet Mr. Rosensix months old. berg? 15. We met him this morning in (auf) the street. 16. Where didst thou find the German grammar? I found it on my brother's table.

LESSON XXVIII.

VERBS WITH fein, to BE, AS AUXILIARY.

Er ift febr reich gewesen, Er ift arm geworben, Er ift nach Sause gegangen,

Er war nach Saufe gegangen,

Stadt gegangen fein,

He has been very rich. He has become poor.

He has gone home.

He had gone home.

Er wird mahrscheinlich nach ber He will probably have gone to the city.

Zünfundfünfzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Er ist zu Hause. 2. Er war zu Sause. 3. Er ist zu Sause gewesen. 4. Er war zu Sause gewesen. 5. Er wird zu Saufe gemefen fein. 6. Das Wetter ift jest fehr beiß geworben. 7. herr Raltschmibt ift Raufmann geworben. 8. Das Wetter mar ichon febr beiß geworben, als wir nach Italien gingen. 9. Wie find Sie von ber Stadt gefommen? 10. Wir find aefahren. 11. Friedrich ift ju Fuß (on foot) nach ber Stadt aegangen, aber Wilhelm ift geritten. 12. Das Pferd ift über ben Graben (ditch) gesprungen. 13. Der Bleiftift lag auf bem Tifch. 14. Die Bücher liegen auf den Tifchen. 15. Das Rind mar icon gestorben, als ber Bater nach Saufe fam. 16. Dem Jäger ist sein hund nach dem Balbe gefolgt. 17. 3ch werde nach bem Museum geben, aber Berr Krangler wird mahrscheinlich schon nach Sause gegangen sein.

Grammatical.

- 1. Most intransitive verbs take sein, to be, instead of haben, to have, as their auxiliary.
- Rem. 1. The greater part of intransitive verbs are primitive or derivative irregular verbs.
- Rem. 2. Nearly all regular verbs and many irregular verbs are transitive, and, as such, take haten for their auxiliary.
 - Rem. 8. All impersonal verbs take haten as their auxiliary.
- Rem. 4. It will be indicated in the vocabularies hereafter when the verbs take fein as their auxiliary.
 - 2. Indicative mood of fein, to be:

Present Tense. ich bin, I am. bu bist, thou art. cr ist, he is. mir sind, we are. ist scid, you are. sie sind, they are. Perfect Tense. I have been, etc.

Perfect Tense. I have been, etc. ich bin gewesen. bu bist gewesen. er ist gewesen. wir sind gewesen. ihr seid gewesen. sie sind gewesen. First Future Tense.

	1 shall	be, etc.
idy	werbe	fein.
bu	wirst	fein.
er	wird	fein.
	werb = en	
	werb-et	
fie	werb = en	fein.

3. Indicative mood of werden, to become:

Present Tense.					
	werd=e,	I	become.		
bu	wirst,	thou	becomest.		
er	wird,		becomes.		
wir	werb-en,	we	become.		
ihr	werd-et,	you	become.		
He	merb-en,	they	become.		

Imperfect Tense.

ich war, I was.
bu war-st, thou wast.
er war, he was.
wir war-en, we were.
ich war-en, they were.
sie war-en, they were.

Pluperfect Tense. I had been, etc.

ich war gewesen.
bu warst gewesen.
er war gewesen.
wir war-en gewesen.
ihr war-t gewesen.
sie war-en gewesen.

Second Future Tense. I shall have been, etc.

ich werde gewesen sein.
bu wirst gewesen sein.
er wird gewesen sein.
wir werd en gewesen sein.
ihr werd et gewesen sein.
sie werd en gewesen sein.

Imperfect Tense. ich wurdet, I became. bu wurd eft, thou becamest.

er wurb-e, he became.
wir wurb-en, we became.
ihr wurb-et, you became.
fic wurb-en, they became.

Perfect Tense.

I have become, etc.

ich bin geworden.

bu bist geworden.

er ist geworden.

wir sind geworden.

ihr seid geworden.

sie sind geworden.

First Future Tense.

I shall become, etc.

to werder.
bu wirst werden.
er wird werden.
wir werden werden.
ihr werder werden.
sie werden werden.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had become, etc.

ich war
bu warst geworden.
er war geworden.
wir war-en geworden.
ihr war-et geworden.
sie war-en geworden.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have become, etc.

ich werbee geworden sein.
bu wirst geworden sein.
er wird geworden sein.
wir werbeen geworden sein.
ihr werbeet geworden sein.
sie werden geworden sein.

4. The indicative mood of fommen, to come:

Present Tense.

ich fomm=t, I come.
bu tomm=t, thou comest.
cr tomm=t, he comes.
wir tomm=tn, we come.
if tomm=tn, they come.
fit tomm=tn, they come.

Perfect Tense.

I have come, etc.
ich bin getommen.
bu bist getommen.
er ist getommen.
wir sind getommen.
ihr seid getommen.
sie sind getommen.

First Future Tense. I shall come, etc.

ich werde fommen.
bu wirst fommen.
er wird fommen.
wir werden fommen.
ich werdet fommen.
sie werden fommen.

Imperfect Tense.

ich fam, I came.
bu fam=st, thou camest.
er fam, he came.
wir fam=en, we came.
ihr fam=t, you came.
sie fam=en, they came.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had come, etc.

ich war gekommen.
bu war=st gekommen.
er war gekommen.
wir war=en gekommen.
ihr war=t gekommen.
sie war=en gekommen.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have come, etc.

ich werbet gefommen fein.
bu wirst gefommen sein.
er wird gefommen sein.
wir werbeen gefommen sein.
sie werbeet gefommen sein.
sie werbeen gefommen sein.

5. Some intransitive verbs (having fein as auxiliary):

Class.	Present Infinitive.	Imperf. Indic.	Perf. Part.
2.	sein, to be.	war,	gewesen.
1.	werdsen, to become.	murbe,	geworben.
4.	fall-en, to fall.	fiel,	gefallen.
3.	fahrsen, to ride	fuhr,	gefahren.
4.	gehsen, to go.	ging,	gegangen.
1.	fomm-en, to come.	tam,	getommen.
2.	lieg=en, to lie.	lag,	gelegen.
1.	fpring-en, to leap, spring.	sprang,	gefprungen. 🥕
1.	sterb-en, to die.	starb,	gestorben.
Reg.	folg-en, to follow.	folgte,	gefolgt.

Rem. 1. Hallen and fahren take the umlaut in the 2d and 3d persons of the present singular.

Rem. 2. Fahren means to ride in a carriage or other means of conveyance. Reiten means to ride on a horse.

Exercise 56.

1. Has Mr. Franz been here? 2. No, he has not been here. 3. The weather has become very cold. 4. Where is Mr. Stromberg? 5. He has gone to Magdeburg to-6. Did Mr. Meyerheim go to Potsdam in his carriage (fabren)? 7. No, he went on horseback (reiten). 8. We went to Charlottenburg on foot this morning. 9. Mr. Wiedner has not come home yet. 10. Cologne lies on the left bank of the Rhine. 11. Your German newspaper is lying on the table. 12. The daughter of Mr. Friedländer had already died before (tht) he came 13. Whom do you wish? 14. I am looking for Mr. Wiegand. 15. He has gone to Dresden to-day; he will be here to-morrow.

LESSON XXIX.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Der Brief ift schwer zu lefen, Was ist zu thun? Das Baus ift zu verfaufen,

The letter is hard to read Er wünscht das Buch zu sehen. He wishes to see the book. What is to be done? The house is for sale.

Ich hörte fie fingen, Sie machen mich lachen, Bir geben spazie'ren, Er ift spazieren gefahren, I heard them sing. You make me laugh. We are going to take a walk. He has gone to take a ride.

Siebenundfünfzigste Aufgabe.

1. Der Schneider hat versprochen, mir ben Rod heute Morgen zu ichiden. 2. Es ift meine Absicht, übermorgen nach Erlangen zu geben. 3. 3ch wunsche mit herrn Schnorr zu fprechen. 4. Er ift augenblidlich nicht ju Baufe. 5. Es wird fpat; es ift bie bochfte Beit (high time), nach Saufe zu geben. Diefes Saus ift fogleich zu verkaufen. 7. hier find vier möblirte Zimmer zu vermiethen. 8. Gine berrschaftliche Wohnung nebst Gas und Wasserleitung ift in ber Leipziger Strafe zu vermiethen. 9. Wir haben feine Beit zu verlieren. 10. Anftatt bas haus zu behalten, hat herr Sigel es verlauft. 11. Friedrich Rraft ift nach Wien gegangen, um feinen Grofvater zu befuchen. 12. Guftav Mühlheimer ift nach Berlin gegangen, um auf (at) ber bortigen Universität ju ftubiren. 13. Das Rauden ift eine schlechte Gewohnheit. 14. Was ift zu thun? Meine beutsche Grammatit ift nicht zu finden. 15. Marie und Ratharine lernen jest bas Klavier spielen. 16. Sind Sie beute Morgen spazieren gegangen ? 17. Rein, ich bin geritten. Beute werben mir spazieren fahren. 19. Warum bleibst bu figen ? 20. Er lobt bas Buch, ohne ce gelesen zu haben.

Vocabulary.

Die Absicht, -, pl. -en, intention. Augenblicklich, for the moment. Bewe'gung, -, pl. -en, motion, Dortig, of that place. [noblemen). exercise. perricaftlich, fine and spacious (fit for Gewohn'heit, -, pl. -en, habit. Möblirt', furnished. Universität', -, pl. -en, univer-Selig, blessed. [ter-works. Schlecht, bad. Bafferleitung, -, pl. -en, wa-Sogleich (adv.), immediately. [with. Rebst (prep. with dat.), with, together Wohnung, -, pl. -en, residence, Rauchen (reg.), to smoke. suite of rooms, apartments. " Zeit, —, pl. —en, time. Das Gre, —es, pl. —e, gas. Spazie'ren (see 6, 2, p. 95). Bermie'then (reg.), to rent, let.

Bleiben (fein aux.), to remain. blieb. aeblieben. Siten (fein aux.), to sit. gefeffen. faß. 6. Thun, to do. tbat.

Grammatical.

1. In German, as in English, the Infinitive Mood has two tenses, the Present and the Perfect:

Present Tense. liebsen, to love. bausen, to build. finden, to find. gebsen, to go. werd-en, to become. to be. fein.

Perfect Tense. geliebt haben, to have loved. gebaut haben, to have built. gefunden haben, to have found. gegangen sein, to have gone. geworden sein, to have become to have become. gemefen fein. to have been.

2. The Infinitive is usually preceded by 311, to:

3d muniche mit ihm an iprechen, Der Brief ift fcwer an lefen, Wir batten genug au thun,

I wish to speak with him. The letter is hard to read. We had enough to do.

3. While in English both the present participle and the infinitive mood are used as verbal nouns, in German only the Infinitive is thus used:

Das Reiten ist eine angenehme Riding is an agreeable exercise. Bewegung,

Geben ift feliger als nehmen.

It is more blessed to give than to re-

Rem. The Infinitive, used as a noun, takes the neuter gender: Das Mcitcu.

4. The Infinitive (with an) may be preceded by the prepositions anftatt, ohne, um:

Anstatt zu geben, bleibt er, au haben,

Instead of going, he remains. Er lobt bas Buch, ohne es gelesen He praises the book, without having read it.

Rem. The preposition um is used before the Infinitive; (1), to express purpose or desire; (2), after adjectives which are preceded by at (too), or which are followed by neung (enough):

Er ift nach ber Stadt gegangen. um ein Buch zu taufen,

Das Rind ift gu jung, um allein in ben Balb ju geben,

in ben Wald zu geben,

He has gone to the city to buy a book.

The child is too young to go into the woods alone.

Er ist nicht alt genug, um allein He is not old enough to go into the woods alone.

5. The Infinitive is sometimes used in a passive sense:

Bas ift zu thun? Das Buch ift nicht zu haben.

What is to be done? The book is not to be had.

6. At is omitted when the Infinitive is preceded:

1. By the verbs machen, helfen, hören, fühlen, feben, beißen, nennen, lebren, lernen :

Sie machen mich lachen. Wir borten ihn fingen,

You make me laugh. We heard him sing.

Er febrte mich bas Rlavier fpielen, He taught me to play the piano. Sie lernen bas Rlavier fpielen,

They are learning to play the piano.

2. By the verbs bleiben, geben, steben, liegen, reiten, fahren, haben, sein, in certain idiomatic expressions:

Er bleibt fiten, Er gebt fvagieren.

He keeps his seat. He is taking a walk.

Er fährt fpagieren, Er reitet fpazieren.

He is taking a ride (in a carriage). He is taking a ride (on horseback).

Rem. 1. But is also omitted after other verbs, as will be hereafter explained. Rem. 2. Spazieren (used with geben, reiten, fahren) means to go (to walk or ride) for pleasure.

Exercise 58.

1. The merchant promised to send us the cloth yesterday. 2. It is his intention to go to Augsburg tomorrow. 3. I wish to buy a German Dictionary. 4. The large house opposite us is for sale. 5. Here is a large and elegant suite of rooms (eine herrschaftliche Bobnung) to let. 6. The large house in Wilhelms Street, with gas and water (nebst Gas und Wasserleitung), is for sale immediately. 7. Instead of coming by way of Cologne, he came by way of Frankfort. 8. I have no time to lose; I am going to Leipsic this evening. 9. "It is more blessed to give than to receive." 10. Why does Charles keep his seat? (6, 2, above.) 11. What is to be done? 12. It is high time to go, and the tailor has not yet sent me my overcoat. 13. Mr. Dietrich has gone to take a walk. 14. I am going to take a ride (on horseback). 15. They have gone to ride (in a carriage).

LESSON XXX.

PARTICIPLES.

Der folgende Tag war schr beiß The following day was very und schwül. Das Bild ift reizend. Der von allen seinen Freunden Professor Behr, who was fehr geliebte und geehrte Berr Professor Behr ift gestern Abend an ber Schwindsucht plöglich geftorben, Die Bereinigten Staaten,

hot and sultry. The picture is charming. greatly beloved and respected by all his friends, died suddenly yesterday evening of consumption. The United States.

Neunundfünfzigste Aufgabe.

1. Um folgenden Tage gingen wir nach Wien. 2. Bon un= ferm Saufe haben wir eine gang reizende Aussicht. 3. Wien ift bie größte und bie bedeutenbste Stadt in Desterreich. 4. Rurnberg hat im Mittelalter eine glanzenbe Geschichte gehabt. 5. In industriellen Beziehungen ift Nürnberg jest bie bedeutenofte Stadt in Baiern. 6. Die breizehnte, vermehrte, und völlig neu bearbeitete Ausgabe ber Geschichte ber beutschen Literatur ift jest in allen Buchhandlungen zu haben. 7. Neue und gebrauchte Bücher in alten und modernen Sprachen find in ber Buchhandlung von Kreischner und Robenberg billigft zu verkaufen. Bertrag zwischen ben Bereinigten Staaten und bem Nordbeutschen Bunde ist jest abgeschlossen (concluded). 9. Die im Jahre 1809 gestiftete Universität in Berlin ift jest bie besuchteste und die beste in Deutschland. 10. Die Bahl ber Profesforen ift hundert und vierundneunzig; die Bahl ber Studirenben ift über 3000. 11. Die im Jahre 1818 gestiftete Universität zu Bonn ist die jüngste in Deutschland. 12. Die Zahl ber Studirenden ift über 1000; die Babl ber Professoren ift hundert und sechs. 13. herr Professor Schmidt ist Professor ber moder= nen Sprachen an ber biefigen Universität. 14. Albrecht Durer war ber berühmteste beutsche Maler bes Mittelalters.

Vocabulary.

Der Freund, —es, pl. —e, friend.

" Staat, —es, pl. —en, state.
" Bertrag', —es, pl. Serträge, treaty
Die Aussicht, —, pl. —en, prospect.
" Bezieh' ung, —, pl. —en, pookstore.

" Schwinbsucht, —, consumption.
" Zahl, —, pl. —en, number.
Das Bild, —es, pl. —er, picture.
Beat' beiten, to revise, work over.

Reizen, to charm. Bebeu'ten, to signify.

Glänzen, to shine. Brauchen, to use. Alt, old, ancient.
Modern', modern.
Industrial.
Plötstick, sudden.
Böllig, full, complete.
Berühmt', famous, distinguished.
Ehren, to honor, respect.
Gründen, to found.
Stiften, to endow, found.
Berein'igen, to unite.
Bermeh'ren, to increase, enlarge.
Reizend (adj.), charming.
Bedeu'tend (adj.), important.
Glänzend (adj.), brilliant.
Gebraucht' (adj.), second-hand.

Grammatical.

- 1. In German, as in English, the verb has two Participles: the *Present* and the *Perfect*.
 - 1. The Present Participle is formed by adding send to the stem of the verb.
 - 2. The Perfect Participle is formed by (1) adding st to the stem of regular, and set to the stem of irregular verbs; and (2) prefixing set to the stem of all verbs, except those having an inseparable prefix (bes, ents, emps, etc.), and those with siren (sieren) in the infinitive.

Rem. The radical vowel of many irregular verbs is changed.

Present Infinitive.	Present Participle.	Perfect Participle.
lieb-en, to love.	lieb = end, loving.	ge = lieb = t, loved.
bau-en, to build.	bau-end, building.	ge = 6 a u = t, built.
find-en, to find.	find end, finding.	ge = fund = en, found.
erfind'sen, to invent.	erfind's end, inventing.	erfund'sen, invented.

2. Participles are often used adjectively. They are then subject to all the laws of declension and comparison that apply to adjectives:

Um folgenben Tage, Die Bereinigten Staaten, On the following day.
The United States.

Rem. The participle often takes a purely adjective signification:

Das reizenbe Bilb, Gebrauchte Bücher, Der berühmteste Maler. The charming picture. Second-hand books. The most famous painter.

3. The present participle is used much less in German than in English. It is rarely used after sein, to be, except when it has an adjective signification.

Das Bilb ift reizenb.

The picture is charming.

- 4. The *perfect* participle, on the other hand, is used much more than in English.
- 5. Participles are frequently translated into English by the verb, with a relative pronoun for its subject:

Die im Jahre 1809 gegründete The University of Berlin, which was Universität zu Berlin, founded in 1809.

Exercise 60.

1. On the following day they went by way of Frankfort to Cologne. 2. (The in 1520 completed cathedral in Magdeburg is among the most beautiful churches in Germany.) 3. From the tower of the cathedral we have a most (gang) charming prospect. 4. Breslau, the largest and the most important city in Silesia (Ed)les sen), has 160,000 inhabitants. 5. The university in Prague, founded in 1348, was the first university in Germany. 6. The university in Leipsic, which was (endowed) in 1409, was the second university in Germany. 7. (The twenty-second enlarged and fully revised edition of the German Grammar of Mr. Dr. Heyse is now to have.) 8. Second-hand books in all languages are for sale here cheap. 9. (The on the twenty-fourth March on the consumption suddenly died Mr. Prof. Behr was the oldest professor on the here [hiefige] university.) 10. The treaty between the United States and Austria is not yet concluded. 11. Peter von Cornelius, who died in the year 1867, was the most distinguished painter of the nineteenth century.

LESSON XXXI.

THE POTENTIAL VERBS TÖRNER AND MUSSER.

Ich kann es nicht lefen, Rannst bu es lesen?
Er kann es lesen,
Bir können es nicht lesen,
Sie können es lesen,
Sie konnten es lesen,
Er hat es lesen können,
Er wird es lesen können,
Er hat es nicht gekonnt,

I can not read it.

Canst thou read it?

He can read it.

We can not read it.

They can read it.

They could read it.

He has been able to read it.

He will be able to read it.

He has not been able to do it.

herr Braun fann Deutsch,

Mr. Braun knows German.

Einundsechzigste Aufgabe.

1. 3ch fann seinen Brief gar nicht lefen. 2. Rarl fagt, baß er seine beutsche Grammatit nicht finden fann. 3. Können Sie mit uns spazieren geben? 4. Rein, heute können wir nicht spagieren geben. 5. herr Kramer fagt, daß er ben Brief nicht lefen fonnte (or bag er ben Brief nicht hat lefen konnen). 6. Berr Rarl hartmann fann Deutsch und Spanisch. 7. Warum hat Marie bas beutsche Lieb nicht gesungen? 8. Sie hat es nicht gekonnt (or sie hat es nicht singen können). 9. Er wird ben Brief nicht lefen können. 10. Ich muß heute einen Brief an herrn Magmann schreiben. 11. herr Dietrich hat mir gefagt, baß er heute nach Samburg geben muß, um einige Freunde aus Amerifa zu treffen. 12. Wir fonnten nicht länger bleiben; wir mußten nach Saufe geben. 13. Beute Morgen habe ich so viele Briefe schreiben muffen, daß ich nicht nach bem Museum habe gehen fonnen. 14. Morgen werden wir nach Dresben und übermorgen nach Prag geben. 15. herr Schnorr wünscht einen Lebrer für feine zwei Kinder; ber Lehrer muß Englisch, Deutsch und Französisch geläu'fig (fluently) sprechen können. 16. 3ch babe bie britte Ausgabe ber Geschichte von Deutschland in ber gangen Stadt nicht finden fonnen.

Grammatical.

- 1. The German verb has no potential mood. The potential mood of the English verb is in most cases translated into German by the use of the verbs formen, can; miffen, must; etc.
- 2. The Potential Verbs (fönnen, müssen, etc.) have a complete conjugation. They take haven as their auxiliary. They belong to the seventh class of irregular verbs:

Present Infinitive.
foun = e n , to be able.
miff = e n , to be obliged.

Imperfect Indicative.
foun = t ,
muff = t e ,
ge = muff = t.

Rem. The use of the Potential Verbs is much more extensive than that of the auxiliaries of the potential mood in English (may, can, must, etc.). They are often translated by circumlocutory phrases, as founce, to be able; milisten, to be compelled, to be obliged (to have to).

3. The Potential Verbs (called in German the auxiliaries of mode) are never used as independent verbs. They are only used to limit or qualify the infinitives of other verbs (though the limited verb is frequently understood):

I an not (do) it.
I was not able (to do) it.
Er hat es gemußt,

He was compelled (to do) it.

- 4. Rönnen (to be able, can) indicates:
 - 1. Moral or physicial possibility:

 Er fann lesen und schreiben, He an read and write.

2. A possibility or contingency:
Sie können mich erwarten, You way expect me.

- 3. Können is frequently used with the verbs lefen, sagen, sprechen, verstehen (to understand), and thun (to do), understood: Herr Roth kann Deutsch, Mr. Berd knows German.
- 5. Indicative mood of founce, to be able, can:

Present Tense. Invertect Tense. ich foun=te, ich fann, can. could. bu founstell, thou couldst. du fann=ft, thou canst. er fann, he can. er tonn=te. he could. mir tönn = en, we wir founsten, we could. ihr fonnstet, you could. ibr könnst, vou can. fie fonn en, they can. fie founsten, they could.

Perfect Tense. I have been able, etc.

ich habse gefount.
bu haft gefount.
er hat gefount.
wir habsen gefount.
ihr habsen gefount.
fie habsen gefount.

First Future Tense.

I shall be able, etc.
ich werder fönnen.
bu wirst fönnen.
er wird fönnen.
wir werden fönnen.
ift werdet fönnen.
sie werden fönnen.

· Phyperfect Tense.

I had been able, etc.

ich hattet getonut.
bu hat-test getonnt.
er hat-te getonnt.
wir hat-ten getonnt.
ihr hat-tet getonnt.
sie hat-tet getonnt.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have been able, etc.
ich werdse gefount haven.
bu wirst gefount haven.
er wird gefount haven.
wir werdsen gefount haven.
ish werdset gefount haven.
sie werdsen gefount haven.

Rem. Rönnen, to be able, is derived from fennen, to know. The English can is from the same root.

6. Miffen (must) is frequently rendered into English by such expressions as to be obliged, to be compelled.

7. Indicative mood of muffen, to be obliged, must:

Present Tense.

ich muß, I must.

bu mußt, thou must.

er muß, he must.

wir milffett, we must.

isr milffett, you must.

sie milfett, they must.

Perfect Tense.
ich habe gemußt, etc.,
I have been obliged, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde missen, etc., I shall be obliged, etc.

Imperfect Tense.

id) mußete, I was obliged.

bu mußete, thou wast obliged.

er mußete, he was obliged.

wir mußeten, we were obliged.

ihr muß-tet, you were obliged.

fit muß-ttn, they were obliged.

Pluperfect Tense.

ich hatte gemußt, etc.,
I had been obliged, etc.

Second Future Tense.
ich werde gemußt haben, etc.,
I shall have been obliged, etc.

8. The participial form is only used when the principal verb is understood. The infinitive form is used for the participle when the principal verb is expressed:

3ch habe nicht hören tonnen, 3ch hatte geben milfen, but) 3ch habe es nicht getonnt,

Er hat es gemußt,

I could not hear.

I had been obliged to go.

I could not (do) it.

He has been compelled (to do) it.

102 THE POTENNAL VERBS WOULD AND MÖGEN.

J. Pie. Potential Verbs follow the same laws of position in the present and imperfect tenses as the auxiliaries haben, itin, and werden. In the compound tenses the infinitive form of the potential verb is placed after the infinitive of the modified verb:

Er wird es lefen tonnen, Er hat es lefen tonnen, He will be able to read it. He has been able to read it.

Exercise 62.

1. I can not find my pencil. 2. Freddy, canst thou bring me my German Dictionary? 3. The teacher can not hear what we are saying. 4. We could not hear what he said. 5. They will not be able to read this letter. 6. (Charles, thy father says that thou immediately [gleich] home go must.) 7. We must send this letter to America by way of Liverpool. 8. I could not go to walk with them; I had to remain at home and write my German exercise. 9. Mr. Kraft will have (muffen) to sell his new house. 10. We will not be able to go to Augsburg to-morrow; we will go to Nuremberg to-morrow, and day after to-morrow we must (1st Fut.) go to Augsburg. 11. Mr. Krahn wishes a clerk; he must be able to write and speak German with fluency (geläufig). 12. Why did you not read the letter? We could not (it).

LESSON XXXII.

THE POTENTIAL VERBS WOllen AND MÖGEN.

Ich will gleich gehen,
Ich werbe gleich gehen,
Wollen Sie mit uns gehen?
Wir wollten bas Buch kaufen,
Wir haben bas Buch kaufen wollen,
Du magst mit uns gehen,
Ich mag bieses Tuch nicht,
Er mag sagen was er will,

I will go immediately.
I shall go immediately.
Do you wish to go with us?
We wished to buy the book.

Thou mayst go with us. I do not like this cloth. He may say what he will.

Dreinubsechzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Wollen Gie mit und nach ber Stadt fahren? 2. heute Morgen habe ich feine Zeit, nach ber Stadt zu fahren, ich muß einen Brief an (to) meine Eltern fchreiben. 3. 3ch will bier in Leipzig nicht länger bleiben, bas Wetter ift jest fo falt, naß und unangenehm ; ich werbe übermorgen nach Beibelberg geben. 4. Wir wollten gestern nach Potedam geben, um die große Para'te zu sehen, aber es hat ben ganzen Tag geregnet, und wir find ben gangen Tag zu Saufe geblieben. 5. Barum baben Gie gestern Abend das Lied nicht singen wollen? 6. 3ch habe es gewollt, aber ich habe es nicht gefonnt; ich habe bas Lieb noch nicht gelernt. 7. herr Rraft wird bas haus gewiß nicht faufen wollen. 8. Mutter, ich möchte sehr gern (would like very much) mit Beinrich Rurg nach bem Museum geben. 9. D ja, bu magft mit ihm geben, wenn (if) bu willst, aber bu mußt nicht zu lange bleiben; bu haft beine beutsche Aufgabe heute noch nicht geschrieben. 10. Dieses Tuch ift viel zu theuer; wir werben es nicht taufen. 11. Er mag spazieren geben, wenn (if) er will, aber wir werben ju Saufe bleiben. 12. Bunfchen Gie biefes Buch? 13. Rein, ich will jenes nehmen. 14. Ich werbe es Ihnen schicken, wenn Sie wollen. 15. Wo wohnen Sie? 16. Wir wohnen in ber Bimmer-Strafe, gegenüber bem neuen Sause bes Berrn Riefstabl. 17. Sie können thun mas Sie wollen (you may do what you like).

Grammatical.

1. The Potential Verb wollen usually indicates willingness, inclination, desire, intention, or determination:

3ch will gleich geben, Wollen Sie ben Brief lefen ?

I will go immediately. Do you wish to read the letter?

2. The indicative mood of wollen, to be willing, to wish:

Present Tense.

ich will, I am willing.
bu will-st, thou art willing.
er will, he is willing.
wir woll-en, we are willing.
str woll-en, they are willing.

id woll-te, I was willing.
bu woll-test, thou wast willing.
er woll-test, he was willing.
wir woll-test, we were willing.
is woll-test, you were willing.
sie woll-test, they were willing.

Perfect Tense.

ich habe gewollt, etc.,

I have been willing, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde wollen, etc., I shall be willing, etc.

Pluperfect Tense. ich hatte gewollt, etc., I had been willing, etc.

Second Future Tense. ich werde gewollt haben, etc.. I shall have been willing, etc.

3. The Potential verb mögen (may) indicates permission, concession, and sometimes desire or liking:

Er mag gehen, Er mag ein tapferer Solbat fein, Ich mag dieses Tuch nicht, He may go. [soldier. (I concede that) he may be a brave I do not like this cloth.

4. Indicative mood of mogen, may, to be permitted:

Present Tense.

ich mag, I may.
bu mag-st, thou mayst.
er mag, he may.
wir mög-en, we may.
str mög-en, they may.

Perfect Tense.
id) have gemodit, etc.,
I have been permitted, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde mögen, etc., I shall be permitted, etc.

Imperfect Tense.

ich mochete, I might.

bu mochetet, thou mightst.

er mochete, he might.

wir mochetet, we might.

ihr mochetet, you might.

sie mocheten, they might.

. Pluperfect Tense. ich hatte gemocht, etc., I had been permitted, etc.

Second Future Tense.
ich werde gemocht haben, etc.,
I shall have been permitted, et:.

5. Time how long is put in the accusative case: Er blieb den ganzen Tag, He remained the whole day.

Exercise 64.

1. Shall you go to Potsdam to-day? 2. Do you wish to go to Potsdam to-day? 3. Would you like (wollen Sie) to read this letter? 4. From whom is it? 5. It is from our friend Mr. Diez; he is now in Rome. 6. Why will (wollen) you not go with us to the Museum? 7. I must stay at home and write a letter to my brother. 8. Can you not write it this evening? 9. No, this evening I must call upon (besuden) Mr. Behr. 10. Did you go to the Museum this morning? 11. Yes,

but we could not see the paintings (because [weil] the museum closed was). 12. What paintings did you wish (mollen) to see? 13. I wished to see the famous painting by (von) Holbein. 14. I have often wished to see it, but I have never been able to see it yet. 15. Charles, thou mayst go with us to walk, if thou wishest. I do not like this book; it is not at all interesting. 17. Mr. Beyerlein says that from his house he can see the spire of the Cathedral of Freiburg.

LESSON XXXIII.

THE POTENTIAL VERB Sollen AND burfen.

Wer foll geben? lieben von gangem Bergen,

Who shall go (is to go)? Du sollst Gott, beinen herrn Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart.

Wir follten nach Sause geben, Er foll febr frant fein, herr Ruhn soll im Jahre 1842 Mr. Kuhn is supposed to nach Amerifa gegangen fein,

We ought to go home. They say he is very sick. have gone to America in 1842.

Fünfundsechzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Bas follen wir thun? 2. Wer foll nach ber Stadt geben, um bas Buch zu holen, heinrich ober ich? 3. heinrich foll geben, bu haft beine beutsche Aufgabe noch nicht geschrieben. 4. 3ch follte einen Brief an herrn Putfammer ichon gestern geschrieben haben. 5. herr Rahn ift im Jahre 1845 nach Amerifa gegangen; er foll bort vor ungefähr vier Jahren gestorben 6. herr Prengler foll febr reich fein. 7. Wie ift 3hr geehrter Name (name) wenn ich fragen (ask) barf? 8. Mein Name ift Guftav Benbler. 9. Meine herren (gentlemen), hier durfen Gie nicht rauchen. 10. Er barf nicht tommen ohne bie Erlaubniß (permission) feines Baters. 11. Liebe Mutter, barf ich mit Wilhelm Adermann und Beinrich Rühner spazieren

12. Saft bu alle beine Aufgaben geschrieben? 13. Meine teutsche Aufgabe habe ich geschrieben, aber die frangofische Aufgabe habe ich noch nicht ganz vollendet; ich kann sie boch beute Abend vollenden. 14. Ja, du magft geben, aber bu mußt zeitig (early) nach Sause kommen. 15. Das Wetter mar in Alexandrien so heiß geworden, daß wir dort nicht länger bleiben burften. 16. Bon Alexandrien gingen wir bireft' (directly) nach Smyrna.

Grammatical.

1. The Potential Verb follett indicates:

1. Moral obligation or duty:

Er follte geben,

He should (ought to) go.

2. Obligation or duty dependent upon the will of another:

Ber foll gehen ?

Who shall go? — is to go?

Du follft Gott, beinen Berrn, lieben von gangem Bergen,

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart.

3. A report, rumor, or general impression:

Er foll febr frant fein,

They say he is very sick.

gegangen fein.

Herr Ruhn foll nach Amerika Mr. Kuhn is supposed to have gone to America.

2. Indicative mood of folica, shall, should, ought:

Present Tense. ich soll. T ought. du soll-st, thou oughtest. er foll. he ought. wir foll = en, we ought. ibr foll=t. you ought. fie foll = cn, they ought.

Perfect Tense. ich habe gesollt, etc., I have been obliged, etc.

First Future Tense. id werde follen, etc., I shall be obliged, etc.

Imperfect Tense. Ι should. ich soll=te. bu foll=tell, thou shouldest. er follete. he should. wir follsten, we should. ihr foll=tet, you should. fie foll sten, they should.

Pluperfect Tense. ich hatte nesollt, etc., I had been obliged, etc.

Second Future Tense. ich werde gesollt haben, etc. I shall have been obliged, etc.

3. The Potential Verb burfen indicates:

\. Permission (by law, or by the will of another): Bett bürft ibr fpielen, You may play now.

- 2. With a negative, dirfent is usually translated by "must not:" Hier dirfent Sie nicht rauchen, You must not smoke here.
- 3. It sometimes has the signification of "to dare."
 Er darf nicht fommen, ohne die He dares not come without his fa-Erlaubniß seines Baters, ther's permission.

4. Indicative mood of burfen, to be permitted:

Present Tense.

ich darf, I am permitted.
bu darf-st, thou art permitted.
er darf, he is permitted.
ibr dirf-en, we are permitted.
ibr dirf-en, they are permitted.

Perfect Tense.
ich habt gedurft, etc.,
I have been permitted, etc.

First Future Tense. ich werde blirfen, etc., I shall be permitted, etc.

Imperfect Tense.

ich burf-te, I was permitted.
bu burf-test, he was permitted.
burf-test, he was permitted.
burf-test, we were permitted.
fie burf-test, they were permitted.

Pluperfect Tense.
id) hatte geburft, etc.,
I had been permitted, etc.

Second Future Tense. ich werde gedurft haben, etc., I shall have been permitted, etc.

5. Principal parts of all the Potential Verbs:

Present	Imperfect	Perfect .
In finitive.	Indicative.	Participle.
foll-en (ought),	fo¶=te,	ge=foll=t.
moll-en (will),	moll-te.	ge=woll=t.
fonn-en (can),	fonn-te,	ge-fonnst.
mög-en (may),	moch=te,	ge=mod=t.
biirf-en (dare),	durf=te,	ge-durf-t.
miff-en (must),	mnß=te,	ge-muß-t.

6. The explanation of the many uses of the potential verbs in the *subjunctive* and *conditional moods* must be reserved until these moods are given.

Exercise 66.

1. What shall (follen) I say to him? 2. I shall (werre) say that I can not go to-day. 3. I ought (folle) to write a letter to my brother this evening. 4. Mr. Kelle is said (foll) to be the richest man in the city. 5. Mr. Berghaus went to Texas in 1858; he is supposed to have died during the war. 6. May (burfen) I ask what

this book cost? 7. The price of this book was seven thalers and twenty groschens. 8. He may (mögen) say what he likes (wollen), I shall not buy the painting; I do not like (mögen) it at all. 9. What is your (honored) name, if I may take the liberty to ask? 10. Children, you must (bürsen) not play here; you may (fönnen) go into the garden, and there play as much as you like. 11. He can not have the book to-day; it is not yet bound. 12. Will (wollen) you go with us to Potsdam to-day? 13. The doctor says that I must stay in the house (zu Sause) to-day.

LESSON XXXIV.

SEPARABLE COMPOUND VERBS.

Er wird es nicht annehmen, He will not accept it.

Er nimmt es an, He accepts it. Er nahm es an, He accepted it.

Er hat es angenommen, He has accepted it.
Er hatte es angenommen, He had accepted it.

Er wird es angenommen haben, He will have accepted it.

Siebenundsechzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Ich muß den Brief abschreiben. 2. Karl hat seine deutsche Aufgabe abgeschrieben. 3. Du mußt deine Aufgabe abschreiben, ehe du ausgehest. 4. Er schried seine Aufgabe ab, ehe er auszing. 5. Er sagt, daß er seine Aufgabe nicht abgeschrieben hat. 6. Ich hatte keine Zeit, den Brief gestern abzuschreiben. 7. Dies ses Wort ist sehr schwer auszusprechen. 8. herr Klein hat seine Meinung (opinion) ganz deutlich (plainly) ausgesprochen. 9. Der Maler hat seine Gemälde ausgestellt; er will sie verkaufen. 10. Wer hat meine Grammatik weggenommen? 11. Wir geben seht nach dem Museum; wollen Sie mitzehen (or wollen Sie mit)? 12. Wollen Sie das Buch mitnehmen? 13. Der berühmte Baumeister und Maler, Schinkel, hat die großen Ges

mälbe in der Borhalle (vestibule) des Museums in Berlin ents worfen, aber sein Schüler, Cornelius, hat sie ausgeführt. 14. Es sing an zu regnen. 15. Es hatte angefangen zu regnen, ehe wir ausgingen. 16. Sie gingen aus, ehe es zu regnen ans gefangen hatte. 17. Ich wußte nicht, daß er den Brief abschreis ben wollte. 18. Wann ist Herr Braun angesommen? 19. Er sam gestern Abend an. 20. Wann kommen Sie wieder? 21. Wir werden übermorgen wiedersommen. 22. Die Wahl (election) hat gestern stattgefunden. 23. Sie haben ihn freigesproschen.

Grammatical.

1. Separable Compound Verbs are formed by prefixing certain prepositions, adverbs, nouns, or adjectives to simple verbs:

Er wird ben Brief abschreiben, Sie werden morgen wiederkommen, Die Wahl wird stattsinden, Sie werden ihn freisprechen, He will copy the letter.
They will return to-morrow.
The election will take place.
They will acquit him.

Rem. By far the greater number of prefixes of compound verbs are prepositions.

2. Principal parts of some separable compound verbs:

(With au). Imp. Ind. Perf. Participle. Present In finitive. aus'führte, aus'geführt. and'= fübren. aus'zuführen, to execute. aus'ftellte, aus'geftellt. aus'zuftellen. aus'= ftellen, to exhibit. ab'= fcbreiben. ab'aufchreiben, ab'schrieb, ab'geschrieben. to copy. 'an'zufangen, an'fing, an'gefangen. an'= fangen, to commence. an'= nehmen, an'zunehmen, an'nahm, an'genommen. to accept. mit'genommen. mit'= nehmen, to take with. mit'gunehmen, mit'nahm, weg'nahm, weg'genommen. mca'= nebmen, to take away, meg'aunehmen aus'ging, aus'gegangen. ans' = geben, to go out. aus'zugeben. to accompany mit'augeben, mit'ging, mit'gegangen. mit' = geben, weg'= geben, meg'zugeben, weg'ging, weg'gegangen. to go away. an's tommen, to arrive. an'zukommen, an'kam, an' gekommen. wie'derzutommen, wie' bertam wiebergekommen wie' ber-fommen, to return. to pronounce. aus'ausprechen, aus'sprach, aus'gesprochen. ans' - fprechen, ftatt' = finden, to take place. fatt'zufinden, statt'fand, statt'gefunden. frei'= fprechen, to acquit. frei';ufbrechen. frei'fprach, frei'gesprochen.

Rem. It will be noticed that the prefix of separable compound verbs takes the primary accent.

Rem. 2. When zu is used with the infinitive mood, it adheres to the simple verb: and aufprechen, weg augehen.

Rem. 3. In the perfect participle the syllable ges is retained, and is placed between the prefix and the verb: and griproden, weg'gegangen.

Rem. 4. It will be noticed that many verbs, which are compound in German, are translated into English by simple verbs: ab'idreiben, to copy.

3. Indicative Mood of annehmen, to accept:

Present Tense.

ich nehme—an,' I accept.

bu nimmst—an, thou acceptest.

er nimmt—an, he accepts.

wir nehmen—an, we accept.

if nehmen—an, they accept.

Perfect Tense.

I have accepted, etc.
ich habe an'genommen.
bu haft an'genommen.
er hat an'genommen.
wir haben an'genommen.
ife haben an'genommen.

First Future Tense.
I shall accept, etc.
ich werde an'nehmen.
bu wirst an'nehmen.
er wird an'nehmen.
wir werden an'nehmen.
ihr werden an'nehmen.
sie werden an'nehmen.

Imperfect Tense.

ich nahm—an,' I accepted.

bu nahm[i—an, thou acceptedst.

er nahm—an, he accepted.

er nahm—an, he accepted. wir nahmen—an, we accepted. ihr nahmt—an, you accepted. fie nahmen—an, they accepted.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had accepted, etc.
ich hatte an'genommen.
bu hattest an'genommen.
er hatte an'genommen.
ioir hatten an'genommen.
ihr hattet an'genommen.
sie hatten an'genommen.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have accepted, etc.
ich werbe an'genommen haben.
bu wirst an'genommen haben.
er wird an'genommen haben.
wir werben an'genommen haben.
ich werbet an'genommen haben.
sie werben an'genommen haben.

Rem. The prefix adheres to the verb except in the simple tenses when used in direct or leading sentences. In such cases it is separated from the verb and placed after it (and also after the object of the verb, if the verb is transitive):

Nahm er es au ? Ja, er nahm es au, (but) Wer fagt, baß er es annahm? Did he accept it?
Yes, he accepted it.
Who says that he accepted it?

4. The indirect object may be omitted after mitgehen, mituehmen:

Wollen Sie mitgehen? Wollen Sie es mitnehmen? Will you go with (us)?
Will you take it with (you)?

Exercise 68.

1. Have you copied your exercise? 2. (No, I have it vet not copied, but I shall it this evening copy.) 3. These words are hard to pronounce. 4. When will you return? 5. We will return to-morrow or day after tomorrow. 6. We can not go out. It is beginning to rain. 7. Mr. Kranzler says that the architect will exhibit the plan of the new city hall. 8. We are going to Potsdam to-day; can you go with us? 9. I can not go to-day; the physician says that I must not go out to-day. 10. When will the election (vie Wahl) take place? 11. It will take place day after to-morrow. 12. Who has taken my German Dictionary away? 13. He was not willing to accept the book. 14. If you go to walk now, you will have (muffen) to copy your exercise this evening. 15. I have already copied it.

LESSON XXXV.

INSEPARABLE COMPOUND VERBS.

Ich versteh'e es nicht, Ich verstand' es nicht. Ich habe es nicht verstand'en, Ich batte es nicht verstand'en, 3ch werbe es verfteb'en, Ich werde es verstand'en haben, I shall have understood it. Es ift ichwer zu verfteh'en, Wir haben ben Berg umgang'en, We have avoided the moun-

Wir umgin'gen ben Berg, Er holte bas Buch wieber, Er wiederhol'te heute, mas er vorgestern sagte,

I do not understand it. I did not understand it. I have not understood it. I had not understood it. I shall understand it. It is hard to understand. tain. Wir werden ben Berg umgeh'en, We shall avoid the moun-

tain.

We avoided the mountain. He got the book again. He repeated to-day what he said day before yesterday.

Neunundsechzigste Aufgabe.

1. Wir haben gar nicht verfteh'en können, was er fagte. 3ch habe bas Buch nicht gelesen, ich habe es nur febr flüchtig burch'gesehen. 3. Drei Golbaten find jum Feinde übergegangen. 4. Die Sonne wird bald un'tergeben; wir muf'sen gleich nach Bause (geben). 5. Sie ift schon un'tergegangen. 6. Sie haben bie Rechnungen bes Raufmannes gang genau untersucht', aber fie haben gar keinen Fehler gefunden. 7. Der Wundarzt hat tie Wunde bes Soldaten untersucht' (probed). 8. Berr Kraus bat feinen Garten mit einem febr schönen Baune umgeb'en. Berr General von Bernstein hat ben Befehl miderru'fen. Er hat alle seine Aufgaben burchgesehen. 11. Gie wollen morgen wie'berfommen. 12. Er wiederholt' was er uns gestern gesagt hat. 13. Sind Sie über Hanno'ver und Braunschweig gefom'men? 14. Ja, aber ich bin nur vireft' burch'gereist, weil ich meinen Bater morgen in Beibelberg treffen muß. 15. Wir haben Deutschland burchreift'. 16. Der Fischer bat uns ü'bergefest. 17. herr Dietrich hat bie Geschichte von Deutschland überfest.' 18. herr Professor Diefenbach bat und ten gangen Abend mit einer bochft intereffanten Beschreibung seiner letten Reise in Spanien unterhal'ten. 19. 3ch muß bas Buch wie'berholen. 20. Wie gefällt' Ihnen bie neue Kirche? 21. Sie hat mir gang aut gefal'len. 22. Sie sind fehr um'gegangen. 23. Wir wollten ben Berg umgeh'en. 24. Ich habe versucht', ten Brief zu lesen, aber ich habe es nicht gefonnt. 25. Berr Finfenstein bat uns vorgestern Abend besucht. 26. Saben Gie Ihre teutschen Aufgaben übersett? 27. Der Baum mar um'acfallen.

Vocabulary.

" Feind, -es, pl. -e, enemy.

" Fehler, -, pl. -, fault, mistake.

" Fifcher, -8, pl. -, fisherman.

" Bann, -es, pl. Baune, hedge. " Mond, —es, pl. —e, moon.

Müchtig, hasty, fleeting.

Dirett', direct.

Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command. | Die Befdreib'ung, -, pl. -en, descrip-

" Rechnung, —, pl. —en, account.

" Reise, —, pl. —n, journey, trip. " Richtung, -, pl. -en, direction.

" Conne, -, pl. -n, sun.

Reisen, to travel, journey. Genau', exact, careful.

Digitized by Google

Grammatical.

1. Compound verbs, having as prefixes the Inseparable Particles be=, ent=, er=, ne=, ver=, her=, are Inseparable in all their tenses:

Present. 3ch ver - ft e b'e es nicht, I do not understand it. Imperf. 3d ver = ftanb' es nicht, I did not understand it. Perfect. 3d habe es nicht ver = st a n b' e n . I have not understood it. Pluperf. 3th batte es nicht ver = stand'en. I had not understood it. 1st Fut. 3ch werbe es ver = fteb'en. I shall understand it. 2d Fut. 3th werbe es ber = ft a nb' en baben. I shall have understood it. Infinit. Es ift fchwer zu ber - fteb'en, It is hard to understand. Rem. The principal parts of the irregular verb stehen, to stand, are stehen, ftand, geftanden.

2. Of compound verbs having the prefixes burth, hinter, über, unter, um, wieder, wider, some are Separable and others are Inseparable:

Separable.

Durch' feben, to look through. lle'ber = gehen, * to go over, desert. lin'ter - geben, * to go down, set. 11m'=fallen,* to fall down. Bie'der = bringen, to bring back. Bie'der = to mm en ,* to return. Bie'der = rufen, to call again.

Inseparable. Durch = rei'sen, to traverse. Ueber = tref'ien, to surpass. Unter = such'en, to examine. Um = ge'ben, to surround. Biber = fpre'den, to contradict. Bieber = ho'len, to repeat. Biber = ru'fen, to revoke.

3. Many of these compound verbs having the prefixes burch, über, um, unter, wieder, are used both as Separable or Inseparable, according to the signification they receive:

Separable. Durch's reisen, to travel through. lle'ber = feten, to put over. lim'- gehen, * to go out of one's way. lin'ter = halten, to hold under. Bie'der sholen, to bring back again. Bieber shol'en, to repeat.

Inseparable. Durch = reis'en, to traverse. Ueber = fet'en, to translate. Um = geh'en, to avoid. Unter = halt'en, to entertain.

4. Inseparable compound verbs, having the particles be, ent, er, burch, über, etc., as prefixes, do not take ge: in the perfect participle.

^{*} With fein as auxiliary.

Present Infinitive.

be = fu d'en, to visit.

ent = b e d'en, to discover.

emp = fang'en, to receive.

er = fin b'en, to invent.

ge = fall'en, to please.

ver = fte b'en, to understand.

zer = b r e d'en, to shatter.

burd = r e i f'en, to surpass.

um = g e b'en, to avoid.

wider = i p r e d'en, to contradict.

mieder = b o l'en, to repeat.

Imperfect
Indicative.
besuch te,
entbed'te,
entbed'te,
empfing',
erfanb',
gefiel',
berstanb',
burchreis'te,
ilbertras',
umging',
wibersprach',
burchreis'te,
ilbertras',
umging',
wibersprach',
wieberhol'te,

Perfect
Participle.
besucht'.
entbedt'.
entbedt'.
entpfang'en.
erfunb'en.
gefall'en.
berstanb'en.
gerbroch'en.
burchreist'.
übertroff'en.
umgang'en.
widersproch'en.
widersproch'en.

5. Some verbs, as reiten, reisen, lausen, springen, etc. (§ 135, 2, Rem. 1), take scin as the auxiliary, when indicating a motion towards a particular place; otherwise they have haven for the auxiliary:

Er ist nach Berlin gereist', (but) Er hat viel gereist',

He has gone to Berlin. He has traveled much.

6. Verbs that are intransitive when simple often form transitive compounds:

Er ist nach ber Stadt gegang'en, He has gone to the city. Sie haben ben Keind umgang'en, They have outstanked the enemy.

7. The inseparable particles be, ent, er, ge, ver, zer, burch, über, etc., are unaccented.

Rem. The dissyllables liber, unter, wieder, wider, however, take a light or secondary accent.

8. The verb gefallen governs the dative case:

Sie gefällt' es Theen?

How does it please vou?

Exercise 70.

1. I have only glanced through (burthfe'hen) the letter very hastily. 2. The soldiers are deserting to the enemy. 3. Has the moon gone down? 4. The sun had already set when they arrived. 5. The merchant has examined the accounts of the tailor. 6. Mr. Kranz and Mr. Meyerheim have traveled through (burthreif'en) many

lands. 7. The fisherman took us over. 8. Mr. König has translated the history of the German literature. 9. Mrs. Friedländer entertained us with a description of her trip from Hamburg to Heidelberg. 10. How do you like (i. e. how pleases you) the new cathedral? The garden is surrounded with a beautiful hedge. Why did you go so much (fehr) out of your way (um'geben)? 13. We wished to avoid the high mountain between Schönfeld and Liebeneck. 14. He attempted to translate the book, but he was not able to do it (co nicht fönnen).

LESSON XXXVI.

COMPOUND NOUNS.

Dier find Ihre Handschuhe, Saben Gie ein Ferermeffer ? Das Dampsichiff ist angesoms The steamer has arrived. Smühle, men. Das Pferd ift ein Lastthier,

Here are your gloves. Have you a penknife?

herr Roth hat eine Dampf- Mr. Roth has a steam-mill. The horse is a beast of bur-3d babe das Kahrgeld bezahlt, I have paid the toll. [den.

Ginundfiebzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Saben Sie bas neue Schulhaus gesehen? 2. Während ber letten zwanzig Jahre hat bas Land außerordentliche (extraordinary) Fortschritte gemacht. 3. hier ift ber Ausgang (way out). 4. 3ch fann feinen Augenblid langer bleiben ; ich muß gleich nach Saufe. 5. Der vierte Band ber Geschichte ber Baufunft von Dr. Frang Rugler ift jest in allen Buchhandlungen zu baben. 6. Saben Gie bie berühmte Windmüble in Potetam ge-7. Marie, haft du meinen Fingerbut geseben ? 8. Berr Dr. Schmibt ift Professor ber beutschen Sprache an (in) einer Töchterschule in Pitteburg. 9. Das Dampfichiff "Germania" ift gestern Abend angetommen. 10. Das Ramcel ift ein gaftthier, und ber Tiger ift ein Raubthier. 11. Das Wort "Grammatif"ift ein Fremdwort. 12. Ist das Frühstück fertig (ready)?
13. Ja, das Frühstück ist schon fertig. 14. Die goldene Hochzeit wird heute Morgen stattsinden. 15. Der Schnellzug von Leipzig ist soeben angesommen. 16. Können Sie mir eine Stecknadel geben? 17. heute Morgen haben wir einen sehr schönen Spazier gang gemacht. 18. Der Säulengang des Museums in Berlin ist ein Hauptwerf der modernen Baukunst. 19. Die hauptseder meiner Taschenuhr ist gebrochen. 20. Berlin ist die Hauptstadt von Preußen. 21. Mein Großvater wohnte früher in Magdeburg; er wohnt jest in Köln. 22. Ich habe mein Federmesser gestern Morgen verloren. 23. "Zwanzig" ist ein Zahlwort.

Grammatical.

1. While compound verbs are mostly formed by prefixing prepositions to simple verbs, Compound Nouns are mostly formed by prefixing to nouns other nouns.

Rem. 1. The prefix noun has an adjective signification, as it modifies or limits the signification of the noun to which it is prefixed.

Rem. 2. Adjectives, numerals, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions (including thus all parts of speech except the article and interjection) may also serve as prefixes of compound nouns.

Das Schul'shaus, school-house (bie Schule, school; bas Haus, house). Das Fremd'swort, foreign word (fremb, foreign; bas Wort, word). Der Bwei'-tampf, duel ber Rampf, battle). (zwei, two; Der Selbit'-morb, suicide ber Morb, murder). (selbst, self; Das Fahr'=gelb, toll bas Gelb, money). (fahren, to ride; ber Schritt, step). De: Fort'-fchritt, progress (fort, forward; Der Und'sgang, exit (aus, out; der Gang, passage). Der A'ber-glaube, superstition (aber. but; ber Glanbe, belief,.

- 2. The primary accent falls upon the prefix.
- 3. With but very few exceptions, Compound Nouns take the gender of the last noun (§ 67).

Der	Au'genblick, moment	(das Auge, eve;	ber Blid, glance).
"	Bau'meifter, architect	(ber Bau, building;	ber Meifter, master).
**	Blu'mentohl, cauliflower	(bie Blume, flower;	ber Rohl, cabbage).
**	Bür'gerfrieg, civil war	(die Bürger, citizens;	
11	Dampffeffel, boiler	(ber Dampf, steam ;	ber Reffel, kettle).

```
Der Gis'bar, polar bear
                                 (bas Eis, ice;
                                                        der Bär, bear).
                                                        der But, hat).
     Kin'gerbut, thimble
                                 (ber Finger, finger;
     Hand'schuh, glove
                                 (bie Hand, hand;
                                                        der Schuh, shoe).
     Re'genfdirm, umbrella
                                 (ber Regen, rain ;
                                                        der Schirm, screen).
     Son'nenichirm, parasol
                                 (bie Sonne, sun ;
     Ta'schendieb, pickpocket
                                 (bie Tasche, pocket;
                                                        der Dieb, thief).
Die Bau'tunft, architecture
                                 (ber Bau, building;
                                                        die Runft, art).
     Baum'wolle, cotton
                                 (ber Baum, tree;
                                                        die Bolle, wool).
     Berg'fette, mountain range
                                 (ber Berg, mountain;
                                                        bie Rette, chain).
     Dampf' müble, steam mill
                                 (ber Dampf, steam ;
                                                        die Mühle, mill).
     Gi'fenbahn, railroad
                                 (bas Eisen, iron;
                                                        die Bahn, road).
     Flü'gelthür, folding door
                                 (der Flügel, wing ;
                                                        die Thür, door).
     Töch'terschule, girls' school
                                 (bie Töchter, daugh- bie Schule, school).
     Bolf & fchule, common school (das Bolf, people; [ters;
                                 (bie Tasche, pocket;
                                                        die Uhr, clock).
     Ta'schenuhr, watch
                                 (bie Band, wall;
     Wand'ubr, clock
                                                        die Mühle, mill).
     Wind'müble, windmill
                                 (ber Wind, wind;
Das Butterbrob, bread and butter (bie Butter, butter :
                                                        das Brod, bread).
     Dampf boot, steam-boat
                                 (ber Dampf, steam;
                                                        das Boot, boat).
     Dampf'schiff, steamer
                                                        das Schiff, ship).
     Fe'bermesser, penknife
                                                        das Meffer, knife).
                                 (die Feber, pen;
  "
     Bam'melfleifc, mutton
                                 (ber hammel, sheep;
                                                        das Fleisch, meat).
     Ralb'fleisch, veal
                                 (bas Ralb, calf;
     Rind'fleisch, beef
                                 (das Rind, cattle.
  **
     Sowei'nefleifc, pork
                                 (das Schwein, hog;
  **
                                                        bas Thier, animal).
     Last'thier, beast of burden
                                 (die Last, burden;
     Raub'thier, beast of prey
                                 (ber Raub, prey;
     Bug'thier, draught animal
                                 (ber Bug, draught;
  "
                                                         das Haus, house).
     Schul'haus, school-house
                                 (die Schule, school;
     Bor'terbuch, dictionary
                                  (bie Wörter, words;
                                                         das Buch, book).
                                                         bas Wort, word).
     Babl'wort, numeral
                                 (bie Bahl, number;
```

4. Examples of Compound Nouns with adjectives as prefixes:

Der	E'belftein, jewel	(ebel, noble;	ber Stein, stone).
Der	Frei maurer, freemason	(frei, free;	ber Maurer, mason).
Das	Fremd'wort, foreign word	(fremb, foreign;	bas Wort, word).
Das	Früh'stüd, breakfast	(früh, early;	das Stüd, piece).
Der	Gleich'muth, equanimity	(gleich, like;	der Muth, mood).
Der	Groß'vater, grandfather	(groß, great;	ber Bater, father).
	Groß'mutter, grandmother	("""	die Mutter, mother)
Der	Soch'muth, haughtiness	(hod), high;	ber Muth, mood).
	Dod'zeit, wedding	(" "	die Zeit, time).
Der	Schnell'jug, express train	(schnell, fast;	ber Bug, train).
	Boll'mond, full moon	(voll, full;	ber Mond, moon).

5. Examples of Compound Nouns with verbal prefixes:

```
bas Holz, wood).
Das Brenn'holz, firewood
                                  (brennen, to burn:
Das Fahr'geld, toll
                                                        bas Gelb, money).
                                  (fabren, to ride:
Das Kehl'jahr, year with bad crops (fehlen, to mistake;
                                                        das Jahr, year).
Das Le'febuch, reader
                                  (lefen, to read;
                                                        bas Buch, book).
Das Le'seximmer, reading-room
                                                        bas Zimmer, room).
Die Nah'maschine, sewing-ma- (nähen, to sow;
                                                        bie Maschine.
                                                               chine).
                                                        bie Rabel, pin).
Die Näh'nabel, needle
                                  (nähen, to sow;
Die Sted'nabel, pin
                                  (steden, to stick;
Die Strid nabel knitting-needle (ftriden, to knit ;
Das Schreib'papier, writing paper (fcreiben, to write;
                                                        das Bapier, paper).
Der Bei'gefinger, index finger
                                  (zeigen, to point;
                                                        ber Finger, finger).
```

6. Examples of Compound Nouns with prepositions as prefixes:

```
Die Ab'reise, departure
                                  (ab, away;
                                                       die Reise, journey).
Der Auf'gang, rising, ascent
                                  (auf, up;
                                                       ber Gang, passage).
Die Aus'gabe, edition
                                                       tie Gabe, gift).
                                 (aus, out;
Der Durch'schnitt, average
                                  (burd), through ;
                                                        ber Schnitt, cutting).
                                                        bas Wort, word).
Das Kür'wort, pronoun
                                  (für, for;
                                                       bas Gift, poison).
Das Be'gengift, antidote
                                  (gegen, against;
                                                        ber Halt, holding).
Der In'halt, contents
                                  (in, in;
                                                        ber Bürger, citizen).
Der Mit'bürger, fellow-citizen
                                  (mit, with;
                                  `` '''
                                                        bie Gift, gift).
Die Mit'gift, dowry
Die Nach'frage, demand
                                                        bie Frage, question).
                                  ( nach, after ;
Der Ue'berrod, overcoat
                                                        ber Rod, coat).
                                  (über, over;
Der Ue'berbau, superstructure
                                     66
                                                        ber Bau, building).
                                                        bie Stadt, city).
Die Bor'ftabt, suburb
                                  (vor, before;
                                                        ber Fall, falling).
Der Bu'fall, accident
                                  (zu, to;
Der Zusam'menhang, connection (zusammen, together; ber Bang, hanging).
                                  (amischen, between;
                                                       ber Raum, space).
Der Zwi'schenraum, interstice
```

- 7. Compound Nouns are formed much more extensively in German than in English, as is shown by the following examples:
 - 1. Compound Nouns formed by adding prefixes to ber Gaug, a noun derived from genen (to go), and meaning a going, a passage.

```
Ab'gang, departure (ab, away).
Auf'gang, rising (auf, up).
Aus'gang, exit (aus, out).
Baum'gang, shady avenue (Baum, tree).
```

Bo'gengang, arcade Durch' gang, thoroughfare Eingang, entrance Erz'gang, vein of ore Fort'gang, progression Ber'gang, event Hingang, death Miß'gang, failure Mor'gengang, morning walk Rild'gang, retreat Sau'lengang, colonnade Spazier'gang, walk for pleasure Schat'tengang, shady walk Ue'bergang, transition Um'gang, intercourse Un'tergang, destruction Bor'gang, precedence

(Bogen, arch). (ourd), through). (ein, in). (Erz, ore). (fort, forth). (her, hither). (hin, thither). (missen, to miss). (morgen, morning). (rüd, back). (Säule, column). (spazie'ren, to walk for pleasure). (Schatten, shadow). (über, over). (um, around). (unter, under). (vor. before).

2. Compound Nouns with bas Haupt, the head, as prefix:

Der Haupt'altar, high altar Der haupt'anter, sheet anchor Die Haupt'armee, main army Der Haupt'artifel, leading editorial Der Saupt'balfen, architrave Der Haupt'bag, thorough-base Der Haupt'begriff, leading idea Die Baupt'feber, main-spring Der Baupt'fehler, chief fault Die Baupt'frage, main question Die Baupt'firche, cathedral Der Saupt'mann, captain Der Baupt'maft, mainmast Die Saupt'rolle, principal part Die Baupt'fache, principal thing . Die Baupt'fangerin, prima donna Das Haupt'segel, mainsail Die Baupt'ftabt, capital Die Paupt'straße, main street Der Haupt'ton, key note Die Saupt'tugend, cardinal virtue Das Haupt'wort, masterpiece. Das Saupt'wert, noun Die Haupt'zeile, head-line (of a page) Der Haupt'zeuge, pr cipal witness

,

(der Altar', altar). (ber Anker, anchor). (die Armee', army). (der Arti'tel, article). (ber Balken, beam). (ber Baß, base). (ber Begriff', idea). (bie Feber, feather). (ber Fehler, fault). (die Frage, question). (die Kirche, church). (der Mann, man). (ber Maft, mast). (die Rolle, part). (bie Sache, thing). (bie Gangerin, singer). (das Segel, sail). (die Stadt, city). (bie Strafe, street). (ber Ton, tone). (bie Tugend, virtue). (das Wert, work). (bas Wort, word). (bie Zeile, line). (ber Benge, witness).

Exercise 72.

1. Have you ever (jt) seen a polar bear? 2. The pickpocket has stolen my gloves. 3. Mr. Grein is teacher in the common school in Elberfeld. 4. I can not find my penknife. 5. The school-house is opposite the church. 6. Mr. Kirchhoff has bought a clock and a sewing machine. 7. Can you give me a needle? 8. Here is the entrance, and there is the exit (way out). 9. The contents of the book are (ift) very interesting and instructive. 10. The word "Saus" is a noun, and "wir" is a pronoun. 11. Charlottenburg is a suburb of Berlin. 12. The main army arrived in Leipzig yesterday evening; it will arrive in Berlin to-morrow. 13. The express train from Hamburg has not yet arrived. 14. Mr. Auerbach is in the reading-room. He is reading the newspapers. 15. I wish a quire of writing-paper. 16. Did you read the leading editorial in to-day's paper? 17. Vienna is the capital of Austria.

LESSON XXXVII.

DERIVATIVE NOUNS.

1. Sind Sie aus Gotha? 2. Nein, ich bin ein Berliner (or ich bin aus Berlin). 3. Ift Herr Dietrich aus Frankfurt (or ist Herr Dietrich ein Frankfurter)? 4. Nein, er ist ein Hamburger, aber Herr Diefenbach ist ein Frankfurter, Herr Krause ist ein Medlenburger* und herr Schnorr ist ein Oldenburger. 5. Gestern Abend habe ich einen Engländer, einen Holländer und einen Schweizer bei (at the house of) Herrn Stein getroffen. 6. Unsere Lehrerin in der deutschen Sprache ist eine Medlenburgerin, aus Schwerin'. 7. Frau Bernhoff ist aus Berlin (or ist eine Berlinerin), Fräulein Schmidt ist eine Hamburgerin, und Frau van Dorn ist eine Holländerin. 8. Das Mädchen hat ein

^{*} For words not found explained in the lessons hereafter, see the Dictionary in Part Fourth.

Jehr schönes deutsches Liedchen gesungen. 9. Ich habe ein schönes Blütter im Garten gepflückt. 10. Die Güte eines Gedichtes blos von der Reinheit der Reime ab (abhangen). 11.

Acht ihre größte Höhe und die Tage erreichen ihre m 22. Juni. 12. Der Fluß hat hier eine Tiefe ind eine Breite von 800 Fuß. 13. Der Gute der Weise sucht das Wahre, der Künstler sucht der wahre Philosoph sucht das Gute, das Wahre ne. 14. Während seiner langen Krankheit hat nicht aus dem Hause gehen können. 15. Die Tandschaft in der Nähe von Dresden hat uns so wir den ganzen Sommer in Dresden geblieben General hat die Tapferkeit der Soldaten gelobt.

Grammatical.

Nouns are formed by adding prefixes or bs, adjectives, or other nouns.

ses the umlaut is also added to the radical vowel.

I flixes form concrete nouns, as ett, in (or elein).

uffix et usually denotes male persons, as:

Bauer, peasant (from bauen, to cultivate). Diener, servant bienen. to serve). Jäger, hunter jagen, to hunt). Lebrer. teacher lebren. to teach). Maler. painter malen, to paint). Schneiber, tailor idneiben, to cut). Fleischer, butcher bas Fleisch, meat). Gärtner, gardener (ber Garten, garden). Sattler. saddler ber Sattel, saddle).

Rem. 1. Nouns in ser are formed from both nouns and verbs.

Rem. 2. The suffix **et* (or **utt*) is added to the names of many countries and cities in forming masculine national and civic nouns; with some nouns the umlaut is added, with others it is omitted; as:

Der Berli'ner, citizen of Berlin (from Berlin, Berlin). " Hamburger, citizen of Hamburg (" Hamburg, Hamburg). Amerita'ner, the American Amerita, America). Engländer, the Englishman England. England). Solländer. the Dutchman Solland, Holland).

, Schweizer, the Swiss (" bie Schweiz, Switzerland).

2. The suffix in forms feminine from many masculine personal nouns, as:

```
peasantess.
Die Bauerin.
                                    ( from ber Bauer.
                                                          peasant).
                  peasant's wife
    Dienerin.
                  female servant
                                          ber Diener.
                                                          servant).
    Freundin.
                  female friend
                                          ber Freund.
                                                          friend).
                                       66
    Raiferin,
                                          ber Raifer,
                  empress
                                                          emperor).
                                       66
    Rönigin.
                  queen
                                          ber König.
                                                          king).
                                          ber Roch.
   Röcbin.
                  female cook
                                                          cook).
 " Lebrerin.
                                       66
                  female teacher
                                          ber Lebrer.
                                                          teacher).
                                       66
                  female scholar
   Schülerin.
                                          ber Schüler.
                                                          scholar).
 " Berli'nerin,
                  the Berlin lady
                                           ber Berliner,
                                                          Berlin).
" Samburgerin, the Hamburg lady (
                                       "
                                          ber Samburger, Hamburg).
 " Afrita'nerin.
                                           ber Afritaner,
                  the Africaness
                                                          African).
 " Amerita'nerin, the American lady (
                                       44
                                           ber Ameritaner, American).
 " Englanberin, the English lady
                                       "
                                           ber Engländer, Englishman).
 " Sollanberin, the Dutch lady
                                          ber Sollanber, Dutchman).
                                       46
                                           ber Comeiger, the Swiss).
    Schweizerin, the Swiss lady
 Rem. 1. Formerly the termination sinn was much used: the plural ending
```

Rem. 1. Formerly the termination sinn was much used; the plural ending of nouns in sin is sinnen, as:

Die Königin (Königinn), queen ; pl. die Königinnen, queens.

Rem. 2. With some nouns the umlaut is added : ber Rody, die Rödiu.

3. Diminutive nouns are formed by adding the suffix shen or slein to many nouns; the umlaut is added when the radical vowel is capable of it:

```
(from ber Baum, tree).
Das Bäumden, the small tree
    Rnäblein, the small boy
                                      "
                                           " Anabe, boy).
                                       "
                                          bie Blume, flower).
    Blümchen, the little flower
                                       "
     Städtchen, the small city
                                           " Stadt, city).
                                       "
    Mädden.
               the girl
                                           " Magb, maid).
    Kräulein.
               the young miss
                                           "Frau, woman).
                                          bas Brob, bread).
                                       66
    Brödden, the small loaf of bread (
                                       66
 " Bauschen, the small house
                                           " Haus, house).
 " Liedchen,
               the sonnet
                                       "
                                           "Lieb.
                                                     song).
                                      "
                                           " Pferb, horse).
    Bferden the little horse
```

- Rem. 2. These diminutive nouns all take the neuter gender, whatever may be the gender of the nouns from which they are derived.
- $\it Rem.\,2.$ These diminutive terminations often express affectionate feeling or regard:

```
Bas Bäterchen, "father dear" (from ber Bater, father).
" Mütterchen, "mother dear" (" bie Mutter, mother).
```

- 4. The suffixes =e, =heit (or =feit), =niß, =fhait, =thum, =nug form mostly abstract nouns.
 - 1. The suffix = t (with umlaut to the radical vowel) forms nouns from adjectives:

```
Die Gitte, goodness (from gut, good).

" Höhe, height (" hoch, high).

" Länge, length (" lang, long).

" Tiefe, depth (" tief, deep).

" Breite, breadth (" breit, broad).
```

Rem. Nouns thus formed are not to be confounded with adjectives used substantively, and referring to persons, as:

```
Der Gute, the good man; bie Gute, the good woman.

"Beise, the wise man; "Beise, the wise woman.

"Deutsche, the German (man); "Deutsche, the German (woman).
```

Nor with the neuter of adjectives when used to indicate the quality of the adjective regarded as a concrete thing, as:

```
Das Gute, the good (from gut, good).

" Wahre, the true (" wahr, true).

" Schöne, the beautiful (" schön, beautiful).

" Erha'bene, the sublime (" erha'ben, sublime).
```

2. The suffix sheit or (steit) forms both abstract and concrete nouns from adjectives:

```
Die Rrantheit,
                    sickness
                                 (from trant.
                                                  sick).
  " Schönbeit,
                                   66
                    beauty
                                       fdön.
                                                  beautiful).
  " Wahrheit,
                                    "
                    truth
                                       wahr.
                                                  true).
  " Reinheit,
                    purity
                                    66
                                       rein.
                                                  pure).
  " Dunkelbeit,
                    darkness
                                   66
                                       bunfel.
                                                  dark).
                                   "
  " Aebnlichkeit,
                    similarity
                                       ähnlich,
                                                  similar).
  " Freundlichkeit, friendliness (
                                   44
                                       freundlich, friendly).
                                   66
  " Billigkeit,
                    cheapness
                                       billia.
                                                  cheap).
  " Roftbarteit,
                    dearness
                                   "
                                       toftbar,
                                                  dear).
  " Furchtsamteit, fearfulness
                                   66
                                       furchtsam, fearful).
                                   66
  " Tapferkeit.
                    braverv
                                       tapfer,
                                                  brave).
                                   " eitel.
  " Eitelkeit.
                    vanity
                                                  vain).
```

Rem. 1. The suffix = itit is added to adjectives ending in = ig, = lid, = fam, = et, and = el.

Rem. 2. The suffix sheit is also added to some personal nouns, as:

```
Die Kindheit, childhood (from das Kind, child).
" Menscheit, humanity (" ber Mensch, human being).
" Christenheit, Christendom (" ber Christ, Christian).
```

3. Derivatives ending in :niß are usually formed from verbs, but they are sometimes from nouns and adjectives, as: Die Renntnif. knowledge (from tennen. to know). impediment binbern. to hinder). Das Bindernif. " ber Berftand', reason). Das Berftanb'niß, understanding (Die Rinfternift. darkness finfter. 4. Derivatives ending in staft are formed from nouns and adjectives, as: Die Freundschaft, friendship (from ber Freund. friend). " Lanbichaft, landscape bas Land. land). .. Bauernschaft, peasantry 66 bie Bauern (pl.), peasants). ber Ort, " Ortschaft, neighborhood place). 66 " Bereit'schaft, readiness bereit. ready). 5. Derivatives ending in sthum are formed from nouns, adjectives, and verbs, as: Das Beiligthum, sanctuary (from beilig, holy). " Raiserthum, empire (" ber Raifer. emperor). " bie Briefter (pl.), priests). " Briefterthum, priesthood Der Reichthum, richness 6. Nouns formed from verbs, by adding the suffix sung, usually denote a condition, what produces a condition, or a thing put into a certain condition: Die Achtung, respect (from achten, to respect). Bilbung, formation, culture (bilben. to form). Bebing'ung, condition bebin'gen, to stipulate). Entfal'tung, unfolding entfal'ten, to unfold). Erfah'rung, experience erfab'ren, conquest Ero'berung, ero'bern, to conquer).

```
to experience).
  Forschung.
                  investigation
                                          foriden.
                                                        to investigate).
                  trading-house
  Handlung,
                                          hanbeln,
                                                        to handle).
  Lanbuna.
                  landing
                                          lanben.
                                                        to land).
  Meinung,
                  opinion
                                          meinen,
                                                        to think).
   Brüfung,
                  examination
                                          prüfen,
                                                        to examine).
                                          richten,
  Richtung,
                  direction
                                                        to direct).
  Sammlung,
                  collection
                                          fammeln,
                                                        to collect).
                                       66
" Sitzung,
                                          fiten,
                  session
                                                        to sit).
  Berfamm'lung, assembly
                                          versam'meln, to collect).
                                          verthei'digen, to defend).
  Berthei'bigung, defense
  Warnung.
                  warning
                                          warnen.
                                                        to warn).
   Beidnung,
                  drawing
                                           zeichnen,
                                                        to draw).
   Berfto'rung,
                  destruction
                                          zerftö'ren.
                                                        to destrov).
```

- Rem. 1. Nouns ending in sung may be formed from nearly all verbs, both simple and compound.
 - Rem. 2. A few collective nouns in stang are formed from nouns:

```
Die Holzung, forest (from bas Holz, wood).

" Aleibung, clothing (" bas Aleib, garment).

" Stallung, stabling (" ber Stall, stable).

" Walbung, woodland (" ber Walb, forest).
```

- 5. (1), Personal nouns ending in set are masculine.
 - (2), Nouns ending in in, et (erei), heit (eleit), fanft, ung are feminine.
 - (3), Nouns ending in shens (lein), shum are neuter.

Exc. The nouns ber Brrthum (error) and ber Reichthum (richness, riches) are masculine.

Rem. Some of the nouns ending in :niß are feminine and some are neuter.

- 6. The most important prefixes in forming derivative nouns are ges, mißs, uns, urs, ergs.
 - 1. The prefix ge=, to nouns formed from verbs or from other nouns, denotes collectiveness, union, completion, or repetition:

```
Der Gefähr'te,
                                        (from die Fahrt,
                                                             journey).
                     companion
  " Gebül'fe,
                     assistant
                                        (" bie Bulfe,
                                                             help).
                                              bas Spiel.
  " Gefpie'le,
                     play-mate
                                                             play).
Die Gebrü'der (pl.), brothers, brethren (
                                              ber Bruber,
                                                             brother).
                                          "
  " Gefdwi'fter "
                     brothers and sisters (
                                              bie Schwefter, sister).
    Gebulb'.
                     patience
                                              die dult.
                                                             patience).
  " Gefahr',
                     danger
                                              die fahr,
                                                             fear).
  " Geschich'te,
                                              geschehen,
                                                             to happen).
                     history
Das Gebau'be.
                                              bauen.
                                                             to build).
                     edifice
  " Gebicht'.
                                              bichten,
                                                             to write poetry).
                     poem
 " Geschick".
                     fate
                                              ididen.
                                                             to send).
                                          66
 " Gericht',
                     court of law
                                              richten.
                                                             to direct).
                                          "
                                                 •
 " Gericht'.
                     dish, plate
                                                             to order).
 " Gefet'.
                                              feten,
                                                             to establish).
                     law
 " Geficht',
                     sight, face
                                              feben.
                                                             to see).
                                          "
 " Bebir'ge,
                     mountain range
                                              ber Berg,
                                                             mountain).
                                          "
 " Gefie'ber.
                                              die Keber,
                                                             feather).
                     plumage
    Getrant'.
                     potation
                                          "
                                              der Trant.
                                                             drink).
                                              bas Wetter,
    Gewit'ter.
                     thunder-storm
                                                             weather).
```

Rem. Most nouns with the prefix ges are of the neuter gender. Nearly all nouns with the prefix ges also take the umlant.

```
2. The prefix miß: denotes negation, perversion or
incompleteness, or negation of quality:
Der Digbegriff,
                   misconception
                                     (from ber Begriff',
                                                         conception).
                                     ( " ber Brauch,
 " Migbrauch,
                   misuse, abuse
                                                         use).
                                       " ber Ton,
 " Mißton,
                   discord
                                                         sound).
Die Difernte.
                   bad harvest
                                       " bie Ernte,
                                                         harvest).
                                       " bie Beftalt',
 " Mißgestalt,
                   deformity
                                                         form).
                                       " bie Gunft,
 " Mißgunft,
                   disfavor
                                                         favor).
                                       " die Handlung, treatment).
 " Mißhandlung, ill treatment
                                       " bas Berbält'niß, proportion).
Das Migverhältniß, disproportion
   3. The prefix un: denotes negation or perversion of
quality:
Der Undant.
                 ingratitude
                                     (from ber Dant.
                                                        thankfulness).
                                     ( " ber Fall,
 " Unfall,
                 misfortune, disaster
                                                        chance, fall).
                                       " ber Gehorfam, obedience).
 " Ungehorsam,
                 disobedience
                                       " ber Menfch,
 " Unmensch,
                 inhuman being
                                                         human being).
                                       " ber Ginn,
 " Unsinn,
                 nonsense
                                                        sense).
                                       " bie Ehrlichkeit, honesty).
Die Unehrlichkeit, dishonesty
                                       " bie Enblichkeit, finiteness).
 " Unend'lichteit, infinity
                                       " bie Fähigkeit,
 " Unfähigkeit,
                 incapacity
                                                        capacity).
                                       " bie Gebulb',
 " Ungeduld,
                 impatience
                                                        patience).
                                       " bie Ordnung,
 " Unordnung,
                 disorder
                                                        order).
                                       " bie Rube,
 " Unrube,
                 disquietude
                                                         rest).
                                      " bie Treue,
  " Untreue,
                 faithlessness
                                                         faithfulness).
                                     (" bas Glück,
Das Unglüd,
                 misfortune, calamity
                                                         fortune).
                                       " bas Kraut,
 " Unfraut.
                 noxious weeds
                                                         herb).
  Rem. The prefix un= can be used especially to the nouns in shelt and stell.
   4. The prefix nr: denotes source, origin or cause, or
a thing in its original condition:
  Der Urbewohner, aboriginal inhabitant (from ber Bewoh'ner, inhabitant).
      Urquell,
                  primary source
                                           ber Quell.
                                                          source).
                                        66
                                           ber Sprung,
    " Ursprung,
                  origin, source
                                                          spring).
    " Urwald,
                   primeval forest
                                           ber Walb.
                                                          forest).
                                       66
                                           bie Runbe,
                  document, record
                                                          knowledge).
  Die Urfunde,
                                        "
      Urfache,
                  origin, cause
                                           bie Sache,
                                                          thing).
                                        66
      Uriprache,
                  primitive language
                                           bie Sprache,
                                                          language).
                                        66
                                           bas Bilb.
  Das Urbild.
                   prototype
                                                          form).
      Urvolt,
                   aboriginal people
                                           bas Bolt,
                                                          people).
   5. The prefix tr3= denotes the first or greatest:
  Der Erzbischof, archbishop
                                      (from ber Bifchof,
                                                          bishop).
                                     ( " ber Dieb,
       Erzbieb,
                    arrant thief
                                                          thief).
       Erzmarichall, lord high-marshal (
                                        " ber Marichall', marshal).
                                        " bie Tugenb, virtue).
  Die Erztugenb,
                    cardinal virtue
                                      (
```

6. Many words in the German, as in the English language, have undergone great changes in form during the known history of the language. Some derivatives have also been formed from words that are no longer used.

Thus: the word Gebulb (from an old word die dult=patience) has undergone the following changes of form: kidult, gidult, gedult, Gebulb. The word Gefahr is from an old word die fahr=fear.

Exercise 74.

1. The first session of the Assembly will take place to-morrow, at ten o'clock. 2. Have you seen the new drawings of the artist? 3. The collection of antiquities from Egypt in the Museum of Berlin is very large. 4. Mr. Breitkopf has just bought the first five volumes of the German dictionary of the brothers Grimm. 5. How many brothers and sisters have you? 6. I have two brothers (Brüder), and one sister. 7. It is very sultry, we will probably have a thunder-storm before night. 8. This book contains the best poems of Goethe, Schiller, and Heine. 9. Did you notice the disproportion between the height and the breadth of the building? 10. I have never heard such nonsense. 11. The papers on this table are lying in the greatest disorder. 12. His dishonesty was a much greater misfortune than his incapacity for the work. 13. The aborigines of America were the Indians. 14. Have you ever seen a primeval forest? 15. Do vou know the origin of the word "Unendlichkeit"? 16. Do you know the cause of his disquietude? 17. The archbishop of Mayence has gone to Cologne to-day. 18. The beauty of these drawings is very extraordinary. 19. Miss Kreutzer is from Germany, but Miss Robelli is an Italian. 20. Mr. Fländer is a Swiss, but his wife is a German. 21. The teacher (fem.) has in her school twenty-two scholars (fem.). 22. Maria Theresa, Empress of Austria, died on the thirteenth of April, 1807. 23. Louise Auguste, Queen of Prussia, died on the nineteenth of July, 1810.

LESSON XXXVIII.

DERIVATIVE AND COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

Fünfundfiebzigfte Anfgabe.

1. In biefer hinsicht ist er gegen seine Borganger nicht bantbar. 2. Der Boben um Berlin ift sanbig und nicht febr frucht-3. 3ch weiß nicht ob die Brude schon gangbar ift. 4. Der Plan ift gang unausführbar. 5. Wir haben ben gangen Tag fein trinfbares Waffer gefunden. 6. herr Dorn leidet an einer unbeilbaren Rrankbeit. 7. herr Riesewetter hat seine neue golbene Uhr beute Morgen verloren. 8. "Nur in bem Feenlande ber Lieber lebt noch beine fabelhafte Spur." 9. Der Maler hat eine außerordentlich lebbafte Einbildungefraft. 10. Diese felfige Gegend ift voll von Klapperschlangen. 11. heute haben wir fehr ichones, fonniges Better. 12. Warum find Gie fo traurig? 13. Saben Sie bie malerische Landschaft in ber fachfischen Schweiz, zwischen Dresben und Prag gesehen? 14. Die ftabtischen Beborben haben beschloffen, eine neue Anleihe von 500,000 Thir. ju machen, um eine neue Strafe vom Friedrichs Plat bis jum Sadowa-Plat burchzuführen. 15. Bon bem Grimm'ichen Borterbuch find bis jest erft feche Banbe erfchie-16. Die "Augsburger Allgemeine Zeitung" ift bie größte und beste politische Zeitung in Gudbeutschland.

Grammatical.

- 1. Derivative Adjectives are formed from nouns, adjectives, numerals, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, and prepositions, by adding the suffixes =bar, =cr (=crn), =haft, =ig, =iff) (=cr), =lift, and =fam, according to the following rules:
 - 1. The suffix *bar, added to a noun or to a verbal stem, indicates ability or possibility of a quality or of an action:

dankbar,	thankful	(from	ber	Dant,	thank).
bienftbar,	serviceable	("	ber	Dienst,	service).
\fruchtbar,	fruitful	("	bie	Frucht,	fruit).

```
furchtbar,
              fearful
                                    (from bie Furcht,
                                                           fear).
gangbar.
                                          ber Bang,
              passable
                                                           passage).
                                          bie Roften (pl.), expenses).
 fostbar.
              costly
 scheinbar.
              apparent
                                          ber Schein,
                                                           appearance).
              contestable
                                          ber Streit.
 streitbar.
                                                           contest).
                                      "
 wunberbar, wonderful
                                          bas Wunber.
                                                           miracle).
 brennbar.
              combustible
                                          brennen.
                                                           to burn).
 bentbar.
              conceivable
                                          benten,
                                                           to think).
 eßbar.
              edible, fit to eat
                                          effen.
                                                           to eat).
 ausführbar, practicable
                                          ausführen.
                                                           to execute).
                                          balten,
 baltbar.
              tenable
                                                           to hold).
 beilbar,
              curable
                                          beilen.
                                                           to heal).
              audible
                                          bören,
 börbar.
                                                           to hear).
 erflär'bar.
                                       "
                                          erflä'ren,
              explainable
                                                           to explain).
                                          lefen.
                                                           to read).
 lesbar.
              legible
 vermeib'bar, avoidable
                                          vermei ben,
                                                           to avoid).
                                      "
                                          nennen,
                                                           to name).
 nennbar.
              that may be named
 geniek'bar.
              enjoyable
                                           genießen,
                                                           to enjoy).
                                      46
 erreich'bar.
                                           erreichen,
                                                           to attain).
               attainable
 trennbar.
               divisible
                                           trennen.
                                                           to divide).
                                                           to drink).
 trinkbar.
               fit to drink
                                           trinfen.
```

\ 2. The suffix = en (= ern) is added only to nouns denoting material:

```
olben,
              golden, gold
                                   (from bas Golb,
                                                         gold).
                                         bas Silber.
              of silver
                                                         silver).
 filbern,
1 tubfern.
              of copper
                                         bas Kupfer.
                                                         copper)
bleiern.
              leaden
                                         bas Blei,
                                                         lead).
                                         bas Leber.
 lebern.
              of leather
                                                         leather).
                                         das Hola.
                                                         wood).
              wooden
 bölzern,
glafern,
              of glass
                                         bas Glas.
                                                         glass).
```

Rem. When the noun (as Rupfer) ends in =r, only =n is added.

1 3. The suffix shaft denotes possession of or inclination toward the quality of the noun to which it is suffixed:

```
Dauerhaft,
               durable
                                   (from die Dauer.
                                                            duration).
                                         ber Ernft,
ernstbaft,
               earnest
                                                             earnestness).
fabelhaft,
               fabulous
                                         bie Fabel,
                                                             fable).
fehlerhaft.
               faulty
                                         ber Febler.
                                                            fault).
               lively
lebhaft,
                                         bas Leben,
                                                             life).
                                     "
                                         ber Mangel.
                                                             lack).
mangelhaft,
               defective
                                          ber Riefe,
               gigantic
                                                             giant).
riefenbaft,
zweifelbaft,
               dubious
                                          ber 3meifel,
                                                             doubt).
                                   ( "
ichmeichelhaft, flattering
                                         bie Schmeichelei', flattery).
                                   F 2
```

➤ 4. The suffix =ig denotes the possession of the quality or relation that is expressed by the noun, adjective, numeral pronoun, verb, preposition, or adverb, to which it is suffixed:

t	Artig,	polite, well-behaved	(fi	rom	bie	Art,	way).
•	bärtig,	bearded	Č	"		Bart,	beard).
	bergig,	mountainous	ì	"	ber	Berg,	mountain).
	blutig,	bloody	ì	"		Blut,	blood).
	eifrig,	zealous	ì	"		Gifer,	zeal).
	eifig,	icy	ì	"		Eis,	ice).
	felfig,	rocky	ċ	66		Fels,	rock).
	fleißig,	industrious	ì	"		Fleiß,	industry).
	flüchtig,	fleeting	ì	"		Flucht,	flight).
	geiftig,	referring to the spirit	Ò	"	ber	Geift,	spirit).
	geizig,	avaricious	ì	"	ber	Beiz,	avarice).
	giftig,	poisonous	ì	"		Gift,	poison).
	günftig,	favorable	Ò	"	bie	Gunft,	favor).
	holzig,	woody	ì	"		Dolz.	wood).
	fräftig,	powerful	Ò	".		Kraft,	power).
	mächtig,	mighty	Ì	"	bie	Macht,	might).
	mäßig,	moderate, temperate	Ò	"	bas	Maß,	measure).
	nöthig,	necessary	Ċ	" .	bie	Noth,	want).
	ruhig,	quiet	Ċ		bie	Rube,	rest).
	riefig,	gigantic	Ĺ	"	ber	Riefe,	giant).
	falzig,	salty	("	bas	Salz,	salt).
	sandig,	sandy	Ċ	"	ber	Sand,	sand).
	schuldig,	guilty	("	bie	Schulb,	guilt).
	fonnig,	sunny	("		Sonne,	sun).
	traurig,	sad, sorrowful	("		Trauer,	sorrow).
	verbächtig,	suspicious	(Berdacht'	suspicion).
	würdig,	worthy	(Würde,	worth).
	bumpfig,	damp	(bun		damp).
	leben'big,	lively, active	(lebe	nd,	living).
	gütig,	good	("	gut,		good).
	völlig,	fully	("	noll	, .	full).
	einig, einzig,	sole, single	(cin,		one).
	beißig,	biting	("	beiß	cu,	to bite).
	ergiebig,	productive	•			ben,	to yield).
`	bortig,	of that place	•	"	bort	,	there).
	biefig,	•	•		hier,		here).
	heutig,		١.		heut		to-day).
	niedrig,	low	•		nieb		down).
`	vorig,	former	١.		bor,		before).
1	übrig,	remaining	("	über	•	over).

\5. The suffix = if \(d \), attached to personal common nouns (and to a few verbs), denotes similarity or inclination to a quality; and often conveys also the idea of contempt or unworthiness:

```
Bäurisch.
                referring to the peasantry (from ber Bauer,
                                                                  peasant).
  bichterisch.
                poetical
                                                  ber Dichter.
                                                                  poet).
                thievish
                                                  ber Dieb,
  diebisch.
                                                                  thief).
  bimmlisch.
                                                  ber Simmel.
                heavenly
                                                                  heaven).
irbifd.
                earthly
                                                  bie Erbe.
                                                                  earth).
  faufmännisch, mercantile
                                                  ber Raufmann, merchant).
  finbisch,
                childish
                                                  bas Rinb.
                                                                  child).
                picturesque
                                                  ber Maler.
                                                                  painter).
malerisch.
• städtisch.
                civil
                                                  die Stadt.
                                                                  city).
                suspicious
  neibisch.
                                                  neiben.
                                                                  to envy).
```

Rem. 1. The umlaut is usually added when the vowel is capable of it.

Rem. 2. In many adjectives derived from the Latin and Greek language. the ending sift in German corresponds to the English ending -ic or -ical.

```
Bhilosophic (al).
                                     brama'tisch.
                                                     dramatic (al).
theolo'aisch.
              theological.
                                     epifch.
                                                     epic (al).
psychological.
                                     lprisch,
                                                     lyric (al).
geolo'gift.
              geologic (al).
                                     poe'tifch,
                                                     poetic (al).
phyfifch.
              physical.
                                     fritisch.
                                                     critical.
              chemical.
                                                    historic (al).
demisch.
                                     bisto'risch.
```

Rem. 3. The suffix =i(a) (='(a)) is added to personal proper names:

Die Luthe'rifde Rirche. The Lutheran church. Die Newto'nische Theorie. The Newtonian theory. Das Grimm'iche Borterbuch, Grimm's dictionary. Die Rant'iche Philosophie, Kant's philosophy.

Rem. 4. National and civic adjectives usually take the ending = ifa:

Amerita'nisch, American. Berli'nifd. of Berlin. afrifa'nisch. African. Hamburgisch, of Hamburg. italiä'niich. Italian. Rölnisch. of Cologne. Magbeburgifch, of Magdeburg. portugie'sisch, Portuguese. of Halle. Russian. russisch, Hallisch. bairisch. Bayarian. Schlefisch, Silesian.

1 Obs. Many adjectives are formed from names of cities by adding the suffix et: this ending has the remarkable quality of not being capable of inflexion:

\The Magdebu rg Cathedral. ⋯	The Augsburg Journal.		
Nom., ber Magdeburger Dom. Gen., bes Magdeburger Domes. Dat., bem Magdeburger Dom. Acc., ben Magdeburger Dom.	Nom., bie Augsburger Zeitung. Gen., ber Augsburger Zeitung. Dat., ber Augsburger Zeitung. Acc., bie Augsburger Zeitung.		

6. Adjectives with the suffix -lift are formed from nouns, other adjectives, and verbs:

```
(from ber Abend,
Abendlich.
             evening
                                                          evening).
morgenlich.
             morning
                                           ber Morgen.
                                                          morning).
                                       "
                                           ber Taa.
täglich,
             daily
                                                          day).
                                           bie Boche.
wöchentlich.
             weekly
                                                          week).
                                           ber Monat.
monatlich.
             monthly
                                                          month).
             vearly
                                           bas Jahr.
iäbrlich.
                                                          vear).
             figurative
                                           bas Bilb.
bildlich,
                                                          figure).
                                       "
brieflich.
             by letter
                                           ber Brief.
                                                          letter).
brüberlich,
             brotherly
                                           ber Bruber.
                                                          brother).
                                           ber Bürger,
bürgerlich.
             pertaining to a citizen (
                                                          citizen).
ehrlich,
             honest
                                           bie Ebre.
                                                          honor).
                                       "
             final
endlich.
                                           bas Enbe.
                                                          end).
                                       46
             friendly
                                           ber Freund,
freundlich,
                                                          friend).
             fortunate, happy
                                           bas Glück.
                                                           fortune).
alüdlid.
                                       "
             domestic
                                           bas Haus,
                                                          house).
bäuslich.
                                       "
böflic.
              courteous
                                           ber Hof.
                                                          court).
                                           ber Raifer.
taiserlich,
             imperial
                                                          emperor).
                                       "
findlich.
              childlike
                                           bas Rinb.
                                                           child).
                                           ber Rönig,
toniglich,
              roval
                                                           king).
menidlich.
              human
                                           ber Menich,
                                                           man).
                                       44
             painful
                                           ber Schmerz, pain).
fdmeralid.
fdredlid.
              terrible
                                           ber Schreden, terror).
                                           bas Bunber, wonder).
munberlich.
             wonderful
                                       66
                                           weiß,
                                                           white).
weißlich,
              whitish
                                       66
röthlich,
              reddish
                                           roth,
                                                           red).
                                       "
              oldish
                                           alt.
                                                           old).
ältlich.
fröblich.
             happy, cheerful
                                           frob,
                                                          happy).
träntlich,
             sickly
                                           frant.
                                                          sick).
                                       ..
öffentlich,
             public
                                           offen,
                                                          open).
                                       "
reichlich.
             rich
                                           reich,
                                                          rich).
                                       "
                                           treu,
                                                          true).
treulich.
             true
ausführ'lid, comprehensive
                                           ausführen,
                                                          to execute).
                                                          to comprehend).
begreif'lich, comprehensible
                                           begrei'fen,
                                       "
beweg'lich,
             movable
                                           beme'gen,
                                                          to move).
                                       "
empfind'lich, sensitive
                                           empfin'ben,
                                                          to feel).
erflär'lich.
                                       "
                                                          to explain).
             explicable
                                           erflä'ren,
             mortal
                                                          to die).
flerblich.
                                           fterben.
vermeib'lid, avoidable
                                           vermei'ben.
                                                          to avoid).
zerbrech'lich, fragile
                                           gerbre'chen,
                                                           to break in pieces).
```

Rem. Some adjectives ending in slich are closely allied in signification, and are almost interchangeable in use with adjectives derived from the same word and ending in shar: compare erflarbar and erflarlich, vermeibbar and vermeiblich.

7. Adjectives with the suffix fam (formed from verbs or verbal nouns) indicate the possession of or inclination to the quality:

```
Aufmertsam, attentive
                             (from auf'merten.
                                                 to pay attention).
                               66
  biegfam,
                 pliable
                                   bieaen.
                                                 to bend).
                 patient
                                66
  bulbfam,
                                    bulben.
                                                 to tolerate).
  aenila'fam.
                 sufficient
                                    genüg'en.
                                                 enough).
    wirtiam.
                 efficient
                                    wirken,
                                                 to have effect).
                             (
    arbeitfam,
                 laborious
                               66
                                   bie Arbeit.
                                                 work).
                             (
                                   ber Bebacht', considerateness).
    bebacht'fam, mindful
    betrieb'fam,
                                   ber Betrieb', driving).
                 diligent
                             (
                               " bie Furcht,
                                                 fear).
    furchtsam.
                 fearful
                               " bie Gewalt', violence).
    gewalt'fam,
                 violent
                               66
    araufam.
                 ferocious
                                   bas Grauen. horror).
                 wholesome (
                               66
                                                healing).
    beilfam,
                                   bas Heil,
                               66
    mübsam.
                 toilsome
                                   rie Mübe.
                                                 toil, pains).
                               "
                                   bie Gorge,
    forgfam,
                 solicitous
                                                 care).
                                66
                                   bas Wunber, wonder).
    wunberfam,
                 wonderful
Rem. 1. Two adjectives ending in stam are formed from other adjectives:
                             ( " gemein',
    Gemein'fam, mutual
                                                 common).
    langfam,
                 wola
                                                 long).
```

Rem. 2. The adjective feltfam (rare) was formerly spelled seltsan.

Rem. 3. The adjectives ending in same are few in number compared to those ending in sig, sigh, and slich. A few are similar in signification to those of the same derivation ending in shar, as: wunberfam, wunberbar. The adjectives ending in shar have usually a passive, those in same usually an active signification:

Eine heilbare Krantheit, Eine heilfame Arznei', A disease that can be cured. A healing remedy.

2. Nearly all derivative adjectives can receive the negative prefix :nm, as:

Undantbar, ungrateful. unneidisch, unenvious. unfesbar, illegible. unenblich, infinite. unschließt, faultless. unmenschließt, inhuman. unschließt, innocent. unausmerksam, inattentive.

3. Compound Adjectives are formed by prefixing to an adjective a noun, a preposition, or another adjective, as:

Bettelarm, beggarly poor (ber Bettel, begging; arm, poor). fingerbid, thick as one's finger (ber Finger, finger; bid, thick). feuerfest, fireproof (bas Feuer, fire; fest). himmelhoch, high as heaven (ber Himmel, heaven; hoch, high).

riefengroß, gigantic (ber Riefe, giant : aroft, large). steinhart, hard as rock (ber Stein, stone; hart, hard). eistalt, cold as ice (das Eis, ice; ťalt, cold). baumleer, destitute of trees (ber Baum, tree ; leer, empty). bartlos, beardless (ber Bart, beard ; (08, destitute of). charafterlos, without character (ber Charafter, character; regelmäßig, regular (die Regel, rule; mäßig, conforming zwedmäßig, practical (ber Zweck, purpose; lebrreich, instructive (bie Lebre, learning; reich, rich). (die Bahl, number; zahlreich, numerous schnell, quick). blitichnell, quick as lightning (ber Blitz, lightning; wunderschön extremely beautiful (bas Bunder, wonder: fdön, beautiful). liebevoll, affectionate (die Liebe, love; voll, full). practivell, magnificent (bie Bracht, splendor; meilenweit, miles distant (die Meile, mile; weit, distant). lie'benswiirbig, amiable (bas Lieben, loving: würdig, worthy). allgemein, general gemein', common). (all[er], all; allmächtig, almighty mächtig, mighty). buntelblau, dark blue blau, blue). (duniel, dark, 66 hellblau, light blue (bell, light; gelbroth, orange (gelb, yellow; roth, red). taubstumm, deaf and dumb ' (taub, deaf; stumm, dumb). mitschulbig, accessory to a crime (mit, with; schuldig, guilty).

4. It is becoming customary in Germany to print books and journals of a high scientific and critical character in the Roman instead of in the German type. It is greatly to be desired that this custom may become general, and that thus an unnecessary barrier to the beginning of the study of the German language may be removed. We give below a German exercise in Roman type.

Sechsundsiebzigste Aufgabe.

1. Das Litera'rische Central'blatt, die beste kritische Zeitung in Deutschland, erscheint wöchentlich. 2. Die Leipziger Illustrir'te Zeitung erscheint auch wöchentlich. 3. Herr Hagemeyer ist ein ehrlicher Mann. 4. Ich wünsche Ihnen eine glückliche Reise! 5. Bei dem schrecklichen Unfall in den Bergwerken zu Freiberg sind vierzig Menschen um's Leben gekommen (have lost their lives). 6. Das Grimm'sche Wörterbuch wird das ausführlichste und vollkommenste Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache sein. 7. Alle öffentlichen Schulen sind während der Ferien geschlossen. 8. Die königliche

Bibliothek in Berlin ist in einem Theile des königlichen Palastes. 9. Die Lehrerin sagt, dass die Schüler sehr aufmerksam sind. 10. Dieser Brief von Herrn Tiedemann ist fast unlesbar. 11. Das Museum ist ein feuerfestes Gebäude. 12. Ich finde diese neue Maschine sehr zweckmässig. 13. Der prachtvolle Kölner Dom ist das Meisterstück der deutschen Baukunst. 14. Frau Bernsdorf ist eine sehr liebenswürdige Dame. 15. Ich werde drei Ellen von diesem dunkelblauen Bande und sechs Ellen von jenem breiten, gelbrothen Band nehmen.

LESSON XXXIX. cases governed by adjectives. Siebenundsiebzigste Aufgabe.

1. Es ift unbeschreiblich, welche Sehnsucht ich empfand, nur eines Menschen ansichtig zu werben (Sch.). 2. Graf Eulenfels war reich an Gut, boch arm an Lebensfreuben. 3. Sie find alle ihres Bersprechens eingebent gewesen (T.). 4. Er ift jeber Aufopferung fähig (or er ift zu jeder Aufopferung fähig). 5. Er ift schon des Sieges gewiß. 6. Sie find aller Gorgen frei (or fie sind frei von allen Sorgen). 7. herr Thompson ist nicht der beutschen Sprache kundig. 8. Ohne Herz ist die Welt der Freuben leer. 9. Die Baume find jest von Früchten leer. Das Gebicht ift voll hochtrabender Phrasen, aber leer an tiefen Gebanten. 11. Diefes Wirthsbaus ift nie leer von Gaften. 12. herr Williams hat ben Brief gang geläufig gelesen; er ift ber beutschen Sprache vollkommen mächtig. 13. Ich bin bes Schwagens mube. 14. Ich bin mube von fo vielen vergeblichen Anstrengungen. 15. Er ift fatt ber Welt und ihres vergänglichen Ruhmes. 16. Er ift feines Gibes quitt. 17. Auch bu baltit mich ber schweren Sunde schuldig (Sch.)? 18. Dort sind sie ihres Lebens nicht ficher. 19. Die Erbe ift voll ber Gute bes herrn (Pfalm 33, 5). 20. Das Buchlein ift voll allerliebster Bemerfungen (G.). 21. Da ift ein Rorb voll reifer Aepfel.

Grammatical.

1. Many adjectives govern substantives in the oblique cases (i.e., the genitive, dative, and accusative cases) without the use of a preposition between the adjective and the substantive.

2. The following adjectives govern the genitive case: gewohnt', accustomed (to).

Anfichtig (werben), to get a view (of). arm (antiquated with gen.), poor. bar, bare, destitute (of). bebürf'tig, destitute, in need (of). begie'rig, desirous, anxious (for). benö'thigt, in need (of). bewußt', conscious (of). blog, free (from). ein'gebent, mindful (of). einig, agreed (concerning). eins. erü'brigt, dispensing (with). erfab'ren, experienced (in). fühig, capable (of). frei, free (from). froh, happy (about). gebent', conscious (of). gestän'dig, confessing (to). gewahr', conscious (of). gewär'tig, awaiting. gewiß', certain (of).

Rem. 1. Some of these adjectives can take the negative prefix sun, vs:

Unbegie'rig, undesirous (of). unbewußt, unconscious (of). unerfahren, inexperienced (in).

mübe, tired (of). müßig, free (from). quitt, free (from). fatt, satiated (with). schul'dig, guilty (of). ficher, sure (of). theilhaft' (or sig), participating (in). überbrüffig, weary (of). verbäch'tig, suspected (of). verlu'stig, deprived (of). boll, full (of). werth, worth. würdig, worthy (of). zufrie'ben, contented (with)

habhaft, in possession (of).

mächtig, in command (of).

ledig, free (from).

leer, empty (of).

los, free (from).

fund (or fundig), acquainted (with).

unwürdig, unworthy (of).

uniduibig, innocent (of).

unficer, not sure (of).

Rem. 2. Of the above adjectives, the following are frequently employed, in ordinary discourse, with the accusative case, viz: Anfichtig, bewuft, fabig, geftanbig, gewahr, gewohnt, habhaft, los, mube, fatt, foulbig, überbruffig, werth. zufrieben:

3ch bin ihm einen Thaler foulbig. I owe him a thaler. Es ift feinen Pfennig werth, It is not worth a penny.

Rem. 3. Many of these adjectives may be followed by certain prepositions. which prepositions govern their own cases (§ 81, § 82, § 83), as:

(1) Begierig, by nach or anf. (2) bereit, fähig, by an.

(3) arm, gewohnt, leer, by an.

(4) froh, gewiß, einig, by liber.

(5) frei, ledig, los, leer, voll, etc., by

(6) einig, erfahren, froh, by in.

(7) zufrieden, by mit, or von, or über.

Obs. Only a few (as benöthigt, gewärtig, theilhaft, überbrüffig, verluftig) must be used as governing the genitive case.

3. Many of the adjectives that govern the genitive case frequently can not be translated into English by adjectives, but must be rendered in the English idiom by verbs or nouns, as:

Einer Sache ansichtig zu werben, Einer Sache eingebent zu sein, Er ist ber beutschen Sprache mächtig, Einer Sache geständig zu sein, Er ist des Weges kundig,

Er ift feines Eibes quitt, Wir waren biefes Ausganges ber

Sache nicht gewärtig, Er ift aller Bortheile aus biefem Geschäfte verlustig,

To get a view of a thing.
To bear a thing in mind.

He is master of the German language.

To confess to a thing. He knows the road.

He is free from the obligation imposed by his oath.

We did not anticipate this termination to the affair.

He lost all the profits that came from this business.

4. A large number of adjectives govern the dative case, as:

Abtrünnig, faithless (to). ähnlich, similar (to). angeboren, hereditary (to). angelegen, adjacent (to). angenehm, agreeable (to). anstößig, offensive (to). betannt, known (to). bange, apprehensive (of). bequem, convenient (to). bewußt, known (to). bankbar, thankful (to). bienlich, serviceable (to). dienstbar. eigen, peculiar (to). eigenthüm'lich, peculiar (to). erge'ben, addicted (to). feind, hostile (to). fern, distant (from). gemein', common (to). gemein'sam, mutual (with). geneigt', favorable (to). getreu', faithful (to). gewo'gen, well disposed (toward).

gleich, like, similar (to). gnäbig, gracious, merciful (to \ gram, averse (to). aut, good, kindly (to). nahe, near, close (to). neu, new (to). nöthig, necessary (to). offen, open (to). offenbar, plain, open (to)passend, fitting (for). peinlich, painful (to). recht, right (to). fcällich, injurious (to). schmeichelhaft, flattering (to) schmerzlich, painful (to). schuldig, in debt (to). schwer, difficult (for). filß, sweet (for). theuer, dear (to). treu, true (to). übel, offensive (to). überle'gen, superior (to). unterthan, subject (to).

verberb'lich, destructive (to).
verwandt', related (to).
vortheilhaft, advantageous (to).
weh, painful (to).
werth, worth (to).

wichtig, important (to). widerlich, offensive (to). willfour'men, welcome (to). wohl, fortunate (to). zweifelhaft, doubtful (to.)

5. The idiomatic spirit of the English language often requires that a verb or a noun shall take the place of an adjective which in German governs the dative case:

Einer Partei' abtrünnig werben, Er ift seinem Bater sehr ähnlich, Kann ich Ihnen behülstlich sein? Es ist mir nicht erinnerlich, Wie viel hist Du ihm schulbig?

To desert a party.

He resembles his father very much.

Can I be of any service to you?

It has escaped my memory.

How much do you owe him?

6. Adjectives expressive of value, weight, measure, or age govern the accusative case:

Es war keinen Pfennig werth, Es ist nur einen Zoll breit, Es ist ein Pfund schwer, Er ist zehn Jahre alt, It was not worth a penny. It is only an inch wide. It weighs a pound. He is ten years old.

Achtundsiebzigste Aufgabe.

1. Herr Eitelberg ist seiner Partei' abtrünnig geworden. 2. Diese Kinder sind ihren Eltern sehr ähnlich. 3. Es ist mir unbegreiflich, wie er solchen Unsinn vertragen kann. 4. Kann ich Ihnen auf irgend eine Weise behülflich sein? 5. Der Zustand des Kranken ist dem Arzte heute sehr bedenklich. 6. Die Umstände des Verlustes des Dampfers sind uns bis jetzt noch nicht bekannt. 7. An welchem Tage die Schlacht bei Jena stattgefunden hat, ist mir augenblicklich nicht erinnerlich. 8. Unter solchen Umständen war seine Gegenwart natürlich der Gesellschaft sehr unwillkommen. 9. Der Kaufmann ist dem Banquier 800 Thlr. schuldig. 10. Seine Mitwirkung war ihnen mehr hinderlich als 11. Er ist seinem Eide treu geblieben. förderlich. 12. Die deutsche Sprache richtig auszusprechen ist den Amerikanern im Anfang sehr schwer. 13. Wir fahren sehr langsam, weil der Wind und die Fluth uns widrig

sind. 14. Dieser Rock ist mir zu gross. 15. Mir ist es sehr kalt hier. 16. Das Tuch ist eine Elle breit und dreissig Ellen lang. 17. Diese Kugel ist nur 68 Pfund schwer, aber jene Kugeln sind 120 Pfund schwer. 18. Er ist fast einen Kopf grösser als ich. 19. Wilhelm ist zwölf Jahre, einen Monat und einen Tag alt.

LESSON XL. USE OF THE ARTICLE. Meunundsiedzigste Ausgabe.

1. Der Mensch ist sterblich. 2. Das Leben ift furg. 3. Das Gold ift bas foftbarfte Metall. 4. Das Feuer und bas Waffer find aute Diener, aber bofe Meifter. 5. Berr Braumuller bat ben zweiten Band von Rugier's Geschichte ber Malerei, und ben vierten Band von Dunder's Geschichte bes Alterthums heute gefauft. 6. Der Gebrauch ist der Gesetzgeber der Sprachen. 7. Friedrich Rahn studirt Philologie, und Wilhelm Weidmann ftubirt Medicin. 8. Professor Friedriche ift Professor ber flaffiichen Archaologie an ber Universität zu Berlin. 9. Berr Braun wird heute Abend eine Borlefung über ben Ursprung ber gothis fchen Baufunft halten. 10. Der Friede ber Seele gilt mehr als Reichthum. 11. Das Frühstud ift noch nicht fertig. 12. Nach bem Abenbeffen werben wir ins Concert geben. 13. Das feste Magbeburg hat Tilly am 10ten Mai 1631 mit Sturm genommen; außer zwei Kirchen und 130 Saufern hat er bie gange Stadt niedergebrannt und 30,000 von ben Einwohnern ermorbet; diese Gräuel hat er die "Magdeburger Hochzeit" genannt. 14. Der vorige April war fehr falt und unangenehm. 15. Berr Giesler und seine Familie find jest in ber Schweig; wir werben auch in acht Tagen nach ber Schweiz geben. 16. Ronstantinopel ist die Hauptstadt der Türkei. 17. Dieses Tuch kostet zwei Thaler die Elle. 18. Er ftand mit bem hut auf bem Ropf. 19. Er mar bes Gefühls nicht mächtig. 20. Die Reichsversammlung ju Prag ermählte Friedrich ben Fünften jum Ronige. 21.

Wir segelten gegen Süben, und bann gegen Westen. 22. herr Maurer hat einen Artikel über die Rechte der Frauen geschrieben. 23. Der Bater und die Söhne sind spazieren gegangen.

Grammatical.

1. One of the most marked differences between the English and the German languages is in the use of the Article. This difference arises in many cases from the fact that the German idiom often requires the noun to be conceived as concrete, where the English idiom requires it to be conceived in a general or abstract sense. Thus, in the sentence

Der Mensch ist sterblich (Man is mortal), if we translate der Mensch by "the human being," we will have the spirit of the German idiom.

2. The most important points in which the German varies from the English in the use of the Article are given on page 254.

Rem. The variations to the rules there given (especially those to the first rule, § 55, 1, 1), must be learned by practice. Their exposition here would only cause confusion.

Exercise 80.

1. Platinum is the heaviest metal, and lead is the softest metal. 2. William Pressnitz is studying philosophy, and John Pressnitz is studying astronomy. 3. What are you reading? 4. I am reading Jahn's History of Astronomy. 5. Mr. Preu is studying theology at (an) the University of Halle. 6. Prof. Hoffmann is professor of chemistry in the University of Berlin. 7. The good fear not (the) death. 8. (The) virtue leads to (the) happiness. 9. (The) pride is contemptible. 10. (The) last summer was very hot. 11. (In the) next winter we will probably go to Italy. 12. After breakfast we will go to (auf) the market. 13. Dinner is not yet ready. 14. The ruins of old Greece are among the most interesting in the world. 15. Switzerland lies between Germany and Italy.

16. Smyrna is the largest city in Turkey in Asia (in the Asiatic Turkey). 17. Bucharest is the capital of Wallachia. 18. We take lessons (haben Stunden) in music four times a week (§ 105). 19. He stands there with his hat in his hand. 20. They elected him president unanimously. 21. The defendant admits that he was an accomplice in the crime. 22. The ship will sail toward the North, and then it will sail toward the East.

LESSON XLI.

PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Ginundachtzigste Aufgabe.

1. Er hat es meinethalben gethan. 2. Es waren unser zwanzig in ber Gesellschaft; vier von uns find um zehn Uhr nach Saufe gegangen; bie übrigen blieben bis Mitternacht. 3. Es war einmal eine große hungerenoth im Lande. 4. Wer ift ba? 5. 3ch bin ba. 6. Wer war mit Ihnen? 7. Es war mein Bruber und meine Schwester. 8. Ich lobe mich (or ich lobe mich felbft). 9. Warum lobst du bich felbft? 10. Saben wir uns gelobt? 11. Ja, ihr habt euch gelobt. 12. Er lobt fich felbft. 13. Sie lobt fich nicht. 14. Sie loben fich. 15. Er selbst bat es gethan. 16. 3ch selber kann es thun. 17. Gelbst seine Feinde achten ihn. 18. Wir versteben einander (or uns einander) gang gut. 19. Er hat bas Saus fur 2,000 Thaler verfauft; er hatte bafur' 1,500 Thaler gegeben. 20. Es waren 125 Stimmen bafür' und 87 Stimmen tage'gen. 21. Diese neue Feber habe ich heute gefauft ; ich habe ben Brief bamit' geschrieben. 22. Ich habe ben Tisch ins Zimmer gebracht und Die Bücher barauf gelegt. 23. Das Tuch hat ihm fehr gefallen; er hat bavon' einen Rod und eine Weste machen lassen. Gehen Sie morgen mit uns nach Dresden? 25. Ich werbe mit Ihnen heute Abend darüser sprechen. 26. Ihr Bruder ist mit bem Meinigen spazieren gegangen. 27. Er hat seine Bucher eingepadt und nach Amerika geschickt, ich werbe bie Meinigen auch

nach Amerika schiden; was werben Sie mit ben Ihrigen machen? 28. Ich werbe die Meinigen hier in Berlin lassen, bis ich von Italien zurücksomme. 29. Du hast das Deinige gethan; die Andern mussen jest das Ihrige thun.

Grammatical.

1. The most important rules with reference to the use of *Personal Pronouns* are given on pages 282 and 283.

Rem. 1. The reflexive use of the personal pronoun is illustrated in the following paradigm:

```
3ch lobe mich.
                                        praise myself.
du lobst bich.
                                   thou praisest thyself.
    lobt fic.
                                   he praises himself.
er
fie lobt fic.
                                   she praises herself.
es lobt fich.
                                        praises itself.
wir loben und,
                                   we praise ourselves.
                                   you praise yourselves.
ibr lobet end.
fie loben fic.
                                   they praise themselves.
(Gie loben fich.
                                   you praise yourselves.)
```

Rem. 2. The reciprocal use of the personal pronoun is necessarily confined to the plural number:

```
We praise each other. ihr lobt ench, you praise each other. fie loben sich, they praise each other. (Sie loben sich, you praise each other. you praise each other.)
```

2. The dative and accusative cases of personal pronouns, when not referring to persons, are rarely used with prepositions. In their stead are usually employed compound adverbs, formed by uniting the adverb ba (there) with the preposition, as:

```
Dabei' (for bei ihm, ihr, ihm; ihnen), by or through it or them. baburch' ("burch ihn, sie, es; sie), by or with it or them. bagi'gen ("segen ihn, sie, es; sie), bamit' ("mit ihm, ihr, ihm; ihnen), with it or them. barin' ("in {ihm, ihr, ihm; ihnen, ihnen, ihn, ihn; ihnen, ihn, sie, es; sie, } in it or in them.
```

Rem. 1. When the preposition begins with a vowel, the original r of ba (formerly written bar) is retained, as: baran', baran', barin', barin', barin' ber, etc.

Rem. 2. Similar compound adverbs formed with hier (here) and a preposition are sometimes employed:

Hierbei' (for bei ihm, ihr, ihm; ihnen), with it or them. hiermit' (" mit ihm, ihr, ihm; ihnen), with it or them.

- Rem. 3. These compound adverbs are frequently used instead of the demonstrative pronouns also (see § 188, Rem. 1 and Rem. 2).
- 3. When the absolute possessive pronoun is used predicatively (not being the emphatic word in the sentence), like other predicate adjectives, it is undeclined:

Der But ift mein,

The hat is mine.

Denn Dein ift die Ehre,

For Thine is the Glory.

Rem. 1. When the stress of voice falls upon the absolute possessive pronoun, it takes the termination, as shown in the first column in § 110:

Dieser hut ift meiner, nicht seiner, This hat is mine, not his.

Rem. 2. Frequently the definite article precedes the posessive pronoun: Dieser Hut ist der Meine, jener This hat is mine, that one is his. ist der Seine.

Rem. 3. More usually, in modern German, the form ending in zig is employed:

Dieser hut ist ber Meinige, jener This hat is mine, that one is his. ist ber Seinige,

Rem. 4. The form ber Meinige (mine) is declined thus:

	PLURAL.		
Masculine. Der Meinige, bes Meinigen, bem Meinigen, ben: Meinigen.	Feminine. Die Meinige, ber Meinigen, ber Meinigen, bie Meinige.	Neuter. Das Meinige, des Meinigen, dem Meinigen, das Meinige.	All Genders. Die Meinigen, ber Meinigen, ben Meinigen, bie Meinigen.

Rem. 5. The neuter singular of the absolute possessive pronoun is frequently employed as meaning the property of, the duty of, etc.:

Er hat das Seinige versoren, He has lost his property. Er hat das Seinige gethan, He has done his duty.

Rem. 6. The plural frequently refers to the family, friends, followers, dependents, etc.:

Die Meinigen wissen nicht, wann My relatives do not know when I ich zurücksommen werde, will return.

Der General zog mit ben Seinigen The general retreated with his forces. zurück,

Exercise 82.

1. I did it on his account. 2. They did it on our account. 3. There were ten of them; four of them came with us; the rest remained at Leipzic. 4. There was once a very rich man—. 5. Who was in the room? 6. It was I. 7. There are many large trees in this forest. 8. I understand myself. 9. He injures himself. 10. We understand ourselves. 11. They understand themselves. 12. They understand each other. 13. Even his enemies acknowledge his worth. 14. Mr. Dietrich has sold his horse for 360 Thlr.; he paid 400 Thlr. for it last year. 15. The Government will immediately make a new loan of 150,000,000 Thlr.; there were 250 votes in favor of (for) it in Congress, and only 36 votes against it. 16. Will Mr. Eitelberg go with us to Gotha? 17. He will come here and speak with you about it this evening. 18. Why did you not tell William that he must not go out in (bti) this bad weather? 19. I did tell him so twice.

LESSON XLII.

INDEFINITE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Dreiundachtzigste Aufgabe.

1. Einige von ben Büchern Ind wohl gut gebunden, aber die meisten (most of them) sind sehr schlert gebunden. 2. Der Eine hat seine Aufgabe ganz ohne Fehler geschrieben, der Andere bat viele Fehler darin gemacht. 3. Einige wenige Gedichte der Sammlung sind gut, manche sind schlecht, viele oder die meisten sind mittelmäßig. 4. Von Roland sang er und manchem frommen Held (Sch.). 5. Es ist von manchem hohen Baum die Wurzel saul. 6. Herr Diesenbach hat mehrere Jahre (§ 83, 4) in Deutschland gelebt. 7. Er hat mir kein Buch geschickt. 8. Sein Ehrgeiz kennt keine Grenzen. 9. Mir gefällt keines von allen diesen Büchern. 10. Es kann keiner darüber entschieden

urtbeilen. 11. Es war viel garm um Richts; viel Gefchrei und wenig Wolle. 12. Er bat es nur burch viel (or viele) Arbeit gethan. 13. 3ch babe es mit viel (or viclem) Bergnügen gethan. 14. Man fann bei vielem Gelbe ungludlich, und ohne viel Gelb febr glüdlich fein. 15. Du haft viel gelesen, aber wenig gelernt. 16. Er hat viel gereift und Bieles gesehen. 17. Biele Roche verfalzen ben Brei. 18. Studiren jest viel (or viele) Amerikaner in Berlin? 19. Nur wenig Menschen find so ungemein gludlich. 20. 3ch muß ein wenig Rube suchen. 21. 3ch babe bas Buch für nur wenige Groschen gefauft. 22. Es find wenis ger Ausnahmen als bu bentft. 23. Wenige haben es versucht, und noch Wenigern ift es gelungen. 24. Mit Bielem balt man Saus, mit Wenigem fommt man aus. 25. Er bat weniger (comparative) Borficht als Tapferfeit. 26. Das Geheimniß ist im Besite nur weniger (gen. pl.) Personen. 27. Er bat bas weniaste Gelb und die weniasten Sorgen. 28. Nur bei ben menigsten Thieren findet man folche Gewohnheiten. 29. Mit acht Ellen werben fie Tuch genug für einen Rod und eine Weste baben. 30. 3ch habe genug von seiner Tapferkeit gehört. 31. Womit haben Sie ben Brief geschrieben? 32. Ich habe ihn mit einem Bleiftift geschrieben, weil ich feine Feber bei mir batte. 33. Worüber hat Berr Schnorr gesprochen? 34. Er sprach über seine Reise nach Italien.

Grammatical.

1. For the general rules governing the use of the Indefinite Pronouns, see page 286.

Rem. 1. When mander is used before an adjective without its termination (§ 112, 2, Rem. 3), the adjective follows the old declension:

Manch tapfr-er Belb. or mancher tapfre Belb. Manch lieb-es Rind,

manches liebe Rind.

Dit mand tabfr-em Belben, 46 Manch tapfr-e Belben,

mit mandem tabfren Belben. mande tabfren Belben.

Rem. 2. Riel and menia can be used with or without inflection, according as the idea of collectiveness or individuality is made more prominent:

or es bat viele Dube gefoftet. Es bat viel Mübe gefoftet.

Wie viel neue Feinde ! (Sch.) " wie viele neue Reinbe !

Es find wenig Menfchen, " es find wenige Menfchen. G

Obs. The comparative of wenige (weniger) is more usually uninflected: Er hat weniger Borsichtigkeit als He has less prudence than valor. Tapserkeit,

Rem. 3. The indefinite pronoun man (§ 112, 6) is used in most general expressions; it is translated by one, people, etc.:

Man fagt, one says, they say, people say, it is said. Man glaubt, one believes, they believe, people believe, it is believed.

Obs. Man is indeclinable. When oblique cases are required, they are formed from tiner. When a possessive pronoun referring to man is required, sein is employed (see Sentences 5 and 6 in Exercise 84).

Rem. 4. Ctwas (§ 112, 8) and Nichts (§ 112, 9) are frequently used in apposition with the neuter of adjectives used substantively (Sent. 19 and 20).

Obs. The first syllable (\mathfrak{et}^z) of \mathfrak{etwas} is frequently dropped in common conversation.

Rem. 2. In asking questions, the indefinite pronoun some or any is in many cases not translated:

Haben Sie Butter gekauft? Haben Sie Aepfel gekauft? Did you buy any butter? Did you buy any apples?

Obs. In some cases some is translated by ctmas (see § 112, 8, Rem. 1).

2. For the chief rules with reference to the use of Relative Pronouns, see page 289.

Rem. For the compound adverbs womit, wovon, etc., see § 188, Rem. 3.

Vierundachtzigste Aufgabe.

1. Man reist von Berlin nach Köln mit der Eisenbahn in einem Tage. 2. Bei uns spricht man auch von Gespenstern; aber in der Regel haben nur "die Leute" und das selber unsichtbare und spukhafte "man" sie gesehen. 3. Was sagt man in der Stadt über die neue Anleihe? 4. Man ist darüber sehr unzufrieden. 5. Man lacht gewöhnlich, wenn einem etwas Lächerliches begegnet. 6. Man ist froh, wenn man eine Arbeit geendet hat. 7. Jemand klopft. 8. Es ist Herr Wedel. 9. Kennen Sie Jemand (or Jemanden) aus der Gesellschaft? 10. Ich kenne Niemand (or Niemanden) ausser Herrn Ruprecht und seiner Frau. 11. Hat Jemand es Ihnen gesagt? 12. Nein, Niemand hat es mir gesagt, ich habe es selbst heute Morgen in der Zeitung gelesen. 13. Seine Hand wird

wider Jederman, und Jedermanns Hand wird wider ihn sein (1, Mos. 12, 16). 14, Man soll sein Herz nicht Jedermann offenbaren. 15. Haben Sie etwas von dem neuen Unfall in den Bergwerken gehört? 16. Nein, ich habe Nichts davon gehört. 17. Wünschen Sie noch etwas? 18. Ich werde noch etwas Butter nehmen. 19. Dieses Tuch ist etwas ganz Neues. 20. Er hat etwas ganz Anderes gemeint. (21. Hier ist ganz was Neues). 22. Haben Sie noch Gold? 23. Ja. ich habe noch welches. 24. Haben Sie heute Morgen Aepfel auf (in) dem Markt gesehen? 25. Ja, ich habe welche gesehen, aber sie waren schlecht und sehr theuer. 26. Ich weiss nicht, wovon Sie sprechen. 27. Können Sie mir sagen, worüber Professor Schmidt heute Abend sprechen wird? 28. Er wird über die Geschichte der Stadt Berlin vor dem vierzehnten Jahrhundert sprechen.

LESSON XLIII.

DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Füufundachtzigste Aufgabe.

1. Ich habe heute Morgen diese zwei Bücher gekauft; dieses war sehr billig, jenes war sehr theuer. 2. Das (jenes) Buch habe ich schon gelesen. 3. Diesen Herrn kenne ich sehr gut, aber jenen Herrn dort habe ich nie vorher gesehen. 4. Die Ruinen von Pompeji sind größer und interessanter als die von Herculasneum. 5. Der ist ein sehr gelehrter Mann. 6: Wann wird Herr Roth wiedersommen? 7. Das weiß ich nicht. 8. Das ist des Kaisers Hand und Siegel (Sch.). 9. Das sind Alles neue Häuser in dieser Straße. 10. Er malte seinen Better und dessen Schn. 11. Der Ruhm dessen, der lügt, dauert nicht lange. 12. Er ist nicht von denen, die mit Worten tapser sind. 13. Dies (26) sind reise Aepfel. 14. Dasjenige Buch, welches du wünschest, hat der Buchbinder noch nicht zurückgebracht. 15. Derzenige Herr, den (or welchen) wir gestern im Museum sahen,

ist ber Bruder bes herrn Liebrecht. 16. Da ist berselbe Berr. ben (or welchen) wir gestern Abend bei Berrn Brunow trafen. 17. Wer nicht boren will, muß fühlen (or ber muß fühlen). 18. Bas du beute thun kannft, follst du nicht auf morgen verschieben (or bas follft). 19. Alles, mas wir heute in Potsbam gesehen haben, bat und sehr gefallen. 20. Sier habe ich etwas in biefem Buche gefunden, mas ich gar nicht verfteben fann. 21. Die Geschichte ift im Gangen richtig, boch habe ich Manches gefunden, mas ich nicht billigen fann. 22. Weffen Brod bu iffest, beffen Lob bu fingest (Sprichwort). 23. Es war eine folche Sige in ber Stadt, daß wir fast alle frant bavon murben. 24. Bei folch einer Site (or einer folden Site) fann man leicht frank werben. 25. Gold einen Menschen (or einen solchen Menschen) hatte ich nie gesehen. 26. "Das wissen wir, die wir die Gemsen jagen" (Sch.). 27. Das weiß ich, ber ich felbst es geschen habe. 28. Das sind die Säuser, wovon ich gesprochen 29. hier ift bie Feber, womit ich ben Brief geschrieben habe. babe.

Grammatical.

- 1. The chief rules governing the use of *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronouns are given in § 111, and § 114.
- 2. The demonstrative pronoun berjenige (that) is declined thus:

	PLURAL.			
Gen.	Masculinc. Derjenige, besjenigen, bemjenigen, benjenigen.	Feminine. biejenige, berjenigen, berjenigen, biejenige.	Neuter. basjenige, besjenigen, bemjenigen, basjenige.	All Genders. biejenigen, berjenigen, benjenigen, biejenigen.

 $\ensuremath{\textit{Rem.}}$ 1. Derjenige is employed only when a relative follows the demonstrative pronoun.

Derjenige Herr, ben wir sahen, The gentleman, whom we saw.

 ${\it Rem.}~2.$ Derjenige has usually a more indefinite signification than jener, diefer, der.

3. The pronoun	derselbe	(the same)	is (declined	thus:
----------------	----------	------------	------	----------	-------

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
Gen. Dat.	Masculine. Derfelbe, besfelben, bemfelben, benfelben.	Feminine. biefelbe, berfelben, berfelben, biefelbe.	Neuter. basfelbe, besfelben, bemfelben, basfelbe.	All Genders. biefelben, berfelben, benfelben, biefelben,	

4. The singular of the neuter gender of the demonstrative pronoun Das, Diejes (Dies), Benes, Alles, etc., is used in an indefinite way, without distinction of gender or number, like the neuter of the third person of the personal pronoun es; thus used, these pronouns do not control number and person of the verb:

Das find Mies neue Baufer, Those are all new houses. Dies find reife Erbbeeren, Those are ripe strawberries.

5. Instead of relative pronouns (not referring to persons) preceded by prepositions, compound adverbs are usually employed (see also $\S 188, Rem. 3$):

Here is the book of which I spoke. welchem) ich gesprochen habe,

Here is the pencil (or the pen) with womit ich ben Brief geschrieben which I wrote the letter. habe,

Exercise 86.

1. This cloth which you bought to-day was much too dear. 2. The cloth, from which the tailor made these coats, was very good, but it was very dear. 3. Here is the book of which I spoke. 4. There are the books of which I spoke. 5. The Cathedral of Cologne is much larger than the one (bie) at Ulm. 6. These books are new, but those (jene) books are not new. 7. These are all new books. 8. How much did this house cost? 9. (That) I do not know. 10. (That) I can not say. 11. There is the same carriage that we saw this morning. 12. Did you find any thing that you do not understand?

13. No, I have so far (bis jest) found nothing that is not very easy to understand. 14. What he said about the battle is indeed (wohl) possible, but it is not probable. 15. I can not write with such a pen as (wit) this. 16. There is the man in whose (beffen) house we reside. 17. There is the physician with whom I made the trip through the Riesengebirge (mit welchem or mit bem ich eine Reise burch das Riesengebirge gemacht habe). 18. That man is the one whom we saw at the (im) concert yesterday evening.

LESSON XLIV.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

Siebennubachtzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Wie lange haben Sie fich in München aufgehalten? 2. Im vorigen Jahre haben wir uns nur brei Wochen in München aufgehalten; aber vor vier Jahren find wir über vier Monate in München geblieben. 3. Wie befinden fie fich (how do you do)? 4. Ich befinde mich gang wohl, ich bante. 5. herr Diefenbach und seine gange Familie haben sich nach Belgoland begeben, um bort Seebaber zu nehmen. 6. Warum befümmern Sie sich so fehr um seine Angelegenheiten? 7. 3ch habe mich endlich entschlossen, nach Italien zu geben. 8. Aus bem Samen entwidelt sich die Pflanze. 9. Bon ber Zeit an entwidelte sich die Emporung febr rafch. 10. Um 1. November 1755 ereignete fich bas Erdbeben in Liffabon. 11. Er hat fich über feine Entbedung febr gefreut. 12. Nach einer langen Belagerung bat bie Festung sich auf Gnabe und Ungnabe ergeben muffen. 13. Er bat fich burch Stundengeben ernähren muffen. 14. Man erfundigte fich unter ber Band febr icharf, wo fie fich mabrend ber Mordthat befanden. 15. Ich fürchte mich vor seiner Rache nicht (or ich fürchte seine Rache nicht). 16. Es ist fehr schwer. fich an eine gang neue Lebensart zn gewöhnen. 17. Irren Sie fich nicht, mein Berr, baben Gie nicht meinen but genommen?

Grammatical.

- 1. For the chief rules that govern the use of Reflexive Verbs, and for the paradigm of these verbs, see § 158, and § 159.
- 2. Most reflexive verbs are intransitive. Those that have the reflexive pronoun in the dative case govern an object in the accusative case. Some govern an indirect object in the dative case. Some are followed by a substantive in the genitive case. Some are followed by a preposition.
- 3. The following are among the most commonly employed of the reflexive verbs.

Rem. 1. See also those verbs below which require the reflexive pronoun to be in the dative case.

```
Sich ärgern (über), to be offended (at).
fich anschiden (zu), to prepare (for).
fich aufhalten, to remain, stay.
fich aufschwingen, to mount, to soar.
sich äußern, to express one's self.
sich bedanken (für), to give thanks (for).
fich befinden, to find one's self (to be, to do).
fich bebenten (gen.), to deliberate about, to devise.
sich besteißigen (gen.), to apply one's self (to).
fich befleißen
sich begeben, to resort to, to repair to, to betake one's self to.
fich behelfen (mit), to resort to, to help one's self by means of.
fich beklagen (über), to complain (of).
sich befümmern (um), to trouble one's self (about); (über), to grieve for.
fich bemächtigen (gen.), to take possession (of), to seize.
sich besinnen (gen., or auf or über), to recollect, to try to remember.
sich entäußern (gen.), to dispose of, to part with.
fich enthalten (gen.), to restrain one's self (from).
fich entschließen, to resolve, to determine, to decide.
fich entsinnen (gen.), to recollect.
fich entwideln, to expand, develop.
sich erbarmen (gen., an or über), to have mercy (upon).
fich ereignen, to happen, to take place.
fich erfreuen (gen. or über), to rejoice, to be glad (at).
fich ergeben (dat.), to surrender, to addict one's self (to).
```

```
sich ernähren, to gain one's livelihood.
     fich erinnern (gen. or an), to remember.
     fich erfälten, to take a cold.
     fich erkundigen (gen., nach or an or über), to make inquiries, to inform
                                                                      fone's self.
     fich freuen (über), to rejoice (at).
    sich fürchten (vor), to be in dread (of).
     sich getrösten (gen.), to hope (for).
    sich gewöhnen (an), to accustom one's self (to).
    sich grämen (über or um), to grieve (over or at).
    fich irren, to make a mistake.
     sich nähern (dat.), to approach.
     fich rühmen (gen.), to boast (of).
    fich schämen (gen., über or wegen), to be ashamed (of).
     fich in bie Umftanbe schicken, to adapt one's self to circumstances.
     sich scheuen (vor), to stand in fear (of).
     sich sehnen (nach), to long for.
     fich feten, to take a seat.
     fich trösten (gen. or mit), to console one's self with.
     sich unterhalten, to converse, to amuse one's self.
     fich vergeben, to go astray, to lose one's way.
     fich verirren.
     sich verlassen (auf), to rely (upon).
     fich versprechen, to misspeak.
     fich versehen (gen.), to expect; (an), to be frightened at.
     sich versichern (gen. or vor), to make sure (of).
     fich verspäten, to come too late.
     sich verstellen, to disguise one's self.
    fich vorbereiten (auf or zu), to prepare one's self.
     fich weigern, to object, to refuse.
     sich widersetzen (dat.), to oppose, to withstand.
     sich wundern (über), to wonder (at).
  Rem. 2. Many other transitive verbs besides those that are included in the
above list are often used reflexively, as:
     3ch berftebe bas nicht,
                                           I do not understand that.
                                           I understand myself.
     Ich verstehe mich,
     Das verfteht fich,
                                           That is a matter of course.
```

Rem. 3. Reflexive verbs take haben for the auxiliary.

4. The following reflexive verbs require the reflexive pronoun to be in the dative case:

Sich anmaßen, to presume, to arrogate to one's self.

sich ausbedingen, to reserve to one's self.

fich ausbitten, to ask for.

fich benten, to imagine.

sich einbilden, to imagine, to fancy.

fich getrauen, to dare, to venture.
fich erlauben, to indulge one's self (in).
fich schmeicheln, to flatter one's self.
fich verschaffen, to provide.
fich verschmen, to propose to one's self.
fich vorstellen, to imagine, to place before one's self.

Rem. 1. These verbs govern an object in the accusative case:

Das hast bu dir eingebildet,

Thou hast imagined that.

Rem. 2. Reflexive verbs that have the reflexive pronoun in the dative case are conjugated thus:

Infinitive: Sich einbilden, to imagine.

Present Indicative.

ich bilbe es mit ein, I imagine it. bu bilbest es sich ein, thou imaginest it. er bilbet es sich ein, he imagines it. wir bilben es und ein, we imagine it. sip bilben es sich ein, they imagine it. (Sie bilben es sich ein, you imagine it.

Impersect Indic.: ich bilbete es mir ein, etc.,

Persect Indic.: ich habe es mir eingebilbet, etc.,

Plupersect Indic.: ich hatte es mir eingebilbet etc.,

First Fut. Indic.: ich werbe es mir einbilben, etc.,

I had imagined it, etc.

I had imagined it, etc.

I shall imagine it, etc.

Sec. Fut. Indic.: ich werbe es mir eingebilbet haben, I shall have imagined it.

5. For the use of reflexive verbs governing the genitive and dative cases, see Lessons XLVI., and XLVII.

Exercise 88.

1. How long shall you remain in Berlin? 2. We will probably remain there two months. 3. Good morning! How do you do? 4. I am very well, I thank (you). 5. During the hot weather we usually betake ourselves to Stettin or Danzig, for the purpose of taking sea-baths, and of escaping the bad air of this large city. 6. We have concluded to return to Berlin in October. 7. The conspiracy developed itself with astonishing rapidity. 8. A great freshet (overflowing) of the Rhine took place last spring. 9. He rejoiced over the arrival of his brother. 10. The entire army was forced to surrender at discretion. 11. He had to earn his livelihood by work-

ing with his hands (Santarbeit) until he could get a better situation. 12. It is not easy to accustom one's self to the usages and customs of other lands. 13. We are mistaken (or we have made a mistake); that is Mr. Rahn's house. 14. We can not rely upon his help. 15. I long to see my native land (Baterland) once more. 16. May I rely upon your standing by me in this affair? 17. Of course you can. 18. It is often necessary for us to adapt ourselves to circumstances.

LESSON XLV.

AGREEMENT OF VERB WITH NOMINATIVE. VERBS COVERNING THE ACCU-

Reunundachtzigste Aufgabe.

1. Johann geht nach ber Stadt. 2. Johann und Wilhelm geben nach ber Stadt. 3. Es find viele ichone Stablitiche in Diesem Buch. 4. Wir waren es nicht, die auf die Blumen getreten haben. 5. Dies find Alles neue Bucher auf biesem Tische, aber bas find Alles Bucher aus ber zweiten Sand. 6. Seine Majestät Bilbelm ber Bierte, Konig von Preugen, haben allergnäbigst geruht, zu befehlen, bag, etc. 7. Sie, 3hr Bruber, mein Bater und ich können (b. h. wir können) in biesem Coups fahren. 8. Du, Dein Bruder und Deine Schwester werdet (b. b. ihr werdet) Plat in bem nächsten Wagen finden. 9. Du und Dein Bruder find von herrn Robel eingeladen, mit ihm und feis ner Frau nach Tegel zu fahren, um bas Grab ber Gebrüber humboldt und die Runftschäte im Palaft zu feben. Das falte Wetter, welches wir jest haben, hat ichon langer als einen Monat gedauert. 11. Wie viel wiegen Sie (or mas ift 3hr Gewicht)? 12. 3ch wiege hundert und breißig Pfund; mein Bruber Johann wiegt hundert vierundvierzig Pfund. 13. Dieses Tuch koftet einen und einen halben Thaler (or anderthalb Thaler) die Elle. 14. Hamburg liegt ungefähr dreißig beutsche (b. b. hundert und zwanzig englische) Meilen nordwestlich von

Berlin. 15. herr Roth wird mit seiner Familie mahrscheinlich biesen Abend (or beute Abend) von Duffelborf antommen. Berr Dietrich fam früher um 10 Uhr Bormittage, um une beutschen Unterricht zu ertheilen; jett kommt er um brei Uhr Nach-17. Wir find nur gegen Abend ben Besuv binauf gegangen, weil wir den herrlichen Sonnenuntergang von der Spike bes Bultans sehen wollten. 18. Balb nachdem bie Sonne unterging, tam ber Bollmond herauf; aber ber himmel hat fich gleich darauf mit Wolfen bedeckt, so daß es fehr dunkel war, als wir den Berg herunterfamen. 19. Finden Gie es falt bier? 20. Ja, mich friert es. 21. Es freut mich, ju hören, daß Ihre Gesundheit wiederhergestellt ift. 22. Es geht ihn gar nichts an, ob wir bas Saus taufen ober nicht. 23. Es giebt viele ungebilbete Leute in Deutschland, besonders auf bem Lande, bie an Spuken und Gespenster glauben. 24. Obne Beiteres zu fagen, ging er feinen Weg. 25. Berr Bernftein lehrt mich bie Mufit und bas Beichnen. 26. Wiffen Sie wann herr Behr von Weimar wieberkommen wird? 27. Nein, ich habe ihn zwar barnach gefragt, aber er konnte es mir nicht genau sagen. 28. Er nennt ibn seinen Freund, und boch hat er ihn in dieser unfreundlichen Weise behandelt. 29. Die Einwohnerzahl des Rönigreiches Preugen beläuft fich auf etwa 24,000,000. 30. Nach ber Berbannung bes Raisers Mapoleon bat Preußen einen mehr als funfzig Jahre bauernben Frieden genoffen. 31. Durch ben Friedensvertrag gu Paris, im Jahre 1815, hat Preugen die Rhein-Provinzen befommen. 32. Bom Anfang bes Monats August bis jum Ende bes Monate September (or von Anfang August bie Ende September) haben wir febr trodenes Wetter gehabt. 33. Der Schuhmachergefell ift mit zwei Paar Schuben und brei Paar Stiefeln nach ber Stadt gegangen. 34. Mit bem besten Willen fonnten bie Schüler fo lange Leftionen nicht lernen. 35. Der Name ber Stadt Potebam ift flavischen Ursprunge und bebeutet "unter ben Eichen." 36. Die Werra und Fulba erhalten nach ihrer Bereinigung ben Namen Wefer.

Grammatical.

1. For the chief rules with reference to the agreement of the subject with the verb in number and person, see § 115 and § 175.

Rem. 1. The use of a plural verb with courtly titles in the singular number is customary in official documents and in direct address; but in speaking of the persons having these titles, it is common to put the verb in the singular number:

Is his Excellency at home?

2. The third person singular of the verb geten (to give) is frequently employed impersonally in the signification of there is, there was, etc.:

Es giebt Leute, die an Gespenster There are people that believe in glauben, ghosts.

- 3. For the use of Dimidiative Numerals, see § 103, 2.
- 4. For the chief rules of Apposition, see § 85.

Rem. 1. If one of two nouns in apposition is a proper name, the proper name is not inflected:

Die Grenzen bes Königreichs Breuken.

Die Berbannung bes Raifers Rapoleon,

(but) Nach bem Tobe Karls bes Großen, " Nach Wilhelm bem Bierten,

The boundaries of the kingdom of Prussia.

The banishment of the Emperor Napoleon.

After the death of Charlemagne.

After William the Fourth.

not inflected when the word Mana

Rem. 2. The name of the month is not inflected when the word **Monat** (month) precedes the name of the month:

Am Anfang des Monats April At the beginning of the month of (or am Anfang Aprils),

April (or at the beginning of April).

Rem. 3. The non-inflection of nouns indicating weight, measure, and number (see Lesson XVI., 2), when they are of the masculine or neuter gender is explained by some German grammarians by considering them as cardinal numbers; the case is sometimes indicated by the limited noun:

Mit (zwei Dutenb) Giern, Mit (brei Baar) Schuben, With two dozen eggs. With three pairs of shoes.

Obs. The limited noun is itself, however, also more usually not inflected:

Mit zwei Dutend Giec, Mit zwei Baar Stiefel, With two dozen eggs.
With two pairs of boots.

Außer einem Krug Wasser wünscht He wishes nothing except a pitcher er nichts, of water.

5. The article is usually used before names of mountains (see § 61, 7):

Der Barg; ber Besuv; ber Becla, The Hartz; Vesuvius; Hecla.

6. The following nouns formerly ended in :en; the n of the nominative is now usually dropped:

ber Haufe, heap. ber Same, seed. Der Friede, peace. " Rarpfe, carp. " Schabe, damage. " Funte, spark. " Wille, will. " Name, name. " Gebante, thought. " Glanbe, belief, faith. Babrend bes Friedens.

During the peace.

Exercise 90.

1. William and his father will soon go to Stuttgart, 2. There are in this album many beautiful photographs of the most important cathedrals and other public buildings in Germany. 3. Those are all photographs of paintings in the museums (§ 77) of Berlin and Dresden 4. My brother and I went to Potsdam vesterday. 5. You and your brother are invited by (von) Mr. Niemeyer to go with him to-morrow to (um-au) see the collection of German and Scandinavian antiquities which Count von Eitelberg has just brought from Pomerania to Berlin. 6. The hot weather which we had last year lasted almost a month. 7. Weber's History of the World (Beltgeschichte) costs two thalers and a half a volume, unbound; such binding as this will cost a thaler and a half a volume; that binding is very strong and good; it costs only half a thaler a volume. 8. The expresstrain from Frankfort-on-the-Oder arrives at eight o'clock in the morning; the freight-train leaves at four in the afternoon. 9. The concert will take place at eight o'clock this evening (§ 284, Rem. 4). 10. We went up the mountain very slowly, but we came down the mountain very fast. 11. We are very glad (§ 177, 3) to hear that his health has almost entirely been restored (that his health itself almost entirely restored has). 12. It surprises me to hear that he has not yet arrived.

13. There are many beautiful houses in the neighborhood of the Thiergarten. 14. It is none of his business (it does not concern him at all) whether we sell the house or not. 15. Mr. Kuhn taught my sister music, when we were in Berlin. 16. Soon after the death of Alexander the Great, the Greek empire fell into pieces (zu Grunde gehen). 17. We will remain in Munich from the beginning of the month of November till toward the end of the month of March (or from the beginning of November till toward the end of March). 18. The name of the city of Cologne is of Latin origin; it signified originally "Colony." 19. Do you know the name of that river (wiffen Sie den Namen jenes Flusses, or wissen Sie wie jener Fluss heißt)? 20. That is the Havel.

LESSON XLVI.

VERBS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE CASE.

Einundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Das Beib bebarf in Kriegesnöthen bes Beschützers (Sch.). 2. Er beburfte jett mehr als jemals bes guten Billens ber Staaten (Sch.). 3. Gin Charlatan bebarf nur Rubm zu baben. 4. Wer ber Gefahr fpottet, gebenkt ihrer; ber mahre Belb aber benkt gar nicht an bie Gefahr. 5. Ihrer Dienfte fann ich entrathen (Sch.). 6. Auch bas glücklichste Talent tann ber Einwirtung einer guten Schule nicht entrathen (G.). 7. Als wir auf bas Schiff famen, fanben wir, bag bie Schiffsleute auch ber nöthigften Lebensmittel ermangelten. 8. 3ch fpotte feiner Drobung ; fie foredt mich gar nicht, weil ich mich im Nothfall zu vertheibigen weiß. 9. Sie spotten meiner, Bring (Sch.). 10. Es find nicht alle frei, bie ihrer Retten fpotten. 11. Ein schwankenbes Gebaube braucht bes Erbbebens nicht, um über ben Saufen zu fallen (Sch.). 12. Sie fonnen bas Buch mitnehmen ; ich brauche es jett nicht. 13. Der Sabsitchtige achtet jedes Bortheils (b. b., ber Sabsüchtige bat Acht auf jeden Bortheil). 14. Einen Lügner tann man nicht achten (b. b., nicht ehren). 15. Berr Schnorr ift fo grogmuthig, bag er biefer Beleibigung vergeffen wird (b. b., bag er biefe Beleidigung mit Absicht aus bem Gedachtniß entfernen wird). 16. 3ch habe bie Jahreszahl gang vergeffen (b. b., ohne Abficht aus bem Gebachtnif verloren). 17. Alle lachen über feine Thorheit. 18. Des Guten, was man hat, follte man genießen; und man follte beffen entbebren lernen, meffen man nicht bedarf

(more usually with accusative cases, thus: Das Gute, was man bat, follte man genießen; boch man follte bas entbehren lernen, was man nicht bebarf). 19. 3ch bin ber Meinung, bag wir vor zehn Uhr bes Abends nicht ankommen werben (or meiner Meinung nach werben wir vor gebn Uhr bes Abends nicht antommen). 20. Bei allen biefen Unfallen ift er gang gutes Muthes (or guten Muthes. see § 89, Rem. 1). 21. 3ch war Willens (or ich hatte eben bie Absicht) einen Brief an ibn ju fcreiben, als er gang unerwartet in mein Bimmer bereinfam. 22. Selig, bie reines Bergens (§ 78, Rem. 1) finb, benn fie werben Gott ichausen (Matt. 5. 8). 23. Frau Wiebemann ift eines plotlichen Tobes geftorben. 24. 3ft fie eines natilrlichen Tobes gestorben ? 25. Rein, fie ift am gebrochenen Bergen gestorben, weil ihre zwei Cobne eine Morbthat verübt haben und bafür jum Tobe verurtheilt find. 26. Der arme Bettler ift bes Sungers (or bor hunger [§ 252, Rem. 2], or am hunger) gestorben. 27. Der hochaltar ftanb an ber Stelle, wo Albert von Deftreich bes Tobes verblid. 28. Bas für Landslente find bie Raufleute? 29. Giner ift ein Denticher, ber Andere ift ein Hollanber.

Grammatical.

1. For the chief rules relating to the government of the Genitive Case of substantives by verbs, see § 178.

Rem. 1. Some of the reflexive verbs given in § 178, 3, may also have the reflexive pronoun in the dative case, and be followed by the complementary object in the accusative instead of in the genitive case:

I do not presume to that.

Rem. 2. The preposition that is to follow the verb (see § 178, 3, Rem.) will often depend upon the shade of meaning given to the verb:

3d freue mich auf feinen Befud, I am glad of his visit.

Er freut sich iber ben Schaben He rejoices over the missortune of Anderer, others.

2. Many compound nouns, having smann for the last component, have two forms in the plural (smanner and sleute):

Der Raufmann, merchant; pl. die Raufmanner, or die Raufleute.

Reiche Kauf- und Handelsmänner Rich merchants and traders. (see § 50, 2).

3mei Nürnberger Kaufleute, Two Nuremberg merchants.

Rem. 1. Sometimes the plural ending steate refers to a class of persons, the prefix having an adjective signification (see Lesson XXX VI., 1, Rem. 1):

Der Chemann, husband, married man ; pl. bie Chemanner, married men.

Die Chefrau, wife, married woman ; pl. bie Chefrauen, married women.

Die Cheleute (pl.), married people.

Rem. 2. With some nouns the ending =männer is rarely or never used, but the ending =lente is the usual plural termination, as:

Det Ebelmann, nobleman; pl. die Ebelleute, the nobility.

" Hauptmann, captain; "bie Hauptleute, captains.

" Raufmann, merchant; "bie Kauptleute, merchants.

" Landbmann, countryman, farmer; "bie Landbleute, country people.

" Landbmann, (fellow) countryman; "bie Landbleute, (fellow) countrymen

" Jimmermann, carpenter; "bie Jimmerleute, carpenters.

Zweiundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Man hat den General von Fischel des Hochverraths angeklagt. 2. In der letzten Nacht ist ein Dieb durch das Fenster in Herrn Roths Zimmer gedrungen und hat ihn seiner goldenen Uhr und seines Portemonnaies (mit 460 Thalern und werthvollen Papieren darin) beraubt. 3. Herr Klein hat seinen Kutscher des Diebstahls beschuldigt. 4. Man hat den Polizeidiener wegen oft wiederholter Betrunkenheit seines Amtes entlassen. 5. Nichts kann ihn seines Eides entbinden (or nichts kann ihn von seinem Eide entbinden). 6. Ich versichere Sie meiner Hochachtung und Freundschaft (or ich versichere Ihnen meine Hochschtung und Freundschaft). 7. Ich bin seiner Unschuld überzeugt (more usual at present-ich bin von seiner Unschuld überzeugt). 8. Man hat den Angeklagten der Theilnahme am Morde freigesprochen (or von der Theilnahme, etc.). 9. Welcher Sünde zeiht dich dein Gewissen? (Sch.) 10. Die Richter haben den Verbrecher des Landes verwiesen. 11. Der Bischof hat den Priester seines Amtes entsetzt. 12. Der Gerechte erbarmt sich seines Viehes. 13. Wir konnten uns kaum des Lachens enthalten. 14. Was ist der Mensch, dass Du sein gedenkest und das Menschenkind, dass Du Dich sein (§ 107, Rem. 1) so annimmst (Psalm viii, 4). 15. Ich bediente mich der Gelegenheit, die zwei neuen Gemälde von Kaulbach zu sehen. 16. Deiner heiligen Zeichen, o Wahrheit, hat der Betrug sich angemasst (Sch.). 17. Während der letzten zwei Jahre hat Wilhelm Zahn sich der Rechtswissenschaft beflissen (d. h. das Recht studirt). 18. Ich bin nicht der Archäologie beflissen (d. h. ich studire sie nicht). 19. Die Armee hat sich nach einem langen blutigen Kampfe der Festung bemächtigt. 20. Ein tiefer Schmerz bemächtigte sich meines Herzens. 21. Ich kann mich seines Namens nicht entsinnen (or ich kann mich nicht auf seinen Namen besinnen). 22. Ihre Majestät besinnen sich vielleicht noch des Vorfalls (Sch.). 23. Ich hoffe mich lange seiner Bekanntschaft zu erfreuen. 24. Wir erinnern uns seiner recht gut (or wir erinnern uns an ihn recht gut). 25. Jetzt erinnere ich mich ganz genau der Umstände. 26. Ich erinnere mich, dass ich ihn dort gesehen habe (or ihn dort gesehen zu haben). 27. Du darfst dich deiner Wahl (or über deine Wahl) nicht schämen. 28. Er tröstet sich des Verlustes

seiner Mutter (or über den Verlust seiner Mutter). 29. Wie kann ein Mensch sich einer solchen Schandthat rühmen (or über eine solche Schandthat rühmen)? 30. Ich rühme mich, ihn meinen Freund nennen zu dürfen. 31. Ich freue mich auf seinen Besuch. 32. Man soll sich nicht über den Schaden Anderer freuen. 33. Ich schäme mich wegen meiner Nachlässigkeit (or dass ich so nachlässig gewesen bin, or so nachlässig gewesen zu sein).

LESSON XLVII.

VERBS GOVERNING THE DATIVE CASE.

Dreiundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Ich danke Ihnen herzlichst für das Buch, welches Sie mir vorgestern geschickt haben. 2. Man kann nicht zweien (§ 101, Rem. 1) Herren dienen. 3. Ich habe der hispanischen Monarchie gedient, und der Republik Venedig, und dem Königreich Napoli (Sch.). 4. Diese Zeitwörter folgen in ihrer Anwendung dem Paradigma. 5. Diese Medizin hat ihm in seiner Krankheit nicht viel geholfen. 6. Der Knabe hat mir über den Strom geholfen. mangelte ihm nicht an Ausdauer, sondern es mangelte ihm an Gesundheit und Kraft. 8. Als wir der Stadt naheten (or als wir uns der Stadt näherten). fing es plötzlich an zu regnen. 9. Dieser Rock passt Ihnen sehr gut. 10. Wie schmeckt Ihnen dieser Schweizer Käse? 11. Die Suppe schmeckt nach Rauch. 12. Seine Art und Weise den Gegenstand zu behandeln scheint mir ganz meisterhaft. 13. Man kann ihm trauen; er ist treuherzig. 14. Man sucht vergebens diesem Uebelstande abzuhelfen, so lange die Quelle des Uebels nicht verstopft ist. 15. Seine Aehnlichkeit mit seinem Bruder fiel mir sehr auf. 16. Das ist ein sehr auffallendes Gleichniss. 17. Ich bin Ihrem Bruder heute Morgen auf der Strasse begegnet. 18. Wir stimmten ihnen bei. 19. Der Dieb ist dem Polizeidiener entflohen, ehe man ihn ins Gefängniss bringen konnte. 20. Dem Tode kann man nicht entgehen. 21. Diese Insekten sind so klein, dass sie dem blossen Auge entgehen. 22. Die Unsrigen gingen dem Feinde muthig entgegen. 23. Oesterreich schien seinem Zerfall entgegenzugehen. 24. Er wird Ihnen auf dem halben Wege entgegenkommen. 25. Falsch ist der Inhalt, wenn er der Wirklichkeit widerspricht; wahr, wenn er ihr entspricht. 26. Das erste Haus hat uns sehr gefallen, aber das zweite Haus gefällt uns gar nicht. 27. Man soll Gott mehr als dem Menschen gehorchen. 28. Es ist ihm endlich gelungen, seinen vortrefflichen Plan durchzuführen. 29. Es gelang ihnen nur einen kleinen Theil der Häuser in dieser Strasse vor den Flammen zu retten. 30. Der Affe ahmt dem Menschen nach. 31. Der Landschaftsmaler ahmt die Natur nach. 32. Dieser Maler eifert vergebens den grossen Künstlern des Mittelalters nach; aber er steht wirklich auch den Künstlern zweiten Ranges unseres Zeitalters bei weitem nach. 33. Dieses Wort kommt schon in der gothischen Sprache vor. 34. Das ist dir gewiss im Traume vorgekommen. 35. Das kommt mir sehr komisch vor (d. h. das scheint mir sehr komisch).

Grammatical.

1. For the chief rules with reference to the government of the *Dative Case* by verbs, see § 179.

Rem. In some cases, verbs that are transitive in English are rendered into German by intransitive verbs; by reason of this, the direct object of some English verbs is made the indirect object of corresponding German verbs, as:

I thank you (or I am thankful to you).

Rann ich Ihnen dienen?

Er folgt seinem Bruder,
Er half mir,
Es schadet ihm,

I thank you (or I am thankful to you).

Can I serve you (or be serviceable to you)?

He follows (or is a follower to) his brother.

He helped me (or was of help to me).

It injures him (or is injurious to him).

2. Some personal verbs in English are rendered into German by impersonal verbs:

Es wird ihm nicht gelingen,
Es mangelt ihm an Nichts,
Schmedt es Jhnen?
He will not succeed in it.
He lacks for nothing.
Do you like (the taste of) it?

- 3. Upon a more intimate knowledge of the German language, it will be found that some verbs are used in several constructions, according to the different shades of meaning that may be given to the same verb.
- Rem. 1. Various constructions with the same verb from the different dialects of Germany (§ 23) have from time to time risen up into the language of literature (§ 86). Many constructions, that were formerly in common use, have now become antiquated (§ 11 and § 14).
- Rem. 2. The various constructions of some verbs may be illustrated by the examples of the use of the verb **lounce**, to reward, that are given in sentences 7, 8, 9, and 10, in Exercise 94.
- 4. There are several examples in the German language of two nouns of analogous significations being followed by a verb in the singular number, as:

Der Handel und Berkehr zwischen The traffic between Berlin and Ham-Berlin und Hamburg ist sehr burg is very active. Iebhaft,

Seine Art und Weise ben Gegenftand zu hehandeln, ist zu loben, (Ich habe es an Ort und Stelle geseben,

His manner of treating the subject is to be praised.I have seen it in the place itself.)

Vierundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Wilhelm hat mir den Brief gebracht. 2. Frau Reichenbach hat ihrer Nichte Schillers Gedichte als Weihnachts-Geschenk gegeben. 3. Unser langer Aufenthalt in der Schweiz hat uns keine Zeit gelassen, um nach Italien zu gehen. 4. Die Handwerker liefern selten die Arbeit zur versprochenen Zeit. 5. Die russische Armee hat dem Feinde eine Schlacht geliefert. 6. Das Werk erscheint in monatlichen Lieferungen von je zehn Bogen. 7. Der Acker lohnt dem Landmann seinen Fleiss mit reichem Segen. 8. In Amerika lohnt (bezahlt) man die Arbeit besser als in Deutschland. 9. Das lohnt sich nicht für meine Mühe. 10. Es lohnt sich der Mühe nicht, dass man davon redet. 11. Mein Freund meldet mir in seinem Brief die Ankunft meines Bruders in Wien. 12. Dieser Unfall hat ihm alle Hoffnung genommen. 13. Der Taschendieb hat mir das Portemonnaie genommen. 14. Der Arzt nahm ihm die Binde von den Augen. 15. Der Hausknecht hat Herrn Lippard eine goldene Uhr und 300 Thaler gestohlen. 16. Herr Siegel hat sein letztes Werk über die Geschichte der Insel Beroland seinem Grossvater gewidmet. 17. Der Briefträger hat mir den Brief um 10 Uhr abgegeben. 18. Die Schrift lehrt uns, dem, der uns auf die rechte Wange einen Streich giebt, auch die andere darzubieten; während wir gewöhnlich ihm Gegenschläge anbieten, und, wenn wir stark genug dazu sind, auch verabreichen. 19. Man hat ihm den Dolch entrissen. 20, Ich fühle mich sehr krank; mir schwindelt. 21, Es ahnt mir, dass wir uns nie wieder sehen werden. 22. Es ist mir heute nicht wohl; ich habe ein heftiges Kopfweh. 23. Wie geht es Ihnen hier in Berlin? 24. Wie sitzt mir dieser Rock? 25. Es thut mir sehr leid, dass sie nicht länger in Berlin bleiben können. 26. Herr Prell hat seinen Bruder in der Germania Lebens-Versicherungs-Gesellschaft (§ 50, Rem. 3) versichert. 27. Ich versichere Ihnen meine Hochachtung.

LESSON XLVIII.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Füufundnennzigste Aufgabe.

1. Das Wetter wird sehr heiß. 2. Das Wetter wurde sehr heiß. 3. Das Wetter ist sehr heiß geworden. 4. Das Wetter wird heiß werden. 5. Das Haus wird jest gebaut. 6. Die Bücher werden gedruckt. 7. Die Bücher wurden gedruckt, als wir in der Buchdruckerei waren. 8. Jest sind die Bücher alle gedruckt. 9. Hier wird beutsch gesprochen. 10. Eine pracht-volle neue Kirche wird jest in Elmersdorf gebaut. 11. Das Neue Museum in Berlin wurde im Jahre 1853 vollendet. 12.

Die Universität in Berlin wurde im Jahre 1809 gegründet. 13. Die Buchbruckerfunft murbe im 14ten Sahrhundert erfunden. 14. Alle faiserlichen Solbaten, welche bem pommerschen Landvolf in die Sande fielen, murden ohne Barmbergiafeit ermorbet. 15. Unter biesem Vorwand murbe Alles verheert und geplündert. 16. Die Kestung ift mit Sturm genommen worben. 17. Der General von Riegel ift bes Sochverraths angeklagt, aber er ift von ber Anklage freigesprochen worden. 18. Die Rachricht von bem Tobe bes herrn Bindemann ift seiner Frau noch nicht mitgetheilt worden. 19. Wann wird bas Werf vollendet werden? 20. Das Werk wird erft nach brei Jahren vollendet werden. 21. Johann Wolfgang von Göthe wurde am 28. August 1749 geboren. 22. Joh. Christoph Fried. v. Schiller murbe am 10. November 1759 geboren. 23. Es wird jest fehr viel geredet von einem neuen Sandelsvertrage zwischen bem Nordbeutschen Bund und ben Bereinigten Staaten. 24. hier wird nicht geraucht. 25. Das Rauchen ist hier nicht gestattet. 26. Es wird jest im Saale gefungen. 27. Es wird schon gegessen. 28. Es wurde ihm vom Arzte nicht erlaubt, ins Zimmer, wo fein Bater am Tophus barnieberlag, hinein zu geben. 29. Man erlaubte ihm nicht, ins Bimmer hinein zu geben. 30. Diefes Rathsel löft fich fehr leicht (or ist febr leicht zu lösen). 31. Das versteht sich. 32. Was ist zu thun? 33. Das ist nicht leicht zu sagen. 34. herr Prezler fagt, baß biefes Spital im vorigen Jahrhundert gegründet wurde. 35. Das Haus war ganz und gar abgebrannt.

Grammatical.

1. For the chief rules concerning the use of the *Passive Voice*, see § 134; for the paradigm of the Passive Voice, see § 161.

Rem. As is indicated by the auxiliary werden (to become), the action is considered as becoming accomplished, that is, as taking place at the time alluded to:

Das Haus wird gebaut, {The house is becoming built, i. e. is being built. (or) The house becomes built (or) is built.

Das Haus wurde gebaut, {The house was becoming built, i.e. was being built. (or) The house became built (or) was built.

2. The passive voice is much less employed in German than it is in English:

Rem. 1. When the active agent is indefinitely alluded to, the active voice of the verb (with man as the nominative) is frequently employed:

Man fagt; man glaubt,

It is said; it is believed.

Rem. 2. When the active agent is not specified, the reflexive form of the verb is frequently employed instead of the passive voice:

Das erklärt sich sehr leicht, Das versteht sich. That is very easily explained. That is a matter of course.

Rem. 3. The infinitive of the passive voice in English is often translated into German by the infinitive of the active voice (§ 128, 3, Rem. 2):

Was ift zu thun? Das ift leicht zu versteben.

What is to be done?

That is easy to be understood.

3. The verbs that govern the dative case (§ 179, 1), though intransitive in their nature, may still be used impersonally in the passive voice:

Es wurde ihm erlaubt, Es wird ihm nicht geglaubt, He was permitted (it was permitted He is not believed. [to him).

Exercise 96.

1. The book is now being printed. 2. The houses of which he spoke are not yet finished; they are now being built. 3. The books which I bought are not bound; they are now being bound. 4. The University of Prague was founded in 1348. 5. The corner stone of the Cathedral of Cologne was laid in the year 1248. 6. These poems have never been translated into (int) English. 7. French and German are spoken here. 8. The fortification will probably be taken by storm. America was discovered by Columbus in the year 1492. 10. Mr. Eberhard's design of the new bridge will probably be accepted by the city authorities. 11. There is no smoking here (or smoking is not allowed here). 12. They are singing in the church. 13. We will not be permitted to see the engravings without permission from the Director of the Museum. 14. This question is very easy to solve. 15. The key has been found (reflex.).

LESSON XLIX.

CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

Siebennnbneunzigfte Aufgabe.

1. Duffelborf liegt biesseit und Roln jenseit bes Rheins. Berr Stollberg ift Gesundheits halber nach Gaftein gegangen. 3. Mürnberg hat innerhalb und außerhalb ber Mauern viele ftattliche Gebäude. 4. Worms liegt oberhalb und Bingen liegt unterhalb ber Bundesfestung Maing. 5. Lange bes Mittelrheins fteben viele alte Burgen. 6. Wir hatten ben gangen Tag gejagt entlang bes Walbgebirges (Sch.). 7. Laut früherer Bertrage machte Friedrich ber Große feine Unfprüche auf Schleffen geltend. 8. Dampfichiffe werben jest mittels (or vermittelft) einer Schraube 9. Anstatt ber Ganfetiele bedienen wir und gegenwärtig meist ber Stahlfebern. 10. Trop bes feindlichen Geschützes wußten fich die Proviantschiffe Bahn zu ber Stadt zu machen. 11. Um bes Friedens Willen hat er es nicht gethan. 12. Das Sternbild ber Leier fteht unfern (or unweit) ber Milchstrafe. 13. Alle Körper ftreben vermöge ihrer Schwere nach bem Mittelpunft ber Erbe. 14. Durch bas Scherbengericht fonnte Jemand aus Athen verbannt werben, unbeschadet feines Bermogens und feiner Chre. 15. Während meiner Rrantheit bat herr Rung mich öftere besucht. 16. Die gepanzerten Schiffe find, ihrer Schwere wegen, nicht recht feetuchtig. 17. Bufolge gewagter Spefulationen ift ichon Mancher an ben Bettelftab gefommen. 18. Den neuesten Nachrichten zufolge ift ber Dampfer noch nicht angekommen. 19. Angesichts ber Gefahr wollte ber Rapitan bei bem heftigen Sturm nicht absegeln. 20. Das weiß ich selbst aus Erfahrung. 21. Er war außer fich vor Freude (he was besides himself for joy). 22. Binnen zwei Jahren wird bas neue Rathhaus vollendet werben. 23. Wir fuhren fehr langfam, weil ber Wind und entgegen war. 24. Wir ftanben mit Tagesanbruch auf. 25. Ce geht nicht immer nach unseren Bunfchen. 26. Der Rronpring ritt bem Ronige gunachft. 27. Die Stadt fab ben Sunger nebft feinem gangen Gefolge fich nähern (Sch.).

28. Das Schiff sammt seiner ganzen Mannschaft und Labung wurde ein Raub der Wellen. 29. Wie lange sind (§ 132, 2) Sie in Deutschland? 30. Wir sind seit dem ersten April in Deutschland. 31. Wilhelm Noth ist klein von Gestalt. 32. Heute habe ich das Museum zum ersten Mal besucht. 33. Was er sagt ist der gesunden Vernunft zuwider.

Grammatical.

1. The chief rules governing the use of Prepositions are given in § 197-§ 258.

Achtundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Von Ostern bis Pfingsten sind sieben Wochen. 2. Wir werden heute bis Prag reisen. 3. Ich halte Herrn Roth für einen Mann von Ehre. 4. Es waren gegen fünfhundert Personen in der Versammlung. 5. Es waren sechszig Personen an Bord, ohne die Kinder. 6. Die Sonne geht jetzt um sechs Uhr auf. 7. Hier ist ein Gedicht an den Mond. 8. Herr Gellert arbeitet jetzt an einer Geschichte seiner Vaterstadt. 9. Es waren an fünfhundert Menschen versammelt. 10. Ich erkannte ihn an der Stimme. 11. Ist Herr Cohn zu Hause? 12. Nein, er ist heute auf die Jagd gegangen. 13. Marie sitzt neben ihrer Schwester. 14. Hedwig hatte sich neben ihre Cousine gesetzt. 15. Heute über vierzehn Tage werden wir nach Dresden abreisen. 16. Der Brief ist über Triest und Wien gekommen. 17. Unter solchen Bedingungen kann ich natürlich das Amt nicht annehmen. 18. Sie weinte vor Freude. 19. Das Dampfschiff wird wahrscheinlich heute Abend zwischen acht und neun Uhr ankommen. (Here may be translated the verses of poetry found under § 197, Rem. 2; § 199, Rem.; § 200, Rem.; § 235, Obs.; § 243, Obs.; and § 253, Obs.)

LESSON L.

ADVERBS .- CONJUNCTIONS .- ORDER OF WORDS.

Neunundneunzigste Aufgabe.

1. Die Lerche fingt icon (§ 181. 1). 2. Der Berfaffer jenes Bertes bat ben Gegenstand febr miffenschaftlich behandelt. 3. Der Ranarienvogel finat viel fconer (§ 190) als bie Lerche. 4. In biefem Wörterbuch ift bie Etumologie wiffenicaftlicher bebanbelt als in jenem. 5. Unter (§ 257, Rem. 3) allen Singvögeln fingt bie Nachtigall am iconften. 6. "Mit hochachtung bin ich eraebenft (or gehorsamft) ber Ihrige Bilhelm Roth." 7. Diefes Borterbuch ift vom Berfaffer völlig und aufs gewiffenhaftefte umgearbeitet. 8. 3ch weiß nicht, ob wir beute ins Mufeum geben tonnen, aber wir werben wenigstens ben Berfuch machen. 9. Die Stadt bat jett minbestens 60,000 Einwohner. 10. Mann ift Berr Lindemann zu fprechen? 11. Seine Sprechftunde ift von neun bis zehn Uhr bes Morgens. 12. Wir wollten beute Bormittag (§ 177, Rom. 2) abreifen, aber ungludlicherweise giebt es feinen Schnellaug nach Stuttgart vor brei Uhr bes Nachmittags. 13. Bor awolf Jahren waren wir in Berlin: bamals war bie Ringmauer um bie Stadt noch nicht niebergeriffen. 14. Sie wurde erft im Jahre 1867 niebergeriffen. 15. Die Balmen haben geringelte. bisweilen (or zuweilen) ftachelichte Schäfte (§ 188, 5). 16. Wir werben beifpielsweise (or jum Beispiel) ben Urfprung bes Zeitwortes "fein" nachseben (§ 137). 17. Es fangt bereits (or icon) an ju regnen. 18. Ift herr Klein jurudgefommen? 19. Ja, er ift icon vorgestern jurudgefommen (§ 155. 5). 20. Bo ift Bilbelm? 21. Er ift oben (§ 187, 1) in feinem Zimmer. 22. Er flürzte häuptlings bie Treppe hinunter (§ 188, 8). 23. 3ch glaube schwerlich. baf wir bie Zeit bagu haben werben. 24. Der Boben erhebt fich bier ftufenweise (§ 188), bis bag er eine Bobe von 2500 Fuß über ber Meeresflache erreicht. 25. Dies find größtentheils beutsche Bücher. 26. Herr J. K. Schmibt. hierselbst wohnhaft, von evangelischer (or tatholischer, or judischer) Ronfession, ift wegen eines am 20. Juli verübten Diebstahls ftedbrieflich verfolgt worben. 27. Er ift burchaus (§ 188, 9) bafür (§ 189, 3, Rem. 1), baß wir vor Tagesanbruch abreisen sollen. 28. Instlinftige (or ins Künftige, or von nun an) werben bie Mufeen vier Tage ber Woche unentgeltlich geöffnet sein. 29. Bon ba an ging bie Republit Benebig nach und nach bem Berfall entgegen. 30. Borwarts (§ 189, 2) mußt bu (geben), benn rückwärts tannst bu nicht (Sch.). 31. Wer hat Ihnen gesagt, daß es vorgestern in Leipzig so ftark geregnet hat ? (§ 154, 2). 32. Das Dampfichiff von Bamburg ift erft heute Morgen (§ 195, 2) angetommen. 33. Sie werben ja mit uns ins Concert geben. 34. Sei er noch fo gelehrt, boch weiß er nicht Alles. 35. Sie haben wohl bie Depefchen von Amerika in ber beutigen Zeitung gelefen?

Grammatical.

1. For the chief rules with reference to the use of Adverbs, see § 181-195. For the rules governing the use of Conjunctions, see § 259-274. For the order of words in sentences, see § 276-284.

Hundertste Aufgabe.

- 1. Da (§ 260) er gestern nicht zu Hause war, habe ich es ihm erst heute Morgen sagen können. 2. Während Sie den Brief schreiben, werde ich einpacken (or die Sachen in die Reisekoffer einpacken).
 - Da noch alles lag in weiter Ferne,
 Da hattest Du Entschluss und Muth;
 Und jetzt, da der Erfolg gesichert ist,
 Da (§ 195, 1, Rem.) fängst Du an zu zagen (Sch.).
- 4. Wie kann Herr Flint nach Italien gehen, ohne seine Frau mitzunehmen? (§ 264, Rem.) 5. Der Strauss hat Flügel, er kann aber nicht fliegen (§ 263, 1, Rem.). 6. Von zwei bis sieben Uhr wurde der Sturm immer heftiger (§ 263, Rem.). 7. Wir hofften, dass mit Sonnenuntergang die See ruhiger werden würde (§ 263, 2), allein wir fanden uns getäuscht (§ 263, 2). 8. Dagegen um 10 Uhr wurde die Gefahr so gross, dass der Hauptmann die Rettungsboote mit Nahrungsmitteln versehen liess. 9. Er ist zu klug, als dass er an Gespenster glauben sollte (§ 266). 10. Wer sonst ist Schuld, als Ihr in Wien? (Sch.) 11. Sei klug wie die Schlangen und ohne Falsch wie die Tauben.

Wir fahren zu Borg,
 Wir kommen wieder,
 Wenn der Kukuk ruft,
 Wenn erwachen die Lieder (Sch.).

13. Du sollst deinen Vater und deine Mutter ehren, auf dass du lange auf Erden lebest. 14. Er ist zu edelmüthig, um sich zu rächen. 15. Obgleich der Lehrer mit den Aufgaben der Schüler im Ganzen sehr zufrieden war, so war doch in einigen Aufgaben Manches zu tadeln. 16. Wenn Herr Stolberg auch sehr alt ist, so hat sein Geist dennoch die Frische der Jugend. 17. Der Schnee auf dem Gebirge fängt an zu schmelzen, daher werden die Flüsse im Thale wahrscheinlich bald anschwellen. 18. Es gefiel ihm nicht mehr unter den Menschen, daher (or deshalb, or deswegen) hat er sich in die Einsamkeit zurückgezogen. 19. Er hat es selbst gethan, daher kann er Niemand als sich selbst tadeln. 20. Wilhelm ist wirklich für sein Alter sehr klug, übrigens ist er älter als man glauben sollte. 21. Ich besuche ihn jetzt mehr als Freund, denn als Arzt.



LESSON LI.

IMPERATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE, AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Sundertunderfte Aufgabe.

1. Rellner, bringen Gie mir, ich bitte, noch eine Taffe Raffee. 2. Jemand flooft. 3. (Rommen Sie) berein! 4. (3d) bitte, nehmen Sie Plat! 5. Suchen Sie ein Buch aus, bas Ihnen gefällt. 6. Schweige (bu) still! 7. (Gieb) Ehre, bem Ehre gebuhrt. 8. Bater Unfer! ber bu bift im himmel! 9. Gebeiliget werbe Dein name! 10. Dein Reich fomme! 11. Unser tagliches Brod gieb uns heute! 12. Und führe uns nicht in Bersuchung! 13. Sondern erlöse uns von dem Uebel! 14. Karl, bleibe du hier, bis ich wiederkomme. 15. Freue Dich nicht über Anderer Schaben. 16. Mache bie Thure auf. 17. Kinder, schweigt (ihr) still. 18. Jest gehe Jeder seines Weges (Sch.)! 19. Bleiben wir bier, bis Beinrich Die Billets holt. 20. Du übernimmst die spanischen Regimenter, machst immer Anstalt und bist niemals fertig, und treiben fie bich, gegen mich ju giehn, so fagst du Ja, und bleibst gefesselt stehn (Sch.). 21. Die Trommel gerührt! 22. Sieh ins Buch hinein; nur nicht lesen, immer fingen (G.). 23. Berr Lübemann fagt, bag bie Armee icon in Bewegung fei. 24. 3ch fragte herrn Eberlein, mann er nach München abreifen werbe; er fagte mir, daß er Morgen früh abreisen wird. 25. 3ch bezweifelte, daß fie ichon in Wien angekommen fei. 26. Du follft Deinen Bater und Deine Mutter ehren, auf baß (§ 267, Rem. 4) bu lange lebest auf Erben. 27. 3ch rathe bir, bag bu fleißiger werbeft. 28. Ach! ware mein Bruder doch wieder gefund! 29. Möchte er bald genesen! 30. Was die heulende Tiefe da unten verhehle, das erzählt keine lebenbe, menschliche Seele (Sch.). 31. Der Mensch erfährt, er sei auch, wer er mag, ein lettes Glud und einen letten Tag (G.).

Grammatical.

1. For the general rules governing the use of the *Imperative*, the *Conditional*, and the *Subjunctive* Moods, see pages 294 and 295.

- 2. One of the greatest difficulties which the Englishspeaking student encounters in learning the German language is in the use of the Moods of the verb.
- Rem. 1. The chief difficulty is in the use of the Subjunctive Mood. To the general principles laid down in § 124 there are many modifications and exceptions that can not be introduced into an elementary grammar, as they would require too much space, and they would also only cause confusion in the mind of the student.
- Rem. 2. It will be noticed that the Subjunctive Mood is often used when the Indicative Mood would be employed in English.
- Rem. 3. It will be seen that the Potential Mood of the English verb is rendered into German partly by the Potential Verbs (§ 162), partly by the Conditional Mood (§ 125), and in some cases by the Subjunctive Mood (§ 124, 3, and Rem.).
- 3. The chief rules governing the position of words in sentences are given in § 276-284, § 194, and § 255.
- Rem. 1. In poetry and other dignified styles of composition, some variations from these rules are allowable.
- Rem. 2. As the syntax of the High-German Language (§ 6) has only been established during the last one or two centuries, many variations from the laws at present prevailing in the arrangement of words are to be met with in Luther's translation of the Bible and other works that date from the earlier periods of the language.

Hundertzweite Aufgabe.

1. Melde ihm die Nachricht, ehe er sie durch Andere erfahre. 2. Thut, als wenn Ihr zu Hause wäret. 3. Darum eben leiht er keinem, damit (§ 267) er stets zu geben habe (Less.). 4. Ziele gut, dass du den Apfel treffest (Sch.). 5. Bleibt nicht in England, dass der Britte nicht sein stolzes Herz an Eurem Unglück weide (Sch.). 6. Nimm dich in Acht, dass dich die Rache nicht verderbe (Sch.). 7. Willst du, dass alle Chefs zugegen seien? (Sch.) 8. So willst du, dass es gleich vollzogen werde? (Sch.) 9. Ich gebe nicht mein Ja dass es geschehe (G.). 10. Befiehl, dass man von Neuem untersuche. 11. Es war nicht zu erwarten, dass er so bald nach Hause kommen werde. 12. Darauf schrie er in die Gassen hinab, er sei der Bösewicht, der Maria fälschlich angeklagt habe, er sei ein falscher Zeuge (Sch.). 13. Auf die Versiche rung der Regentin, dass die Provinzen einer vollkommenen Ruhe genössen, und von keiner Seite Widersetzung zu fürchten sei, liess der Herzog einige dautsche Regimenter auseinander gehen (Sch.). 14. Der Prinz von Oranien hatte die Vorsicht gebraucht, die Brücke abbrechen zu lassen, damit, wie er

vorgab, die Calvinisten der Stadt nicht versucht werden möchten, sich zu dem Heere des Toulouse zu schlagen; wahrscheinlich aber, damit die Katholiken den Niederländern nicht in den Rücken fielen, oder auch Lannoy, wenn er siegen würde, nicht in die Stadt eindränge (Sch.). 15. Herr Weber sieht aus, als ob er gar nicht wohl sei (§ 274, Rem. 5). 16. Ich kann dir den Apfel nicht geben, indem ich ihn deinem Bruder versprochen habe (§ 274, Rem. 8). 17. Alle Nachrichten von der Sprache der Chinesen sagen, dass sie zur Gestaltung dieses Volkes viel beigetragen habe. 18. Der Habsüchtige wird nie sagen, er habe genug. 19. Zu spät wird er einsehen, er habe Unrecht gethan. 20. Manche Menschen handelp so, als ob sie nie sterben müssten. solchen Umständen würde ich es nicht thun (or thäte ich es nicht). würde ich nicht gethan haben (or das hätte ich nicht gethan). 23. Wenn du fleissig wärest, würdest du Etwas lernen (or lerntest du Etwas). 24. Wenn du fleissiger gewesen wärest, würdest du mehr gelernt haben (or hättest du mehr gelernt). 25. Wenn mancher Mann wüsste, wer mancher Mann wär'. thät' mancher Mann manchem Mann manchmal mehr Ehr'! 26. Hättest du von Menschen stets besser gedacht, du hättest auch besser gehandelt (or wenn du stets besser von Menschen gedacht hättest, so würdest du auch besser gehandelt haben). 27. In seiner Lage hätte ich das Haus nicht gekauft. 28. Wenn mein Grossvater noch am Leben wäre, so würde er jetzt 90 Jahre alt sein. 29. Ich habe Herrn Gerold um Rath gefragt (§ 279, Rem. 1). 30. Ich rrug*Herrn Gerold um Rath. 31. Man hat den Kaufmann des Diebstahls angeklagt (§ 279, Rem. 2). 32. Um zehn Uhr des Abends kommt der Schnellzug von München (§ 280, 3). 33. Ich war zu sehr gewohnt, mich mit mir selbst zu beschäftigen, als dass ich mit Aufmerksamkeit hätte ein Kunstwerk betrachten könner (282, Rem. 1).

* Antiquated and provincial for fragte.

Part Second;

CONTAINING

 $\textbf{FAMILIAR} \ \ \textbf{CONVERSATIONS} \ \ \textbf{IN} \ \ \textbf{GERMAN} \ \ \textbf{AND} \ \ \textbf{ENGLISH};$

IDIOMS AND SYNONYMS;

LETTERS AND FORMS OF BUSINESS;

AND

SELECTIONS FROM GERMAN LITERATURE.

I. CONVERSATIONS.

(Gefpräche.)

Rem. These Conversations are arranged for the purpose of presenting the most familiar expressions and idioms of ordinary discourse. sitates, of course, frequent and abrupt interruptions in the connection of the sentences with each other.

Salutation, a visit. (Das Grußen, ein Befuch.)

Guten Morgen, Berr R. ! Good morning, Mr. N.! 3ch wünsche Ihnen' einen' guten' Mor-I wish you a good morning, day, gen, Tag, Abend, eine gute Racht, Wie befinden Sie sich ?4 How do you do? 3ch befinde mich febr wohl, ich bantes Ihnen, Wie ftehte es mit' Ihrer Gesundheit? Sehr gut ; fo ziemlich ; nicht fehr gut, Sie feben wohl aus,8 Wie geht es Ihrer Frau Gemablin? Seit' einigen Tagen ift fie nicht recht wohl, Das thut mirs fehr leib, Was fehlt ihr? Sie hat fich' ftart erfaltet, 3ch hoffe, daß fie balb wieder hergestellt sein wird,9 3ch bante Ihnen recht fehr, Wie befindet fich Ihre Frau Mutter? Wie gewöhnlich; fie mußto immer bas Bimmer huten, Es (or man11) flingelt, flopft, Bebe und fieh, wer es ift, Deffnen Sie bie Thur, Guten Morgen, Herr, Frau, Fräulein Blankenhoff, Rommen' Sie herein (treten Sie näher), Bitte, nehmen Gie Plat, Seten Sie sich' gefälligst auf bas Sopha, Sie laffen fich felten feben,12 3ch bin lange verreift gewesen,

> 4 L. § 108. ⁵ L. IX., § 82, 3, 2.

L XII.

6 5 144, 6.

¹ Lesson XI., § 107.

2 L. XVI., § 53. * L. XXII., § 88, 8. I am very well, I thank you. How is your health? Very well; pretty well; not very well. You are looking well. How is your wife? For some days she has not been very well. I am very sorry to hear that. What is the matter with her? She has taken a heavy cold. I hope that she will soon recover. I thank you very much. How is your mother? As usual; she is still confined to her room. Somebody is ringing, knocking. Go and see who it is. Open the door. Good morning, Mr., Mrs., Miss Blankenhoff. Come in. Take a seat. Please take a seat on the sofa. You are quite a stranger. I have been away a long time. ⁷L. IX., § 82. 10 L XXXI. 8 L. XXXIV. 11 6 112, 6,

evening, a good night.

12 L. XXIX.

Ich bin gestern hier gewesen,' um Ihnen einen Besuch abzustatten,' or (um meine Auswartung zu machen), Ja, es thut mir leid, daß ich eben ausgegangen war,' Können Sie' nicht heute bei uns zu Mittag speisen? Ich banke Ihnen herzlich, Es ist mir's heute unmöglich, Meine Tante aus Bressau ist jeht bei uns zum Besuch,
Kommen Sie balb wieber,
Abien! Leben Sie woh!

Rommen Sie glücklich nach Hause,.

Guten Morgen, Berr Kraugler !

Auf Wieberfeben !

I was here yesterday to call upon you.

Yes, I am sorry that I had just gone out.

Can you not stay and dine with us to-day?

I thank you very much.

It is impossible for me to do so to-day. My aunt from Breslau is visiting us now.

Come again soon.
Good-by! (May you live well!
May you get home safely.
Au revoir!)

Good morning, Mr. Kranzler!

2. At Breakfast in a Hotel.

(Beim Frubftud in einem Gafthof.)

Haben Sie schon gefrühstück? Noch nicht ;" ich komme, um mit Ihnen ju frühstücken, Baben Sie gut gefchlafen ? Gang gut, ich bante, Der Rellner tommt gleich, Er holt mir eine Taffe Raffée, Bollen Sie Raffee, Thee ober Chocolabe, Bitte, bringen Gie mir Raffee, Was wünschen Sie noch ! Bringen Gie mir zwei weichts getochte Gier und ein Ralbs-Cotelette, Wie schmedt Ihnen ber Kaffee? Er11 ift vortrefflich, Rellner, bringen Sie mir einen Giertuchen, Dier ift die Milch (ber Buder, bie Semmel, ber Zwiebad, bas Weißbrob,

bie Butter und ber Rafe), Bunfchen Sie noch etwas?

Bringen Sie mir noch eine Taffe13

Have you had breakfast? Not yet; I am coming to breakfast with you. Did you sleep well last night? Very well, I thank you. The waiter will come soon. He has gone to bring me a cup of coffee. Do you wish coffee, tea, or chocolate. Bring me some coffee, if you please. What do you wish besides? You may bring me two soft-boiled eggs and a veal cutlet. How do you find the coffee? It is excellent. Waiter, bring me an omelet.

Here is the milk, sugar, rolls, biscuit, wheat bread, butter, and cheese.

Do you wish any thing else? Bring me another cup of coffee.

¹ L. III., § 187. ² § 150, 8. ³ L. VL, 5, Rem. ⁴ L. XXXI. ⁶ L. IX., 1.

6 L. IX., 4, 4.

Raffee,

§ 157, 2, Rem. 3.
 § 194, 2, Rem.

10 § 184, 1.

9 5 195, 4.

²¹ L. VIII., 3. ¹² § 80, 1.

3. Dinner.

(Das Mittageffen.)

Sie werben' hoffentlich mit uns ju Will you not stay and dine with us? Mittag fpeifen? Um wie viel Uhr fpeisen Sie? In einer fleinen balben Stunbe, Das Mittageffen ift fertig, Der Tisch ist gebeckt, Das Effen ift aufgetragen, Geben wir in' ben Speise-Saal, Setzen Sie fich gefälligst babin, Ift Ihnen' etwas Reissuppe gefällig,

Ein wenig Nubelsuppe, wenn ich bitten barf,4

ober ziehen Sie Nubelsuppe vor?

Darf ich Ihnen ein Stud von biefem Rinbfleisch anbieten?

3ch fürchte, baß es Ihnen nicht gar genug ift,

3ch mags es nicht zu ftart getocht, Bringen Sie mir ein Meffer, bas gut

schneibet, Giebs dem Herrn etwas Brob, Wechsele bie Teller,

Rimm' bich in Acht, bu haft Sauce auf bas Tischtuch gegossen,

Bringe mir eine Serviette,

Bas für Gemüse ift Ihnen gefällig? Befehlen Sie Rartoffeln (Erbfen, Bobnen, Zwiebeln, Rüben, Rohl, Rettig, Spinat)?

Darf ich um ben Senf (Pfeffer, Meerrettig, Essig, bas Salz, Del) bitten?

Sie haben noch teinen Fisch getoftet, Bas ziehen Sie vor, 10 Lachs ober Decht?

Rehmen¹¹ Sie etwas Rehbraten (Hammelfleifch,12 Schinken, Ralbebraten, Rinberbraten, Rebbühner - Paftete, Bühner-Baftete)?

At what hour do you dine? In a little less than half an hour. Dinner is ready. The table is set.

The dinner is on the table. We will go into the dining-room.

Take a seat there if you please.

Will you take some rice soup, or would you prefer some vermicelli soup?

A little vermicelli soup, if you please.

May I offer you a piece of this roast

I fear that it is not done enough to suit you.

I do not like it overdone.

Bring me a knife that will cut.

Give (Mr. N.) some bread. Change the plates.

Take care; you have spilt some gravy on the table-cloth.

Bring me a napkin. [you? What kind of vegetables shall I give

Shall I give you some potatoes (peas, beans, onions, turnips, beets, radishes, spinage)?

I would thank you for the mustard (pepper, horseradish, vinegar, salt, oil).

You have not tried any fish yet. Which do you prefer, some salmon or some trout?

Will you have some venison (mutton, ham, roast veal, roast beef, partridge pie, chicken pie)?

¹ L. XII.	4 L. XXXIIL	⁷ § 145.
² L. VIL, § 83.	• L. XXXII.	8 § 144.
³ § 96, 1.	4 § 145.	• L. VI.

¹¹ LL 12 L. XXXVI. • L, VI.

10 L. XXXIV.

Darf ich Ihnen etwas Reis-Pubbing (Charlotte-Ruffe, Ruchen) anbieten? Wollen Sie biese Aepfel (Birnen) versuchen? Bitte, bebienen Sie sich, Wollen Sie noch etwas Brob? Ich banke.

May I offer you some rice pudding, Charlotte russe, cake? Will you try some of these apples, pears? Help yourself, if you please. Will you take some more bread? No, I thank you.

4. In a Confectionery Shop.

Bas ift Ihnen gefällig, meine Herren?* Haben Sie frische Erbbeeren? Ia, sie sind heute Worgen erst gepfüldt

Fa, fie find heute Morgen erft gepflückt worden,3

Bringen Sie uns brei Portionens Erbbeeren mit Sahne und brei Portionen Gefrornes,

Rellner, bringen Sie uns anstatt brei Portionen Gefrornes, ein Gefrornes, ein Glas' Limouabe und eine Tasse Thee,

Kellner, haben Sie beutsche Zeitungen? Ja, wir haben die National-Zeitung, die Kölnische Zeitung und die Augsburger Allgemeine Zeitung, Haben Sie die Güte, mein Herr, mir

bies Zeitung zu geben, nachbem Sie fie gelesen haben (werben),

What will you have, gentlemen? Have you fresh strawberries? Yes, they were only picked this morning.

Bring us strawberries and cream for three, and ice-cream for three.

Waiter, instead of three dishes of icecream, bring us one ice-cream, one glass of lemonade, and one cup of tea.

Waiter, have you any German papers? Yes, we have the National Zeitung, the Cologne Gazette, and the Allgemeine Zeitung of Augsburg. Please be so kind, sir, as to give me

Please be so kind, sir, as to give me the paper, when you have finished reading it.

5. The Hotel.

(Der Gafthof.)

Können Sie unse einen guten Gasthof in Wien empfehlen?

Das "Hotel jum Schwarzen Abler" und ber "Bairische Hose sind beibe sehr gut und nicht sehr theuer,

Sie find nur fünf' Minuten vom' Bahnhof,

Die "Goldene Krone" ist etwas" weiter entfernt,

Wieviel toftet es täglich in ber Golbenen Krone? Can you recommend to us a good hotel in Vienna?

The hotel of the Black Eagle and the Bairischer Hof are both very good, and are not very dear.

They are only five minutes from the railroad station.

The Golden Crown is somewhat farther off.

How much does it cost a day in the Golden Crown?

¹ L. XLVII., 1. ² § 75, 4, Rem. 1.

³ L. XLVIII., § 161. • L. XVL, 2, 1, § 85.

⁶ L. IX., 1, 3, § 82, 8. ⁶ L. IX., 1, 2, Rem.

⁷ L.XVII. 8 § 112, 8, Rem. 9.

Ungefähr brei Thaler. Bas für' Zimmer wünschen Gie? Bir wilnichen einen Gaal mit zwei anftofenben Schlafzimmern unb awei Schlafzimmer obne2 Saal, Bir baben jett nur zwei Gale frei, jeben mit zwei Rabinetten.

In welchem Stod?

Einer ift eine und ber anberes ift amei Trebben boch.

Rellner, bringen Sie unfere Rechnung, Dier ift fie :4

About three dollars.

What kind of rooms do you wish?

We wish a parlor with two bedrooms opening into it, and two bedrooms without any parlor.

We have now unoccupied only two parlors, each with two small sleeping-rooms.

In which story?

One is in the second, the other is m the third story.

Waiter, bring our account.

Here it is:

Rednung für Berrn Erlanger.

Frühftlich für 5 Berfonen

Summa Thir. 63 15

Botel gur "Golbenen Krone", Bien, ben 14. September 1869.

Bezahlung bantenb empfangen. B. Schneiber.



6. The Railroad.

(Die Gifenbabn.)

Baben Gie einen Gifenbahnfahrplan ? Rein, aber bier ift Benbichell's Coursbuch, woraus Sies Alles erfeben fönnen.

Wiffen' Sie, um wie viel Uhr ber erfte Bug abgebt?

Der erfte Bug geht um halb fieben bes Morgens,8

Der nächste Bug ift ein Schnellzug, Steigen wir ein.

Es ift feine Beit ju verlieren,

Have you a railroad time-table? No, but here is Hendschell's Railroad

Guide, which tells all about the trains.

Do you know at what hour the first train leaves?

The first train leaves at half past six. in the morning.

The next train is an express train.

Let us get into the carriage. There is no time to lose.

1 5 88. 9.

3 \$ 119.1.

⁵ L. XXXVI. 6 § 107, Rem. 5. " L XXVIL 8 § 81, 2, 4.

Bier find wir ichen am Bahnhofe, Bolen Gie bie Billets, ich merbe für bas Gepäck forgen, Bas toftet ein Billet von Wien nach Brag? Erfte' Rlaffe. . . Thir. 10 10 Sgr. Ameite Rlaffe. . . " 7 25 Dritte Rlaffe. . . 5 20 Laffen wir geschwind unfere Roffer einschreiben, Bier find bie Gepadicheine, Es wird' jum zweiten Mal geläutet, Alles eingestiegen?3 Diefer Waggon bat fünf Coupes, In biefem Coupé wirb' nicht geraucht, Es wird' zur Abfahrt gepfiffen ! Wir fabrent febr ichnell. Wir haben icon brei Meilen gurud-Um wie viel Uhr hält man an, ums zu frübftüden? Hier ift bie Frühstückstation. Wie lange balt ber Bug? 3mangig Minuten : benn wir warten bier auf einen Bug von ber Zweigbabn. 3ch höre die Lokomotive pfeifen, Die Lotomotive steht auf einer Beiche, Es find fechs Geleife, Die Schienen find mit Stahl belegt, Bebort biefe Gifenbabn bem Staate? Rein, fie gebort einer Attien-Gefellfchaft. Berr Braun ift Attionar' biefer Be-

Here we are at the station.

Get the tickets, I will look out for the baggage.

What is the price of a ticket from Vienna to Prague?

First Class. . . Thir. 10 10 Sgr. Second Class. . . . " 7 25

Third Class. . . . 5 20 " Let us hurry and get our trunks reg-

Here are tickets for your baggage.

The second bell is ringing.

All aboard!

This car has five coupés.

This is not a smoking coupé. There is the whistle for starting!

We are going very fast.

We have already gone twelve (English) miles.

At what hour do we stop for breakfast?

Here we stop for breakfast.

How long does the train stop? Twenty minutes; for we wait here for a train on the branch road.

Coming.

I hear the whistle of the train that is The locomotive is standing on a side There are six tracks. ftrack. The rails are covered with steel. Does this railroad belong to the state? No, it belongs to a stock company.

Mr. Brown is a shareholder in this company.

7. The Steamer.

(Das Dampffciff.)

Wann geht das Dampsichiff von New- When does the steamer leave New Port nach Hamburg ab? Jeden Sonnabend um 12 Uhr geht ein A steamer leaves every Saturday at Dampfichiff ab,8

York for Hamburg? noon.

1 L. XXIII. 3 § 150, 3, 2 L. XLVIII. 4 L. XXVIII.

fellichaft,

5 L. XXIX. 6 L. XXIX. 7 \$ 55, 3 6 L. XXXIV. Bie lange bauert bie Ueberfahrt? In ber Regel fechzehn Tage, Die Breife finb : Für die erste Rajüte. . . Thir. 150 Kur bie zweite Rajute. . Thir. 90 Bwifdenbed Thir. 40 Wie viel Gepad tann man frei mitnebmen ?1 Drei Roffer, Die Beköstigung ift inbegriffen,1 Baben Sie viele" Paffagiere? Ein Theil ber Fracht ift noch nicht gelaben, Wann fabren Sie ab? Mit ber nachften' Huth, Um wie viel Uhr tritt die Fluth ein ?1 Mit Tagesanbruch. Die Ebbe ift ftart, Bir fabren ichnell, Wir werben' nicht fo fcnell fahren, wenn wir auf hoher Gee finb, Das Meer ift fehr ruhig, Das Meer ift fürmisch, Beben wir auf bas Berbed, 3ch werbe bie Seefrantbeit betommen, wenn ich längers in ber Rajute bleibe, Bas mich betrifft, ich bin nie feetrant, Sie sind sehr glücklich, Wie haben Sie die Nacht zugebracht? Schlecht genug, Die Mafdine bat mich gar nicht folafen laffen, Wie viele Anoten segeln wir in einer Stunbe? Fragen wir ben Mann am Ruber, Man barf' mit ihm nicht fprechen, 3ch glaube bie Rufte zu feben, Sie baben Recht. Es find bie Scilly-Infeln, Wir werben beute Abends ben Leuchtthurm von Landsenb feben, Morgen Abend tommen wir in Southampton an.

How long does the passage last? Usually sixteen days.

The prices are:

In the first cabin . . . Thir. 150 In the second cabin . . Thir. 90 For deck-passage. . . Thir. 40

How much baggage can one take free of charge?

Three trunks.

You do not pay extra for your meals. Have you many passengers?

The freight is not yet all on board.

When do you start?
At the next high tide.
At what time is high tide?
At daybreak.
The tide is going out very strong.
We are going very fast.
We will not go so fast when we are on the open ocean.
The ocean is very quiet.
The ocean is stormy.
Let us go upon deck.
I shall be seasick if I stay any longer

in the cabin.

As for me, I am never seasick.
You are very fortunate.
How did you pass the night?

Badly enough.

I could not sleep at all on account of the engine.

How many knots do we make an hour?

Let us ask the man at the helm. It is not permitted to speak with him. I think I see the coast.

You are right.

It is the Scilly Islands.

We shall see Land's End light-house this evening.

To-morrow evening we shall arrive at Southampton.

¹ L. XXIV., 4.

^{* § 112, 4.}

^{3 § 92.} 4 L. VII.

⁵ § 91. 6 Page 198.

⁷ L. XXXIII. ⁸ L. VII

8. The Custom-house.

(Das Bollamt.)

Ich werbe bie Koffer aufmachen, Ach, bitte, werfen Gie mir nicht Alles3

unter einanber. Diefe Bücher find gang neu, nicht

mabr ?5

3ch habe fie für meinen Sohn gekauft, Das ift einerlei,6 bas Gefet ift be-

flimmt, Diesen Tabak werbe ich in Beschlag

nehmen muffen, Bitte, Ihre Baffe, meine Berren,

Bier find Empfangsicheine bafür,7 Der Bolizeidiener wird fie Ihnen balbigft nach Ihrem Gafthof bringen,

Saben Sie etwas' Steuerpflichtiges?2 Have you any thing that is liable to duty?

I will open the trunks.

Pray, do not turn every thing upside

These books are new, are they not?

I bought them for my son.

That makes no difference; the law is explicit.

I shall have to seize (attach) this to-

Your passports, if you please, gentle-

Here are receipts for them.

The policeman will deliver them to you very soon at your hotel.

9. The Post-office.

(Das Doftamt.)

Aft bas Boftamt weit von hier? Es ift gang in bere Rabe, Sind Briefe für mich angekommen ? Wie ist Ihr werther Name? 3ch erwarte10 einige Bricfe11 poste restante.* Ich wünsche einige Briefmarken, Wann geht bie Boft nach Breslau ab?

Der Brief ift noch nicht gefiegelt, Wo ift ber Siegellack? hier ift bas Petschaft, 3ch habe die Abresse geschrieben,12 Der Brief muß frankirt werben, Die Boft ift angekommen, aber bie Briefe find noch nicht vertheilt,

Is the Post-office far from here? It is right near by. Have any letters come for me? What name, if you please. I am expecting some letters "poste restante." I wish some postage-stamps.

When does the mail leave for Breslau?

The letter is not sealed yet. Where is the sealing-wax? Here is the seal.

I have addressed the letter.

The letter must be prepaid.

The mail has arrived, but the letters are not vet distributed.

^{*} Letters addressed "poste restante" are to remain in the post-office till called for.

^{1 § 112,} Rem. 1. 2 § 89, Rem. 10.

⁴ L. XVIIL, 1. 5 Lit., not true?

^{7 § 188, 10,} Rem. 1. ⁸ L. X., 1.

^{10 § 155, 8,} 11 § 74, 8, 4.

^{3 4 111.}

^{§ 103, 3,}

^{9 \$ 49, 8.}

¹² L. XX.

10. At a Banker's.

(Bei einem Banquier.)

Wohnt hier Berr Reumann, ber Banquier?

Sie werben ibn im' Comptoir finben, Darf ich fragen, mit wem' ich bie Ehre babe zu fprechen ?3

Mein Name ift Bilbebranbt.

3ch bin' aus Wien,

3ch habe einen Empfehlungsbrief an Sie von Berrn' Rrangler,

3ch freue mich febr. Ihre Befanntichaft zu machen,

herr Krangler hat mir einen Wechsel auf Ihr Haus gegeben.

Der Wechsel ift gablbar nach Sicht,7 3ch werbe ihn Ihnen fofort in Bantnoten auszahlen, wenn es Ihnena

recht ift, Könnten Sie mir einen Theil bavon' in Golb geben?

Sie könnten bas Agio biskontiren,

Das ist mir einerlei,10 Ift bas Indoffement barauf? Ja, er ift auf meine Orbre inboffirt, Schon, hier find zwei Bantnoten, jebe11 von fünfhundert12 Thalern, preußis fces Courant, eine von taufenb,12 einhundert12 Friedrichsb'or, und ber Reft in Gilber und Rupfer,

Does Mr. Neumann, the banker, reside here? Froom.

You will find him in the counting-May I ask with whom I have the honor to speak?

My name is Hildebrandt.

I am from Vienna.

I have a letter of introduction to you from Mr. Kranzler.

I am very glad to make your acquaintance.

Mr. Kranzler gave me a letter of credit on your house.

The bill is payable at sight.

I will pay it to you immediately in paper money, if you desire it.

Could you give me a part of it in gold?

You could discount the premium (on the gold).

It is all the same to me.

Is it indorsed?

Yes, it is indorsed to my order.

Very well; here are two bank-notes, each of five hundred Prussian thalers, one of a thousand, a hundred Friedrichs d'ors, and the odd money in silver and copper.

11. In a Bookstore.

(In einer Buchhanblung.)

Have you a catalogue of your books? Büdern?

Dier ift eins, welches erft vor einigen Tagen erschienen ift,

Sie werben barin meine Berlagswerke und eine Auswahl in- und auslänbischer Werte finden,

Here is one that was published only a few days ago.

You will find in it the books I publish, and a selection of German and foreign books.

¹ L. XI., 4.

^{4 § 187.}

^{2 § 118, 1.} ⁵ § 75, Rem. 1.

^{3 5 186.}

⁶ L. XXV., 2.

^{7 § 65, 2.}

^{10 § 103,} S. 11 § 111.

^{8 § 107.} 12 6 99. 9 § 188, 10, Rem. 1.

Bollen Gie mir gefälliaft bie neueften beutichen Werte zeigen ?

Dier ift Mommfen's Romifche Gefcicte, Die zweite' Auflage ber Runftgeschichte' von Schnaafe, bie lette Ausgabe' ber Schiller'ichen' Gebichte.

Haben Sie teine philosophischen Berte? Sie fteben am Enbe bes Ratalogs,5 3ch habe bier auf biesem Tische einige

febr feltene Bucher aus zweiter . Band (or gebrauchte Bücher),

Bas toftet biefes Buch?

Das ift febr theuer,

Die Auflage ift längst vergriffen,

Baben Gie ein Antiquar - Eremplar bes Grimm'ichen Börterbuches?3 Rein, aber ich habe Sanber's beutsches

Worterbuch, Lucas's beutsch-engliiches und englisch-beutiches Borterbuch in vier Banben, 8vo, und Mozin's beutsch=frangöfisches Wörterbuch, auch in vier Banben,6

Baben Sie eine Gifenbahn-Rarte von Europa?

Bier ift Beubichell's Cours-Buch ; es enthält eine Reisefarte von Europa, und Notigen über' alle Gifenbahnund Dampfichiff-Linien,

Paben Sie Reisehandbücher?

Wir haben Babefer's Führer burch Deutschland, Franfreich, Italien und England; fie find wohl bie beften,"

Will you please show me the latest German books?

Here is Mommsen's Roman History, the second edition of Schnaase's History of Art, the last edition of Schiller's poems.

Have you no philosophical works? They are at the end of the catalogue. I have here on this table some very rare second-hand books.

What is the price of this book? That is very dear.

It has been out of print a long time. Have you a second-hand copy of Grimm's Dictionary?

No. but I have Sanders's German Dictionary, Lucas's German-English and English-German Dictionary, in four volumes 8vo, and Mozin's German-French Dictionary, also in four volumes.

Have you a railroad map of Europe?

Here is Hendschell's Railroad Guide; it contains a traveling Map of Europe, and information about all the lines of railroads and steam-boats.

Have you guide-books?

We have Bädeker's Guide for Germany, France, Italy, and England; they are the best.

12. At a Tailor's.

(Bei einem Coneiber.)

Bas' ift Ihnen gefällig, mein herr? 3d wilniche einen 10 Rod, einen Frad, eine" feibene Befte, zwei'2 Baar Beinkleiber, und einen Sommer-Ueberrod,

What can I serve you with, sir? I wish a coat, a dress-coat, one silk vest, two pair of pantaloons, and a summer overcoat.

1	L.	XVIII.	
2	T.	XXXV	T.

⁴ L. XXXVII., 5. 5 5 74, 8, 8. 3 L XXXVI.

^{6 \$ 69, \$ 80, 2.}

^{7 § 83, 1.} 8 6 92

^{10 8 54.} 11 6 98.

^{9 5 113.}

^{12 6 101.}

Bollen' Sie einen vollständigen Anzug bon' biefem Beug?

Diefes ichwarze Tuch icheint turz gefcoren und fein ju fein,

Es ift auch fehr bauerhaft,3

Nehmen Sie mir bas Mag zu Rock, Bofe, Wefte und Ueberrod,

Buniden Sie' fie nach ber neueften Mobe?

Mans macht bie Taille ziemlich lang. bie Schöfe reichen fast bis an bie Aniee, die Aermel find ziemlich weit, Sammet-Rragen find jest gang aus.

ber Mobe.

Brobiren Gie ben Rod an, Er ift zu eng unter' ben Armen,

Das läßte fich leicht anbern, 3d werbe ben Ueberrod auch anziehen,

Rann er zugeknöpft werben?

Rieben Sie faconirte ober glatte Mufter für bie Befte vor?

Die seibene Weste soll faconirt, bie Sammet-Wefte foll' einfach fein, Berbleicht diese Karbe nicht febr schnell?

3d tann fie als acht garantiren, Bann wünschen Sie bie Rleiber?

Mittwoch 10 Morgen um zehn Uhr, benn ich reife um zwölf Ubrit nach Wien ab.

Sie tonnen fich barauf verlaffen, baß Alles fertig fein12 wird,

Do you wish a complete suit from this piece of cloth?

This black cloth seems to be fine and of a short nap.

It is very durable also.

Take my measure for a coat, pantaloons, vest, and overcoat.

Do you wish them in the latest fashion?

The waist is made rather long, the skirts reach almost to the knees, the sleeves are made rather wide.

Velvet collars are now all out of fashion.

Try the coat on.

It is too tight under the arms.

That can be easily changed.

I will try on the overcoat also. Can it be buttoned?

Do you prefer figured or plain patterns for the vest?

The silk vest may be figured, the velvet vest may be plain.

Does not this color fade very easily? I can warrant it not to fade.

When do you wish the clothes? Wednesday forenoon at ten o'clock, for I leave for Vienna at noon.

You may rely upon their all being ready.

13. In a Dry Goods Store.

(In einem Tuchlaben.)

Bas für Seibenzeuge haben Sie? Wir baben Seibe in allen Schattirungen,

Brauchen Sie Seibe zu einem Rleibe ober zu einem Mantel ? Diefe Farben find jett Mobe,

Das Mufter gefällt mir nicht, es ift gu bunt.

What kind of silks have you? We have silks of all colors.

Do you wish silk for a dress or for a

These colors are now in fashion.

I do not like that pattern; it is too gaudy.

¹ L. XXXII. 3 5 86, 2, 3.

^{4 § 107,} Rem. 5. 2 L. IX., 1. 5 5 112, 6,

^{· § 82, 2,}

^{7 5 82, 1.} 8 144, 4. 9 L. XXXIII.

¹⁰ L. XXIII., S. 11 Twelve o'clock

¹² L. XXVIII.

Wie finben' Sie biese punktirte Seibe? 3ch giebe" biefe geftreifte vor, Wie breit ift biefer Atlas? Er ift eine Elle breit,

Sie werben mit achtzehn Ellen ausreichen,

Haben Sie auch Futterseibe?

Wollen Gie einen feibenen' Sut ober einen Strobbut ?

Diefes ift bie neueste Mobe,

Der Boben biefes Sutes ift zu flein. Die Garnirung gefällt mir nicht,

Coll ich vielleicht anderes Banb barauft feten ?5

Haben Sie Spitenschleier?

3ch habe welche von Bruffeler Spiten, bie ausgezeichnet finb.

Bier find auch Schleier von gestidtem Muffelin,

3ch wünsche ein Paar Glacehandfcube bon ber beften Qualität, ein Brief' Nahnabeln, ein Brief Stednabeln, ein Dutende Tafchentucher, eine Kravatte, feche Baar' Strümpfe, Seife, eine Bahnburfte, einen Regenfdirm, Beug ju Betttuchern, Rattun, einen Shaml,

How do you like this spotted silk? I prefer this striped piece. How wide is this satin? It is an ell wide.

Eighteen ells will be all you will need,

Have you also silk for lining? Do you wish a silk hat, or a straw hat?

This is the latest fashion.

The crown of this bonnet is too small. I do not like this trimming.

Shall I put another kind of ribbon on

Have you lace veils?

I have some of Brussels Lace that are extremely fine.

Here are also veils of embroidered

I wish also a pair of kid gloves of the best quality, a paper of needles. a paper of pins, a dozen pockethandkerchiefs, a cravat, six pairs of stockings, soap, a tooth-brush, an umbrella, cloth for sheets, calico, a shawl.

14. At a Shoemaker's. (Bei einem Soubmacher.)

Haben Sie fertige Stiefel? hier ift ein Baar bas Ihnen wohl paffen wirb,7 Bier ift ber Stiefelfnecht,

Nehmen Sie lieber bas Maß für ein neues Baar,

Sie bürfen nicht zu eng sein und bie Abfäte nicht zu boch,"

Biinfchen Gie bide Sohlen?

31, und tas Oberleber ziemlich ftart,

Have you ready-made boots? Here is a pair that I think will fit vou.

Here is the boot-jack.

I would rather have you take my measure for a new pair.

Do not make them too tight, nor the heels too high.

Do you wish the soles thick?

Yes, and the upper-leather rather heavy.

L XXIV.

^{3 § 86, 2, 2.} 2 L. XXVII. 4 § 138, 10, Rem. 1.

^{5 § 163.} 6 L. XVI., 2.

⁷ L. XII.

Bis' wann konnen Sie mir ein Paar Schube machen?

Sie können die Schuhe bis Morgen Abend haben,

Die Schube bruden mir's bie Zeben, Machen Sie mir ein Baar Pantoffeln von Saffian, When can you make me a pair of shoes?

You can have the shoes by to-morrow evening.

These shoes pinch my toes.

Make me also a pair of morocco slippers.

15. With a Physician.

(Bei einem Argte.)

Saben Sie ben Arzt rufen laffen? Er wird sogleich tommen, Boran's leiben Sie? Ich habe heftiges Kopfweh, Mir ift ganz schwindlich, Ich tann mich taum auf' ben Füßen halten, Kühlen Sie Schmerzen im's Rücken?

Fühlen Sie Schmerzen im³ Rücken? Laffen Sie mich die Zunge fehen—fie ist etwas belegt,

Lassen Sie mich ben Puls fühlen, Er ist ziemlich start und geschwind geht sehr unruhig—Sie haben Fieber,

Halten Sie meine Krantheit für gefährlich?

Rein, aber nehmen Sie fich in Acht, bag fie es nicht werbe,

Ich werbe Ihnen Arznei verschreiben, Bleiben Sie rubig im Bett bis ich wiebertomme,

Wie haben Sie die Nacht zugebracht? Ich habe etwas geschlasen—(ich habe kein Auge geschlossen),8

Haben Sie einen bitteren Geschmack im Munbe?

3ch habe flets einen bitteren Geschmad im Munbe, wenn ich aufwache, Das Fieber hat ftart nachgelassen—hat

fast aufgehört,

3ch habe mich ftart ertältet,

Have you sent for the doctor? He will come immediately. What is the matter with you? I have a great headache. I am very dizzy. I can hardly stand up.

Do you feel pain in your back? Let me see your tongue—it is somewhat coated.

Let me feel your pulse—it is quite strong and rapid—is very flurried —you have a fever.

Do you consider my sickness dangerous?

No; but be very careful, lest it become so.

I will write out a prescription for you. Keep quietly in bed till I come again.

How have you passed the night?

I have slept some—(I did not close my eyes).

Have you a bitter taste in your mouth?

My mouth is always bitter when I wake up.

The fever has subsided a good deal—has almost ceased.

I have taken a bad cold.

^{1 § 287.} 2 § 55, 1, Rem. 1.

^{3 § 188, 10,} Rem.8.

^{4 § 246.}

⁵ L. XI., 4. ⁶ § 138.

⁷ L. XXXIV., s. ⁸ L. XXVI.

3ch habe Schnupfen-ich habe Balsfcmerzen-ich babe Augenleiben,

Es ware gut ein Augbad zu nehmen.1

Er leibet' an Rheumatismus-an ber Gidt.

Herr R. ift an ber Schwinbsucht geftorben.3-am Topbus geftorben.

Berr M. ift vom Schlag gerührt worben.

I have a cold—I have a sore throat -my eves pain me.

It would do you good to take a footbath.

He has the rheumatism—the gout.

Mr. N. died of consumption—of tvphus-fever.

Mr. M. has had a stroke of apoplexy.

16. At a Watchmaker's.

(Bei einem Uhrmacher.)

wir binein,4

3ch möchtes eine gute Uhr faufen,

Wollen Gie eine Spinbelubr-eine Anteruhr-eine Cylinderuhr, mit compenfirter Bewegung?

3d muniche eine Repetirubr,

Dier ift eine aus einer ber besten Genfer Kabriten.

Sie ift aus flein,

Entschulbigen Gie, es ift jett Mobe, febr fleine Uhren zu tragen,

Das ift mir gleichgültig, ich wünsche eine größere,7

Ich werbe biese nehmen, unter ber Bebingung, baß Gie für zwei Jahre garantiren,8

Meine Uhr geht nicht richtig-geht jeben Tag eine halbe Stunde vor -eine Siertelftunbe nach,

3ch werbe nachseben,-es ift etwas zerbrochen-ich glaube bie Rette ift zerfprengt-bie Feber ift gebrochen,

Sie muß reparirt (or ausgebeffert) werben-gereinigt werben,

Bis wann konnen Sie bie Uhr fertig baben?

Bis morgen um neun Ubr Bormittags,

Sier ift bes Uhrmachers Laben-geben Here is the watchmaker's shop-let us go in.

I wish to buy a good watch.

Do you wish a lever watch, an anchor watch, a cylinder watch, with a compensation balance?

I wish a repeating watch.

Here is one from one of the best G6neva manufactories.

It is too small.

Excuse me, it is now the fashion to wear very small watches,

I do not care for that; I wish a larger one.

I will take this one under the condition that you will warrant it for two years.

My watch does not go right—gains half an hour every day—loses half an hour.

I will look at it—something is broken —the chain is broken—the mainspring is broken.

It must be repaired—be cleaned.

When can you have the watch ready?

By nine o'clock to-morrow forencon.

¹ L. XXIV. **2** 144, 5.

³ L XXVI. 4 § 157, 1.

⁵ L. XXXII. 6 Adverb.

^{7 6 92.} 6 § 139, 8,

II. GERMAN AND ENGLISH IDIOMS.

Rem. For the purpose of showing the difference between the idiomatic structure of the German and English languages more at length than was possible in thelessons of Part First, there are given below a few classified lists of such idioms as are in most common use in both languages.

To correctly apprehend the idiomatic spirit of a language, it is necessary, in the first place, to have an accurate idea of the primary and fundamental signification of the words of the language; secondly, to know the modifications of meaning to which the words have been subjected, and the figurative significations in which they are employed; and, thirdly, to know how far expressions, phrases, and sentences (especially set phrases and proverbs) are elliptical.

1. Idioms with haben and to have.

3d habe die Absicht, morgen nach I intend to start for Munich to-mor-München abzureisen,1 Haben Gie Acht ! or habe (bu) Acht ! Das hat unfern Beifall, Wir haben Richts' bagegen,' Es hat große Gile, Es hat teine Gile, Wir haben ihn febr gern, Sie haben gut lachen, 3ch habe Durft; ich habe Hunger, Haben Sie Langeweile? Er hat feine Luft es zus thun, Ich hättes Lust es ihm zu sagen, Morgenstunde bat Gold im Munbe (Sprichwort), Er hat Gelb febr nöthig, 3ch werbe es thun, obwohl' ich es nicht nöthig habe, Er hat feinen Ruten babon, Sie haben Recht, er hat Unrecht, Das bat Nichts zu fagen, Ber ben Schaben bat, braucht für ben Spott nicht zu sorgen (Spr.), Ber hat Schulb baran, bag ber Brief nicht nach ber Bost geschickt wurde? Er hat feine Schulb baran,

row. Take care! look out! That meets our approval. We have no objection to that. It admits of no delay. There is no haste about it. We like him very much. You may well laugh. I am thirsty; I am hungry. Have you ennuie? He has no desire to do that. I should like to tell it to him. Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise. He is hard pushed for money. I will do it, although I am in no way obliged to. He derives no advantage from it. You are right; he is wrong. That is of no consequence. He who loses may be sure of being laughed at in the bargain. Whose fault is it that the letter was not sent to the post-office? It is not his fault. 5 § 127, Exc. 4. 7 8 268

1 § 150, 3.

3 § 188, Rem. 1.

2 § 112, 9.

4 § 112, 3.

6 8 125.

8 6 134

Wir haben feinen Umgang' mit ihnen, Sie haben bie Bahl, Bir haben nicht weit nach Baufe, 3d muß beute viele Befuche machen, 3ch werbe Morgen nach Dresben geben müffen,2 3d habe fünf Briefe ichreiben muffen, bevor ich geben tonnte, 3ch erhielt von meinem Bruber einen Brief heute Morgen, Bir werben vor Abend ein Gewitter befommen. 3ch habe es von ihm felbst' gebort, 3ch bentes baran, mir einen Rock machen zu laffen, Glaube mir, bag bein Bohl beinem Bater am Bergen liegt, Er weiß feine Aufgabe auswendig,

An Freunden fehlt es ihm nicht,

We do not associate with them.
You may take your choice.
We have not far to go home.
I have many visits to make te day.
I have to go to Dresden to morrow.

I had to write five letters before I could go.

I had a letter from my brother this morning.

We shall have a thunder-storm before evening.

I have this from his own mouth.

I am thinking of having a coat made.

Believe me, your father has your welfare at heart. He has his lesson by heart. He has friends enough.

2. Idioms with fein and to be.

So viel an mir ist, Der Mond war noch nicht auf,5 Das Fenfter ift auf, Mir ift talt ; mir ift warm, Mir' ift nicht wohl, Das Saus ift mir nicht feil (or Mein Saus ift nicht zu vertaufen), 3ch bin ihm berglich gut, 3ch bin ber Meinung,7 Seien Sie (or Sei) gutes Muthes !" Ein Gebuldiger ift beffer benn ein Starter; und ber feines Muthes Berr ift, benn ber Stäbte gewinnet (Sprüche 16, 32), Mir war babei nicht wohl zu Muthe, Wer ist Schulb baran? Er ist nicht Schulb baran, Wie viel sind Sie ihm schuldig? 3ch bin ihm 500 Thaler schuldig, Sind Sie im Stande es ihm zu bezahlen? Borläufig bin ich es nicht im Stande, Er ift Willens etwas zu geben,

As far as is in my power.
The moon had not yet risen.
The window is open.
I am cold; I am warm.
I do not feel well.
My house is not for sale.

I love (or like) him very much. I am of the opinion (or I think). Be of good courage (or cheer)!

He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city (Proverbs XVI., 32).

My feelings upon that occasion were Whose fault is it? [not agreeable.

It is not his fault. How much do vou ow

How much do you owe him?
I owe him' five hundred thalers.
Are you able to pay him?
At present I am not able to do it.
He intends giving something.

^{1 § 53, 1.}

^{3 § 108,} Rem. 3.

² § 162, Rem. 2. 4 § 139.

⁵ § 181, 1. ⁶ § 179, 2, Rem.4.

^{† § 178, 1,} Rem. 2. § § 89, Rem. 1.

Er ift' icon angefommen, Er war icon angefommen, Wenn er nur langer geblieben' ware, I was at the meeting, but I did not see you, He is beside himself, He is in love with her, He is engaged to (be married to) her, He is of a robust constitution, I am out of that book at present,) I have not that book at present, \(\) He is not yet of age, To be sure, Let that be!

He has already arrived. He had already arrived. If he only had remained longer. 3ch wohnte ber Berfammlung bei,3 sah Sie aber nicht Er ift verrückt.4 Er ist mit ibr verliebt.5 Er ift mit ihr verlobt. Er ift von ftarkem Körperbau. 34 habe bas Buch augenblidlich nicht vorräthig. Er ist noch nicht mündig. Das versteht sich. Rühre das nicht an !6

3. Idioms with merben and to become.

Wilhelm Ruhn ift Arzt geworben, Sie murbe plotlich febr blaß, Es wird balb Friede werben, Das Gebrange' wurde ju groß, Durch Schaben wird man flug, Die Tage werben länger, Die Zeit wird mir lang, Gott fprach : es werbe Licht! und cs ward Licht! Sie wurde roth (or erröthete), Der Rabe wird fehr alt, Also ward ber Mensch eine lebendige Seele (bas Erfte Buch Mofe, 2, 7), 3d werde schwindlich (ich schwindle, es schwindelt mir, mir schwindelt), 3ch bin seines Schwatzens überdrüssig, Das ift bei uns jum Sprichwort geworden, Der Baum ift zu Stein geworben, Das foll Dir zur Strafe werben, Der Rrante wird wieber gefund, Was foll bamit werben? Wir werben morgen abreisen, Der Grundstein ber Kirche wird fibermorgen gelegt werben, Eine neue Briide wird jett gebaut,

William Kuhn has become a physi-She suddenly turned very pale. [cian. We shall soon have peace. The crowd (press) became too great. By experiencing evil one becomes wise. The days are becoming longer. Time hangs heavy on my hands. God said, Let there be light, and there was light. She blushed. The raven lives to a great age. And man became a living soul (Gen. II., 7). I am getting dizzy (I am dizzy).

I am tired of his chattering. That has become a proverb with us.

The tree has become petrified. That shall be your punishment. The patient is recovering. What shall be done with it? We shall leave to-morrow. The corner-stone of the church will be laid day after to-morrow. A new bridge is now being built.

^{1 § 135, 2.}

^{3 § 150, 2.}

^{2 § 125, 2,} Rem. 2. 4 § 134, Rem. 1.

^{5 \$ 155.}

^{6 § 150, 2.}

^{7 § 66, 3.} 8 § 1**34**.

4. The Potential Mood and Future Indicative of the English verb.

We can go to-day,
We can not go to-day,
We can go to-morrow,
We could not go yesterday,
We could have gone yesterday,
He may say what he will,
He may go, if he likes,
He says that he can go to-day,
He might go, if he would,
(It) may be it will rain,

We must go early, that we may get a good place (or so as to get a good As fast as may be, [place), If I may ask,
We must go to-day,
We would have been obliged to go yesterday,
We shall leave to-morrow,
Shall you leave to-morrow? Yes.
Shall you be able to visit us to-morrow?
I hope I shall,

Shall I bring the book? Shall he be rewarded?

I should like to know,

He should go immediately,

should go immediately),

I should not have done that,

I will bring the book,
I will try it,
I would go with you, if I had time,

Should he go immediately (or if he

I would not have given it to him,

I would rather not go, Would that I had not done it! Wir können heute geben. Heute können wir nicht geben. Wir werben morgen geben können. Western konnten wir nicht geben. Wir hätten' gestern geben können. Er mag sagen, was er will. Er sagt, baß er heute geben kann. Er fagt, baß er heute geben kann. Er könnte geben, wenn er geben wollte. Es könnte regnen (vielleicht wird es regnen). Wir müssen früh hingeben, damit wir einen guten Plat bekommen. So geschwind (or schnell) als möglich.

Wir werben morgen abreisen. Werben Sie morgen abreisen? Ja. Wird es Ihnen möglich sein, uns morgen zu besuchen? Ich hosse es, ja. Soll's ich das Buch holen? Soll er belohnt werden? Er sollte gleich gehen. Sollte er gleich gehen (or wenn er gleich

gehen follte). Ich möchtes gern wissen. Ich würde das nicht gethan haben (or ich hätte das nicht gethan). Ich werde das Buch holen.

Ich will es versuchen.

Wenn ich fragen barf.

Wir muffen beute geben.

Wir batten gestern geben muffen.

3ch würbe mitgeben' (or ich ginge mit, wenn ich die Zeit bazu hätte (or hätte ich die Zeit bazu).

Ich würbe es ihm nicht gegeben haben, (or ich hätte es ihm nicht gegeben), Ich möchte lieber nicht gehen. Wenn ich es nur nicht gethan hätte!

^{1 § 162,} Rem. 2.

^{2 § 102,} Ren

³ § 165.

^{4 6 124.}

⁵ § 163. ⁶ § 124, 8.

^{7 § 125.} 8 § 125.

5. Idioms with the verb lassen, to leave, to let.

Wer hat die Thure offen gelaffen ? Lag mich in Ruh'!

Bo bat er bas Buch gelaffen ? Er bat bie Belegenheit aus ben Ban-

ben gelaffen. Er ließ' feinen Gefühlen freien Lauf,

Er bat fie geben laffen,

3ch werbe es ihm wiffen laffen,

Er wird sich nicht davon abschrecken laffen,

3ch werbe mir bei bem Schneiber einen Rod machen laffen,

3ch babe meinen Ueberrod' ausbeffern laffen,

Er wird ein Baus bauen laffen, Der Hauptmann ließ bie Fahne aufziehen.

Er ließ bie Anführer erschießen,3 Mein Bruder läßt Dich grußen,

Er ließ bie alten Gefetes wieber in Kraft treten,

3ch laffe mich nicht bamit's täuschen. Wir muffen ihn nicht warten laffen, Das läßt fiche leicht begreifen,

Das läßt fich benten,

Dieraus läßt fich folgern,

Er mußte fich bie Beleidigung gefallen laffen, [boren,

Es läßt fich hier Niemand sehen und Es läßt fich bier angenehm' leben,

Who has left the door open? Leave me alone! (leave me in peace!) Where did he put the book? He has let the opportunity slip.

He gave free vent to his feelings. He let them go.

I shall let him know it.

He will not let himself be frightened from it.

I shall have the tailor make me a

I have had my overcoat mended.

He will have a house built.

The captain ordered the flag to be raised.

He ordered the leaders to be shot. My brother wishes to be remembered to you.

He had the old laws put in force again. [that

I do not let myself be deceived by We must not keep him waiting. That can be easily imagined.

That can be imagined. From this may be deduced.

He had to put up with the offense.

Nobody is to be seen or heard here. It is agreeable living here.

6. Idioms with the verb to get.

I must get (procure) the book, He could get (find) no employment in the city,

The cook has gone to the bakery to get some bread,

I shall get a new suit of clothes made,

I must get my photograph taken,

3ch muß bas Buch anschaffen.

Er tonnte feine Beschäftigunge in ber Stabt finben.

Der Roch ist nach ber Backerei gegangen, um Brod zu holen.

Ich werde mir einen neuen Anzug machen laffen.

Ich muß mich photographiren laffen.

^{1 5 144, 4.} 9 6 58.

^{3 § 155, 3,}

^{4 § 57, 3, 1; § 66, 3.}

^{5 § 188, 10,} Rem. 1. 6 § 120; § 134, 2.

^{7 § 174, 1.} 8 5 57, 2, 8; § 65, 8.

I must get my hair cut, I must get my boots mended, He must get his lesson by heart,

The cook is getting dinner (ready), I must get ready for my journey, He has not got back yet, We shall get home before evening, Why don't you get married? They have not got (moved) into their new house yet,

He has got possession of the house, They could not get the ship off,

He got all the money out of him he could, and then he left him, William is getting along well in his studies.

Mr. Schmidt is getting along well in business.

I could not get free from him, He has got out of debt, We can not get through here,

We did not get to the top of the mountain,

We did not get quite to the top of the mountain,

They got together at seven o'clock, It is high time to get up, I can not get up there, Get down from there immediately, It is getting late, The days are getting longer,

3d muß mir bas Baar ichneiben laffen. 3ch muß meine Stiefel repariren laffen. Er muß feine Aufgabe auswendig lernen.

Der Roch bereitet bas Mittagessen. Ich muß mich für die Reise vorbereiten, · Er ift noch nicht gurudgetommen, Wir werben vor Abend nach Saufe tom-Warum beirathen Sie nicht? Sie find noch nicht in ihr neues Haus gezogen.2

Er ift in ben Befit bes Baufes gelangt. Man tonnte bas Schiff nicht wieber flott machen.

Er erpreßte ihm so viel Gelb als er nur konnte, und bann verließ er ihn. Wilbelm macht gute Fortschritte in ber Schule.

Herr Schmidt macht gute Geschäfte.

3ch konnte mich von ihm nicht losma-Er hat seine Schulden bezahlt. Hier ist kein Durchgang (or hier können wir nicht burchtommen).

Wir haben bie Spite bes Berges nicht erreicht.

Wir sind nicht ganz bis an die Spitze bes Berges binaufgetommen.4 Sie versammelten sich um sieben Uhr. Es ist bie bochstes Zeit aufzustehen. 3d tann da nicht binauftommen. Mach', bag bu gleich beruntere tommft. Es wird schon spät. Die Tage werben länger,

7. Idioms with prepositions.

1. Mus (§ 220), außer (§ 221).

Ich verlor' ihn aus ben Augen. Aus feinem Briefe erfebe ich-Berr Braun ift aus Berlin, Er stammt aus einer alten Familie, Sind biese Bucher aus ber zweiten Hand?

I lost sight of him. I perceive from his letter— Mr. Braun is from Berlin. He comes from an old family. Are these second-hand books?

^{1 § 157, 2,} Rem. 3.

^{3 \$ 155, 5.} ² § 144, 6.

^{4 § 157; § 150, 8.}

s § 90. 6 188,

^{7 5 144, 6.} e & 87.

Aus welchem Grunde beweisen Sie How do you prove that ? Er lebt aus ber Sand in ben Mund, Das tann man natürlich nicht aus bem Ropfe fagen, Man bat ibn aus blogem Berbacht verbaftet. Er bat es aus Borfat gethan, Das weiß ich aus Erfahrung, Bas wird aus ihm werben? 3ch bin begierig ju wiffen, mas aus ber Sache wirb. Da ward aus Morgen und Abend ber erfte1 Tag (1. Mof. 1, 5), Die Zeit ift aus (§ 181, 1), Trinte bu es ganz aus, Es ift aus mit ihm, Bon Saufe aus ift er' confervativ, Er ist außer sich vor Freude, Diefes Wort ift jett außer Gebrauch,

He lives from hand to mouth. Of course one can not hold all the particulars of that in one's head. They arrested him upon mere suspicion. He did it intentionally. That I know by experience. What will become of him? I am curious to know how the matter will turn out. And the evening and the morning were the first day (Gen. I., 5). The time is up. Drink it all up (down). It is all over with him. Servative.

He is originally (and naturally) con-He is beside himself from joy. This word is now obsolete.

He will not do it unless you speak to him about it.

2. 28ci (§ 222).

Bei Alle bem, ift er ein Mann von For all that, he is a man of honor. Beim' ersten Anblick hättet ich nicht geglaubt-Es ift nicht mehr Sitte bei uns. Bei ben Römern wurbe es Sitte, Herr Rahn ift beim Effen (bei Tifche), Sie fitt beim offenen Fenfter,5 Bei biefer Gelegenheit, Bei Lebenszeit meines Baters,

Er wird es nicht thun, außer (§ 260) wenn Sie mit ihm barüber fprechen,

At first sight, I would not have believed--It is not the custom with us. [mans. It was custom with (among) the Ro-Mr. Rahn is at the table. She is sitting at an open window. Upon this occasion. During my father's life-time.

8. Wit (§ 227).

bezahlt. Er bat es mit Gewalt genommen, Mit einem Male ging es los,7 Ein Herr, mit Namen Joh. Schmidt, 3ch habe mit Rudtehr ber Post einen Brief von ihm befommen,8

3d habe es mit eigenen Augen gesehen, I saw it with my own eyes. Er hat bas Hans mit baarem Gelbe He paid for the house in cash.

> He took it by force. All of a sudden it exploded. A man by the name of John Smith. I received a letter from him by return mail.

^{2 § 40, 2; § 40, 8,} Rem.

^{3 § 54, 1,} Rem. 2, 3. 4 § 125.

^{5 § 68.} 6 6 144, 2.

^{7 152, 3.} 8 § 155,1.

Er hat es mit Borfat gethan, Er bat es mit leifer Stimme gelefen, Dit ber Beit pfludt man Rofen, Die Rota wurde mit Broteft gurud-

geschickt,

Die Inschrift ift mit golbenen Buchftaben geschrieben,

Wir geben nach bem Mufeum; wollen Sie mit?

Wollen' Sie bas Buch mit (sich) neh-

He did it designedly.

He read it in a low, soft voice, [about. Time and patience bring every thing The note was returned under protest.

The inscription is written in golden letters.

We are going to the Museum; will you go along?

Will you take the book with you?

4. Stach (§ 228).

Rach gethaner Arbeit ift gut ruben. licbeben. Es foll gang nach ihrem Belieben ge-Es hat jett fechs Tage nach einander geregnet,

3m Jahre 1820' nach Christi Geburt, Das Rleid ift nicht nach meinem Ge-

Das Obst wird in Deutschland nach bem Gewicht vertauft,

Nach meiner Uhr ist es jetzt brei Biertel' By my watch it is now a quarter to auf Seche,

Das Dampfschiff ist nach Hamburg. The steamer is bound for Hamburg. bestimmt,

Der Maler hat biefes Lanbschaft nach ber Natur gezeichnet,

Sleep is sound when the work is done. 🔨

It shall be done exactly as you desire. It has now been raining six days in succession.

In the year of our Lord 1820. The dress is not to my taste.

In Germany the fruit is sold by weight.

The painter drew this landscape from nature.

5. Bon (§ 234).

Berr Rlein ift ein Deutscher' von Ge= burt, Bas verlangen Sie von uns?

Berr Roth ift ein Argt von Profession, Er ift ein Mann von etwa fünfzig Jahren,

Bon Bergens Grunbe,

Er wurde von ehrlichen Eltern geboren,

Er wurde von Allen geliebt, Er lebt von feinen Gintiinften, Das war fehr freundlich' von ihm, Es war fehr Unrecht von ihm bag, etc., Wir wohnen zehn Meilen von bier.

Mr. Klein is a German by birth.

What do you ask (wish) of us? Mr. Roth is a physician by profession He is a man about fifty years old.

From the bottom of my heart. He was born of honest parents.

He was beloved by all. He lives upon his income. That was very kind in him. It was very wrong in him that, etc. We reside ten miles from here.

^{1 § 184; § 161.}

^{3 &}amp; 99.

^{2 5 118, 8; \$ 166.}

^{4 § 104, 2,}

^{5 § 111, 1.}

^{6 § 89,} Rem. 10.

^{7 § 86, 2, 6.} 8 § 256.

6. 3u (§ 235).

Wir werben, jum Beifpiel'-Beute wirb in ber Rirche eine Cammlung' jum Beften ber Armen in ber Stadt gehalten,3 Es wirb ibm nicht jur Ehre gereichen, Der Rrieg wird bald ju Enbe fein, Bum erften, jum anbern, aum britten (Mal)! Er fab jum Fenfter binaus, 3ch habe bas Tuch zu brei Thaler bie Elle getauft, Das Reich ift zu Grunde gegangen, Bier ift ein Musitstud zu vier Banben (or für vier Banbe), Der Baumeifter hat biefes Paus gum Mobell genommen, Bur' felben Zeit, Erift jum Sauptmann ernannt worden,6 He has been appointed captain. Ru welchem Awede bat er bas gethan? For what purpose has he done that?

We will, for example— A collection will be taken in the church to-day for the benefit of the poor in the city. It will not redound to his honor. The war will soon be at an end. Going, going, gone! (at an auction).

He was looking out of the window. I paid three thalers a yard for the [to ruins). The empire has fallen to pieces (gone Here is a piece of music arranged for four hands. The architect has taken this house for his model. At the same time.

7. Mn (§ 245).

Benn ich an Ibrer Stelle mare, An wem ift es ju lefen ? Die Reihe ift an mir, ju lefen, Es ift an Friedrich, Der Mann geht an Rruden, Er fitt am Fenfter,' Es ift nichts an ber Sache, Eine Rebe an ben Ronig, An und für sich, [wefenb. Es waren an fünfhundert Berfonen an-3d habe mich an ihn gewenbet,

If I were in your place. Whose turn is it to read? It is my turn to read. It is Frederick's turn. The man goes on crutches. He is sitting at the window. There is nothing true in it. An address to the king. In and of itself (per se). [sons present. There were toward five hundred per-I applied to him.

8. Auf (§ 246).

Mein Bruber ift auf ber Jagb, Eine Antwort auf einen Brief, Sie war bofes auf ihn, Er hat viel Gelb auf Bucher gewandt, Wilhelm geht auf ben Martt, Bis auf weiteren Befehl, Auf bie Gefundheit einer Berfon trin-Wir haben lange auf ihn gewartet,

My brother has gone hunting. An answer to a letter. She was angry at him. He has spent much money in books. William is going to market. Until further orders. To drink to a person's health. We have waited for him a long time.

X

ı § 58. 2 6 57, 2, 8,

^{3 8 104} 4 § 102, Rem. 5.

^{5 § 54.} Rem. 2. 6 § 131, Rem. 3.

^{7 § 68,} Exc. 6 5 958.

III. EXAMPLES OF SYNONYMS. 1. Ader, Feld, Land.

Land bezeichnet einen Theil ber Erbe im Allgemeinen, im' Gegensatz gegen solche, die mit Wasser bedeckt sind, und ohne Rücksicht auf seinen wirthschaftlichen Rutzen (Festland, Grenzland, Sumpfland, Tiefland). Felb ist Land, es mag gebaut sein, Früchte' tragen ober nicht (Brachseld, Winterseld, Weizenfeld). Ader heißt nur wirklich gebautes Feld (Haferader, Rleeader, Kohlader, Kartosseld).

2. Adersmann, Landwirth, Bauer.

Ein Aders mann ift berjenige, bessen hauptgeschäft ber Aderbau ist, er mag übrigens in der Stadt ober auf dem Lande wohnen. Land wirth und Bauer schließens noch das Merkmal ein, daß ein solcher nicht in der Stadt, sondern auf dem Lande wohne. Unter sich sind Landwirthe und Bauer darin verschieden, daß, nach dem jetzigens Gebrauch, das letztere Wort nicht bloß das Geschäft, sondern auch den Stand (in der bürgerlichen Gesellschaft), das erstere hingegen bloß das Geschäft anzeigt und den Stand gar nicht andeutet. Ein Ebelmann, der ein freies Rittergut besitzt, auf demselbens seht und es selbst bewirthschaftet, ist ein Landwirth; aber er ist kein Bauer, denn er gehört nicht zum Bauernstande.

3. Aufstehen, erstehen, auferstehen.

Diese Wörter heißen eigentlich : aus ber liegenben ober sitgenben in bie stehenbe Stellung übergehen. Figürlich überhaupt : sich erheben (von einem Sünbenfalle aufstehen, erstehen, auferstehen). Die Bewegung in die höhe wird in aufstehen burch das Auf bestimmt und unzweideutig bezeichnet. Er in erstehen drückt dieselbe zwar auch aus, aber nach einer unbestimmten Weise, tenn Er kann auch Aus bedeuten (erwählen heißt auswählen). hierin liegt der Grund, warum man zu erstehen, welches die frühere Form war, noch auf hinzusetzte, um die Zweideutigkeit zu vermeiben, und auf diese Weise auferstehen bildete. Der nachfolgende Sprachgebrauch bestimmte dann diesen Ausbruck, vermuthlich weil er durch die größere Fülle mehr Feierliches zu haben schien, insonderheit für das Auferstehen aus dem Grade, und noch mehr das Hauptwort Auferstehung, bergleichen in dieser Form von erstehen wenig, und von Auftehung gar nicht gebraucht wird. (Er ist von seinem Krantenlager gar nicht aufgestanden sore erstanden). Seine Msche rubet schon in der Erde und harret ber Auserstehung. (Maas.)

^{1 § 54,} Rem. 2. 2 § 74, 3, 4.

^{3 § 151, 1.}

⁵ § 86, 2. ⁶ L. XLIII. 3.

^{7 § 57, 2, 3.} 8 § 52, 2, 8.

4. Ausführen, vollbringen, vollführen, vollziehen, vollstrecken.

Vollbringen bezieht sich1 bloss auf die Handlung selbst, und heisst eigentlich: Etwas so weit bringen, bis es voll, vollständig, vollendet ist. (Die Erde vollbringt ihren Lauf um die Sonne in 365 Tagen und einigen Stunden.) Vollziehen ist von ausführen bloss dadurch² verschieden, dass es sich mehr auf das Ende der Handlung, ausführen mehr auf die ganze Handlung, nach ihrem Anfange und Ende bezieht. Die Ausführung giebt dem Vorsatze seine Vollendung auch schon durch den Anfang der Handlung, die Vollführung erst durch die völlige3 Beendigung derselben. (Man ist schon seit langer Zeit mit der Ausführung des Entwurfs der Austrocknung der pontinischen Sümpfe beschäftigt, aber noch immer von der Vollführung desselben weit entfernt.) Durch eine Handlung, welche einem Beschlusse, der auf einer Verabredung beruhet, seine Vollendung giebt, wird der Beschluss vollzogen. Dieser Beschluss mag übrigens* ein Gesetz, oder eine Verordnung, oder ein Befehl, oder ein Urtheilsspruch sein. (Man vollzieht das Urtheil an einem Missethäter. Man klagt, dass die vielen Gesetze, Verordnungen und Befehle, die man in manchen Ländern giebt, nicht gehörig vollzogen werden.) Der Gebrauch von vollstrecken ist so eingeschränkt, dass er eine unmittelbare Vollziehung bedeutet; so sagt man: einen Befehl, ein Urtheil⁵ vollstrecken; nicht aber: ein Gesetz, einen Vertrag, eine Eheverbindung vollstrecken. werden ausgeführt. Gesetze, Beschlüsse und Urtheilssprüche werden vollzogen, und diese letzteren nun, sofern es sogleich und nnmittelbar geschieht, vollstreckt. Die vollziehende Gewalt thut also das,6 was die gesetzgebende und richterliche beschlossen⁷ hat.) (Eberhard.)

5. Meer, See.

Die Wörter See und Meer werben zusörberst beibe bem ganzen Ocean, hiernächst aber auch balb bas Eine ober bas Anbere, balb beibe zugleich gewissen besonderen Theilen bessellen beigelegt. Der Grund von dieser Bersschiedenheit in der Benennung der Theile des Oceans scheint offenbar keine andere zu sein, als daß die Bölkerstämme, welche beide Wörter, See und Meer, hatten, die Gewässer, die sie der die lateinische Ober daraus entstandene Sprachen kennen lernten, Meere, die anderen Bölkerstämme aber, welche das Wort See hatten, sowohl den Ocean als seine Theile See nannten. Ungeachtet jene also das Wort See hatten, so gebranchten sie doch das Wort Meer bei den Theilen des Oceans, deren Benennung sie von den Kömern entlehnten. Das wird daburch ganz augenscheinlich, daß einige Gewässer eine doppelte Benennung haben, eine römische und eine ursprünglich deutsche. Die Nordses

^{1 5 158.}

^{3 5 86, 2, 4,}

^{5 5 57, 8, 4.}

⁷ § 144, 6.

² § 180, 4,

^{4 6 278.}

beifit auch bas Deutsche! Meer (mare Germanicum), und bie Office bas Baltifche! Meer (mare Balticum). Auch die Theile bes Oceans, mit benen wir in ber neueren Beit burch bie Englanber befannt geworben find, werben Gee unb nicht Meer genannt (wie bie Gubfee, bie wir am besten burch Coofe' unb Korsters Seereisen kennen). Wenn ber ganze Ocean beibes. See und Meer genannt wirb, fo geschieht bas nach verschiebenen Anfichten. See wirb es nach feiner Materie, Meer nach feiner Form genannt. Die Gee ift ber Ocean, ober ber Theil ber Oberfläche ber Erbe, ber' nicht festes Land ift : bas Meer, fo fern es von biefem festen Lande eingeschlossen ift. (Man fagt : feewärts, entgegengesett von landwärts; Seewind, entgegengesett bem Landwind : See macht, See folbaten, Seereifen, Seerauber, 2c., entgegengefett ber Landmacht, Lanbfolbaten, Landreifen, Räuber auf bem festen Lande, 2c. Gben fo faat man Seewaffer, Seebaber, 2c.; hingegen fagt man Meerbufen., Meerenge). (Eberharb.)

6. Naseweis, neugierig, vorwitzig.

Der Naseweise verlangt Etwas zu wissen, und fragt, um zu zeigen, dass er Verstand und Erfahrung genug* besitzt, von einer Sache, die noch über seiner Sphäre ist, mitzusprechen. Man nennt Personen naseweis, und besonders kleine Knaben und Mädchen, wenn sie über viele Dinge urtheilen, die sie nicht verstehen, um ihren Witz und Verstand zu zeigen, insonderheit* wenn sie durch ihre voreiligen Urtheile Personen, denen sie Achtung schuldig* sind, beleidigen, oder sie durch ihre unbescheidenen Fragen in Verlegenheit setzen. Die Neugierde ist die leidenschaftliche Begierde eines Menschen, das Neue zu wissen, bloss weil es ihm neu ist; der Vorwitz ist die Begierde, das zu wissen und zu erfahren, was' er nicht wissen kann, und nicht zu erfahren suchen soll. Zu dem, was uns zu wissen vorenthalten ist, gehört besonders die entfernte und ungewisse Zukunft. Diese ist es gerade am meisten, welche den Vorwitz unwissender und schwacher Menschen reizt. (Eberhard.)

7. Mögen, wollen.

Was wir thun, das müssen wir wollen, selbst alsdann, wenn wir es ungern thun. Sollen wir es so wollen, dass wir es gern thun, so muss es entweder gar nicht missfallen, oder doch in beträchtlichem Grade mehr wohlgefallen, als missfallen. So fern nun das, was wir wollen gefällt, so fern es uns Lust und Vergnügen macht, mögen wir es. So wie wir Manches wollen, was wir nicht möchten, wenn wir müssten, so mögen wir auch Manches, was wir nicht wollen. (Eberhard.)

1 L. XVIII, 3, Rem.	3 § 114, 2.	⁵ § 118, 12.	7 § 114, 4, Rem.
2577.	4 § 112, 5, Rem. 1.	6 § 96, 1.	8 § 124.

IV. LETTERS AND BUSINESS FORMS.

1. Ein Neffe meldet seinem Onkel den Todesfall seiner Schwester.

Lieber Onkel.

Berlin, den 9. April 1869.

Eine ausserordentlich schmerzliche Begebenheit zwingt mich heute Dir zu schreiben. ¹ Nach neuntägigem schweren Leiden ist gestern meine liebe Schwester Adelheid am Typhus gestorben. ² Wie gross der Schmerz im Hause und die Theilnahme aller Bekannten ist, kannst Du Dir denken, da Du ja wohl weisst, ² wie sehr sie der Liebling aller derer war, mit denen sie in Berührung kam.

Wenn ich mich auf diese kurze traurige Mittheilung beschränke, ohne irgend welche Nebenumstände zu erwähnen, so schreibe* das dem tiefen Schmerze zu, der mich bewegt. Alles Andere, so mittheilenswerth es auch sonst sein mag, erscheint mir diesem Ereignisse gegenüber bedeutungslos und unwesentlich. Mit herzlichem Gruss

Dein treuer Neffe

Gottfried Förster.

2. Gludwuusch zum Geburtstage eines Baters.

Samburg, ben 7. Juni 1869.

Mein lieber Bater.

Wie gerne ware ich heute in ber Mitte unserer Familie, um Dir persönlich meinen Glückwunsch barbringen zu können. Zum ersten Male ist es mir versagt, ben Festag mit Euch' zu seiern, und es wird mir ganz weh zu Muthe, wenn ich baran bente. Möchte ber schöne Tag noch recht oft wiederkehren und uns Alle um Dich vereinigt sehen. Damit ich aber nicht ganz in dem heimischen Kreise um den geschmücken Frühstlickstisch mit der großen Geburtstagstorte sehle, so schiede ich Dir mein Bild, denn ich weiß ja doch, daß Du mich selbst —wenn es auch nur mein Bild ist—lieder nimmst, als Alles, was ich Dir sonst schieden könnte. Bielleicht sollte ich das nicht so grade heraussagen, aber warum denn am Ende nicht ehrlich ausssprechen, was man bentt und fühlt.

Der Tag ift noch taum angebrochen. Allein ich wollte nicht schon gestern schreiben, weil ich bann gar nicht so recht in Feststimmung gewesen wäre. Setzt trage ich ben Brief gleich selbst auf bie Bost, bann geht er mit bem Fruhzug ab

1 § 127.	³ § 144, 7.	⁵ § 107, Rem. 4.	⁷ § 157, 1.
² § 135, 2.	4 § 151, 1.	6 § 124.	· § 282.



und tommt gerade an,' wenn Ihr Euch an ben Frühftldstifch fetzt und Nachbar Schmibt nach gewohnter Weise zum Gratuliren herstberkommt. Wenn ich von ber Post zurück bin, dann werbe ich mir selbst in meinem Stübchen das alte Lied vorsingen, mit bem² wir Geschwister Dich jedes Jahr an Deinem Ehrentage ausgeweckt haben. Der Gebanke mag etwas zu kindisch' für einen so großen Jungen sein; aber es ist gar so schon sich in die Kinderjahre zurückzubenken, namentlich an solchen heiteren Familiengebenktagen.

Gruße Mutter und die Geschwister recht sehr und seit selbst berzlich umarmt und gefüßt von Deinem Sohne Otto.

3. Ceremonielle Form der Einladung.

Herr und Madame Eberhard versichern Herrn und Madame Prenzler ihrer gänzlichen Hochachtung und bitten Sie, ihnen die Ehre zu erweisen, Mittwoch um 5 Uhr bei ihnen speisen zu wollen.⁵

4. Antwort auf dieselbe.

Herr und Madame Pretzler beeilen sich, der ihnen so freundlich gewordenen Einladung Folge zu leisten, und empfehlen sich Herrn⁶ und Madame Eberhard auf das Ergebenste.

5. Vertrauliche Form der Einladung.

Lieber Herr Reichert.

Wenn Sie nicht für Morgen Mittag bereits versagt sind, so sind Sie freundlichst eingeladen, mit uns um 4 Uhr zu speisen. Herr Professor Bernhard und Dr. Runge haben uns versprochen zu kommen. Dr. Runge freut sich besonders darauf, Ihre Bekanntschaft zu machen. Sie sollten die Gelegenheit nicht vorübergehen lassen, da er schon in drei Tagen nach Berlin zurückzukehren gedenkt. Mit freundschaftlichem Gruss

Michaels Strasse No. 126. Mittwoch, den 6. October 1869. Ihr Joh. Wilh. Engelmann.

6. Antwort auf dieselbe.

Lieber Herr Engelmann.

Leider bin ich schon seit mehreren Tagen für morgen Mittag versagt, und kann daher Ihrer freundlichen Einladung⁷ nicht nachkommen, so sehr ich bedauere, Dr. Runge nicht sehen zu können.⁸

Brandenburger Strasse No. 89. Mittwoch, den 6. October 1869.

Ihr Wilh Roich

1 § 150, 2. 3 § 86, 2, 5.

Fried. Wilh. Reichert.

² § 114, 2.

4 5 161.

⁵ § 165. . ⁶ § 75, Rem. 1.

8 § 167.

7. Söfliche Form ber Ginladung.

herr und Madame Dietrich bitten herrn und Madame Kiesewetter, gefälligft nächsten' Dienstag um 6 Uhr bei ihnen speisen zu wollen, und empfehlen sich Ihnen bei bieser Gelegenheit aufs Freundlichste.

8. Antwort auf bieselbe.

herr und Madame Riefewetter werben bas Bergnügen haben, ber Einladungs von herrn und Madame Dietrich Folge zu leiften,3 und empfehlen fich Ihnensfreunbschaftlichft.

9. Wechselbrief.

Gut für 1500 Thlr. Pr. Cour.

An die Disconto-Gesellschaft zu Berlin.

ì

þ

Nach Sicht, belieben Sie, auf diesen Prima-Wechsel, an Herrn Fr. Wilh. Lindemann die Summe von fünfzehnhundert Thaler, Preusisch Courant, auszuzahlen. Werth empfangen, den Sie in Rechnung stellen wollen laut Bericht.

Joh. W. EITELBERG,

Wien, den⁵ 12. August 1869.

Banquier in Wien.

10. Anweisung.

Gut für 800 Thir.

In vier Monaten (ober auf Berlangen) verpflichte ich mich, an herrn Karl Alein ober beffen Orbre, die Summe von achthundert Thaler, Preußisch Courant, auszuzahlen. Werth in Waaren (ober baar) empfangen.

Friebrich Muguft Rranich.

Stuttgart, ben 7. Dezember 1869.

11. Onittung.

500 Thir.

Empfangen' von Herrn L. Kraus, fünshundert Thaler, Prenfisch Courant, als Bezahlung in voll. Bilbelm Kraus.

Gotha, ben 4. Oktober 1869.

1 § 92. 2 5 179, 2. 2 § 190, 2, 2, 4 § 179, 1.

5 § 83, 4. 6 § 111. 2. ⁷ § 144, 4. ⁸ § 188, 12, Rem.

V. READING LESSONS.

Die beutiche Sprache.

Die beutsche Sprache ift eine' ber ältesten,' reinsten und gebilbetsten unter ben lebenben Sprachen. Ihre Bilbungsgeschichte umfaßt ungefähr zweitausend Jahre. Sie ift die ursprüngliche eines alten, in verschiedene Stämme' getheilten, großen Boltes, welches schon sehr früh aus' seinen alten Wohnsigen in Hochassen nach Europa wanderte, und besonders bessen nördlichen und mittleren Theil bevölkerte.

Der Name "beutich" flammt nicht von bem angeblichen Gotte und Stammvater biefes Bolles, Thuisto, al, fonbern von bem gothischen Borte thiudu—altbeutsch diot, diet—bas heißt Boll, und bebeutet eigentlich: "jum Bolte gehörenb", "bem Bolte eigen". Unter bem Namen Germanen wurden' bie Deutschen zuerst ben Römern bekannt.

Großen Einfluß auf die Deutschen und ihre Sprache hatte die Bollerwanberung (375—500) und die Ausbreitung der christlichen Religion. Der Bischof Ulfilas (360—380) war der Erfinder oder doch der Bervolltommner einer deutschen Buchkabenschrift, und Uebersetzer' der Bibel ins Gothische.

Karl der Große (768—814) war ein thätiger Beförberer der beutschen Sprachbildung. Unter den Hohenstausen erhob sich die Allemanische oder Schwäbische Mundart (Mittelhochbeutsche Sprache), deren sich die Minnesanger bebienten.

Die prosaische Sprache gewann an Ausbehnung, Reichthum und Regelmäßigkeit durch den vergrößerten Wohlstand der Städte und die erhöhte allgemeine Bildung, auf welche vorzüglich folgende Umstände vortheilhaft einwirkten: die Errichtung der Universität zu Prag (1348), Wien, Heibelberg, Röln, 2c.; die Ersindung des Lumpenpapiers und der Buchdruckerkunst (1446); die Ersoberung Konstantinopels (1453); die Entstehung der Zeitungen; die Entbedung von Amerika (1492); vorzüglich aber die Resormation (1500).

Luther (1483—1546) begründete burch feine Bibelüberfetung und burch feine fibrigen Schriften, besonders Predigten und Lieber, die heutige allgemeine Schriftfprache unter bem Namen bes Sochbeutschen (genauer Neuhochbeutsch genannt).

Es find in bem langen Lebenslaufe unserer Sprache vier Saupt se pochen ju unterscheiben, in benen ber Strom ihrer fortwährenden Beränderung für eine Zeitlang gehemmt und fie als Schriftsprache ju mehr ober weniger fester Bestalt gebieben ju sein scheint. Diese vier Epochen find:

1 § 100.	3 § 74, 3, 4, 1.	5 § 220.	⁷ L. XXXVI., 6.
9 8 01	4874 9 4 1	6 8 1 K 1 1	8 114. 9.

- 1. bas Gothifche, bis jum 4. Jahrhundert unserer Zeitrechnung;
- 2. bas Althoch be utiche, bom 7. bis jum 11. Jahrhundert;
- 3. bas Mittelh och beutsche, vom 12. bis zum 14. Jahrhundert;
- 4. bas Reuhochbeutsche, seit bem Anfang bes 16. Jahrhunderts; besonders burch Luther begründet, aber erst mit bem Anfblühen unseren enueren
 classischen Literatur, seit ber Mitte bes 18. Jahrhundert, allmälig zu seiner heutigen Gestalt gebiehen.

(R. B. L. Depfe, 1797-1855.)

Der Strafenjunge.

Ein Straßenjunge, ber von einem andern eine Maulschelle erhalten hatte, wurde gefragt, warum's er dieselbe nicht zurückgegeben hätte. "Darum", antwortete er, "weil ich bachte, wir wären unser nur zwei, und dann würdes die Reihe boch gleich wieder an mich' kommen."

(Jul. Wilb. Binigref, 1591-1635.)

Des Dentiden Baterland.

Was ift des Deutschen's Baterland? Ifi's Preußenland, ist's Schwabenland? Isi's wo am' Rhein die Rebe blüht? Isi's wo am Belt die Möve zieht?' O nein! nein! nein! Sein Baterland muß größer sein.

Bas ist des Dentschen Baterland?
Ist's Baierland, ist's Steierland?
Ist's wo der Marsen Rind sich streckt?
Ist's wo der Märker Eisen reckt?
O nein! nein! nein!
Sein Baterland muß größere sein.

Was ist bes Deutschen Baterland?
Ifi's Pommernland, Westfalenland?
Isi's wo ber Sand ber Dünen weht?
Isi's wo bie Donau brausend geht?
O nein! nein! nein!
Sein Baterland muß größer sein.

^{1 § 184; 161. 2 § 125.} 2 § 113, 1, Rem. 2, 2. 4 § 107.

⁵ § 89, Rem. 10. ⁶ § 54, 1, Rem. 2, 1.

⁷ § 144, 6.

Bas ist bes Deutschen Baterland? So nenne mir bas große Land, Ist's Land ber Schweizer, ist's Throl? Das Land und Boll gesiel' mir wohl; O nein! nein! nein! Sein Baterland muß größer sein.

Was ift bes Deutschen Baterland?
So nennes mir bas große Land!
Gewiß ift es bas Oesterreich,
Ans Ehren und an Siegen reich?
O nein! nein! nein!
Sein Baterland muß größer sein.

Bas ist des Deutschen Baterland? So nenne endlich mir das Land! So weit die deutsche Zunge klingt, Und Gotte im Himmel Lieder singt, Das solle es sein! Das, wackrer Deutscher, nenne dein!

Das ift bes Deutschen Baterland: Bo Eibe schwört ber Druck ber Hand, Bo Trene hell vom Auge blitzt, Und Liebe warm im Herzen sitzt, Das soll es sein! Das, wadrer Deutscher, nenne bein!

Das ganze Deutschland soll es sein!
O Gott! vom Himmel sieh darein!
Und gieb uns rechten deutschen Muth,
Daß wir es lieben treu und gut!
Das soll es sein!
Das ganze Deutschland soll es sein.
(Ernst Mority Arndt, 1769—1860.)

Der junge Musiter.

Eine Gesellschaft von Spöttern wollte sich über einen jungen Musiter, ber ihnen' vorspielte, lustig machen und rief: "Er spielt so lieblich wie Orpheus!"
"Ja", antwortete ber Künstler, "barum" habe ich auch einen Haufen Bären und Panther um mich ber."

(J. B. Zin gres.)

1	§ 144, 4.	
2	8 144. 7.	

^{3 § 245.} 4 § 74, 2, 4.

^{5 § 163.} 6 § 144, 2.

^{• § 188, 10,} Rem. 1.

Der Bettler und Raifer Friedrich.

Als eines Tages' zu Nürnberg ein Bettler zu Kaifer Friedrich tam und ihn um ein Almosen ansprach, mit dem Zusat, er wäre' taiserlicher Majestät' Bruber, weil alle Menschen von einem Bater — dem Adam — abstammten, also unter einander Brüber wären, ließ ihm der Kaiser nicht mehr als einen Kreuzer geben. Der Bettler wollte' sich beschweren, daß es für einen Kaiser zu wenig wäre. Allein's Friedrich wies ihn mit den Worten ab: "Wenn dir ein jeder Bruder so viel gibt, wirst du reicher sein als ich selbst."

(3. 28. Binigret.)

"Beffer Etwas" Sprach ber Wolf, "benn Nichts," Als er nach einem Schafe schnappte, Und dafür eine Mück' ertappte.

Mancher könnt' bie Kappe sparen: Man erkennt ihn so schon für einen Narren.

Gin Abentener.

Bir belagerten, ich weiß nicht mehr, welche Stabt. Dem Feldmarschall war ganz erstaunlich viel an genauer Kunbschaft gelegen, wie die Sachen in der Festung stünden. Es schien äußerst schwer, ja sast unmöglich, durch alle Borposten, Wachen und Festungswerke hinein zu' gelangen. Bor Muth und Diensteiser sast ein wenig allzu rasch, stelle ich mich neben eine der größten Kanonen, die soeben nach der Festung abgeseuert ward, und sprang im Hui auf die Kugel, in der Absicht, mich in die Festung hineintragen zu lassen. Als ich aber halbwegs durch die Lust geritten war, stiegen mir allerlei nicht unerhebliche Bedenklichkeiten zu Kopse. Hu bachte ich, hineinsommen kannst du nun wohl, allein wie hernach sogleich wieder heraus? Und wie kann dir's in der Festung ergehen? Man wird dieh sogleich als Spion erkennen und an den nächsten Galgen bängen!

Ein solches Bette ber Ehre wollte ich mir benn boch wohl verbitten. Nach biesen und ähnlichen Betrachtungen entschlöß ich mich turz, nahm die glückliche Gelegenheit wahr, als eine Kanonentugel aus der Festung einige Schritt von mir vorüber nach unserem Lager flog, 10 sprang 11 von der Meinigen auf diese binüber, und tam12 zwar unverrichteter Sache, jedoch wohlbehalten bei den lieben Unsrigen wieder an. (Baron von Münchhausen, 1720—97.)

· L. III., § 187.	4 L. XXXI.	7 § 127, Exc. 4.	10 L. XXX.
2 § 194.	⁶ L. IX., 1.	8 § 138.	11 § 157, 1.
3 L.VI., 5, Rem.	6 L. IX., 4, 4.	9 § 144, 4.	12 § SO, 1.

Die Hunnen.

Der Geschichtschreiber Ammianus Marcellinus (A.D. 410) macht von den Hunnen folgende Beschreibung: "Sie sind bartlos und hässlich von Angesicht, scheusslich von Gestalt und krummbeinig. 1 Sie bedürfen keines Feners noch schmackhafter Speisen; ihre Nahrung besteht aus Wurzeln von Kräutern des Feldes und halbrohem Fleische von jedwedem Vieh. Häuser haben sie nicht und meiden sie wie die Gräber, selbst Hütten von Rohr findet man bei ihnen nicht. Unstät durch Gebirg und Wald umherstreifend. lernen sie von Kindheit an, Hunger und Durst und den Wechsel der Witterung ertragen. Ihre Kleider sind von Leinwand, oder aus Fellen von kleinem Wild zusammengenähet.² Mit gebogenen Mützen decken sie den Kopf, mit Bocksfellen den Körper, ihre unförmlichen Schuhe hindern sie an freiem Gang, desshalb sind sie zu Fussmärschen untüchtig. Aber auf ihren Pferden, die zwar hässlich, jedoch dauerhaft sind, hangen sie wie angewachsen und verrichten auf denselben ihre gewöhnlichen Geschäfte. Bei Tag und Nacht ist jeder zu Pferde, kauft und verkauft, isst und trinkt und schläft auf den Nacken des Thieres gelehnt. Zu Pferde halten sie die Versammlungen und Berathungen. Kein strenges Herrscherthum fesselt sie; sie folgen ihren Häuptlingen ohne festes Band. In den Kampf gehen sie keilförmig geordnet und mit grässlich lautem Geschrei. Gewandt und behende wie sie sind, sprengen sie dann absichtlich mit einem Male auseinander und zerstreuen sich zu wüstem Morden.

Aus der Ferne kämpfen sie mit Wurfspeeren, deren Spitzen künstlich aus scharfen Knochen gefertigt sind, in der Nähe mit dem Schwert. Pflüge haben sie nicht. Ohne Hof und Herd, ohne festen Sitz und Gesetz schweifen⁶ sie unstät gleich Flüchtlingen mit ihren Wagen umher; dies sind ihre Wohnungen, wo sich ihre Weiber und Kinder befinden, bis sie erwachsen sind. Anderswo geboren, ⁶ in fernen Landen aufgezogen, weiss keiner anzugeben, woher er stammt. Treulos, wankelmüthig, jeder neuen Hoffnung' hingegeben, folgen sie ganz dem Drang des Triebes. Wie das unvernünftige Vieh kennen sie keinen Unterschied zwischen Tugend und Laster. Von Glauben und Religion haben sie keinen Begriff. Nach Geld sind sie so ausnehmend lüstern und so leicht gereizt, dass sie wohl mehrmals an demselben Tage sich⁸ entzweien und wieder versöhnen.

(Weber's Weltgeschichte.)

Wenn's nicht geht, wie man will, Muß man thun wie man kann.

'L XII.	³ L. XXXIII.
2 L. VII., 8 83	4 I. XXXII

^{5 § 157, 1.} 6 § 112, 8.

⁷ L. XXXIV. 8 § 158,

Eintritt in die bentiche Schweiz.

Freier' athmet icon bie Bruft, Böber" ichlägt einfame Luft. Friede ift es, was bier webt, Sanft zu innerm Herzen gebt, Daß tein Schmerz ba nimmer fturmt. Wie fich Berg auf Berg anthürmt, Bobes Schweigen uns ergreift.3 Wilbes Streben nicht mehr ichweift. Dier auf ftiller Albenbob'.4 Wo ber fernen Gipfel Schnee. So bie Wolfen golben malt, Ernft zu uns bernieber ftrablt. Selig, wer ba Bütten bant, Ginfam ber Natur vertraut, Der Erinnerung nur lebt, Bang fich feloft in fie vergrabt, Einzig auf bas Lieb nur bentt, Das ihm Gott ins Berg gefentt: Der ben Dichter auserkor, Daß er bricht an's Licht hervor Alten Helbengeistes' Spur ! Stiller Schönbeit Blumenflor. Fern von jener wüften Welt, Die une All' in Feffeln balt. Möchts ich einft so glücklich sein, Solchen Friedens mich zu freu'n ; Dieser schönen Berge Höb'n Noch als Beimath wiedersebn.

(Friebrich von Schlegel, 1772-1829.)

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe.

Joh. Wolf. von Göthe wurde geboren den 28. August 1749 zu Frankfurt am Main, woselbst sein Vater kaiserlicher Rath war. Im Jahre 1765 ging er nach Leipzig, wo er die Rechte studiren sollte, sich aber am meisten mit Dichtkunst beschäftigte, und auch Versuche im Kupferstechen machte. Von 1768 lebte er wieder in Frankfurt und studirte chemische Werke.

^{1 6 184. 1.}

^{3 6 155, 8.} 4 5 57, 2, 1.

⁵ L XVIII.

^{7 58. 1.} · 124, 8.

^{2 5 92.}

Jahre 1770 bezog er die Universität Strassburg, dort lernte er Herder kennen' und ward Doktor der Rechte. In das väterliche Haus zurückgekehrt. waren Shakspeare's-des grossen englischen Dramatikers-Werke Gegenstand seiner eifrigsten Studien. Im Jahre 1773 schrieb er das Schauspiel "Götz von Berlichingen," und 1774 den Roman: "Leiden des jungen Werther." Beide Werke begründeten des Dichters² Ruf. Im Jahre 1776 ernannte ihn der Herzog Karl August von Weimar, mit dem er persönlich bekannt geworden, zum Legations-Rath. Der Aufenthalt in Weimar, dem Mittelpunkt der deutschen Dichtkunst, hatte auf sein Leben und dichterisches Wirken den entschiedensten Einfluss. Im Jahre 1786 reiste er nach Italien. wo er zwei Jahre verweilte und sich meistens in Rom aufhielt. Während dieser Zeit3 schrieb er seine vollendetsten dramatischen Werke: "Iphigenie in Tauris"--"Egmont"-"Torquato Tasso." Im Jahre 1792 machte er mit dem Herzoge von Weimar im preussischen Heere den Feldzug gegen die Franzosen mit. Um4 sich ganz der Poesie und Wissenschaft widmen zu können, liess er sich seines Staatsdienstes entheben, doch wurde er später zum ersten Minister (Minister-Präsident) in Weimar ernannt. Nach dem Tode des Herzogs im Jahre 1826 zog er sich zurück.

Göthe gilt als Haupt-Representant unserer zweiten classischen Periode. Er ist einer der grössten deutschen Dichter, wenn nicht der grösste. In fast allen Zweigen der Dichtkunst hat er das ausgezeichnetste geleistet. Er ist gross in jeder Gattung, am grössten aber in Drama und Roman. Seine Tragödien: "Götz von Berlichingen," "Egmont," "Iphigenie in Tauris," "Tasso," etc., werden allgemein bewundert. Seine Tragödie "Faust" aber ist als sein höchstes Werk in der Poesie, als die Krone seiner Dichtungen betrachtet. Seine Lieder, Elegien, Balladen, gelten als Muster. Grosses' leistete er im Epos durch eine Bearbeitung des "Reineke Fuchs" und durch "Hermann und Dorothea," im Roman durch "Werthers Leiden," "Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre," und "Wilhelm Meisters Wanderjahre."

Bis zu seinem Tode hatte er sich einer⁸ ungewöhnlichen geistigen Frische, der vollkommensten Gesundheit und der heitersten Gemüthsstimmung zu erfreuen. Er starb nach kurzem und schmerzlosem Krankenlager am 22. März 1833, fast vom ganzen Volke als der "deutsche Dichterfürst" verehrt, von etlichen angefeindet, von mehreren zum Gott gemacht.

(Davin.)

Ein Wolf im Schlaf Fängt nie ein Schaf.		Hans ohne Fleiß . Wird nimmer weif'.		
1 § 144, 7.	³ § 75, 1, 1.	⁵ § 144, 6.	⁷ § 89, Rem. 10.	
2 § 74, 1, 1, 1.	⁴ § 267, Rem. 6.	⁶ § 93, Rem. 2.	8 § 88, 8.	

Des Rönias Grab.

Die Westgothen wollten burch Italien nach Afrita manbern, unterwege farb plötlich Alarich, ihr König, ben fie über bie Mage liebten. Da buben fie an.2 und leiteten ben Aluft Barent, ber neben ber Stadt Cofentia vom Rufie bes Berges fliefit, aus feinem Bette ab. Mitten in bem Bett liefen fie nun burch einen Saufen Gefangener ein Grab graben, und in ben Schoft ber Grube befatteten fie, nebft' vielen Rofibarteiten, ihren Ronig Marich. Wie bas gefcheben war, leiteten fie bas Baffer wieber ins alte Bette gurud, und tobteten, bamit bie Stätte von niemand verrathen murbe, alle bie, welche bas Grab gegraben hatten. (Sage, bon ben Brübern Grimm.)

Aufruf des Königs von Preussen.

An mein Volk.

So wenig für mein treues Volk als für Deutsche bedarf es einer Rechenschaft über die Ursachen des Kriegs, welcher jetzt beginnt: klar liegen sie dem unverblendeten Europa vor Augen. Wir erlagens unter der Uebermacht Frankreichs. Der Friede, der die Hälfte meiner Unterthanen mir entriss, gab uns seine Segnungen nicht, denn er schlug uns tiefere Wunden, als selbst der Krieg. Das Mark des Landes ward ausgesogen. Die Hauptfestungen blieben vom Feinde besetzt, der Ackerbau ward gelähmt, sowie der sonst so hochgebrachte Kunstsleiss unserer Städte. Die Freiheit des Handels ward gehemmt und dadurch die Quelle des Erwerbes und des Wohlstandes verstopft. Das Land ward ein Raub der Verarmung. Durch die strengste Erfüllung eingegangener Verbindlichkeiten hoffte ich meinem Volke Erleichterung zu verschaffen, und den französischen Kaiser endlich zu überzeugen, dass es sein eigener Vortheil sei, Preussen seine Unabhängigkeit zu lassen. Aber meine reinsten Absichten wurden durch Uebermuth und Treulosigkeit vereitelt, und nur zu deutlich sahen wir, dass des Kaisers Verträge mehr noch wie seine Kriege uns langsam verderben mussten. Jetzt6 ist der Augenblick gekommen, wo alle Täuschung über unsern Zustand schwindet. Brandenburger, Preussen, Schlesier, Pommern, Litthauer! Ihr wisst, was ihr seit sieben Jahren erduldet habt; ihr wisst, was euer trauriges Loos ist, wenn wir den beginnenden Kampf nicht ehrenvoll enden. Erinnert euch an die Vorzeit, an den grossen Kurfürsten, an den grossen Friedrich. Bleibet⁸ eingedenke der Güter, die unter ihnen unsere Vorfahren blutig erkämpften : Gewissensfreiheit, Ehre, Unabhängigkeit, Handel, Kunstfleiss und Wissenschaft. Gedenkt des grossen Beispiels unserer müchtigen Verbündeten, gedenkt der Spanier und Portugiesen; selbst kleine Völker sind für gleiche Güter gegen

^{1 6 188, 5.}

^{3 6 151. 1.}

^{5 5 144, 2}

^{7 § 75, 4.}

anbeben.

^{4 5 230.}

^{6 148.}

^{· § 95, 1.}

mächtigere Feinde in den Kampf gezogen und haben den Sieg errungen;1 erinnert euch an die heldenmüthigen Schweizer und Niederländer. Opfer werden von allen Ständen gefordert werden, denn unser Beginnen ist gross, und nicht gering die Zahl und die Mittel unserer Feinde. Ihr werdet jene lieber bringen für das Vaterland, für euren angeborenen König, als für einen fremden Herrscher, der, wie so viele Beispiele lehren, eure Söhne und eure letzten Kräfte Zwecken widmen würde, die euch ganz fremd sind. Vertrauen' auf Gott, Ausdauer, Muth und der mächtige Beistand unserer Bundesgenossen werden unserm redlichen Anstrengen siegreichen Lohn gewähren. Aber welche Opfer auch von einzelnen gefordert werden mögen, sie wiegen die heiligen Güter nicht auf, für die wir sie hingeben, für die wir streiten und siegen müssen, wenn wir nicht aufhören wollen, Preussen und Deutsche zu sein. Es ist der letzte entscheidende Kampf, den wir bestehen für unsere Existenz, unsere Unabhängigkeit, unsern Wohlstand. Keinen andern Ausweg gibt es, als einen ehrenvollen Frieden oder einen ruhmvollen Untergang. Auch diesem würdet ihr getrost entgegengehen, weil ehrlos der Deutsche nicht zu leben vermag. Allein wir dürfen mit Zuversicht vertrauen, Gott und unser fester Wille werden unserer gerechten Sache den Sieg verleihen, mit ihm einen sichern glorreichen Frieden und die Wiederkehr einer glücklichen Zeit. Breslau, den 17. März 1813. Friedrich Wilhelm.

> Ein Mühlstein und ein Menschenberz Bird stets herumgetrieben ;6 Bo Beides Nichts zu reiben hat, Bird Beides selbst zerrieben.6

Anrzweilige Fragen.

- 1. Bas ift nicht recht und boch teine Gunbe?
- 2. Benn fünf Gafte find und fünf Gier aufgetragen werben, wie tann jeber ein Gi nehmen und boch julett noch eines in ber Schuffel bleiben ?
 - 3. Welche find bie barteften' Ruffe?
- 4. Wie tann man aus einem Sad voll Korn zwei folder Sade zugleich voll machen?
 - 5. Warum ift in Ulm ein Groschenbrod größer benn in Schaffhausen?
 - 6. Was steht zwischen Berg und Thal?
 - 7. Wann thun bem Safen bie Bahne weh ?
 - 8. Welche Menfchen geben auf Röpfen ?
- 9. Ein Blinder sah einen Hasen laufen, ein Lahmer sprang ihm nach, und ein Racter steckt ihn in die Tasche; was ist das ?
 - 10. Belder ift ber fcmerfte Stab?

¹ 9 144, 1.	³ 9 258.	⁵ 9 157, 1.	7991.
2 § 161.	4 L. XLV, 2.	6 § 144, 5.	8 § 149.
	•	•	

Antworten.

- 1. Den linken Banbiduh auf bie rechte Band ziehen.
- 2. Der Lette nimmt eines fammt ber Schuffel.
- 3. Betrübniffe und Gefangniffe.
- 4. Man muß zwei Gade' über einanberziehen und ben innerften fullen.
- 5. Weil man es größer badt.
- 6. Das Wörtlein "unb."
- 7. Wenn bie Sunde ibn beiffen.
- 8. Die Ragel' in ben Stiefeln haben.
- 9. Gine Luge.
- 10. Der Bettelftab.

Meeresstille.

Tiefe Stille herrscht im Wasser, Ohne Regung ruht bas Meer, Und bekümmert sieht der Schiffer Glatte Fläche rings umber. Keine Luft, von keiner Seite! Todeshille, fürchterlich! In der ungeheuren Weite Reget keine Welle sich.

(Göthe.)

Der Cirknitzer See.

An den julischen Alpen liegt in Krain der berühmte Cirknitzer* See, von jeher das Wunder und Räthsel der Gegend. Oestlich von Adelsberg, da wo die Geheimnisse der Unterwelt⁵ in hundert Gewölben und Kalkfelsen verschlossen sind, breitet sich der wunderschöne See von Cirknitz aus, wie ein Spiegel von drei Quadratmeilen. Aus ihm ragen hervor⁶ fünf Inseln und eine derselben trägt selbst das Dörfchen Ottok. Mehrere Flüsschen' fallen hinein. Er ist sehr reich an Fischen und Wasservögeln, und die ganze Thalgegend umher ist romantisch schön. Nördlich erhebt sich das Silvinitza-Gebirge, westlich und südlich der grosse Javornik. Neun Dörfer, zwanzig Kirchen und zwei Schlösser reihen sich um den See. Bei vielem Regen gewinnt er an Umfang, aber bei sehr trockenem Wetter verschwindet sein Gewässer und zieht in den geheimen Schooss der Unterwelt, begleitet vom Wassergeflügel und allen Fischen. Tritt diese wunderbare Erscheinung ein, dann läuten die Dorfglocken umher, um noch zu fischen so viel als möglich. Von Stunde zu Stunde sinkt tiefer der Spiegel, denn eine Menge von Löchern im Grunde des Sees verschluckt sein Gewässer. Unterirdische Höhlen von unermesslichem Umfang, die nie ein menschliches Auge geschaut, nehmen es auf. Jetzt schaut der Grund des Sees zum heiteren Himmel

i

^{1 § 74, 3,} Rem.

^{3 § 158. ·}

^{5 5 58. 1.}

^{7 6 57, 1, 1.}

^{2 5 74, 1, 1, 1.}

^{4 § 86, 2, 5,} Rem. 2.

^{6 \$ 157, 1.}

^{8 5 86, 2, 6.}

hinauf, er trocknet ab; und der rührige Mensch erntet Gras, wo er sonst fischte, er wagt zu säen und erndtet Hirse und Buchweizen, er nimmt statt des Netzes das Feuerrohr und erlegt Wildpret. So ist der wunderbare See mit Recht in dem Rufe, dass man in ihm fischen, jagen und erndten kann; bis die Zeit sich wendet, häufige Regengüsse und starke Gewitter sich einstellen. Dann tritt das Gewässer aus den Grundlöchern gewaltsam herauf. Es speiet die Unterwelt Gewässer und Fische und Seevögel herauf, so dass binnen vierundzwanzig Stunden der See gleichsam wieder neu geschaffen ist. Der Zusammenhang dieses Sees mit unterirdischen Wasserhöhlen, die theils unter ihm, theils höher als er liegen, giebt die Erklärung des Wunders. Man hat selbst Modelle erfunden, welche den Vorgang versinnlichen.

(J. C. F. Guts Muths.)

Der borfichtige Eränmer.

In bem Städtchen Witlisbach im Canton Bern war einmal ein Frember über Racht, und als er ins Bett gehen wollte, zog er noch ein Paar Pantoffeln aus dem Bündel, legte sie an, band sie mit den Strumpföndern an den Füßen sest, und legte sich also ins Bett. Da sagte zu ihm ein anderer Wandersmann, der in der nämlichen Kammer übernachtet war: "Guter Freund, warum thut ihr das?" Darauf erwiderte der Erste: "Wegen der Borsicht. Denn ich bin einmal im Traum in eine Glasscherbe getreten. So habe ich im Schlaf solche Schmerzen davon empfunden, daß ich um keinen Preis mehr barfuß schlafen möchte."

(3. P. Debel, 1760–1826.)

Bas ber Mond erzählt.

Höre, was ber Mond mir erzählt! Ich habe ben Kabettenoffizier werben und sich zum ersten Male in seine prächtige Unisorm kleiden sehen; ich habe das junge Mädden in ihrem Brautstaat gesehen und des Fürsten junge Braut glücklich in ihrem Brachtanzuge; aber nie habe ich eine Seligkeit erblickt, ähnlich der eines kleinen vierjährigen Mäddens, welches ich heute Abend beobachtete. Sie hatte ein neues blaues Kleid erhalten und einen neuen Rosa-Hut; der Staat war eben angelegt und Alle riesen nach Licht, benn des Mondes Strahlen, die durch das Fenster drangen, waren nicht hell genug, ganz andere Lichter mußten angebrannt werden. Da stand das kleine Mädden, steil wie eine Puppe, die Arme ängsklich von dem Kleide ab ausstreckend, die Finger weit ausseinander gespreizt. Dwelche Seligkeit strahlte aus ihren Augen, aus ihrem ganzen Gesicht! "Morgen sollt Du in dem Keide ausgeben!" sagte die Mutter, und die Kleine blicke auf zu ihrem Put nnd wieder nieder zu ihrem Keide und lächelte selig. "Mutter!" ries sie, "was werden wohl die kleinen Hinden den benken, wenn sie mich in diesem Staate erblicken?"

(Pans Chr. Anbersen.)

Part Third:

A COMPEND OF

GERMAN GRAMMAR;

WITH AN

INTRODUCTION UPON THE HISTORY, CHARACTERISTICS, EXTENT OF USE, AND DIALECTS OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

INTRODUCTION.

1. History of the German Language.

§ 1. Indo-European Historians are united in the opin-Languages. ion that the greater portion of the present inhabitants of Europe and Hindostan are descended from one common stock, which had its early home in the western part of the Himalaya Mountains. From this mountain region, one portion of this original stock moved down to the rich plains of India, and developed the Sanscrit language and literature, and the Buddhist religion. Another part went to Persia, and there developed the Bactrian language and the Parsee religion. Successive migrations passed also to the west or northwest, and settled in the different parts of Europe. From these western migrations have sprung the chief groups of European nationalities and languages. The most important of these are the Grecian, Italic, Keltic, Teutonic, and Slavic.

When classed together, the inhabitants of Europe and India are called the *Indo-European* branch of the human family. Their languages, termed the *Indo-European* languages, are more perfectly developed, and are richer in literary treasures, than any other languages in the world. Upon the study of them has been based essentially the very important modern science of Philology.

§ 2. Teutonic The Teutonic was one of the largest of Languages. these migrations. Moving through central Europe, it divided into three branches. One portion

passed over to the Scandinavian peninsulas of Norway and Sweden, and of Denmark. Another part moved westerly and settled in Germany. The third division, composed of the Gothic tribes, passed through Poland and Russia down to the Black Sea, and then moved up the Danube. Urged by their restless spirit of conquest, the Goths pushed forward into Western and Southern Europe, and established two brilliant, but short-lived kingdoms upon the ruins of the Roman empire. That of the East Goths covered Italy, Switzerland, and parts of Bavaria, Austria, and European Turkey. That of the West Goths covered most of France and Spain. In the eighth century the Goths disappeared completely and finally from history. Of their language and literature, the only monuments extant are parts of the translation of the Bible, made by Bishop Ulfilas in the fourth century, a fragment of an almanac, and two short bills of sale. These meagre remains of the Gothic language furnished the starting-point for the comparative study of the Teutonic languages.

The same principles of linguistic science that were applied by the brothers Grimm and others to the Teutonic languages, were applied by Bopp and his colaborers to the wider field of the Indo-European languages. And thus has arisen, within the last fifty years, the new and interesting

science of Comparative Language.

By the ninth century after Christ, the great majority of the Scandinavian and German tribes had settled down within their present dominions, and they have there developed their separate nationalities, languages, and literatures. The Germans pressed back to the west of the River Rhine the Kelts, whom they found extending their dominion as far east as the present cities of Berlin and Vienna. The Germans were in turn pushed forward to the west by the Slavic tribes as far as to the River Elbe and the city of Coburg. A reflex movement afterward set in. The German language, which has already spread to the eastward

as far as the Baltic provinces of Russia, to the city of Breslau in the Prussian province of Silesia, and to Vienna in Austria, is still gaining ground over the Slavic dialects in the Prussian provinces of East and West Prussia, Posen, and Silesia, and in the Austrian provinces of Bohemia, Moravia, and Galicia. On the other hand, the French language is gaining on the German in the regions bordering on the Rhine, and especially in the French provinces of Alsace and Flanders, and in Belgium.

The Toutonic languages have thus three chief divisions:

- 1. The GOTHIC, which in the ninth century entirely disappeared from history.
- 2. The SCANDINAVIAN, covering Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Iceland, and Greenland.
- 3. The GERMANIC, covering Germany, Holland, parts of Switzerland and Belgium, England, the United States, British America, and Australia.
- § 3. Germanic Differences in the dialects of the German tribes are noticeable as early as Languages. when the Romans first came in contact with them. As these tribes, still in the rudeness and ignorance of barbarism, became permanently settled in their present localities, and thus ceased to have much intercommunication, the dialectic differences in language were rapidly increased. And now almost every province, city, village, valley, and mountain district has its distinctive dialect. The difference between the dialects has become so great, that a peasant from Bavaria or Wirtemberg, in passing through Hamburg or Rremen on his way to America, can only with the greatest difficulty converse with his fellow-emigrant from Bremen, Hamburg, Holstein, Mecklenburg, or Pomerania.

From this multitude of dialects have arisen several of the most cultivated languages of modern times, as the German, Dutch, and English languages. The German dialects are divided, by a line running from Aix-la-Chapelle to Berlin, into *Upper-German* and *Lower-German* dialects.

§ 4. Lower-German The Lower-German dialects (and Dialects. the languages that have sprung from them) occupy, or originally occupied, the low sandy plain which lies between the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic Sea on the north, and the line above indicated on the south. They extend also from the French province of Flanders on the west, to the Russian confines on the Baltic on the east. From Lower-German dialects have sprung the Dutch and the English languages.

During the early Middle Ages the Friesan language, spoken on the coasts and in the islands off the shores of Holland and Hanover, rose to a perfection nearly equal to that of any contemporaneous Teutonic language. But it has

long since sunk back into mere local dialects.

- § 5. Upper-German The Upper-German dialects occupy the high mountainous region extending from the line above indicated on the north, to the Alps on the south, and from the French province of Alsace on the west, to Hungary and Poland on the east.
- § 6. The High-German In the fifteenth century com-Language. menced a chain of circumstances beginning with the translation of the Bible by Luther, which has resulted in the formation of a national German Language. This High-German Language, more commonly called in English simply the German Language, was based primarily on one of the dialects of Saxony, in Central Germany, which was intermediate both in character and in geographical position between the Upper and the Lower German dialects. Both the Upper and the Lower German dialects have contributed to the grammatical features as well as to the vocabulary of the national language.



- § 7. History of the German Language. The history of the German language is divided into four chief periods; the *Pre-Historic*, the *Old-German*, the *Middle-German*, and the *New-German*.
- § 8. Pre-Historic Period, The Pre-Historic period is so till 7th Century. named because no remains of the German literature, and but a few proper names in the language of that time, have been preserved. From this period, which ends with the seventh century after Christ, there are extant literary works in several of the other Teutonic languages, as, the translation of the Bible into the Gothic language, made by Bishop Ulfilas (A.D. 360-388); the Anglo-Saxon poem, Beovulf, the earliest Teutonic epic, evidently of heathen origin and composed at a very early date, though the earliest manuscript of it extant is from the eighth century; and the Scandinavian Eddas, also of very early and unknown date, and of heathen origin.
- § 9. Old-German Period, The earliest literary remains in 7th to 11th Centuries. the German language that are extant consist almost entirely of translations of ecclesiastical documents from the Latin and the Greek. of these date from the seventh century. They are of but little literary merit, but they are of great importance in studying the literary development of the German language. The oldest preserved German poem is the Song of Hildebrandt (Hildebrandt & Lieb), dating from about the eighth century. It is written in a Lower-German dialect, but it contains many Upper-German words. The next important poem is the Beliano, a religious poem of about the ninth century, written in the Old-Saxon dialect. The Welt-Beschreibung, composed in the eleventh century, is the oldest preserved German poem that does not treat of a religious subject.

Like all new languages, the German dialects were orig-



inally very poor in words. They were, however, much richer than the modern German in grammatical forms. During the Old-German period, the dialects were enriched from the Latin and Greek by many words, whose use was made necessary by the introduction of Christianity and of a higher civilization. From this period date many such words, as Engel (Gr. ἄγγελος), Rirdje (Gr. κυριακή), Edireiben (Lat. scribere), bidten (Low-Lat. dictare), Rloster (Lat. claustrum), Priester (πρεσβύτερος).

§ 10. Middle-German Period. Before the Middle-German period, no dialect had 12th to 16th Centuries. acquired any great predominance over the others. In the twelfth century, German commerce, manufactures, chivalry, and poetry flourished most luxuriantly on the Lower Rhine, and especially in and around Flanders. At this time the Lower-German dialect of Flanders became the. most cultivated in Germany. Soon, however, the Flemish poetry was eclipsed by the songs of the Minnesingers (Minnefänger) of Allemania and Suabia, on the Upper Rhine (A.D. 1150-1250). These were sung so widely through the courts of Germany that they almost made a national language from the dialects of Allemania and Suabia. With the last of the Crusades (A.D. 1250) the spirit of chivalry died out of Europe, and with it perished the poetry it had nourished. During this period of the Minnesingers arose the Rolands-Lied: the great German epic—the Niebelungen-Litt: and many other popular legends and romances.

In the latter part of the thirteenth century, clubs of lyric poets, called Master-singers (Mcistersanger), were organized in many parts of Germany. These had their terms and rules of membership, like the many trades-unions of the Middle Ages. The spirit of their poetry spread to the people. From this period date the great mass of the beautiful popular songs (Bolf&-Richer) of Germany. Under the influence of these Master-singers, the vocabularies of many

dialects were greatly enriched, but still no one dialect gained any great supremacy over the others.

The universities that were established in Germany, on the model of those in Italy (the first in Prague, A.D. 1348); the commercial prosperity of the free cities, and the consequent flourishing condition of the fine and useful arts; the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks (A.D. 1453), and the consequent dispersion of Greek scholars over all Europe; the invention of printing (A.D. 1450); the establishing of newspapers (A.D. 1488); and, finally, the Reformation in the sixteenth century, were all additional influences that greatly enriched the more cultivated dialects during the latter part of the Middle-German period, and prepared the way for the last, the New-German period.

§ 11. Changes in the Language during the 15th Century.

During the fifteenth century tury the poetic side of the language lost much in purity, beauty, pathos, and power. On the other hand, the dialects were greatly enriched by the addition of technical, scientific, metaphysical, and theological terms, as was required by the advance of science, invention, commerce, and pulpit eloquence, of prose in predominance over poetic literature, and by the increase in the general intelligence of the people.

§ 12. New-German Period, The extensive circulation 16th Century till present time. throughout Germany of the translation of the Bible made by Luther (1522), and of the sermons and hýmns published by Luther, Jonas, Spengler, and others, soon made the new High-German Language (§ 6) in which they were written very widely known in all the German states. Additional impetus was given to the High-German language by the publication in it of humorous and satirical poems and fables, collections of proverbs, works of history and of natural history, translations of works of classical writers, and other books that

were read largely by the people. Above all, a foundation was laid, by the publication of grammars and dictionaries, for a critical and scientific knowledge of the language. The High-German has added to its vocabulary from the local dialects (§ 6) and from ancient and modern foreign languages, and has become the sole language of literature, of official intercourse, and of polite society throughout all Germany. It has not, however, displaced any of the local dialects. These retain their vitality with great tenacity, especially among the peasantry.

§ 13. Foreign The use of Latin in scientific writings, in Influences. lectures at the universities, and as the language of intercourse among literary men of different nations during the Middle Ages, greatly retarded the development of the German as a cultivated language. The political predominance of France during the reign of Louis XIV., the spread of the French as the language of the court throughout all Europe, and the immigration from France of the banished Huguenots after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685, caused the introduction of many French words and idioms into the German language.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century, some bold German scholars, as Gessner and Leibnitz, ventured upon the great innovation of lecturing in the universities, and publishing their scientific writings in the German language. A general movement soon set in to rescue the language from the corruptions that had crept in during the preceding century. This movement, so ably begun by Gessner, Leibnitz, Opitz, and others, and afterwards so greatly strengthened by the pure style in German prose and poetry of such writers as Klopstock, Wieland, and Lessing, received a great check by the second invasion into Germany of French manners, morals, literature, and philosophy, which was led on by Frederick the Great during the latter part of the eighteenth century.

The brilliant and numerous constellation of writers in every branch of literature, science, philosophy, and criticism, which arose in Germany during the first half of the present century, including such names as Goethe, Schiller, Schlegel, Humboldt, Fichte, Hegel, Ranke, Heyne, Grimm, etc., have made this the second classic period of the German language and literature. The present purity, richness, and elegance of the language are also owing in no small degree to the fact that the German has displaced the French as the language of court, and the Latin as the language of scientific and philosophical literature.

§ 14. Grammatical Changes in the Language during its History. It is development from the seventh century after Christ till the present time, the German language has undergone many and very radical changes. In the Old-German there was a much more complete and complex system of grammatical forms in the inflection of the verb, noun, pronoun, and adjective than there is in the New-German.

The Old-German had twenty-five, and the Gothic forty endings in the inflection of the noun, while the New-German has but seven (e, ee, e, en, n, er, ern). There was an instrumental case; three forms for the three genders of the plural of the pronoun sie, they (m. siê, f. siô, n. siu); and three forms for the plural of the adjective (as, for blinbe, blind; m. plintê, f. plintô, n. plintu).

The very extended conjugation of the verb gave the Old-German more musical beauty and more adaptation to poetry, while on the other hand the Old-German is inferior to the New-German in its capacity to express thought and scientific truth. While some radical words disappeared during the Old and Middle-German periods, the vocabulary of the New-German has been enriched by many new derivatives and compounds of native words, and by the addition of many foreign words.

§ 15. History of the Critical Study of the German Language.

Written upon some of the other languages of Europe, as the Italian, Spanish, French, and Anglo-Saxon. The first German grammar was written (1540) by Ickelsamer, a contemporary of Luther. The first treatise on German prosody was by Opitz (1624); the first German dictionary was by Genisch (1616); and the first work on German synonyms was by Gottschedd (1758).

The wrong principles of grammatical analysis, which had crept into the German grammars during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, were checked and corrected by Adelung, whose great German grammar and dictionary (1793-1801) marked an epoch in the critical study of the German language. It was reserved to the present century, however, to develop the true principles of comparative and historic study of language. And within the last fifty years have appeared the great comparative and historical grammars of Grimm, Heyse, Becker, Kehrein, Kelle, and others; and the dictionaries of Heyse, Weigand, Meyer, Sanders, Schmitthenner, and Grimm. That of the brothers Grimm, when complete, will fill about twenty octavo volumes, and will be the most complete dictionary ever yet produced of any language. Many noted philologists in Germany and many learned societies are constantly adding, by their researches, to the knowledge of the German language and its dialects.

During the history of the language, letters have been exchanged, added, and dropped; nouns have passed from one gender to another, and from one declension to another. Within the last fifty years uniformity has been introduced into the spelling, and the complicated construction of sentences, which formerly prevailed, has to a degree been replaced by the original simplicity of German syntax.

§ 16. Résumé. We thus find the history of the German language to be divided into four chief periods, with subdivisions as follows:

1. The PRL-HISTORIC PERIOD, ending with the Seventh Century; with no remains of the language

extant except a few proper names.

2. The OLD-GERMAN PERIOD, from the Seventh to the Eleventh Century; translations from Latin of legal and ecclesiastical documents, Hildebrandtes Lieb, Heliand, Belt-Beschreibung.

3. The MIDDLE-GERMAN PERIOD, from the

Twelfth to the Sixteenth Century:

1. Flemish poetry, in the Twelfth Century.

- 2. Minnesingers, Rolands = Lieb, Niebelungen = Lieb, legends and romances; the First Classical Period of the German language (1150-1250).
- 3. Master-singers, popular songs; decadence of poetry and prose (1250-1500).

4. The NEW-GERMAN PERIOD, from Luther's translation of the Bible (1522) to the present time:

1. Sixteenth Century; religious hymns, sermons, universities, public schools, printing; introduction of many technical terms in science, art, and philosophy.

2. Seventeenth Century; decadence of the language through French influence.

- 3. Eighteenth Century; purifying of the language from foreign elements, and foundation of the language as it now exists; German displaces Latin in the universities.
- 4. Middle of the Eighteenth Century; second decadence of the language under French influence.
- 5. Nineteenth Century: Adelung, Lessing, Goethe, Schiller, Grimm, Bopp, Humboldt, etc.; Second Classical Period of the German language.

2. Characteristics of the German Language.

- § 17. First Impression. To most foreigners who go to Germany without an acquaintance with the language, and especially to those speaking English, French, Italian, or Spanish, the German language has an energetic but harsh sound. This is owing mostly to the great predominance of consonants over vowels, and to the frequent recurrence of the sharp diphthong ti, of the it, of gutturals, and of double consonants. The energy of the language is greatly increased by the accent falling so frequently upon the first syllable, as is the case even in very long words. The cadence and intonation of the sentences in the German are very different from the same in the English language.
 - § 18. Fullness of the Vocabulary. German language is extremely rich in words; that, though full of energy and force, the language has also an abundance of words expressive of the most delicate sentiments and emotions; that it successfully expresses the deep feeling, the warm friendship and hospitality, the humor, wit, and pathos, and the brilliant and highly poetic imagination of the German people; and that its vocabulary is sufficiently extensive to meet all the requirements of modern civilization.

There is in the language an unlimited power of multiplying words, by forming compounds from simple words. Indeed, the very great majority of German words can be traced back to a very small number of primitive roots, native to the language itself.

§ 19. Purity from Foreign Elements. In the German language there are about forty thousand words of foreign origin, which are not so fully naturalized but that their foreignness is still felt. Many of these are but rarely used, and most of them may be replaced by words of German origin.

Some thousands of words, however, which have been introduced since the seventh century (as fdyreiben, Pfert, Engel, Rirde), are so completely incorporated into the language that their foreign origin is now "no longer felt." Still there are but few languages in which foreign words are so little used as in the German. The rigidness with reference to the exclusion of foreign words, which the so-called "purists" introduced into the language in the early part of the present century, has of late very greatly relaxed.

§ 20. Comparison of The German grammar is far more German and English complicated than the English. The Grammar. definite article, and every adjective, or adjective pronoun, have six forms, while in English each has but one form. In the declension of the noun, seven terminations may be used (besides the umlaut on the radical vowel), while in English there are but two terminations, and no modification of the radical vowel. Adjectives and adjective pronouns may be declined in three ways, or may be used without declension, while in English they are always without declension. The gender of nouns is arbitrary and not natural, many nouns that are neuter in English being masculine, and others being feminine in German. In the conjugation of the verb, the radical vowel often takes the umlaut. The past participle generally adds a prefix syllable, and always has a participial termination.

In compound verbs, the prefix to the verb, which in English can not be removed farther than to immediately after the object of the verb, in German may be placed at the close of even a long sentence. One or more long qualifying clauses may intervene between the article and its noun. The order of sequence of auxiliary verbs is entirely reversed in conjunctive sentences. Prepositions and verbs govern three cases of the substantive instead of a single one, as in English. The object precedes the verb more frequently than in English.

The German has the advantage over the English language in several respects. The infinitive of verbs is always indicated by a termination (-en). The past participle is marked by a termination (-t or -en), and generally also by a prefix syllable (ge-). The termination of the article, adjective, or adjective pronoun often indicates the gender, case, or number of the qualified noun. The additional cases (the Genitive and Dative) diminish the use of prepo-Somewhat more inversion in the position of words is allowed, giving rather more freedom of style in expressing emphasis or shades of meaning. The freedom with which compound words are formed gives great terseness of expression. Owing to the method of forming compound words and the comparatively rare use of foreign words, there are but few, even of the longest words, that can not be immediately understood by persons of comparatively limited education.

3. Extent of Use of the German Language.

§ 21. Extent of Use. The German language is the vernacular of the entire population of the smaller German states: of all the inhabitants of Prussia, except the small Slavic-speaking population of Prussian Poland: of about one fourth the inhabitants of Austria (being spoken mostly in the western part of that empire); of two thirds the inhabitants of Switzerland; of the province of Alsace in France; of the German colonists of Courland, and other provinces and cities in Russia; and of the German immigrants in the United States, Brazil, and some other countries of the Old and New World. It is thus spoken by about seventy millions of people. This is nearly equal to the English-speaking population of the entire world, and is greater than the number that speak any other language of European origin. These two, the German-speaking and the English-speaking branches of the Tentonic division of the Indo-European

portion of the human race, represent to-day more of the active, intellectual, political, religious, artistic, commercial, and industrial forces of the world than any other family of the nations of Europe or of the world.

§ 22. Literary Treasures. The number and value of the works in every branch of human learning in the German exceed by far those in any other language. The German belles-lettres literature rivals that of any other nation. Germany is the home of modern music and art-criticism. The German language is therefore studied, both as a means of education, of culture, and of enjoyment by the scholars, artists, educators, and travelers from all civilized lands. A knowledge of the language is also essential to success in many branches of domestic and foreign industry and commerce.

4. German Dialects.

§ 23. Formation of Dialects. When the tribes of the German branch of the Teutonic family first settled in Germany, there were probably but few differences in their lan-As these ignorant and almost barbarous tribes became permanently settled, intercommunication between them soon almost entirely ceased. In every province, city, secluded valley, or mountainous region, dialectic changes immediately began to be developed. Words rapidly became modified in pronunciation and in meaning. New words grew out of old roots. With some tribes words passed out of use. Different vowel and consonant sounds gained a predominance in certain regions. Grammatical forms were dropped, modified, or added. New words from foreign sources were added to one dialect without being adopted by its neighbors. Thus within a short time were formed a great number of dialects in all parts of Germany.

Other influences, on the other hand, soon set in to retard the growth of dialects and to permanently fix their forms. There has, indeed, been less change in the character of the local dialects of Germany since the seventh century, than there has been in that of the cultivated High-German language since the sixteenth century.

As we have seen above (§ 12), one of the Upper-German dialects in Saxony became the grammatical basis of the present German language (§ 6), which is spoken by the educated classes in all parts of Germany. But the great mass of the people, and more especially of the peasantry, still speak their own local and provincial dialects. Even the educated classes are but rarely entirely free from provincialisms, both in pronunciation, in the intonation of sentences, and in the use of words.

The dialectic differences between the languages of the tribes of North and those of South Germany (which were indistinctly marked in the proper names handed down to us by Roman writers) have, in the course of time, been sufficiently developed to give a basis for a classification of the dialects of Germany.

They are divided by a line running nearly from Aix-la-Chapelle to Berlin (§ 3) into two chief groups, the *Upper-German* and the *Lower-German* dialects.

§ 24. Upper-German The dialects of Upper or South Dialects. Germany, extending south as far as the Alps, are, like all languages of mountainous districts, full of terse and short words and expressions. The words are apparently clipped off or contracted, and are strengthened by doubling the consonants. The Upper-German dialects are fuller of consonants and of harsh guttural sounds than is the cultivated national language, and much more so than are the dialects of North Germany, or than are any other of the Teutonic languages. They are thus both harsh to the ear and difficult of pronunciation.

They are subdivided into four groups: the Bavaro-. Austrian, the Suabian, the Allemanian, and the Frankish.

§ 25. Lower-German The Lower-German or North-GerDialects. man (called also the Platt-Deutsch)
dialects, like all languages in low and plain countries, are
softer to the ear, freer from consonants and gutturals, and
fuller of vowels and liquids, than those of South Germany.
The Lower-German dialects are in many respects intermediate in character, as they are in geographical position,
between those of South Germany and those of Scandinavia.

They are also subdivided into four chief groups: the Lower-Saxon, the Westphalian, those of the Lower-Rhine, and the Friesan (§ 4).

§ 26. Characteristic In a large number of words where Differences. the Upper-German dialects have 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, and 1. From the Lower-German dialects have 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, and 1. From the frequent recurrence of the 1 for the 1, some writers call the Lower-German the ,, bat" dialects, and the Upper-German the ,, bas" dialects.

The intricate and subtle laws of vocal changes, a knowledge of which is necessary for the complete understanding of these tables, must be reserved for explanation in more advanced works. In these tables the vowels are pronounced as in German.

^{§ 27.} Tables in For the purpose of presenting to Comparative Language. the eye at a glance a few of the verbal analogies upon which the theory of the relationship, and of the history of the development of languages is to a large degree based, we give the three following tables, presenting:

^{1.} Comparison of words in the Indo-European languages.
2. " " Tentonic "

^{3.} Illustrations of the historic development of words in the German language.

 \S 28. Comparison of Words in

English.	Sanscrit.	Bactrian.	(New-Persian.)	Greek.
Father,	pitar,		padar,	πατήρ,
Mother,	mâtár,	mata,	mâder,	μήτηρ,
Son,	sûnis,	······································		
Daughter,	duhitar,	dâtár,	doktarah,	θυγάτηρ,
Brother,	bhratar,	bratar,	brâder,	φράτηρ,
Sister,	swasar,		hhâher,	
Sun,	syôna,			ἥλιος,
Star,	stri,	·	sitárah,	
Day,	dyu,		-	•
Yesterday,	hyas,		di-ruz,	χθές,
Night,	nakta,			νύξ (νυκτός),
Month,	mas,			(μήνη),
Eye,	akshi,		ain,	ὄκος,
Knee,	jâno,			γόνυ,
Salt,				űλς,
Name,	nâman,		nam,	ὄνομα,
Red,	rôhita,		surkh,	έρυθρύς,
To bear,	bhri,			φίρειν,
Am,	ásmi,	ahmi,	em,	<i>ε</i> ὶμι,
Art,	ási,	as-si,	i,	εί (είς),
Is,	asti,	açta,	est,	έστι (ν),
I,	aham,	azem,	man,	ἐγώ,
Me,	mâm,	mam,	mará,	μέ,
Thou,	tvam,	tum,	tu,	τύ,
Thee,	tvâm,	thwam,	tará,	τέ,
One,	e,	,	yak,	είς, ἕν,
Two,	dwi,		du,	δύο,
Three,	tri,		sih,	τρεις,
Six,	shash,		shesh,	ξĘ,
Ten,	daçan,		dah,	δέκα,
Over,	upari,		bala,	ύπέρ,

the Indo-European Languages.

Latin.	Keltic.	Slavic.	(Lithuanian.)	Gothic.
pater,	aithar,	patr, '		fadar.
mater,	mathair,	matka,	mota,	môdar.
		sin,	sunus,	sunus.
	dear,	decra,	duktê,	dauhtar.
frater,	brathair,	bratr,	brolis,	brothar.
soror,	piuthar,	sestra,		svistar.
sol,		slun,		sauil.
stella,		hwezda,		stiarno.
dies,	dia,	den,		dags.
hesternus,		wcërá,		(gestren).
nox (noctis),nochd,	noc,		nahts.
mensis,	mios,	mêsje,	akis,	menoths.
oculus,		oko,		ango.
genu,		koleno,		knin.
sal,	salann,	soly,		salt.
nomen,	ainm,	gmeno,		nomô.
(rutilus),	ruadh,	cerwenij,		rands.
ferre,	beir,	(brati),		bairan.
sum,	is,	gsem,	esmi,	im.
es,	is,	gsi,	esi,	is.
est,	is,	gest,	esti,	it.
ego,	mi, •	azu,	az',	ik.
me,	mi,	me.	mane,	mik.
tu,	thu,	ty,	tu,	thu.
te,	thu,	ti,	tave,	thuk.
unus,	un,	gedno,	venas,	ains.
duo,	do,	dwa,	dwi,	tvai.
tres,	tri,	tri,	trys,	threis.
sex,		shestj,	szessi,	saihs.
decem,	deich,	deset,	deszimt,	taihun.
super,	08,	pres,		ufar.

§ 29. Comparison of Words

(1.) Gothic.		$(2.)\ Scandinavian.$		
\pmb{E} ng \pmb{l} ish.	Gothic.	Icelandic.	Swedish.	Danish.
Father,	fadar.	fadir,	fader,	fader.
Mother,	modar.	môdhir,	moder,	moder.
Son,	sunus.	sonr,	son,	sön.
Daughter,	dauhtar.	dattir,	datter,	dotter.
Brother,	brothar.	brodhir,	broder,	broder.
Sister,	svistar.	systir,	syster,	söster.
Man,	man.	madhr,	man,	mana.
Sun,	sauil.	sol,	sol,	soel.
Moon,	mêna.	mani,	mäne,	moane.
Star,	stairno.	stirna,	stjerna,	stierne.
Day,	dags.	dag,	dag,	dag.
Night,	nahts.	nôtt,	natt,	nat.
Good,	gods.	$\operatorname{godr},$	\mathbf{god} ,	$\mathbf{god.}$
Better,	batiza.	betra,	bättra,	bedre.
High,	hauhs.	ha,	hög,	höi.
Bitter,	baitrs.	bitr,	bitter,	bitter.
Sweet,	sutis.	sötr,	süt,	söd.
One,	ains.	einn,	en,	een.
Two,	tvai.	tvein,	tvä,	tö.
Three,	threis.	thrir,	tre,	tre.
Ten,	taihun.	tiu,	tio,	ti.
To have,	haban.	h afa ,	hafva,	have.
$To\ come,$	quiman.	koma,	komma,	komme.
$To\ go,$	gahan.	sia,	ga,	goa.
In,	in.	i,	i,	i.
Out,	ut.	ût,	ut,	ud.
Over,	ufar.	yfir,	öfver,	over.
No,	nê.	nei,	nej,	nei.
Yes,	ja.	ja,	ja,	ja.

in the Teutonic Languages.

(3.) Germanic.

German.	Lower-German.	Friesan.	Dutch.	Anglo-Saxon.
Bater,	fadder,	fader,	vader,	fäder.
Mutter,	mudder,	moder,	möder,	moder.
Sohn,	sän,	son,	zoon,	sunu.
Tochter,	dochter,	dochter,	dochter,	dohter.
Bruder,	broder,	broder,	broeder,	brodher.
Schwester,	swester,	swester,	zuster,	swyster.
Mann,	man,	man,	man,	man.
Sonne,	sunne,	sunne,	zoen,	sunna.
Mond,	moand,	mond,	maan,	mona.
Stern,	steern,	stera,	ster,	steorra.
Tag,	dag,	dei,	dag,	daeg.
Nacht,	nacht,	nacht,	nacht,	niht.
gut,	$\mathbf{god},$	god,	goed,	god.
beffer,	bäter,	beter,	beteren,	beterian.
hoch,	hoch,	hag,	hoog,	heah.
bitter,	bitter,	bitter,	bitter,	biter.
füß,	söt,	swet,	zoet,	swete.
ein,	een,	an,	een,	ain.
zwei,	twee,	twêne,	twee,	twa.
brei,	dree,	thre,	drie,	thri.
zehn,	tein,	tian,	tien,	tên.
haben,	hebben,	hebba,	hebben,	habban.
fommen,	koamen,	kuma,	komen,	cuman.
gehen,	goaen,	gan,	gaan,	gangan.
in,	in,	in,	in,	in.
aus,	uut,	ût,	utt,	ût.
über,	over,	over,	over,	over.
nein,	ne,	nâ,	ne,	nâ.
ja,	joa,	ie,	ja,	gese.

§ 30. Illustration of the Words in the

English.	(Gothic.)	Old-German.	Middle-German.	New-German.
Father,	fadar,	fatar,	vater,	Vater.
Mother,	môdar,	muotar,	. muoter,	Mutter.
Son,	sunus,	sunu,	sun,	Sohn.
Daughter,	dauhtar,	tohter,	tohter,	Tochter.
Brother,	brothar,	bruodar,	bruoder,	Bruber.
Sister,	svistar,	suëstar,	swëster,	Schwester.
Man,	man,	man,	man,	Mann.
Friend,	frijônds,	friunt,	vriunt,	Freund.
House,	hûs,	hûs,	hûs,	Haus.
Sun,	sunnô,	sunna,	sunne,	Sonnc.
Moon,	menoths,	mânôth,	mânôt,	Mond.
Star,	stairno,	sterno,	stern,	Stern.
Day,	dags,	tac,	tach,	Tag.
Night,	nahts,	naht,	naht,	Nacht.
Good,	gods,	guot,	guot,	gut.
Better,	batiza,	beziro,	bezzer,	beffer.
$\it Best,$	batists,	bezist,	bezzist,	best.
High,	hauhs,	hôh,	hôch,	hoch.
Bitter,	baitrs,	bittar,	bitter,	bitter.
Sweet,	sutis,	suazi,	sûze,	füß.
To hear,	hausjan,	hôran,	hö re n,	hören.
$To\ come,$	quiman,	chuman,	komen,	fommen,
To go,	(gahan),	gên,	gên,	gehen.
To see,	saihvan,	sëhan,	sëhen,	seben.
To eat,	ïtan,	ezzan,	ezzen,	essen.
Ĩ,	ik,	ih,	ich,	id).
Me,	mik,	mih,	mich,	mich.
Thou,	thu,	dû,	dû,	bu.
Thee,	thuk,	dih,	dich,	bich.

Historical Development of German Language.

English.	(Gothic.) Ola	l-German. 1	Iiddle-German.	New-German.
He,	is,	ir,	ër,	er.
She,	si,	siu,	siu (sie),	fie.
It,	it,	iz,	si,	es.
We,	veis,	wir,	wir,	wir.
You,	jus,	ir,	ir,	ihr.
They,	eis,	eis,	sië,	fie.
Who,	hvas, hvo,	hwër,	wër,	wer.
Which,	hveleiks,	hwiolihher	, wëlher,	welcher.
One,	ains,	eines,	cines,	eins.
Two,	tvai,	zwêne,	zwêne,	zwei.
Three,	threis,	driê,	driê,	brei.
Four,	fidvoreis,	fiori,	viere,	vier.
Five,	fimf,	fimfi,	vünve,	fünf.
Seven,	sibun,	sibun,	siben,	fieben.
Eight,	ahtau,	ahtô,	aht,	acht.
Nine,	niun,	niun,	niun,	neun.
Ten,	taihun,	zëhan,	zëhen;	zehn.
No,	ne,	në-ein,	nein,	nein.
Yes,	ja,	jâ,	jâ,	ja.
To write,	(L. scribere),	scripan,	schriben,	schreiben.
Boundary,	(Pol.granica)		grenitz,	Grenze.
Cabbage,			kol,	Rohl.
Nation,			nation,	Nation.
Excepted,	<u></u>		enommen, a	usgenommen.
Muscle,	(L. musculus).			Mustel.
Museum,	(L. musëum),			Mufeum.
Coke,	(English),			Coafs.
Coffee,	(Arab. kahwa	ah, Fr.cafê),		Raffee.

GERMAN GRAMMAR.

(Dentiche Grammatik.)

§ 31. GERMAN GRAMMAR, like that of all cultivated languages, is divided into four parts:

Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

Rem. In this work prosody is omitted entirely. Syntax is not treated separately, but the etymology and syntax of each part of speech are given in the same chapter. Many portions of the German grammar are omitted where the same laws prevail as in the English language.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

(Orthographie.)

§ 32. The German Alphabet has twenty-six letters:

$\mathfrak{A},\mathfrak{a}Ah$.	3, j Yote.	$\mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{f}(\mathfrak{F}) \dots E$ 88.
$\mathfrak{B},\mathfrak{b}\ldots Bay.$	\Re , \dagger Kah.	\mathfrak{T} , \mathfrak{t} Tay .
$\mathfrak{C},\mathfrak{c}\ldots Tsay.$	₹, 1 <i>EU</i> .	u, u Oo.
$\mathfrak{D},\mathfrak{d}.\ldots.Day.$	$\mathfrak{M},\mathfrak{m}\ldots \mathit{Emm}.$	$\mathfrak{V}, \mathfrak{v}.\ldots Fow.$
$\mathfrak{E},\mathfrak{e}.\ldots.Ay.$	$\mathfrak{N},\mathfrak{n}\ldots Enn.$	$\mathfrak{W},\mathfrak{w}Vay.$
\mathfrak{F} , \mathfrak{f} E \mathfrak{f} .	$\mathfrak{D},\mathfrak{o}\ldots Oh.$	$\mathfrak{X},\mathfrak{x}Iks.$
$\mathfrak{G},\mathfrak{g}.\ldots.\mathfrak{G}ay.$	$\mathfrak{P},\mathfrak{p}\ldots Pay.$	y, y Ipseelon.
$\mathfrak{H}, \mathfrak{h} \dots Hah.$	\mathfrak{Q} , \mathfrak{q} Koo .	$3,3\ldots T$ set.
\Im , i <i>Ee</i> .	\Re , \mathfrak{r} Err .	(See Lesson I., 1.)

Rem. The German Alphabet, like those of all other European nations, was developed from the Latin. Under the influence of the artistic spirit of the times, during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, when in architecture the pointed arch took the place of the round arch, pointed letters took the place in manuscripts of the round Latin letters. The pointed letters were adopted also in the first books that were printed both in English, French, and Latin, as well as in the German language. With the revival of classical taste there was a return to the use of the Latin alphabet, first in Italy, then in France, England, Holland, Poland, and other European countries. The Latin letters are now also used in many German books and periodicals.

1. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

(Botale und Diphthonge.)

- § 33. 1. There are seven simple Vowel Sounds: a, e (ë), i, o, u, ö, ii.
- 2. And three Diphthongal Sounds: et, au, eu.
- Rem. 1. All the seven vowels have both long and short sounds.
- Rem. 2. The three umlaut vowels \ddot{a} , \ddot{b} , \ddot{b} (also written ac, ac, ac) represent distinct vowel sounds, not modifications of the vowels a, a, a.
- Rem. 3. The ä and it first appeared in the eleventh and twelfth centuries; the ö and än (also th) first appeared during the Middle-German period.
 - § 34. The Vowel is long:
 - 1. When doubled in the same syllable: Paar, Spree.
 - 2. With silent h in the same syllable: Sohn, Roth.
 - 3. When it closes a syllable (especially if it is accented): Ba'ster, Esli'ssa, Ju'sli, Bru'sber, le'ssen, ba, so, bu, zu.
 - 4. In radical syllables and monosyllables which end with a single consonant: Sab'-sucht, leg'-bar, trag'-bar; er, wen, ber, bem, ben, bar, vor, für.

Exc. The vowel is short in ab, an, bis, in, mit, um, von: ob, hin, weg; es, man, was; bas, bes, im, vom, jum; bin, bat.

- § 35. The Vowel is short:
- 1. When followed by a double consonant: fal'slen, bef'sser, Mit'ste, Mann, Bett, sou, Null.
- 2. Or by two or more consonants: Band, bil'sbend, ift.
- Exc. 1. The vowel is long: in the contracted words, Magb, Monb, Montag, Obst, Ostern, Papst, Nost, Trost, größt, höchst, nächst, trösten, and wist (from Mid.-Ger. mäget, mänöt, obez, östarûn, bâbest, græzest, hæhest, etc.).
 - Exc. 2. Also in some contractions of verbs, as: habt (habet), lebst (lebet).
- Exc. 3. And before r in Art, Arzt, Bars, Bart, Quart, gart ; Erbe, Herbe, Herb, Schwert ; Borb ; Geburt.
 - § 36. Diphthongs are always long: Faust, leisten, feucht.
- § 37. Vowels belonging to different syllables must be pronounced separately: geendet (gesen'sdet), Armeen (Arsme'sen), Linic (Li'snise), Kanaan (Ka'snasan), Zoologie (Zososlosgie').

- § 38. Vowels and Diphthongs are sounded thus:
- 1. A, a. 1. The long sound, like a in father: Bater, las.
 - 2. The short sound is shorter and sharper, but not as flat as in hat: hat, bas, lassen, Mann.
- 2. E, t, has three sounds:
 - 1. Long, like a in mate : Schnee, mehr, ben, bem.
 - 2. Short, like e in belt, bet : bellt, Bett, beffer, beft, Benstung, Trennung.
 - 3. It is almost suppressed in terminations and prefixes: haben, meine, Schneiber, gelobt, Gebäube.
- 3. 3, i. 1. The long sound, like ee in meet: Mine, ihm.
 - 2. The short sound, like i in bit: bitter, milbe, in, ift.

Rem. I is never doubled; when followed by silent e, it has a long sound: bie, Diener, vier. But ie is short in vierzehn, vierzig, viertel.

- 4. D, v. 1. The long sound, like o in note: Noth, Boot.
 - 2. The short sound is intermediate between that of o in zone and that of u in sun: Sonne, Bolf, doppelt.
- 5. U. n. 1. The long sound, like oo in moot: Muth, thun.
 - 2. The *short* sound is intermediate between that of *oo* in *pool*, and that of *u* in *pull*: Pult, Bund, furz.
- 6. 9, 1, sounds like ü (§ 38, 9): Acompten, Syntan, System. Rem. In all words of German origin, where 1 was formerly used, as well as in foreign words that are fully naturalized, it is now replaced by i (§ 38, 10).
 - 7. At, ä, sounds like t (§ 38, 2).

Rem. Strictly speaking, a somewhat more open sound than that of a in mate, one intermediate between that of a in vary and that of e in very, is given to \ddot{a} , and also to e in some words (as wer, ber, Erbe; leben, geben, beten, gegen, Shuee, etc.).

8. De, i (oh-umlaut), has no equivalent in English.

Rem. It is like the French eu. Its sound may be approximated by producing a sound intermediate between that of a in bane and that of ur in burn: Börfe, Böhmen, Schön, Löffel, getbicht.

9. Ite, ii (00-umlaut), has no equivalent in English.

Rem. It is like the French u. Thus Sib may be approximately pronounced by placing the lips as if about to whistle, and then trying to say seed: Sib, mide, Mütter, Schliffel.

10. Ai, ai (or Gi, ci), like i in might: mein, Rhein, Beit.

Rem. Of the four forms at, an, et, en, which have contested for supremacy in the German language since the fourteenth century, the form et has come off the victor. At present an is dropped entirely; en is used only in some proper names (Senne, Meyer, etc.); and at is used in but few words (as Main, Mailand, Raifer, Mai).

- 11. Au, au, like ou in mound : Mauer, laut, Saus.
- 12. En, en (or Men, an), like oi in moist : Leute, Maufe. Rem. Di, used only in a few proper names, has the same sound : Broihan.
- \S 39. In the development of all languages, vowels (and also the liquids, I, m, n, r) are more subject to change than are consonants.

2. CONSONANTS.

(Ronfonanten.)

- § 40. The Consonants are sounded as follows:
- 1. B, b. 1. Beginning a syllable, like b: Bilb, Brett.
- 2. Ending a syllable, nearly like p: Dieb, halb, ab, ob. Exc. It has the sound of b before b or b: Ebbe, Gelübbe.
- 2. C, c. 1. Before a, o, or u (or before a consonant) is pronounced like k in king: Cato, activ.
 - 2. Before other vowels, like ts in mits: Cicero, Ceres.
- 3. D. d. 1. Beginning a syllable, like d: Dom, brei, ba.
- 2. Ending a syllable, nearly like t: Sand, Bad, Rad. Exc. The sound of b is given in bb: Abber, Bibber.
- 4. F, f (B, v, or Ph, ph), like f in fine: fein, Freundschaft; vier, bavon; Philosophie.
 - Rem. 1. In foreign words b sounds like v in ever: Stlave, Frevel, brav.
- Rem. 2. For a long time f and v were used interchangeably. Their use has finally become settled, but in a purely arbitrary way; the f largely predominates.
- Rem. 3. The ph only occurs in words of Greek origin, as in Philosophic, and in a few German proper names, as: Abolph (or Abolf), Audolph (f), Westiphalen.
 - 5. G, g. 1. Before a vowel, like g in gay: gehen, Grund.
 2. After a vowel (and not before 11), see § 40,17.

6. S, h. Like h in house: Saus, boch, erheben, Johann.

Exc. The letter h is silent: (1) in the combination th, as in Thon, Noth; (2) after a vowel, as in Sohn, Lohn; (3) after r in Rhede, Rhein, Rhabarber; (4) after t in some proper names, as Bödh.

- 7. 3, j. Like y in yoke: Johann, Juli, Jahr, Januar.
- 8. R. t. Like k in king: Ronig, fommen, Puntt, Roln.

Rem. In those foreign words that have become fully naturalized, I has almost entirely displaced c: Puntt, Rongreß, Röln.

- 9. 2, 1, M, m, N, n, B, p, D, q, have the same sound as l, m, n, p, q in English: Lamm, Leimpinscl, Qual.
- Rem. Before I, n takes the sound of ng (§ 40, 16); Dant, benten, liute.
- 10. R, r. 1. At the beginning of a syllable, r has a sound somewhat rougher and deeper in the throat than in English: Roth, rund, Rhein.
 - 2. In other positions it is trilled: Brod, Bart, der, wer.
- 11. S, & (ff or f). 1. Like s in less : bas Meffer, ift, bas.
- 2. But a single f before a vowel sounds like z in zone: Sohn, sie, Elisa, gelesen.
 - 3. When before p or t and at the beginning of a radical syllable, sounds like sh in shall: Sprce, Stein, verstehen, ausgesprochen.
- Rem. 1. In former periods of the language, f, ff, and ff were very largely interchanged. Even yet authorities vary in the use of ff and ff.
- Rem. 2. The short & is used at the end of syllables: Dresben, Potebam, Ias, auseinander, Donnerstag.
 - 12. T, t (or Th, th). 1. Like t in tone: Ton, Thon, Muth.
 - 2. Like ts in mits, in final stion, stial, stient, not preceded by f; Lettion, Quotient.
- Rem. 1. The sound of t is preserved when the accent is on the ti, as in Demotratic, Bartic, Miltiabes.
 - Rem. 2. Also when ti is preceded by f: Question', Bastion'.
- Rem. 3. In the history of the language there have been many interchanges between t, b, and th. Some modern writers, called "purists," reject the the entirely, and write teil (Theil), tun (Thun).
 - 13. 28, w. Like v in vine: Wein, Wien, zwei, warum.
 - Rem. 23, after 0, occurring in a few proper names, is silent: Banfow.

- 14. X, y. Like x in box: Borar, Exempel, Xerres, Here, fix. Rem. The letter y is used mostly in words of foreign origin.
 - 15. 3, 3 (t and 33). Like te in fite: Beit, puten, Sfige.

Rem. The use of 3, 5, 33 has varied greatly in the different periods of the language.

16. Ng, ng. Like ng in sing : fingen, Finger, brangen.

Rem. A slight k sound is given after ng when it follows a vowel: $\Re ang^k$, $\Re ng^k$ (ang^k st).

- 17. Ch, th, and g have two guttural sounds:
 - 1. Ch, ch (and g, when ending a syllable), after a, o, u, or au, have a rough aspirate sound, formed deeper in the throat and much stronger than that of h in hope: hoch (hohh) high; Tuch (toohh), cloth; Tag (tahh), day; machen (ma'-hhen), to make.
 - 2. After other letters (and in the diminutive syllable hen), they have a softer sound, made higher in the palate, and inclining to that of sh in shall: ich (ih^{sh}), I; recht (reh^{sh}t), right; Kind'schen (kind'h^{sh}en), a child; Mün'schen (mün'-h^{sh}en), Munich; bil'slig (bil'lih^{sh}), Zeug (tsoyh^{sh}), Berg (berh^{sh}).

Rem. 1. In words of Greek origin, th sounds like k: Chor, choir.

Rem. 2. Also before & in the same radical syllable, like k: Bache, wax.

§ 41. Many foreign words retain their original pronunciation, as: Bureau, Palais, Façon, Major, Gouverneur, adieu, Adverd, from the French; Roastbeef, Club, from the English; Solo, Trio, from the Italian.

Rem. In a few words the foreign pronunciation is retained in only a part of the word: \(\partial \text{pon} \) foreign (\(pon^{ng} - si - one \)).

§ 42. The pronunciation of the educated classes and in polite circles in the city of Berlin is at present the standard of good pronunciation throughout Germany. The above rules are given in accordance with the usages now prevailing in Berlin.

3. DIVISION OF SYLLABLES. (Sylbentrennung.)

§ 43. In Pronouncing, the following laws prevail:

- 1. In simple words: (1.) A single consonant, between two vowels, is pronounced with the last vowel, as in: Ba'ster, Bru'sber, le'sben, ha'sben, mei'sner, gu'sten.
 - (2.) Of two or more consonants, the first is pronounced with the preceding, and the remainder with the following vowel: Mit'ste, schim'spfen, Deut's sche.
- 2. In derivative words, prefixes, and suffixes not beginning with a vowel, are pronounced in separate syllables: Gesftalt', ängst'slich, bulb'ssam; Stanb'shaftsigsteit, but Fürs'stin, Klei'sbung, Färbesrei', Gü'ste.
- 3. The parts of compound words are pronounced separately: auszein-an'ber, Don'ners-tag, fort'-heben, her-um'.

Rem. Some writers mark the division of syllables according to the pronunciation, others according to the roots of words. The latter method is more convenient in paradigms: lieb'=en, mein'=er, gut'=er, gut'=e, breit'=est.

4. ACCENT. (Mccent.)

§ 44. The Primary Accent is on the radical syllable of simple words, whether primitive or derivative; inflectional endings, and most prefixes and suffixes (§ 45, 3, Rem.), are unaccented: lieb'sen, mein'sen, lieb'slicheren, Ba'ster, Gesftalt', gesliebt'sesten, gesfähr'slichsten.

Exc. The accent is not on the radical syllable in Ieben'sbig.

- § 45. In Compound Words, the radical syllable of the most emphatic component takes the primary accent:
 - 1. The first or modifying word of compound nouns and adjectives, and of separable compound verbs, takes the primary accent: Rauf'=mann, Bor'=fdrift, gelb'=roth, aus'=gehen, ein'=führen, umher'=gehen, miß'=trauen.
 - Exc. 1. The nouns Jahrhun'-bert, Jahrtau'-send, Mordwest', Südost', etc.
- Exc. 2. The adjectives volltom'-men, nothwen'-vig, wahrhaf'-tig, leibhaf'-tig, barmher'-zig, glüdse'-lig, leibei'-gen; allwei'-se, allmäch'-tig, großmäch'-tig, hochab'-elig (and some other titular epithets).

- 2. The accent is on the last syllable of adverbs compounded with prepositions, and of those compounded with hin, her, all, and viel: wovon', womit', bavon'; herein', heraus', vollauf', wohlan', allein', vielleicht', vielmehr'.
- 3. Inseparable prefixes are not accented: bewei'ssen, vers steh'sen, mißfal'slen, Unterhal'stung.

Exc. 1. Aut'-lit, and Ant'-wort (and its compounds).

Exc. 2. All words compounded with trz= and ur=, and many of those compounded with miß= and un=: Erz'=bijchof, Ur'=sache, miß'=hanbeln, un'=gleich (but mißsal'=sen, unenb'=sich, etc.).

Rem. 1. Some long words, however, have several subordinate accents:

Frennb'ichaftlichteit'en, Fen'er-verfich'erung8-gefell'ichaft, Staate'-ichul'ben-til'gung8-taf'fen-buch'halter (§ 51, Rem. 1).

Rem. 2. Such very long words as the last are only tolerated in official language, and even there they had better be avoided.

- § 46. Most Foreign Words retain their original accent. This is generally on the last syllable in words from
 - 1. The French: Offizier', Couvert', Musit', Majestät'.
 - 2. The Latin and Greek: Natur', Student', Theologie'.

Rem. 1. The foreign terminations sti, siet, sift, siten (ieren), sur, saft, etc., take the primary accent, whether in words of German or in those of foreign origin; Kärberei', Barbier', Blumist', poli'ren, Glasur', Morast'.

Rem. 2. The accent is changed in the inflection, and in the derivatives of some foreign words: Dot'-tor (Dotto'-ren), Charat'-ter (Charatte'-re), Musit' musita'-lisch), Gramma'-tit (grammatita'-lisch).

Obs. Differences in the position of the accent upon words, and in the position of emphatic words in sentences, are among the chief causes of the great difference existing between the intonation and the cadence of the English and of the German languages.

5. CAPITAL LETTERS. (Große Anfangsbuchstaben.)

§ 47. Capital Letters are used as initials to:

1. All Nouns, other parts of speech used as nouns, and nouns used adverbially: ber Mann, die Stadt, das Haus; ber Gute, das Lesen; Morgens, Abends, Bormittags.

- 2. The Indefinite Pronouns: Jemand, Niemand, Jedersmann; also Etwas and Nichts, when not before nouns or adjectives; and Alle, Alles, Einige, Mancher, Viele, when used substantively.
- 3. The Numeral Ein, when used in contrast to Ander.
- 4. The Absolute Possessives: ber Meinige, bas Ihrige, bie Meinigen, bie Seinigen, etc.
- 5. Adjectives, derived from proper names of persons or cities: die Kantische Philosophie, der Kölner Dom.

Rem. Other proper adjectives do not begin with capital letters : bie beutsche Sprache, ber beutsche Bund, eine ameritanische Zeitung.

6. COMPARISON OF GERMAN AND ENGLISH WORDS.

- § 48. Great changes have taken place in the words of the German and English languages during the fourteen centuries especially that have passed since their separation.
- 1. A few words only have the same radical form, or, with different spelling, are pronounced alike, as:

Mann, man.
Sanb, hand.
Gras, grass.
Glas, glass.
Wing, ring.
Hinger, finger.
Hunger, hunger.
Hinh, hoof.
Haus

Haus, house. Maus, mouse. braun, brown. fauer, sour. warm, warm. bitter, bitter. bfind, blind. milb, mild. wilb, wild.
fein, fine.
mein, mine.
in, in.
bei, by.
also.
hier, here.
fchier, sheer.

fall-en, to fall.
hang-en, to hang.
hind-en, to bind.
find-en, to find.
bring-en, to bring.
fing-en, to sing.
finf-en, to spin.

2. The following examples illustrate the most striking variations in the development of letters and of sounds:

(1.) a.
Grab, grave.
Rabe, raven.
Stlave, slave.
Anabe (knave).
Blat, place.
Arahn, crane.
war, was.

Saar, hair.

Baar, pair.

acht, eight.

Fracht, freight.

Aal, eel.

Mahl, meal.

Stahl, steel.

Saat, seed.

Schaaf, sheep.
Schlaf, sleep.
Nabel, needle.
flar, clear.
Hanf, hemp.
Gaft, guest.
waren, were.
Kamm, comb.

alt, old. Halte, fold. Halt, hold. talt, cold. Halt, nose. Mafe, nose. Halten, hook. Gans, goose.

(2.) e, ä. Rechen, rake. brechen, break. Weg, way. Lenz, lance. Mert, mark. Herz, heart. Schmerz (smart). fterben (starve). fcmeden (smack). feft, fast. fett, fat. feben, see. ftehlen, steal. effen, eat. meffen, mete. Weld, field. zehn, ten. Epheu, ivy. geben, give. leben, live. benten, think. fenten, sink. - Bech, pitch. feche, six. melfen, milk. _ lecten, lick. gehen, go. (ne), no. Schnee, snow. Seele, soul. Schwert, sword. scold. Rice, clover. Werth, worth. Wer, who. Regel, rule. Rrähe, crow. mähen, mow. fähen, sow. , spähen, spy. wäre, were. läßt, lets. Bäter, fathers. fagen, saw. Baffer, waters.

(3.) i, ie. Biene, bee. wir, we. Filz, felt. Sinne, sense. Ririche, cherry. Binsel, pencil. fieben, seven. irren, err. id, I. liegen, lie. lieben, love. schieben, shove. fieben, sift. schieften, to shoot. fpriegen, sprout. spielen, play. Rirche, church. Riffen, cushion.

(4.) ö, ö. Flocke, flake. groß, great. roh, raw. Stroh, straw. Tochter, daughter. Obr, ear. Bohne, bean. Noth, need. roth, red. Brod, bread. hoф, high. Roggen, rye. Sommer, summer. Donner, thunder. Sonne, sun. Sohn, son. voll, full. Sporn, spur. bören, hear. schwören, swear. mölf, twelve. König, king. Mörtel, mortar. Del, oil. Mörber, murderer. Brübe, broth.

(5.) u. ü. unb, and. Sut. hat. Buche, beech. suchen, seek. Kuß, kiss. Bruft, breast. Schulter, shoulder Fuchs, fox. Rupfer, copper. Sturm, storm. Wurm, worm. Blume, bloom. tbun. do. Buch, book. Bruber, brother. Mutter, mother. Ruh, cow. Uhr, hour. Grund, ground. Mund, mouth. Pfund, pound. rund, round. Sund, sound. Bunbe, wound. genug, enough. fühlen, to feel. grün, green. ជ្រែក្ល, sweet. Füße, feet. übel, evil. Hülfe, help. fünf, five. lügen, lie. Hügel, bill. Mühle, mill. Sünbe, sin. glühen, glow. Riiste, coast. Fürst (first). brüten, brood. hüpfen, hop. Büchse, box. Süd, south.

(6.) au. grau, gray. Laub, leaf. taub, deaf. Haufe, heap. Saum, seam. Laud), leek. Saupt, head. Auge, eye. Braut, bride. stlau, sly. Kaust, fist. Tau, tow. Taube, dove. Raum, room. blau, blue. Thau, dew. hauen, hew.

(7.) ei. Meister, master. heif! hail! preisen, praise. brei, three. frei, free. bleichen, bleach. weich, weak. beilen, heal. Weizen, wheat. Zweig, twig. ein, one. allein, alone. beibe, both. eigen, own. Eiche, oak. Speiche, spoke. Rleiber, clothes. Geist, ghost. " (ghastly). (gas). leihen, loan. meift, most. Reihe, row. Seife, soap. reiben, rub. zwei, two.

Kühe, cows.

(8.) eu, äu. Beu, hay. Feuer, fire. neun, nine. Freund, friend. neu, new. ftreuen, strew. treu, true. Breuffen, Prussia. Rreuz, cross. ∠Eule, owl. beulen, howl. Mäufe, mice.

(9.) b. baben, to have. beben, to heave. leben, to live. eben, even. Rabe, raven. Taube, dove. Biber, beaver. flieben, cleave. fieben, seven. Sieb, sieve. oben, over. Grab, grave. Dieb, thief. Leben, life. fieben, sift. Weib (wife). Schwalbe, swallow Birne, pear. Rlippe, cliff. Rippe, rib. Stoppel, stubble. Haupt, head.

(10.) b. ber, bie, bas, the. biese, these. bu, thou. bein, thine. bann, then. benn, than. Bruber, brother. Reber, feather. Leber, leather. fieben, seethe. Daumen, thumb. denken, think. Ding, thing. Dorn, thorn. breschen, thresh. brei, three. burch, through. beibe, both. Süb, south. Erbe, earth. Würbe, worth.

(11.) f, n, ph. Schaaf, sheep. Schlaf, sleep. Sфiff, ship. Hanf, hemp. reif, ripe. helfen, help. Saft, sap. fcarf, sharp. auf, up. offen, open. fünf, five. Ofen, oven. vier, four. bevor, before. vergeffen, forget. Epheu, ivy.

(12.) g. Tag, day. mag, may. lag, lay. sagen, say. Auge, eye. Roggen, rye. Fliege, fly. Honig, honey. Pfennig (penny). Garn, yarn. gelb, yellow. gestern, yesterday. | Juni, June.

schlagen (slay). Sagel, hail. Nagel, nail. Seael, sail. Flegel, flail. Regen, rain. Siegel, seal. Regel, rule. Hügel, hill. fägen, to saw. gleich, like. genug, enough. gewahr, aware. Teig, dough. Pflug, plough. Bogen, bow. borgen, borrow. morgen, morrow. forgen, sorrow. folgen, follow. Balg, bellows. Galgen, gallows. Glode, clock. nagen, gnaw.

(13.) **h**. wann, when. wer, who. welche, which. wie, how. wo, where. weil (while). weiß, white. Weizen, wheat. meder (whether).

(14.) j. ja, yes. Jahr, year. Jod), yoke. Jakob, Jacob. jung, young. Jacket. Johann, John. Jude, Jew.

Juno, Juno. Juli, July. Juwel, jewel. Major, major.

(15.) t, d, q. fauen, chew. Räse, cheese. Kinn, chin. Rind, child. Rifte, chest. Rirche, church. Ririche, cherry. Stärke, starch. Stlave, slave. Mart. marrow. Ecte (edge). Secte, hedge. Brücke, bridge. Bucker, sugar. Quelle (well).

(16.) 1. als. as. fold), such. welch, which. Mörtel, mortar. Fessel, fetter. Säbel, sabre. Zwilling, twin. Eichel, acorn. schleichen, sneak.

(17.) m. Lamm, lamb. flimmen, climb. Kamm, comb. Daumen, thumb Sdirm, screen.

(18.) n. Besen, broom. Alaun, alum. felten, seldom. Orben, order. Degen, dagger.

Stern, star. fern, far. Sporn, spur. Birne, pear. Biene, bee. Gans, goose. Zahn, tooth. fünf, five. anber, other. Rind, child.

(19.) r. furen (choose). frieren, freeze. verlieren, lose. wir, we. mer, who. marten, wait. war, was. fpreden, speak. beifer, hoarse.

(20.) i. fi. f. aus, out. effen, eat. meffen, mete. baffen, hate. laffen, let. groß, great. Loos, lot. Kuß, foot. Nug, nut. füß, sweet.

Eisen, iron. Paje, hare. niesen, sneeze. fratien, scratch.

(21.) t, th.

Traum, dream.

Thaler, dollar.

Tag, day.

tobt, dead.

Thau, dew. thun, do. Thüre, door. tbeuer, dear. Bett, bed. Blut, blood. Bart, beard. Muth, mood. Fluth, flood. Schulter, shoulder leiten, lead. reiten, ride. aleiten, glide. Bater, father. Mutter, mother. tauen, thaw. taufend, thousand. Antwort, answer.

(22.) w.

Schwester, sister.

Gewinn, gain.

zahm, tame. Zahn, tooth. zehn, ten. Zinn, tin. Boll, toll. au, to, too. zwei, two. Tochter, daughter. zwanzia, twenty. Filz, felt. Herz, heart. Sal; , salt. Rate, cat. Ritz, kid. Dutend, dozen. Areut, cross. Plat, place. Zucker, sugar.

(23.) z, t.

(24.) **d**. Nacht, night. Macht, might. leicht, light. Licht, light. fechten, fight. Anecht (knight). Kracht, freight. maden, make. brechen, brake. suchen, seek. Budy, book. gleich, like. Ruchen, cake.

Lerche, lark. feche, six. Fuchs, fox. Оф8, ох. Flachs, flax. Wachs, wax. Teich, ditch. burth, through. lachen, laugh. manch, many.

(25.) fd. Schmied, smith. fchmal, small. Stein, stone. Schwert, sword. Frosch, frog. flatschen, clap.

(26.) pf. Apfel, apple. hüpfen, hop. Rupfer, copper. Opfer, offering. Pfeffer, pepper. Pfeife, pipe. Pfirfich, peach. Pflanze, plant. Pflaume, plum. Pflafter, plaster. pflücken, pluck. Bflug, plow.

3. In a few cases, foreign words retain their original forms, or have developed, in both languages, into the same modification of form:

Se'ravb. Heb. sâraph, seraph. Metcor'. μετέωρον, meteor. Stubent', student. Lat. studens.

Mation'. nation. natio. Lat. park. Park, Low L. parcus, solo. Ital. solo. Solo,

4. More usually the forms vary:

Gr. ἄγγελλος, Lat. Johannes. " Colonia, Low L. missa.

Engel, Jobann. Röln, Messe.

angel. John. Cologne. mass.

Arab. masjid, laimun, Pers. mûmijâ, Ind. tabaco.

Moschee', mosque. Limo'ne. lemon. Mu'mie. mumnıy. tobacco. Ta'bak,

ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX.

(Ctymologie und Syntax.)

- § 49. Etymology treats, (1.) Of the origin, development, changes, decay, and death of words and grammatical forms.
 - (2.) Of the classification of words into parts of speech, and of the changes words undergo by inflection.
 - (3.) As to their origin, words are primitive or derivative.

 As to composition, words are simple or compound.
- 1. Primitive or radical words are either:
 - 1. Original root-words, as : ich, bu, ein, in, gut, groß, Holz, Buche.
 - 2. Or they have added the verbal ending en: hab'sen, bind'sen, feh'sen. Rem. By far the greater number of primitive words are verba.

Atem. By far the greater number of primitive words are a

2. Derivative words are formed from primitive words:

1. By modifying the original root: (bind:en), Band, Bund.

2. By adding prefixes and suffixes: (, , ,), Binber, Binbe, Bunbel, Gebinbe, Banbe, Banben, banbig, banbigen, banbigen, Banbigung, bunbeln, bunbig, Bunbigteit, Bunbnif.

Rem. Many derivative words, the derivation of which is "no longer felt," are usually called primitive words, as: Mann, from Old-German menan (or Gothic minan), to think; roth, from Sanscrit rudhira, blood; Oel, from Latin cleum, oil; Rohl, from Italian cavolo, cabbage.

§ 50. Compound words are formed by joining two or more simple (or single) words into one word.

Rebermeffer, Penknife. Himmelblaut. Blue as the sky. Baumwolle, Cotton. Gelbroth. Orange-colored. Ausgehen, To go out. Womit? Wherewith? Stattfinden. To take place. Bielleicht. Perhaps.

Rem. 1. Sometimes very long compound words are formed: Staats dulbentifgung staffenbuchfalter. The keeper of account of the fund devoted to the payment of the national debt (§ 45, 3, Rem. 2).

Rem. 2. Two or more compound words of the same kind may be united by a hyphen:

Feld-, Garten- und Aderbau, Drainage, horticulture, and agriculture.

Rem. 3. Parts of long words are often united by hyphens: Feuer-Bersicherungs-Gesellschaft. Fire Insurance Company.

Rem. 4. Compound words are much more largely used in German than in English. New combinations may be formed indefinitely.

- § 51. There are ten parts of speech in German:
 - 1. Flexible: the Article, Noun, Adjective, Numeral, Pronoun, Verb.
 - 2. Inflexible: the Abverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection.
- § 52. Syntax treats of the power certain words or parts of speech have in determining the forms and position of other words, or parts of speech.

THE ARTICLE.

§ 53. In all languages where the Article exists, the Definite Article is derived from a Demonstrative Pronoun; the Indefinite Article is derived from the Numeral One.

In German there is no difference between the forms:

- 1. Of the Def. Article ber, and the Dem. Pron. ber.
- 2. Or of the Indef. Article cin, and the Numeral cin.

Rem. The Article is distinguished from the Pronoun or Numeral: (1.) By never receiving a strong emphasis. (2.) By never being used without a noun.

§ 54. Declension of the Article:

1. Definite, t	1. Definite, der, the.				, a, an
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	
Masc. Fem. Nom. der, die, Gen. des, der, Dat. dem, der, Acc. den, die,	Neut. das. des. dem. das.	All Gen. bie. ber. beu. bic.	Masc. ein, ein=e8, ein=em, ein=en,	Fem. tin=e, tin=er, tin=er, tin=er,	Neut. cin. cin=c8. cin=cm. cin.

Rem. 1. The vowel is short in bas, bes, and long in ber, bem, ben.

Rem. 2. When no obscurity of meaning or harshness of sounds is thereby produced, the following contractions of prepositions with the definite article are allowable (Lesson X., 2):

- 1. With Dat. sing. (m. and n.) bem: am, beim, hinterm, im, vom, zum, unterm (an bem, bei bem, hinter bem, in bem, von bem, zu bem, unter bem).
- 2. With Dat. sing. (fem.) ber : jur (ju ber).
- 8. With Acc. " (neut.) das: ans, aufs, burchs, fürs, ins, ums (an bas auf bas, burch bas, für bas, in bas, um bas).

- § 55. Syntax of the Article. The following are some of the most important points in which the German varies from the English in the use of the Article.
 - 1. The Definite Article is employed:

1. Before nouns used in a general or abstract sense:

Der Menich ift fterblich, Die Geschichte ber Runft, Man is mortal. The history of art.

Das Gold ift toftbar,

Gold is costly.

2. Before some individual concrete nouns:

Das Frühstüd ift fertig,

Breakfast is ready.

Rach bem Abenbeffen,

After supper.

8. When a proper name, or the name of a division of time, is preceded

by an adjective:
Das feste Magbeburg, Strong Magdeburg.

Der vorige Mai war talt,

Last May was cold.

4. Before feminine geographical names:

Die Schweiz ift fehr schön, Waren Sie in ber Türkei?

Switzerland is very beautiful. Have you been in Turkey?

5. Before nouns of number, weight, and measure (while in English the Indefinite Article would be used):

3wei Thaler das Pfund, Biermal die Woche,

Two dollars a pound. Four times a week.

Rem. 1. The Definite Article is often used where in English the Personal Pronoun would be employed:

wit **bem** Hut in **der** Hand,

With his hat in his hand.

Rem. 2. The dative of the definite article, contracted with the preposition an, is used to express promotion or election to office or rank:

Er war jum Prafibenten gewählt, He was elected President.

- 2. The Definite Article is omitted:
 - 1. Before many legal terms and some words in ordinary life:

Appellant, Beklagter fagt-Ueberbringer biefes, The plaintiff, the defendant says-

The bearer of this.

2. Before names of the points of the compass:

Sie segesten gegen Rorben, They sailed towards the north.

3. The Article must be added if the case of the noun cannot be determined without it:

Die Rechte ber Frauen,

The rights of women.

4. With two or more nouns of different genders or numbers, the Article must be repeated:

Der Bruber und bie Schwester, The brother and sister.

THE NOUN.

(Das Sauptwort.)

- § 56. Nearly all Nouns may be traced back to verbal roots (§ 49,1, Rem.). With the exception of the very small number that are radical words, German nouns ara formed:
 - 1. By the modification of a verbal root (§ 48, 2, 1).
 - 2. By adding prefixes or suffixes to other words (§ 57, 58).
 - 3. By compounding nouns with other words (§ 58).

Rem. The formation, inflection, and syntax of the German are far more complicated than those of the English noun. On the other hand, as the German nouns are mostly formed from native roots, they are more easily understood than English nouns, which are so largely imported from foreign languages.

- § 57. In forming Derivative Nouns, the chief suffixes are:
- 1. Those that form concrete nouns, then, cl, cr, in, ling:
 - 1. Men and slein-with umlaut to the radical vowel, where possible -form diminutive nouns:

Häuschen, a little house.

Bächlein, a small brook. Schwesterden, dear sister.

Mütterchen, dear mother.

2. : (I usually denotes material instruments: Sebel, a lever (from heben, to heave, lift). Dedel, a cover (from beden, to cover).

- 3. set denotes (1) male persons: Lehrer, a teacher, Sanger, a singer, Wittwer, a widower, Schweizer, a Swiss.
 - (2) animals: Sperber, a sparrow-hawk, Schröter, a beetle.
 - (3) instruments : Bohrer, an auger, Weder, an alarm clock.
- 4. sin (or sinn) forms feminine from masculine nouns:

Rönig, a king.

Rönigin, a queen. Lebrerin, a female teacher.

Lehrer, a male teacher. Schweizer, a Swiss.

Schweizerin, a Swiss lady.

5. sling modifies the meaning of nouns, often indicating dependence, contempt, or low valuation:

Jüngling, a youngster.

Miethling, a hireling.

Lehrling, an apprentice. Dichterling, a poetaster.

- 2. Suffixes forming mostly abstract nouns, e, ei (rei), heit (leit), niß, sal, schaft, thum, ung:
 - t (with umlaut to radical vowel) forms nouns from adjectives: Gütt, goodness, Söhe, height, Lünge, length, Tiefe, depth.
 - 2. :ti (or :rei), in nouns formed from verbs, denotes a repeated or continued action, often with the idea of contempt: Schmeichelei, flattery, Spielerei, foolish sport.
 - 3. *heit(or *leit) forms (1) abstract nouns, from adjectives or participles: Schönheit, beauty, Gewandheit, dexterity, Dankbarkeit, thankfulness; (2) concrete nouns, from adjectives: Rleinigkeit, trifle; (3) nouns, from personal nouns: Gottheit, Godhead, Kindheit, childhood.
 - 4. -niß denotes (1) condition or completion of a quality or action: Finsterniß, darkness, Renntniß, knowledge, Berhältniß, relation; (2) in concrete nouns, the accomplishing agent or the accomplished object: Ֆеfüngniß, prison, Berzeichniß, catalogue.
 - 5. fal denotes (1) a condition: Triibfal, sadness, Schieffal, fate; (2) the cause of a condition: Schenfal, a monster (causing horror).
 - 6. fchaft denotes (1) relationship or condition of persons: Freunhschaft, friendship, Bereitschaft, readiness; (2) a collection of persons of a certain grade or calling: Aitterschaft, knighthood, Bauernschaft, peasantry; (3) a collection of things of the same kind: Geräthschaft, tools; (4) collective appellations of places: Ortschaft, neighborhood.
 - 7. *thum, (1) to adjective or verbal roots, denotes quality or condition, or that to which this quality adheres: Reichthum, richness or riches, Bachsthum, growth, Beiligthum, sanctuary; (2) to personal nouns, it denotes condition, office, or dominion: Raiferthum, empire.
 - 8. sung, (1) denotes condition, what produces a condition, or a thing put into a certain condition: Trennung, division, Mischang, mixture; (2) forms collective nouns: Balbung, forest, Kleibung, clothing.
 - 3. The most important prefixes are ge, miß, un, ur, crz:
 - 1. ge= denotes collectiveness, union, completion, or repetition: Gebirge, mountain range, Gefährte, companion, Gebäube, edifice, Geräusch, a continued noise (as of rivers, arms, machinery, etc.).
 - 2. miß- denotes negation, incompletness, or negation of quality: Mißton, discord, Mißbegriff, misconception, Mißgunst, diskavor.

 - ur- denotes source, origin, or cause, or a thing in its original condition: Urfprung, origin, Urface, cause, Urmale, primeval forest.
 - 5. etz= (arch) denotes the first or greatest: Erzbischof, archbishop, Erzbieb, arrant thief. Erzmarschall, lord high marshal.

- § 58. Compound Nouns (L. XXXVI.) are formed:
- 1. By prefixing to nouns modifying words, which may be of any part of speech, except an article or interjection:

Das Schuihaus, schoolhouse.

" Fremdwort, foreign word.

Der Zweitampf, duel.

" Selbstmord, suicide.

Der Kaufmann, merchant.

Die Herfunft, origin. Der Eingang, entrance.

Der Aberglaube, superstition.

2. By uniting the words of some familiar expressions:

Das Bergißmeinnicht, Der Taugenichts

Der Taugenichts, Das Jelängerjelieber,

Der Springinsfeld,

the forget-me-not.

the good for nothing fellow.

the honeysuckle.

the romp.

- Rem. 1. In a few cases the first word is in the gen. sing. or the gen. pl.:

 Das Tageslicht, the daylight.

 Das Wörterbuch, the dictionary.
- Rem. 2. By a false analogy, some nouns take on the gen. ending, f (co): Der Religionöfrieg, war having its origin in religions feuds.
 Die Feuer-Bersicherungs-Gesellschaft, Fire Insurance Company.

Rem. 3. In a few compound nouns the adjective also is declined:

Nom. sing., ber Hohepriester. Nom. pl., bie Bobenpriester.

Gen. " bes Hohenpriesters. Gen. " ber Hohenpriester.

Dat. " bem Hohenpriester. Dat. " ben Hohenpriestern.
Acc. " ben Hohenpriester. Acc. " bie Hohenpriester.

1. ACCIDENTS OF THE NOUN. (Attribute des Hauptwortes.)

- § 59. The Attributes of the Noun, as well as of all other flexible parts of speech (§ 50), except the verb, are:
 - 1. Two Numbers: Singular and Plural.
 - 2. Three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.
- 3. Four Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

Rem. Substantives, whether nouns or pronouns, control the gender, number, person, and case of all other flexible parts of speech. Hence a knowledge of the attributes of the noun, while one of the most difficult, is at the same time one of the most important things in the study of the German language.

2. GENDER OF NOUNS. (Das Geschlecht der Saubtwörter.)

- § 60. 1. Only in nouns referring to persons, and in the names of some animals, is the natural gender observed:

 Der Mann, the man. Die Frau, the woman. Der Löwe, the lion.
- 2. Of names of animals, some are masculine, others are feminine, and a few are neuter:

Der Abler, the eagle. Die Fliege, the fly. Das Pferb, the horse.

3. Of names of *inanimate objects* and *abstract nouns*, all of which are neuter in English, some are masculine, some feminine, and some neuter:

Der Tisch, the table.

"With, courage.

"Güte, goodness.

"Ente, the end.

Rem. The Gender of German nouns can only be learned by long practice. During the history of the language, many nouns have passed from one gender to another. Of a few nouns the gender is not yet settled.

- 4. The following will serve as general rules in fixing the gender of nouns:
 - § 61. Nouns Masculine by meaning are the names of:
 - 1. Male Beings: ber Mann, König, Löwe; the man, king, lion.
 - 2. Deity and Angels: ber Gott, Engel, Cherub, Seraph, Teufel; God, angel, cherub, seraph, devil.
 - 3. Seasons: der Winter, Frühling (but das Frühjahr), Sommer, Herbft; Winter, Spring (Spring), Summer, Fall.
 - 4. Months: ber Januar, Februar, März, April, Mai, Juni, Juli, etc. January, February, March, April, May, June, July, etc.
 - 5. Days of the Week: ber Montag, Dienstag, Mittwoch, Donnerstag, etc.

 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, etc.
 - 6. Points of the Compass: bet Rorb, Sib, Dft, Beft; North, South, etc.
 - 7. Mountains: ber Barz, Besut, Aetna, the Harz, Vesuvius, Etna.
 - 8. Large Birds: ber Abler, Babicht, Geier; the eagle, hawk, vulture,
 - 9. Fishes: der Aal, Hecht, Lachs; the eel, pike, salmon.
 - 10. Bugs and Worms: ber Maifafer, Blutegel; the May-bug, leech.
 - 11. Fruit-trees, Grains, Shrubs, and wild Plants: der Apfelbaum, Beizen, Hollunder, Lauch; the apple-tree, wheat, elder, leek.
 - 12. Winds: ber Samum, Sirotto, Ortan; simoom, sirocco, hurricane.
 - 13. Mineral Substances (except metals, § 63): ber Diamant, Schwefel, Stein, Marmor; diamond, sulphur, stone, marble.

§ 62. Nouns feminine by meaning are the names of:

- 1. Female Beings: bie Frau, Königin, Löwin, woman, queen, lioness.
- 2. Smaller Birds and Insects: bie Nachtigall, Droffel, Fliege, Bange, the nightingale, thrush, fly, bug.
- 3. Forest-trees, Fruits and Flowers, especially if ending in c: bic Giche, Birne, Rose, the oak, pear, rose.
- 4. Most Rivers: die Donau, Elbe, Spree. Exc. der Rhein, Main, etc., the Rhine, Maine, etc.

§ 63. Nouns neuter by meaning are the names of:

- 1. Most Countries and Places: ta 3 beige Stalien, hot Italy, das foone Berlin, beautiful Berlin, das feste Magbeburg, strong Magdeburg.
- 2. Collective Nouns: das Bolf, Heer, the people, army, das Gras, Schilf, Rohr, grass, sedge, reeds.
- 3. Metals: das Silver, Gold, Blei, Eisen, silver, gold, lead, iron. Exc. der Stahl, Zink, Robalt, steel, zinc, cobalt.

§ 64. Nouns masculine by form are:

- 1. Most monosyllabic nouns not ending in t (§ 65): her Bruch, Dani, Fall, Haff, Quell, the breach, thanks, fall, hatred, source.
- 2. All nouns ending in ich, ig, ing, ling, m: ber Stich, Honig, Haring, Lehrling, Helm, the sting, honey, herring, apprentice, helmet. Exc. das Meising, brass, das Ding, the thing.

§ 65. Nouns feminine by form are:

- 1. All dissyllabic nouns ending in c, and not denoting male beings: bie Kirche, Kirche, Sonne, Erbe, the church, cherry, sun, earth.

 Exc. 1. das Auge, Ende, Erbe, the eye, end, inheritance.

 Exc. 2. der Name, Wille, the name, will.
- 2. Most nouns ending in acht, ucht, ulb, unft: die Nacht, Flucht, Gebulb, Bernunft, night, flight, patience, reason.
- 3. All derivatives ending in heit, keit, ichaft, ei, in (inn), ung, ath, uth: die Freiheit, Dankbarkeit, Freunbichaft, Bäderei, Königinn, hoffnung, Heimath, Armuth, freedom, thankfulness, friendship, bakery, queen, hope, home, poverty.

Exc. der (or das) Zierrath, the ornament, das Petschaft, Geschrei, the seal, the cry.

§ 66. Nouns neuter by form are:

1. Diminutives (in chen, lein, see § 57, 1, 1), whatever may be the natural gender: das Pferden, Büchlein, the little horse, little book; das Fräulein, Mäbchen, Kinblein, the young lady, girl, child.

- 2. Derivatives ending in fal, fel, thum: bas Schicfal, Rathlel, Raiferthum, Christenthum, fate, riddle, empire, Christendom.
 - Exc. 1. der Bechfel, Irrthum, Reichthum, the change, error, riches. Exc. 2. die Achfel, Amfel, Deichfel, the shoulder, blackbird, adze.
 - Exc. 3. bit (or bas) Mübsal, Trübsal, the distress, sorrow.
- 3. Nouns with the prefix ge: das Gebäube, Geset, the building, law. Exc. 1. der Gebrauch, Gebanke, Gehorsam, Genuss, Gesang, Geschmad, Gewinn; the use, thought, obedience, enjoyment, song, taste, gain. Exc. 2. die Gebühr, Geburt, Gebulb, Gesahr, Gemeinde, Genige, Geschickte, Gestalt, the duty, birth, patience, danger, community, satisfaction, history, form.
- § 67. Compound Nouns take the gender of the last noun:

ber Schullehrer, the school-teacher (die Schule, der Lehrer). die Hoffirche, the court church (der Hof, die Kirche). das Schulhaus, the school-house (die Schule, das Haus).

Exc. 1. Der Abiden (bie Schen), ber Mittwoch (bie Boche).

Exc. 2. Die Anmuth, Demuth, Großmuth, Langmuth, Sanftmuth, Schwermuth, Wehmuth (ber Muth, Hochmuth, etc.); bie Antwort (bas Wort).

Exc. 3. Das Gegentheil, bas (or ber) Borbertheil, etc. (ber Theil).

Exc. 4. Names of cities are neuter, whatever the compound may be: Das feste Magbeburg (die Burg), strong Magdeburg.

§ 68. Foreign Nouns usually retain their original gender:

Die Theologie, theology (from Gr. ή Θεολογία, theology).

E.c. But some foreign words have been drawn out of their original gender: ber Körper, bie Rummer, bas Fenster; from Lat. (neut.) corpus, (masc.) numerus, (fem.) senestra.

§ 69. A number of nouns have two genders, with different signification for each gender, as:

Der Band, the volume.

- " Bauer, the peasant.
- " Bund, the alliance.
- " Chor, the chorus.
- " Erbe, the heir.

Die Erkenntniß, knowledge.

Der Barg, the Harz Mountains.

- " Beibe, the heathen.
- " Riefer, the jaw.
- " Runde, the costumer.
- " Leiter, the leader.
- " Mangel, the want.

Das Band, the ribbon.

- " Bauer, the cage.
- " Bund, the bundle.
- " Chor, the choir. " Erbe, the inheritance.
- " Erfenntniß, the sentence
- " Harz, the resin.
- Die Beibe, the heath. "Riefer, the pine.
 - , Runbe, the knowledge.
 - " Leiter, the ladder.
 - " Mangel, the mangles.

Die Mari, the markgraviate.

Der Meffer, the measurer. " Schilb, the shield.

" Schwulft, the bombast.

" See, the lake.

" Sproffe, the sprout.

Die Steuer, the tax. Der Stift, the handle.

" Thor, the fool.

" Berbienft, the reward.

Die Wehr, the bulwark.

Das Mari, the marrow.

" Meffer, the knife.

" Schild, the sign.

Die Schwulft, the swelling.

" See, the ocean.

" Sproffe, round of a ladder.

Das Steuer, the rudder.

" Stift, the endowment.

" Thor, the gate.

" Berdienft, the merit.

" Wehr, the wier.

§ 70. During the history of the language some nouns have passed from one gender to another:

der luftus, der sidus, das leik, Gothic. Old Ger., dër luft, Mid. Ger., dër luft, New Ger., bie Luft,

der situ, der site. bie Sitte.

die lêch, das saf, die lîch, das saf, bie Leiche, ber Saft,

die ribba, das rippe, die Rippe, the rib. the custom. the corpse. the sap.

3. DECLENSION OF NOUNS. (Deflination ber Sanptwörter.)

- § 71. The influences which have produced the great variety now existing in the declension of German nouns are still at work. The most important of these are:
 - 1. The increasing use of the umlaut.
 - 2. The tendency of terminations to lengthen root vowels.
 - 3. The passing of nouns from one gender to another.
 - 4. The increasing number of masculine nouns with ser in the plural.
- § 72. The many different ways in which common nouns are declined may be most conveniently grouped into three classes or Declensions:
 - 1. The Old Declension, containing masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns, and having three forms in the plural.
 - 2. The New Declension, containing masculine and feminine nouns, and having one form = 11 (=C11) in the plural.
 - 3. The Mixed Declension, containing masculine and neuter nouns, and having one form : II (=EII) in the plural.

Rem. The following table illustrates these three declensions:

TABLE OF THE DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

								1. Old	∥ ឝំ	1. Old Declension.	ď								
	I.	Fo.	I. FORM (M. and N.).	nd N	i :		II. F	II. FORM (M. and N.).	f. 21	nd N.).			III	. FOR	III. Form $(M., F., N.)$.	, F.,	N.).		
Plural. Singular.	Nom. bet Gen. bes Dat. bem Acc. ben Nom. bit Gen. ber Dat. ben	ber ben ber	Maler. Waler. Waler. Waler. Waler. Waler.		ber Bater. bes Bater. bem Bater. ben Bater. ber Bäter. ber Bäter. ben Bäter. bei Bäter.	3. ben ben ben ben ber ber ber ber		Wann-ed. Mann-e. Mann. Wänn-er. Wänn-er. Wänn-er.	bas bee bem bas bas bas ber 2 ber 2 ber 2 bie 2	Mann. das Bud. Mann-es. des Bud-es. Mann. das Bud. Männer. des Bud. Münner. de Biger. Münner. der Bid.er.		ber Tag. bes Tag. ben Tag. ben Tag. ben Tag. ber Tag. ber Tag. ben Tag.	Fig. 1789.66. 1889.66. 1889.66. 1889.61. 1889.61. 1889.61. 1889.61.	ben ben bie	Bad. Bad.c. 1 Bad.c. Bad. Bad. Bad. Bad.c. Bad.c.	esi	ber	Gtadt. Gtadt. Gtadt. Gtadt. Gtädt-e. Gtädt-e.	4.1
			2. New Declension.	7 De	lensio		L. an	(M. and F.)			-	3. M	ixed	Decl	3. Mixed Declension.	1	M. a	(M. and N.)	
Singular.	Nom. Gen. Dat.	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	Menfc. Menfceu. Menfceu. Menfceu.		bes bem bem	Lime. Limesu. Limesu. Limesu. Limesu.	. # # #	Pic Ver Sie		Fraii. Fraii. Fraii. Fraii.		g g g g		Softor. Boftor. Boftor.		bas Ohre bes Ohre bes Ohre	<u> </u>		
Plural.	Nom. Gen. Dat. Acc.	Die Der Die	Weufd-cu. Wenfd-eu. Wenfd-eu. Wenfd-eu.	# # # # #	die ben ben bie	11	####	bie ber ben tie		Fran-cu. Fran-cu. Fran-cu. Fran-cu.		ber. Den Der	11	Dottor'=cn. Bottor'=cn. Bottor'=cn. Bottor'=cn.		# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	ន ីនីនីនីនី	Öfren. Ofren. Ofren.	

- Rem. 1. All feminine nouns remain unchanged in the singular.
- Rem. 2. All nouns have at in the dative plural—as do also all articles, adjectives, and pronouns (except und, fud).
 - Rem. 3. The umkaut is used only in the Old Declension.
- § 73. The Old Declension includes by far the greater part of all German nouns, especially of those of the masculine and neuter gender.
- Rem. 1. It includes the greater part of: (1) masculine and neuter primitive nouns; (2) derivatives in cr, then, Icin, ith, ith, ig, ing, ling, niß, fal, thum.
- Rem. 2. Where no harshness of sound is thereby produced, the t may be dropped from the ending of the genitive and dative (especially of the dative): (1) of nouns not ending in I, I, II or ng; (2) of nouns preceded by prepositions: von Ort zu Ort (but zu Hause); (3) of the word Gett (in dat., but not in gen.); mit Gett (but um Gettes Willen).
- § 74. Nouns of the Old Declension are divided into three classes, according to the way in which their plurals are formed:

First class: plural like singular (but sometimes takes the umlaut).

Second class: plural adds st (and always " " ").

Third class: plural adds st (and generally " " ").

- 1. To the first class belong:
 - 1. Masculine and neuter nouns in el, en, er:
 - 1. The masc., mostly with umlaut in plural: ber Bater, pl. Bater. 2. The neut.. "without "": bas Waffer." Baffer.
 - 2. Neuter diminutives in chen, lein: das Mädchen, Fräulein, Blümchen.
 - 3. Neuter derivatives with the prefix ac, and the suffix e: bas Gebäubt.
 - 4. The two feminine nouns, bie Mutter, Tochter (pl. Mütter, Tochter).
- 2. To the second class belong mostly neuter nouns, as:
 - 1. Das Amt, Bab, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Fach, Faß, Felb, Gelb, Glas, Glieb, Grab, Gras, Gut, Haupt, Haus, Hun, Kalb, Kinb, Rleib, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Loch, Maul, Neft, Pfand, Rab, Reiut, Rind, Schloft, Schwert, Bolf, Weib; das Gemitth, Geschlecht.
 - 2. All words in thum: bas Christenthum, Raiserthum, ber Reichthum, etc.
 - 3. A few foreign words: bas Hospital, Regiment, etc.
 - 4. Also a few masculine nouns, as: ber Geist, Gott, Leib, Mann, Walb.
- 3. To the third class, which includes nouns of all genders, belong:
 - 1. All derivatives in niß, sal: die Kenntniß, das Biloniß, Schickfal:

- 2. Masc. and neut. derivatives in and, at, icht, ig, ing, ling, rich: ber Beiland, Monat, König, Jüngling, Köhnrich; bas Gewicht, Ding.
- 3. Some foreign nouns: ber Abt, Altar, General; bas Concert, Concil.
- 4. Many others of all genders, as: (1), ber Aal, Arzt, Baum, Blit, Eid, Fisch, Haum, Sat, Theil, Tisch. (2), bie Art, Braut, Bruft, Frucht, Hand, Kraft Macht, Nacht.

(3), bas Beil, Bein, Loos, Moos, Bult, Schiff, Thor, Bert, Gelent.

Rem. The umlaut is added to the plural of all feminine nouns that are capable of it, to most masculine nouns, but only to three neuter nouns (bas Ljor, Rioß, Rohr).

§ 75. No neuter nouns belong to the New Declension.

This declension includes:

- 1. Most feminine nouns: (1), monosyllables; die Art, Bahn, Flur, Fluth, Jagd, Kost, Last, Pflicht, Dual, Saat, Schaar, Schlacht, Schrift, Schuld, Speer, That, Thur, Uhr, Welt, Zahl, etc.
 (2), derivatives in e, el, er (except Mutter, Tochter, § 74, 1, 4), ath, ei, end, heit, keit, in (n), schaft, ung: die Rebe, Schüssel, Schwester, Deimath, Färberei, Jugend, Wahrheit, Dankbarkeit, Königin, Freundsschaft, Ordnung.
- 2. Many masculine nouns: (1), monosyllables: der Bar, Christ, Fink, Fürst, Graf, helb, herr, hirt, Mensch, Mohr, Narr, Ochs, Thor.
 (2), polysyllables ending in se: der Affe, Bote, Bube, Erbe, Gatte, Hase, Junge, Anabe, Nesse, Riese, Franke, Grieche, Russe.
 (3), personal nouns, with presix ges: der Gefährte, Gehülse, Geselle.
- 3. Many mase. and fom. foreign nouns: der Abvolat, Kanbibat, Monarch, Bräfibent; die Facultät, Melodie, Oper, Berson, Regel.
- 4. Names of nationality, as: ber Baier, Kaffer, Ungar, Tatar, Kosak.

Rem. 1. The termination = n is added to nouns ending in c, or in unaccented = cl, =cr, =ar: to other nouns = cn is added:

- N. Sing., ber Lowe, Ungar, Menich (exc. Herr); bie Rebe, Frau.
- G. Sing., bes Löwen, Ungarn, Menschen (" Herrn); ber Rebe, Frau.
- N. Plur., bie Lowen. Ungarn. Menfchen (" Berren); bie Reben, Frauen.

Rem. 2. Relics of the former declension of feminine nouns in the singular are retained in some familiar expressions, and in some compound words: auf Erben, zu Gunsten, von Gottes Gnaben, das Sonnenlicht.

Rem. 3. The monosyllabic masculine nouns of this declension (§ 75, 2). are contracted from longer original forms, as:

Old German: dër bëro, cristâni, fúristo, grâvëe, (helid), hêrro, hirti, Mid. German: dër bër, kristen, vürste, grâve, helt, hërre, hirte, New German: det Bät. Christ. Hürst. Gras. Helb. Herre, hirte,

- § 76. The Mixed Declension contains a few masculine and neuter nouns which follow the old declension in the singular, and the new declension in the plural, as:
 - 1. Masculine: Der Ahn, Bauer, Dorn, Forst, Gaul, Gevatter, Halm, Lorbeer, Mast, Nachbar, Psalm, Schmerz, See, Sporn, Staat, Stachel, Strahl, Thron, Better, Unterthan, Zierath.
 - 2. Many foreign nouns in or: Der Dottor, Rettor, Professor, Baftor.
 - 3. Neuter: Das Auge, Bett, Enbe, Bemb, Berg, Leib, Dhr, Infett.
 - Rem. 1. Das Gerg is S. bas Berg, bes Bergens, bem Bergen, bas Berg; irregular. F. bie Bergen, ber Bergen, ben Bergen, bie Bergen.
- Rem. 2. Der Nachbar, ber Unterthan, usually follow the new declension in the singular, as sometimes does ber Gevatter.
- § 77. Some Foreign Nouns which have not yet been fully naturalized are irregular. Some of them retain very much of their original modes of declension, as:

Nom. Sing., Museum, Gymnasium, Rhythmus, Spondeus, Fossis, Nom. Plur., Museum, Gymnasiums, Rhythmus, Spondeus, Fossis, Nom. Plur., Museum, Gymnasium, Rhythmus, Spondeus, Fossis, Nom. Sing., Lord, Lady, Genie, Afteur, Pascha, Solo, Rasino, Gen. Sing., Lords, Lady, Genies, Atteurs, Paschas, Solos, Rasinos, Nom. Plur., Lords, Ladies, Genies, Atteurs, Paschas, Solos, Rasinos, Dat. Plur., Lords, Ladies, Genies, Atteurs, Paschas, Solos, Rasinos, Nom. Sing., Abjectiv, Rapital, Berbum, Musitus, Themas, Nom. Plur., Adjectiva, Rapitale, Berba, Musici, Themas, Nom. Plur., Adjectiva, Rapitalien, Berbum, Musitus, Themas, Musitus, Themas, Nom. Plur., Adjectiva, Rapitalien, Berbum, Musitus, Themas,

- § 78. The Declension of Proper Nouns differs greatly from that of common nouns (§ 72).
 - 1. With names of persons:
 - 1. The genitive is usually formed by adding =8.
 - 2. But masc. names in ft, ft, ft, r, 3, and fem. names in c, take :cus.
 - 3. The plural of all names is formed according to the old declension except feminine names in t, which follow the new declension:

Nom. Sing., Heinrich, Lubwig, Schiller, Göthe, Franz, Gen. Sing., Heinrichs, Lubwigs, Schillers, Göthes, Franzens, Nom. Plur., Heinriche, Lubwige, Schiller, Göthe, Franze, Dat. Plur., Heinrichen. Lubwigen. Schillern. Göthen. Franzen.

Abelbeib. Bedwig, Nom. Sing., Bertha, Emma, Marie'. Gen. Sing., Berthas, Emmas, Abelbeibs, Bebwigs, Marisens, Nom. Plur., Berthas. Emmas. Abelbeibs. Bebwigs. Mari-en.

Rem. Proper nouns are not inflected when preceded by the article or an adjective pronoun: bie Bilbfaule bes Port; bie Berte bes Johann Sebaftian Bach (or Johann Sebaftian Bachs Berte).

2. Names of cities or countries, not ending in \$, 3, or r, take & in the genitive: Berlins Umgebungen; Die Stabte Deutschlands.

Rem. Those in &, a, and r must be (and others may be) preceded by von, bes, or a qualifying noun : bie Ginwohner von Mainz (or ber Stadt Mainz).

- § 79. The chief irregularities in the plural are these:
- 1. Nouns indicating weight, measure, and number retain their singular form, even when used in the plural.

Drei Bfund Buder ; feche Ruf boch ; vierzig Mann Reiterei.

Exc. But feminine nouns in £, and nouns indicating divisions of time, take the plural form ; vier Meilen entfernt ; zwei Tage lang.

2. Some nouns have two forms in the plural, as:

Der Dorn ; pl. Dornen, or Dörner. Das Licht ; pl. Lichte, or Lichter. Das Land; pl. Lande, or Länder. Das Thal; pl. Thale, or Thäler.

Rem. 1. With some nouns one form (as Lande, Thate) is poetical.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the different forms have different meanings, as:

Das Gesicht, eyesight, pl. (wanting). Der Band, volume, pl. Banbe. Das Band, ribbon, pl. Banber. face, pl. Gefichter.

(no sing.) fetters, pl. Banbe. vision, pl. Gefichte.

3. Some nouns have no singular number, as: Die Ahnen, Eltern, Gebrüber, Geschwifter, Leute, Dafern, Alpen.

4. Some nouns have no plural number, as: Der Beginn, Drud, Jammer, Sand, Streit, Unterricht. Die Afche, Chre, Flucht, Furcht, Gnabe, Liebe, Bracht, Sanftmuth. Das Anfehn, Gintommen, Entzüden, Glend, Glud, Leben, Lob.

4. SYNTAX OF THE NOUN. (Sputax bes Hauptwortes.)

§ 80. The Nominative Case in English corresponds in use to the same case in German. The Possessive is usually translated by the Genitive in German, and the Objective by the Genitive, Dative, or Accusative.

- Rem. 1. The original idea of the three oblique cases, which exist in all the Teutonic languages (§ 2), including the Anglo-Saxon, appears to have been:
 - 1. Of the Genitive: whence, from what place—origin;
 - 2. Of the Dative: where, in or at what place-position;
 - 3. Of the Accusative: whither, to what place—direction.
- Rem. 2. In the development of the different Teutonic languages, the uses of the cases have undergone so many modifications that their correct application in passing from one language to another has become very difficult.

§ 81. The Genitive Case is used:

1. After the derivative prepositions anstatt, anßerhalb, während, wegen, jenseit, längs, tros, zufolge, etc. (§ 202):

Anstatt bes Brubers,

Instead of the brother.

Während bes Krieges.

During the war.

- 2. Without a preposition:
 - 1. After nouns of limitation, possession, etc. (for the English possessive):
 Die Geschickte Deutschlands, The history of Germany.
 Des Schiller's Buch, The scholar's book.
 - 2. After the adjectives ansichtig, begierig, milde, voll, etc. (§ 91): Boll der Freude, Full of joy. Müde des Lebens, Weary of life.
 - 3. After the verbs achten, entbehren, lachen, sterben, etc. (§ 178): Alle lachen seiner Eitesteit, All laugh at his vanity.
 - 4. In many adverbial expressions:

Des Morgens, bes Abends, In the morning, in the evening. Gitcklicherweise, Happily.

Rem. 1. By false analogy, the form bes Machts (fem.) is used.

 ${\it Rem.}$ 2. The genitive case was formerly used much more than it is at present.

§ 82. The Dative Case is used:

1. After the prepositions an, anf, hinter, in, etc. (§ 244), when signifying rest, or motion within certain limits:

Das Kind ist im Garten, The child is in the garden. [den. Das Kind läust im Garten, The child is running about in the gar-

- 2. Always after the prepositions and, anher, etc. (§ 220): Er tommt aus bem Garten, He is coming out of the garden.
- 3. Without a preposition:
 - 1. After the adjectives ähnlich, angenehm, widrig, etc. (§ 95): Er ist seinem Bruder ähnlich, He is like (or resembles) his brother.

2. After the verbs ahnen, antworten, banten, folgen, etc. (§ 179): Er folgt seinem Bruber, He follows his brother.

3. As the indirect object of many verbs (§ 179, 2): Er gab mir bas Buch, He gave me the book.

- § 83. The Accusative Case is used:
- 1. After the prepositions an, auf, bis, in, vor, etc. (§ 82, 1), when signifying motion towards an object:

 Ex ging in hen Garten.

 He went into the garden.
 - 2. Always after the prepositions durch, für, etc. (237): Er ging burch den Garten, He went through the garden.
 - 3. To express the direct object of transitive verbs:

Er taufte ben Bleiftift, Er gab mir bas Bud, He bought the pencil. He gave me that book.

4. After verbs and adjectives, expressing price, weight, measure, definite time, age, etc. (§ 177, 2; § 96):

Es lostet einen Thaler,

It cost one dollar. It weighs a pound.

Es wiegt ein Pfund, Er blieb einen ganzen Tag,

He remained an entire day.

Es ift nur einen Boll breit, It is only an inch wide.

- § 84. Some verbs are followed by two nouns in the same case; others by two nouns in different cases; and some by a substantive whose case is determined by the signification of the verb, while the practice of good writers varies as to the case that should follow some verbs (see syntax of the verb, § 175).
- § 85. In addition to the rules of Apposition which prevail in the English language, the German has the following:
 - Nouns expressing weight, measure, and number (when not used partitively) are in apposition with the nouns they limit:

Ein Pfund Zucker,

A pound of sugar.

(but) Ein Pfund biefes Zuders, Ein Glas Baffer, A pound of this sugar. A glass of water.

2. Proper names of countries, cities, etc., and of months are in apposition with the specifying common noun:

Das Königreich Preußen, Die Stadt Berlin,

The kingdom of Prussia. The city of Berlin.

Im Monat Angust,

In the month of August.

THE ADJECTIVE.

(Das Cigenschaftswort.)

- § 86. Adjectives are primitive, derivative, or compound.
- 1. With primitive adjectives are also reckoned many, of which the verbal origin is "no longer felt": gut, alt.
- 2. Derivative adjectives are formed by adding the suffixes = bar, =er (=ern), =haft, =ig, =ifth (=er), =lith, =or =fam, to words of any part of speech, except the article, conjunction, or interjection:
 - 1. *far (Old German: beran, to bear), added to the noun or a verbal root, indicates ability or possibility of a quality or action: fructbar, fruit-bearing, biensibar, serviceable, esbar, eatable.
 - 2. :en (:ern) is added only to nouns denoting material : golben, filbern, lebern, bölgern, gläfern.
 - 3. *fast (Old Ger.: haft, holding) denotes possession of the quality of the noun, or inclination towards it: tugenbhast, virtuous, schmeichelhast, flattering.
 - Rem. shaft is added to but three adjectives: boshaft, franthaft, lederhaft.
 - 4. zig denotes possession of the quality or relation, expressed by the noun, adjective, numeral, pronoun, verb, preposition, or adverb, to which it is suffixed: mächtig, mighty, lebenbig, lively, ber meinige, mine, einig, sole, einigig, single, biffig, biting, jetig, present, vorig, preceding, nitbrig, lowly.
 - 5. -if (-etr) denotes origin, similarity, or inclination: βreußifc, Prussian, irbifc, earthly, neibifc, envious.
- Rem. 1. The sift takes the place of ic or ical in many English adjectives: bramatift, poetift, logift, historist.
- Rem. 2. In proper adjectives frequently the termination ett is preferred to eist; the ett takes no inflection: der Magdeburger Dom, die Leipziger Zeitung, das Brandenburger Thor (gen. des Magdeburger Doms).
 - 6. -[id] (compare English like, ly) forms adjectives from nouns, and diminutive adjectives from adjectives: finblid, childlike, täglid, daily, rötblid, reddish.
 - sfam (related to zijfammen, Lat. semper, Greek άμα, Eng. some), added to verbs and verbal nouns, indicates possession of or inclination to the quality: arbeitfam, laborious, milhfam, wearisome.

3. Compound adjectives are formed by prefixing to adjectives a noun, preposition, or other adjective:

Dunkesblau, dark blue.
Laubstumm, deaf and dumb.
Liebenswürdig, amiable.
Witschuldig, accessory to a crime.

\ \$ 87. Adjectives are called predicative when they are used to complete the predications of the verbs fein. werden, bleiben, icheinen (aussehen), dunten, beißen :

Das Leben ift furg, Das Wetter wird heiß,

Life is short.

The weather is becoming hot.

Rem. 1. Adjectives used predicatively are not declined.

Rem. 2. Some adjectives are used only predicatively, as: angft, bereit, feinb, gram, beil, irre, tunb, quer, quit, foulb, abwenbig, anfichtig, eingebent, getroft, gewahr, babbaft, theilhaftig, verluftig.

Rem. 3. The following are rarely or never used predicatively: (1), the simple form of superlatives (§ 93, Rem. 2); (2), adjectives in sen, golben, filbern, etc. ; (3), some other adjectives, as : bortig, hiefig, spanisch, vergeben.

1. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. (Deflination ber Gigenschaftswörter.)

- § 88. Adjectives used attributively, that is, when placed before the noun to express some of its well-known attributes, are subject to three modes of declension, termed the Old, New, and Mixed Declensions.
- 1. The Old Declension is employed when no article or adjective pronoun precedes the adjective (§ 89, Rem. 2): Gut-er Mann. gut-e Frau, aut-es Kind.

good child. Good man. good woman.

- 2. The New Declension is employed when the adjective is preceded by:
 - 1. The definite article ber.
 - 2. All adjective pronouns that are declined according to the Old Declension, as diefer, jeder, jener, folder, welder, thus including all adjective pronouns except the possessives (§ 88, 3):

Der gut-e Mann, die gut-e Frau. bas gut-e Rind. The good man. the good woman, the good child.

Rem. 1. The compound adjective pronouns derjenige, derfelbe, cause an adjective following them to be in the New Declension, by the force of the ber.

Rem. 2. Many writers give the New Declension to adjectives following certain participles that have a determinative signification, as: folgender, ermähnter, verschiebener.

3. The Mixed Declension is used when the adjective is preceded by a possessive pronoun, by tin, or by tein:

Gin gut-er Mann, A good man,

eine gutse Frau, a good woman,

ein aut-ce Kind. a good child.

§ 89. Table of the three Declensions of Adjectives.

Γ			SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
	Declension.	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Genders.
₹	182	N. gut=er,	gut=e,	gut-es.	gut=e.
10	22	G. gut=en (c8),	gut=er,	gut=en (e8).	gut≠er.
	Ă	D. gut = em,	gut=er,	gut = em.	gut=en.
		A. gut=en,	gut=e,	gut= c \$.	zut≠e.
	<u>"</u>	N. der gut=e, G. des gut=en, D. dem gut=en, A. den gut=en,	bie gut=e,	bas gut=e.	bie gut=en(e).
8	'n8i.	G. des gut = en,	ber gutsen,	bes gut-en.	ber gut en.
Z	cle	D. bem gut = en,	ber gut - en,	bem gut = en.	ben gut = en.
	å	A. ben gut = en,	die gut=e,	bas gut-e.	die gut=en(e).
	'n.	N. mein gutser,	meine gut-e,	mein gut-es.	meine gut-en.
le d	wi	G. meines gut-en,	meiner gutsen,	meines gut-en.	meiner gut-en.
Ę	ş	D. meinem gut-en,	meiner gut-en,	meinem gut-en.	meinen gut-en.
~	Š	N. mein gut-er, G. meines gut-en, D. meinem gut-en, A. meinen gut-en,	meine gut-e,	mein gut-es.	meine gut-en.

Rem. 1. The former termination = co of the genitive singular in the mascu. line and neuter genders of the Old Declension is now generally rejected by most writers, but it is yet retained in many fixed expressions:

> Seien Sie autes Muthes. Reineswegs,

Be of good courage. By no means.

Rem. 2. Adjectives take the Old Declension when preceded by the following undeclined words: etwas, nichts, viel, wenig; folch, welch, mand; cardinal numbers; britthalb, einerlei, bergleichen, etc. :

Drei eble Grafen folgen (Uh.), Three noble counts follow. Sold große Schäte, Mit etwas weißem Bapier, Allerlei gutes Tuch,

Such great treasures. With some white paper. All kinds of good cloth.

Rem. 3. After the plurals alle, andere, einige, etliche, feine, manche, folde, welche, mehrere, viele, wenige, the adjective usually drops =n in the nom. and acc.

PLURAL. einige gut-e, Nom. alle gut-e, viele gut-e, vieler gut-en, einiger gut-en, Gen. aller gut-en, Dat. allen gut-en, einigen gut-en, vielen gut-en, einige gut-e. Acc. alle gute. viele aut-e.

Rem. 4. The similarity between the new declension of nouns and the new declension of adjectives is very striking.

Rem. 5. The Mixed Declension is like the Old in the nominative and accusative singular; in the other cases it is like the New Declension.

Rem. 6. After the personal pronouns id, bu, wir, ihr, the adjective takes the Old Declension in the Nom. Sing.; in the other cases it takes the New Declension:

Du, gutes Kind! Ihr, armen Leute! Thou, good child! You, poor people!

Rem. 7. In poetic language the termination may be dropped from the nom. and acc. sing. neuter of adjectives of the Old and Mixed Declensions:

Kalt Waffer; alt Gifen,

Cold water; old iron.

Ein gut Wort, A good word.

Rem. 8. When, in poetic composition, two or more adjectives are joined to the same noun, only the last one is declined:

Der falich, verrätherische Rath, The false, treasonable counsel.

Rem. 9. An attributive adjective, following the noun, is not declined:

Sin Riese, groß und wish. A giant, large and fierce.

Rem. 10. Adjectives used substantively retain their adjective terminations: Ein Deutscher, bi: Deutschen, A German, the Germans.

Rem. 11. Participles used adjectively are declined like adjectives:

Am folgenben Tage.

On the following day.

Rem. 12. Adjectives ending in =t1, =tm, or =tr, when declined, usually drop an t either before or after 1, m, r:

Er ift ein edler Menfc,

He is a noble man.

Bir haben trodnes Better. We are having dry weather.

Rem. 13. The adjective hoth drops t when it is declined:

Ein febr hoher Berg,

A very high mountain.

Rem. 14. If two adjectives stand in equal logical relation to the noun, they both follow the Old Declension: if the second adjective stands in more intimate relation to the noun than the first, it follows the Mixed Declension:

Nach guter (unb) alter Sitte, According to good old custom. Bon altem fblauen Bapier]. From old [blue paper].

2. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. (Steigerung der Eigenschaftswörter.)

§ 90. In the German, as in all Teutonic languages, the comparative degree is formed by adding et, and the superlative by adding est (or est) to the positive degree.

Rem. 1. When the positive degree ends in =0, =1, =3, =1, =3, =1, =1, or =1, the superlative usually takes =1; otherwise it takes =1.

Rem. 2. The few adjectives ending in .e., take only .t in the comparative.

Positive.	Compar.	Superl.	Positive.	Compar.	Superl.
fein, fine, faul, lazy, reich, rich, fchön, fine, milb, mild, laut, loud,	fein-er, faul-er, reich-er, schön=er, milb=er, laut-er.	fein=st. faul=st. reich=st. schön=st. milb=est. laut=est.	heiß, hot, falsch, false, froh, happy, frei, free, treu, true, mübe, weary	heiß-er, falsch-er, froh-er, frei-er, treu-er,	heiß-est. falfch-est. froh-est. frei-est. treu-est. müde-st.

Rem. 3. Adjectives ending in *tl, *tn, or *tr, reject the t of this syllable in the comparative degree:

Ebel, noble,

edler, nobler,

edel-st, noblest.

§ 91. When the positive is a monosyllable, the radical vowel, if a, o, or u, usually takes the umlaut in the comparative and superlative degrees:

Positive.	Compar.	Superl.	Positive.	Compar.	Superl.
	wärm=er,	wärm=est.	grob, coarse, furz, short, jung, young,	fiirz=er,	gröb=ft. Türz=eft. jüng=ft.

Rem. 1. The umlaut is not used in the comparison of:

1. Adjectives with the diphthong an in the radical syllable:

[aut. loud. | laut-er. | laut-eft.

- 2. Derivative adjectives (ending in shar, stl, shaft, sam, etc.):
 bantbar. thankful, bantbar-er, bantbar-ft,
- 3. Adjectives having the participial prefix ge:
 gewantt, dexterous, gewantt-ett, gewantt-ett.
- 4. Some adjectives of foreign origin:
 brav, falsch, matt, platt, zart, nobel, stolz, etc.
- 5. The following monosyllabic adjectives of German origin:
 - 1. With a: barfch, blant, fahl, falb, flach, targ, tnapp, lahm, laß, nackt, rasch, sacht, santt, statt, schlaff, schlant, starr, ftart, wahr.
 - 2. With o: froh, hohl, hold, los, morsch, roh, schroff, toll, voll.
 - 8. With u: bunt, bumpf, plump rund, stumm, stumpf, wund.

Rem. 2. The use of the umlant continues to extend more and more, both in the language of the common people and in the works of good writers. Thus, Goethe uses flächer, flärer; Klopstock uses därter; Kinkel uses glätsteften. The use also varies with bang, blak, fromm, nak, geinnb, etc.

M 2

§ 92. A few adjectives are irregular and a few are defective in comparison:

Positive.	Comp	arative.	Super	lative.
gut, good, viel, much, hoch, high, nahe, near, (außen [adv.], without), (innen [adv.], within), (vor [prep.], before), (hinten [adv.], above), (unten [adv.], below, (min [adj., adv.], little), (er [Old German for the adverb che], early), (laz [Old Ger.], lazy),	inner, vorber, hinter, ober, unter, minder, (erer [O the adv. 6	lower, less, Old Ger. for cher], earlier),	nächft, äußerst, innerst, vorderst, hinterst, oberst,	extreme. innermost. foremost. hindmost. uppermost. lowermost.
(erft, first), (lett, last),	erster, letster,	former, latter.	•	

§ 93. Adjectives, especially if they are polysyllables, are sometimes compared by placing before the positive the adverbs mehr, more, and am meisten, most:

Gewandt, dexterous, mehr gewandt, am meisten gewandt.

- Rem. 1. In comparing two adjectives with each other, mehr must be used: Er ist mehr tapfer als vorsichtig, He is more brave than prudent.
- Rem. 2. To express the superlative predicatively, the dative, preceded by am (am bem), may be employed:

Diefe Blume ift am ichousten, This flower is most beautiful.

Rem. 3. By way of emphasis, the genitive plural of aller is frequently prefixed to the superlative:

Diese Blume ist die allerschönste, This flower is far the most beautiful.

Rem. 4. The absolute superlative is expressed by prefixing to the positive such adverbs as fehr, höchft, äußerft, etc.

Die Nachricht ist höchst interessant, The news is extremely interesting.

Rem. 5. Adjectives in the comparative and superlative degrees are subject to the same laws of declension (§ 90) as though in the positive degree:

Der beste Freund, Mein bester Freund, The best friend.

My best (in Engl. my good) friend.

ž

1

3. SYNTAX OF THE ADJECTIVE.

(Sputar bes Gigeuschaftswortes.)

- § 94. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles. when used attributively, take the gender, number, and case of the substantive which they qualify (L. XVIII).
- § 95. The following adjectives govern the genitive case without the use of a preposition (§ 81, 2, 2):
 - 1. Ansichtig, arm, bar, bedürftig, begierig, benöthigt, bewußt, bloß, eingebent, einig, eine, erübrigt, erfahren, fabig, frei, frob, gebent, geftanbig, gewahr, gewärtig, gewiß, gewohnt, habhaft, inne, fund, fündig, ledig, leer, los, mächtig, mude, mussig, quitt, satt, schulbig, siechen, theilhaft (-ig), Aberbruffig, verbächtig, verlustig, voll, werth, wurdig.
 - 2. Such of these adjectives as take the negative prefix un:, as: Unbegierig, unerfahren, unmächtig, unschuldig, unficer, unwürdig.

Er ift aller Gorgen frei,

He is free from all cares.

Er ift bes Weges funbig,

He is acquainted with the road.

Es ift nicht ber Mübe werth, It is not worth the trouble. Er ist der Achtung unwürdig. He is unworthy of respect.

Rem. 1. Some of these adjectives may be followed by certain prepositions (which govern their own cases), as:

(1) begierig, by nach or auf.

(5) frei, ledig, leer, los, voll, etc.,

(2) bereit, fähig, by zu. (3) arm, gewohnt, leer, by an.

(6) einig, erfahren, froh, by in. (7) zufrieden, by mit.

(4) frob, gewiß, einig, by liber.

Er ift frei von allen Gorgen, Er ift arm an Gelb,

He is free from all cares. He is poor in money.

Rem. 2. Some of these adjectives are used, though rarely, as governing the accusative case, as: anfichtig, bewußt, fäbig, geftanbig, gewahr, gewohnt, babhaft, los, mube, fatt, foulbig, überbrüffig, werth, zufrieben.

Es ift nicht die Mübe werth.

It is not worth the trouble.

- § 96. Many adjectives govern the dative case without the use of a preposition (§ 82,3,1), as:
 - 1. Abtrunnig, abnlich, angeboren, angelegen, angenehm, anflößig, betannt, bange, bequem, bewußt, bofe, bantbar, bienlich, bienftbar, eigen, eigenthumlich, ergeben, feil, feinb, fern, folgfam, fremb, geborfam, gemein, gemeinsam, geneigt, gewiß, gewogen, gleich, gnabig, gram, gut, nabe, nen, nothig, offen, offenbar, paffend, peinlich, recht, ichablich, schmeichelhaft, schmerzlich, schuldig, schwer, sug, theuer, treu, übel, überlegen, unterthan, verbächtig, verberblich, verwandt, vortheilhaft, web, werth, wichtig, wiberlich, willfommen, wohl, zweifelhaft.

- 2. The negatives of these, formed by adding the prefix nn= or ab=:
 - 1. With un: unahnlich, unangenehm, unbefaunt, unnöthig, unichul-Tbia, unameifelbaft, etc.

2. With ab: abgeneigt.

I am very grateful to you.

3ch bin Ihnen febr bantbar.

It is injurious to him.

Es ift ihm schädlich, Er ift mir unbefannt,

He is a stranger to me.

Rem. 1. It is usually a personal noun that takes the dative after these adjectives, and which may be treated as the "indirect object" of the adjective:

Es war ihm nicht ber Mübe werth. Er ift mir zebn Thaler ichulbia.

It was not worth to him the trouble. He is ten dollars in debt to me.

Rem. 2. Many of these adjectives may be followed by prepositions:

3ch bin mit ihm verwandt,

I am related to him.

Der König war ihm (or gegen ihn) nicht anäbia.

The king was not merciful to him (or towards him).

§ 97. The Accusative is governed by adjectives expressing value, weight, measure, or age (see § 94, Rem. 2):

Es war feinen Bfennig werth. Es ift nur einen Boll breit.

It was not worth a penny. It is only an inch wide.

Er ift gehn Jahre alt,

He is ten years old.

NUMERALS.

(Rablwörter.)

§ 98. The primitive Numerals are cin, zwei, brei, vier, fünf, sechs, sieben, acht, neun, zehn. All other numerals are derivatives or compounds of these primitive words.

Rem. 1. The apparently primitive numbers elf, swolf, hundert, and taus fend have been thus developed:

	Gothic.	Old-German.	MidGer.	NGer.
11,	ainlif, one over (ten),	einlif,	eilf, elf,	clf.
12,	tvalif, two over (ten),	zwelif,	zwelef, zwelf,	zwölf.
100,	taihuntaihund) ten times	huntarot)	hundert,	hundert.
	or hunt ten,	or hunt,	Ť	,
1000,	thusundi, ten hundred,	dûsunt,	tûsent,	tausenb.

Rem. 2. The high numbers Million, Billion, etc., are from the French.

Rem. 3. Numerals are either adjectives, nouns, or adverbs. It is more convanient, however, to treat them as forming a separate part of speech.

Rem. 4. There are three classes of Numeral Adjectives: (1), Cardinal Num bers; (2), Ordinal Numbers; (3), Compound Numeral Adjectives.

§ 99. The Cardinal Numbers are formed as follows:

2 99. THE CATAINAL MAIN	tis are formed as fortows.
1. Eins.	60. Sechzig.
2. Zwei.	70. Siebenzig or Siebzig.
3. Drei.	80. Achtzig.
4. Bier.	90. Neunzig.
5. Fünf.	100. Hundert.
6. Сефв.	101. Hundert und eins.
7. Sieben.	110. Hunbert und zehn.
8. Acht.	120. Hundert und zwanzig.
9. Neun.	121. Hundert einundzwanzig.
10. Zehn.	125. Hundert fünfundzwanzig.
11. Elf.	136. Hunbert fechsunbbreißig.
12. Zwölf.	150. Hundert und fünfzig.
13. Dreizehn.	151. Hundert einunbfünfzig.
14. Bierzehn.	200. Zweihunbert.
15. Fünfzehn.	225. Zweihundert fünfundzwanzig.
16. Sechzehn.	500. Fünfhundert.
17. Siebenzehn or Siebzehn.	1,000. Eintausend or Tausend.
18. Achtzehn.	1,005. Eintaufenb und fünf.
19. Neunzehn.	1,025. Eintausend fünfundzwanzig.
20. Zwanzig.	1,500. Eintausend fünfhundert.
21. Einundzwanzig.	2,000. Zweitausenb.
22. Zweiundzwanzig, etc.	10,000. Zehntausenb.
30. Dreißig.	20,000. Zwanzigtausenb.
31. Einundbreißig, etc.	100,000. Hundert tausend.
40. Bierzig.	200,000. Zweihundert tausend.
50. Fünfzig.	1,000,000. Eine Million.
55. Fünfundfünfzig.	2,000,000. Zwei Millionen.

1869. Achtzehnhunbert und neunundsechzig, or Eintausend achthundert neunundsechzig.

- Rem. 1. Single words are usually formed of units and tens, of multiples of a hundred, and of multiples of a thousand up to a hundred thousand. But writers vary greatly as to the method of dividing compound numbers.
- Rem. 2. All the other numerals, whether numeral nouns, adjectives, or adverbs, are formed from cardinal numbers.
- Rem. 3. From their constant and universal use, cardinal numbers retain a fixedness of form not surpassed by that of any other words in a language. They are therefore of great value in tracing the relationship of allied languages (see § 28-30, and § 106, Rem. 3).
- Rem. 4. When used as abstract nouns, cardinal numbers take the feminine gender, being in apposition with bit 3ahl understood:

Die Sieben ist bei ben Juben eine Seven is a eacred number with the beilige Zahl, Jews.

- § 100. The numeral titt usually receives a strong emphasis in pronunciation (see § 53, Rem.).
 - 1. Used with a noun, tin is declined like the indefinite article (§ 54).
 - 2. In the expression ein und derselbe, ein may be undeclined.
 - 3. When used without a noun, it begins with a capital letter (Giner, etc.).
 - 1. Not preceded by ber, it follows the old declension of the adjective.
 - 2. Preceded by ber, it follows the new declension of the adjective, and is used both in the singular and plural numbers (ber Eine, bie Eine, bas Eine; bie Einen).

Rem. It is thus used (as the one, the ones) in opposition to der Andere, bie Andern (the other, the others).

- 4. The form Gins is used: (1), in counting, eins, zwei, brei, vier, etc., (2), in multiplying, etc., einmal eins ift eins;
 - (3), in giving the time of day, when the word Uhr is omitted:

Es bat Gins geichlagen,

It has struck one.

§ 101. The other Cardinal Numbers are declined like the *plural* of adjectives of the *Old declension*. But zwei and brei take no termination in the nominative and accusative:

Nom.	zwei,	brei,	vier=e,	sech8=e,	zehn=e,	zwölf-e,
Gen.	zwei-er,	brei=er,	vierser,	feche-er,	zehn-er,	zwölf-er,
Dat.	zwei-en,	brei-en,	vier-en,	feche-en,	zehn-en,	zwölf=en,
Acc.	zwei.	brei.	vier=e.	feche-e.	zehn=e.	zwölf=e.

Rem. 1. Swei and Deeti are only declined when not preceded by an article, adjective, or adjective pronoun:

Aus zweier ober breier Zeugen Mund,

Out of the mouth of two or three witnesses.

Rem. 2. The other numbers are rarely declined, except when, in the dative case, they are used without a noun:

Auf allen Bieren friechen,

To creep on all fours.

Mit Sechien fahren,

To ride in a "coach and six."

- Rem. 3. Sundert and Taufend are sometimes used as collective nouns, and as such are declined after the third form of the old declension.
- Rem. 4. The foreign words bit Million', Billion', etc., are declined like feminine nouns of the new decleration.
- § 102. The Ordinal Numbers are formed from the Cardinals:
 - 1. By suffixing ste, from zwei to neunzehn.
 - 2. By suffixing site, from zwanzig upwards.

```
1st Der erite.
                                              50th Der fünfzig-fte.
         awei=te.
                                              55th
                                                        fünfundfünfzia-fte.
 3d
         brit=te.
                                              60th
                                                        fechzig-fte.
4th
         vier=te.
                                                        fiebenzig=fte or fieb.
                                              70th
 5th
         fünf-te.
                                                            zia-ste.
 6th
         feche=te.
                                              80th
                                                        achtzig=fte.
 7th
      " fieben-te.
                                              90th
                                                        neunzig-fte.
8th
         actt=e.
                                             100th
                                                        hundert-fte.
         neun=te.
9th
                                             101st
                                                     " bunbert und erite.
10th
      " zehn=te.
                                             125th
                                                    " bundertfünfundzwan-
11th
         elf-te.
                                                            zig=fte.
         zwölf-te.
12th
                                                        aweibundert-fte.
                                             200th
13th "
         breizehn-te.
                                             500th " fünfhundert-fte.
14th
         vierzehn-te.
                                           1,000th
                                                     " taufend-fte.
15th
      " fünfzehn-te.
                                           1,001st
                                                        taufend und erfte.
16th " fechzehn-te.
                                                     " taufenbfünfunbawan-
                                           1,025th
17th
         fiebenzehn-te, or fiebzehn-te.
                                                            zig-ste.
                                                        tausend sechshundert
18th
         achtzehn-te.
                                           1,626th
19th
         neunzebn-te.
                                                            und sechsund=
20th
         zwanzig-fte.
                                                            zwanzig-ste.
         einundzwanzig-fte.
21st
                                                        ameitaufend-fte.
                                           2,000th
25th
         fünfundzwanzig-fte.
                                          20,000th
                                                        amangiataufend-fte.
30th
         breifig-fte.
                                                        hunderttaufend-fte.
                                         100,000th
35th
         fünfundbreißig-fte.
                                        500,000th
                                                       fünfhunderttaufenbite.
40th
         vierzia-fte.
                                       1,000,000th
                                                     " million-fte.
          fünfundvierzig-fte.
45th
                                      2,000,000th
                                                     " zweimillion-ste.
```

- Rem. 1. The forms brit-te and adds-t are euphonic variations from the rule for forming ordinal numbers.
- Rem. 2. Ordinal numbers are subject to all the laws of declension of adjectives.
 - Rem. 3. Erfte is the superlative of the obsolete adverb er (§ 92).
- Rem. 4. All the ordinals were probably originally superlatives, formed after the analogy of erfite.
- Rem. 5. Butite was first used in the sixteenth century. Before that time ber andere meant the second of any number, as it now means the second of lut two.
- Rem. 6. Since the Old-German period, the termination ste or site is added only to the last one of compound numbers.
 - Rem. 7. Examples of the historic development of ordinal numbers:

Gothic:	—-,	anthar,	thridja,	saihsta,	taihunda,	tvalfta,
Old-German:	êristo,	andar,	dritto,	sëhsto,	zëhanto,	zwelifto
MidGerman:	ĉrste,	ander,	dritte,	sëhste,	zehende,	zwelfte,
New-Gèrman:	erfte.	anber.	britte.	fechste.	zehnte.	zwölfte.

thusundgôsta, Gothic: tvaigjôsta, dûsuntôste. Old-German: zweinzicosto. drîzegeste, feorzugosto, tûsentste. Middle-German: zweinzegôste, drîzugôsto, vierzegeste, breifiiafte. vierziaste. taufenbfte. New-German: zwanzigfte.

§ 103. There are three classes of Compound Numeral Adjectives:

1. Distributives, indicating how many at a time:

3mei und zwei, je zwei, zu zweien, Tw Behn und zehn, je zehn, zu zehnen, Ten

Two at a time, by twos. Ten at a time, by tens.

2. Dimidiatives, indicating the whole of all up to the number mentioned, with a half of that number:

Anberthalb, One and a half Drittehalb, Two and a half Eiertehalb, Three and a half Fünftehalb, Four and a half (one and a half of the second). (two and a half of the third). (three and a half of the fourth). (four and a half of the fifth).

Rem. 1. The e is often dropped: britthalb, vierthalb.

Rem. 2. Dimidiatives higher than britthalb are rarely used.

Rem. 3. The fuller forms ein und ein halb, etc., are also used.

Das Tuch kostet einen und einen halben Thaler die Elle,

The cloth costs a dollar and a half a yard.

3. Variatives, indicating of how many kinds:

Einer-lei, zweier-lei,

Of one kind, of two kinds.

Rem. 1. Since the Mid.-Germ. period the syllable Iti has been attached to the numeral. It is from Lat. lex, Provençal ley, Middle-German leige, leie. Thus, GintrIti was in the Middle-German einer leige, einer leie.

Rem. 2. Distributives, Dimidiatives, and Variatives are indeclinable.

Rem. 3. Many compound adjectives have cardinal or ordinal numbers for the first or modifying component, as:

Einfach or einfältig, simple. Zweifach or zweifältig, twofold. Einstimmig, unanimous. Einjährig, one year old. Zweibentig, of double meaning. Dreipfündig, weighing three pounds. Eingeboren, only begotten. Erstgeboren, first born.

§ 104. Numeral Nouns are of two kinds:

1. Those with the suffix set or sling (masculine nouns):

Ein Dreißiger, Ein Dreier, Fünfundsechziger, Ein Zwilling, ein Drilling, ▲ man from thirty to forty years old.
A three-pfennig coin (worth about a Wine made in 1865. [cent).
A twin, a triplet.

2. Those with the suffix stel (neuter nouns), as:

Gin Drittel Bfund,

Ein Achtel Thaler, Drei Achtel Zoll,

A third of a pound. An eighth of a dollar. Three eighths of an inch.

Rem. 1. The syllable stell is an abbreviation of Theil, a part. Thus Drittel is abbreviated from Drittheil (for Dritttheil), Middle-German dritteil.

Rem. 2. "A half" is rendered by the noun dit Sülfte, usually followed by von; or by the adjective halb (ein halber, eine halbe, ein halbes):

Die Balfte von ber Stabt.

A half of the city.

Es toftet einen balben Thaler,

It costs half a dollar.

Obs. When before neuter names of cities and countries, and not preceded by an article or a pronoun, halb (and ganz) are undeclined:

Salb Berlin, halb (gang) Deutschland, Half Berlin, half (all) Germany.

(but) bas balbe Deutschland, Half Germany.

§ 105. Numeral Adverbs are of two kinds:

1. Reiteratives, formed by compounding Cardinal Numbers with Mal, a time:

Einmal, once.

3weimal, twice.

Rehnmal, ten times.

2. Ordinal Adverbs, indicating in what place or order:

Erftens, erftlich, or querft, 3weitens, brittens, etc.

In the first place, firstly. In the second, third place, etc.

Rem. The form erft - end (Middle-German ersten), etc., has been developed in the New-German period by adding of to the genitive singular, after the analogy of such nouns as Namens, by name of.

THE PRONOUN.

(Das Kiirwort.)

§ 106. Pronouns are divided into six classes: Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Indefinite, Interrogative, and Relative.

Rem. 1. All the Personal Pronouns, the Demonstratives ber, biefer, jener, the Indefinite Pronouns after, viel, and the Interrogatives wer, was, are primitive words. All other pronouns are derivatives or compounds.

Rem. 2. The pronouns are much simpler in declension as well as fewer in number in the New-German than they were in the Old and Middle-German.

Rem. 3. Pronouns, from their constant and universal use, have great fixedness of form, and therefore they are of great value in tracing the relationship of allied languages (§ 28-30, and § 99, Rem. 3).

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(Berfonliche Fürwörter.)

§ 107. The Personal Pronouns are declined as follows:

FIRST PERSON. SECOND PERSON.		
Singular.	Singular.	_ [
Nom. ith, I.	du, thou. (Sie, you.)	
Gen. meiner, of me, etc.*	deiner, of thee, etc. (Ihnen, of you,	
Dat. mir, to me, etc.*	dir, to thee, etc. (Ihnen, to you,	etc.)
Acc. mid, me.	did), thee. (Sie, you.)	ı
Plural.	Plural.	
Nom. wir, we.	ihr, you. (Sie, you.)	1
Gen. unfer, of us, etc.*	euer, of you, etc. (Ihrer, of you,	etc.)
Dat. und, to us, etc.	ench, to you, etc. (Ihnen, to you,	etc.)
Acc. uns, us.	ench, you. (Sie, you.)	
2	HIRD PERSON.	
Singu	ar. Plural.	
Nom. er, he. fit,	she. es, it. fie, they	
Gen. feiner, of him. * ihre		
Dat. ihm, to him. ihr,		1
	her. to, it. fit, then	

Rem. 1. The old genitive forms mein, bein, fein, are now obsolete, except in poetry and in some expressions:

Bergiß mein nicht,

Forget me not.

Rem. 2. The genitive of the personal pronoun and the prepositions halben, wegen, willen, are often united into one word, t or et being added as letters of union:

Meinetwegen or meinethalben, On my account.

Rem. 3. The genitive plural of the personal pronoun is only used when all of the persons alluded to are included; the partitive genitive is expressed by **non** with the dative:

Es waren unfer zwölf, (Zwölf von uns gingen), There were twelve of us. (Twelve of us went).

Rem. 4. Besides using but in addressing Deity, the Germans employ but and thr in speaking to near relatives or very dear friends, and also to servants or children.

Rem. 5. The use of the form of the third person plural, Sit (beginning with a capital letter), for the second person of both numbers, was introduced into the German language in the eighteenth century. The use of this, as the form of address, has been constantly increasing since that time.

^{*} For the use of the cases, see § 81-83.

Rem. 6. The nominative neuter of is used for the expletives it, there, and for so. Thus used, of does not control the number or person of the verb:

Es mar ein Mann.

Es find viele Leute, bie-

Wer ist es? Ich bin's, Seid aufrichtig! Wir sind es, There was a man.

There are many people who-

Who is it? It is I. Be honest! We are (so).

Rem. 7. To prevent unpleasantness of sound or ambiguity of meaning, et, fit, c8 are often replaced by berielbe, bicielbe, baffelbe:

Sobald bie Mutter ihre Tochter As soon as the mother saw her fah, fragte sie dieselbe, daughter, she asked her.

§ 108. When the personal pronouns are used reflexively or reciprocally, the regular forms are employed in the first and second persons. But in the third person in its employed in the dative and accusative of all genders and in both numbers:

3ch erinnere mich baran,

Das verftebt fich.

Sie verfteben fich,

Erinnern Sie fich?

I remember it.

That is a matter of course.

They understand themselves, or They understand each other.

Do you remember?

Rem. 1. To avoid ambiguity, einauber may be used in reciprocal expressions, either with or without the reflexive pronoun:

Wir verstehen einander, or Bir verstehen uns einander,

We understand ourselves.

Nem. 2. When myself, himself, etc., are only emphatic repetitions of the nominative, they are translated by felbft or felber:

Er that es felbft,

He did it himself.

Er felber fann es thun,

He can do it himself.

Rem. 3. Selbst (or selber) is often translated by the adverb even:
Selbst seine Keinde achten ibn.
Even his enemies respect him.

2. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

(Besitanzeigende Fürwörter.)

§ 109. The following are the Possessive Pronouns:

Masc. mein, bein.	Fem. mein=e, bein=e.	Neut. mein, bein.	my.	Masc. unser, euer.	Fem. unserse, eurse.	Neut. unfer, eucr.	our. your.
fein,	fein-e,	fein,	his.	ibr,	ibr=e,	ibr, Ibr,	their.
ihr, fein,	ibr=e, fcin=e.	ihr, fein.	her. its.	(Ihr,	Ihr-e,	391,	your

The Possessive Pronouns are declined in the singular like the indefinite article cin (§ 54), and in the plural like adjectives of the Old Declension (§ 88. See also Lesson XIX., 2).

Rem. 1. In declining unfer, e is sometimes dropped from the terminations =t8, =tm, =tn.

In declining ener, the e after en is usually dropped (see Less. XIX., 3).

- Rem. 2. As they are used only adjectively, possessive pronouns agree, like all other adjectives, with the noun to which they belong (i. e., the noun possessed), in gender, case, and number.
- Rem. 3. In the German, as well as in all other Teutonic (and also in the Latin and Greek) languages, the Possessive Pronouns are formed from the genitive case of Personal Pronouns.
- § 110. There are three ways of rendering into German the Absolute Possessive Pronouns (as mine, thine, ours, yours. etc.):

meiner,	meine,	meines,	ber,	bie,	bas	Meinige,	ber Meine,	mine.
beiner,	beine,	beines,	"	"	"	Deinige,	" Deine,	thine.
feiner,	feine,	feines,	,,	**	"	Seinige,	" Seine,	his.
ibrer,	ibre,	ihres,	,,	"	**	Ihrige,	" Ihre,	hers.
seiner,	feine,	feines,	,,	"	"	Seinige,	" Seine,	its.
unferer,	unfere,	unferes,	"	v	"	Unfrige,	" Unfere,	ours.
eurer	eure,	eures,	"	"	"	Gurige,	" Gure,	yours.
Ihrer,	Ihre,	Ihres,	"	**	"	Ihrige,	" Ihre,	yours.
ihrer,	ihre,	ihre8,	, ,	**	**	Ihrige,	"Ihre,	theirs.

Rem. 1. Meiner, Deiner, etc. (in the first form), are declined like adjectives of the Old Declension.

- Rem. 2. Der Meinige, der Meine, etc. (of the second and third forms), are declined like adjectives of the New Declension (see Less. XLI.).
- Rem. 3. Der Meinige, Deinige, etc. (of the second form), are frequently used, not as referring to nouns already spoken of, but having certain conventional meanings:

ben Ihrigen empfehlen, Er hat bas Seinige gethan,

Die Meinigen lassen sich Ihnen und My family send their compliments to yourself and your family. He has done his part.

3. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

(Sinweisende Fürwörter.)

§ 111. There are nine Demonstrative Pronouns. They may all be used either substantively or adjectively.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
Masculine. biefer, jener, ber, berjenige, berfelbe, fämmtlicher, jeber.	Feminine. biese, jene, bie, biejenige, bieselbe, sammtliche, jebe.	Neuter. bieses, jenes, bas, basjenige, basselses, sammtliches, jebes,	this. that. that. that. the same. entire. every.	biejenigen,	these, those, those, those, the same.
folcher, aller,	folche, alle,	foldes, alles,	such. all.	solche, alle,	such. all.

- 1. Dieser, jeuer, sämmtlicher, jeder, solcher, and aller follow the old declension of adjectives (see page 149).
- 2. Der is usually translated by that, though it sometimes is rendered by this:
- Rem. 1. The relative ber and the definite article ber are but the demonstrative pronoun ber, with modified meanings:

Det ist's dem ich's verspochen habe, It is this one to whom I have promund der will es haben, ised it, and that one wishes to have it.

Rem. 2. Used as a demonstrative pronoun, bet receives a full, strong emphasis; as a relative, a medium emphasis; as a definite article, no emphasis.

Rem. 3. Der, used adjectively, is declined like the definite article (§ 54); used substantively, it is declined as follows:

8	PLURAL.		
Masculine. Nom. ber, Gen. beffen, Dat. bem, Acc. ben.	Feminine. bic, beren, ber, bic.	Neuter. bas, beffen, bem, bas.	All Genders. bit, beret, benen, bit.

- 3. Both parts of berjeuige (compounded from ber and jeuer) are declined, the latter part following the new declension of adjectives (see Less. XLIII.).
- 4. Both parts also of berieibe (ber and jeibe) are declined (see Less. XLIII.).

Rem. Der Nämliche (the same) is more emphatic than berielbe, and ebenberfelbe (just the same) is still more emphatic than either.



- 5. For Steer, the forms jegliher and jedweder are sometimes used. All three are employed in the singular only.
- 6. Solder usually follows the article. When it precedes the article, it drops its termination:

Ein folder Mensch,) Sold ein Mensch, }

Such a man.

7. Before the definite article or a pronoun, all drops its termination, especially if it does not receive an emphasis:

Was foll all ber Schmerz? Er weiß von all bem Nichts, What means all this sorrow? He knows nothing of it all.

Rem. 1. The demonstrative pronouns have been developed thus:

Gothic: sa, sô, thats	$\mathbf{L}(Gen.)$ thizu	h, ——, thizuh.	. jains, jains	ı, jainata.
Old-Ger.: dër, diu, daz.	dëser,	deisu, ditzi.	jënêr, gënt	ı, genaz.
MidGer.: der, die, daz.	diser,	disiu, ditzę.	jëner, jëni	u, jënez.
New-Ger. : ber, bie, bas.	biefer,	biefe, biefce,	jener, jene	jenee.
Gothic:	l 		svaleiks,	alls,
Old-Ger.:	der selpo,	iowëdar,	solihher,	allêr,
MidGer.: (der jener).	der sëlbe,	ieder,	solicher,	aller,
New-Ger. : berjenige.	berfelbe.	jeber.	folder.	aller.

4. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

(Unbestimmte Fürwörter.)

§ 112. Some Indefinite Pronouns can be used both substantively and adjectively; others can be used only as substantives.

As substantives or adjectives. Anderser, other.
Einigser, some, any, a few.
Etlichser, """
Manchser, many a (pl. many).
Mehrerse, pl. several.
Reinser, no, not any, not any one.
Bielser, much (pl. many).
Benigser, little (pl. few).
Genug, enough.

Only as substantives.
Man (they, people, etc.).
Jemand, somebody, any body.
Niemand, nobody, not any body.
Jebermann, every body.
Etwas, something, any thing.
Was, "
Nichts, nothing, not any thing.
Welche (pl.), some.

- 1. Andere, =e, =e% (contracted andrer, =e, =e%), may be used in all the three declensions of adjectives.
- Rem. 1. Ander and ein may be joined into one indeclinable word, einansber, each other (see § 108, Rem. 1).
- Rem. 2. The German ander (Gothic anthar, Old-Ger. andar, Mid.-Ger. ander), the English other, and the Latin alter, are all comparatives, from a positive which is now found only in Sanscrit (anya, not the same).
- 2. Einiger, etlicher, mehrere, and welche, follow the old declension of adjectives.
- Rem. 1. Cinigett (Old-Ger., einie; compare English any; formed from tin, one) disappeared during the Mid.-Ger., but reappeared in the New-Ger.
- Rem. 2. Effinet (Old-Ger. ëtalih; Mid.-Ger. ëtelih) is compounded from the obscure root ëta, and lih, like.
- Rem. 3. Mand-er (Goth., manags; O.-G., manag; M.-G., maneg; Eng., many; allied to Old Slavic mnog, much, but of obscure origin, and probably derived from Mann), when not emphasized, or when used before tin, does not take the termination:

Manch tapfrer Belb!

Many a brave hero!

- Rem. 4. Mehrere (plur.), a double comparative (from mehr), is used by some writers also in the singular.
- 3. **Stin**, used as an adjective, is declined like mein (*Less. XIX.*, 2); used substantively, it is declined like an adjective of the *Old Declension* (tein:er, :e, :c\$).

Rem. Stin (O.-G., nih-ein; M.-G., nechein, nekein, enkein, chein, kein) meant originally nicht tin.

- 4. Bit! and wenig are not declined when they refer to individuals collectively; referring to individuals taken separately, and especially if, used substantively, they refer to persons, they are declined like adjectives of the Old Declension.
 - Rem. 1. Biel and wenig are also used adverbially.
- Rem. 2. Bitl (Goth., filu; O.-G., filu, vil; M.-G., vil, viel) is allied to the Greek $\pi \circ \lambda \circ c$ and the Latin plus.
- Rem. 3. Benig (O.-G., wenag; M.-G., wence) is from weinen, to weep, and meant originally what causes sorrow, unfortunate, small.

5. Genna is used as a substantive, an adjective, or an adverb.

3ch babe genug gefeben, Er bat nicht Tuch genug, Das Tud ift breit genug. I have seen enough. He has not enough cloth. The cloth is wide enough.

Rem. 1. As an adjective or adverb, it follows the modified word.

Rem. 2. Genna (Goth., ganohs; O.-G., kinuoc; M.-G., genuoc) is, like the English enough, from qa-nahan, to suffice.

6. Man is used only in the nominative singular (see Lesson XLII).

Rem. Man is from Mann, man (compare with French on, from Lat. homo).

7. Semand, Niemand, and Sedermann are used only in the singular. They are declined thus:

Nom. Jemanb,	Riemand,	Jebermann,
Gen. Jemand-8, or Jemand-e8,	Riemant-8, or -e8,	Jebermann=8,
Dat. Jemand, or Jemand-em,	Niemand, or em,	Jebermann,
Acc. Jemand, or Jemand-en.	Riemand, or en.	Jebermann.

Rem. 1. Semand (O.-G., coman, iaman, icman; M.-G. ieman, imande) is compounded of it, ever, and Mann.

Rem. 2. Niemand (O.-G., nêoman, niamen, niemand; M.-G., nieman) is compounded of ni-coman (not any man).

Rem. 3. Stoermann first appeared in the M.-G. (ieder man, jeber Mann).

8. Etwas is indeclinable. (Lesson XLII, 1, Rem. 4.)

Rem. 1. Ctwas is often used in apposition with a noun: Wollen Sie etwas Brod?

Do you wish some bread?

Rem. 2. Etwas is often used adverbially, meaning somewhat: Er war etwas aufgeregt, He was somewhat excited.

Rem. 3. Ctwas is formed from was and the root cta (§ 112, 2, Rem. 2).

9. Nichts is indeclinable.

Rem. Nichts, originally a genitive of nicht, first appeared in the 15th cent.

10. The nominative and accusative cases of welder are sometimes used in familiar language, meaning some:

3ch habe noch welches. 3ch habe welche gefeben.

I have some yet. I have seen some.

Rem. Belder, when thus used in a contraction of the antiquated pronoun etwelder.

'n

į,

5. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS. (Fragende Fürwörter.)

§ 113. There are three Interrogative Prenouns: was? what? welcher? which? what? mer? who?

1. Wer and was are used only substantively: wer refers only to persons; was only to things. They are thus declined:

Nom. wet? who?

Gen. weffen? whose? of whom? etc.*

Dat. wem? to whom? etc.*

whom?*

was? what?

Rem. 1. The antiquated genitive mts is still used in some compound words: Begwegen? weghalb? On what account?

Rem. 2. 2808 can not be used after prepositions (except ohut, wider, and sometimes um). In its stead is used the adverb wo, where, compounded with the preposition into one word, as; womit, wovon, woju, wodurch.

- 1. The original r of wo (Gothic, huar; Old-Ger., huar; Mid.-Ger., war; New-Ger., wo) is yet retained when the preposition begins with a vowel, as: worin, worang, woran.
- 2. The original a also is retained in warnm (Mid.-Ger., war umbe).

Rem. 3. 2848 is sometimes used for warum:

Why do you tremble?

Was zittern Sie benn? Rem. 4. Wer and was have been developed thus:

Gothic, hvas, hvô, hva; Old-Ger., hwer, hwiu, hwaz; Mid.-Ger., wer, was; New-Ger., wer, was.

2. Welder, =t, =t\$, used both adjectively and substantively, is declined like an adjective of the Old Declension. It may refer to persons or things.

Rem. 1. When welcher is followed by ein, the ending er is dropped. Beld ein Riefe! What a giant!

Rem. 2. Welder was originally a compound word: Gothic, hveleiks, "what like;" Old-Ger., hwiolihher; Mid.-Ger., welher; New-Ger., welcher.

3. Bus für? (what kind of?) may be treated as an uncombined indeclinable pronoun, referring to both persons and things:

Bas file Dinte haben Gie? Mit was fiir Dinte?

What kind of ink have you? With what kind of ink?

^{*} For the use of the cases, see § 81-83.

Rem. 1. When the particular individual is referred to, titt is added:

Bas für ein Mann ist er? What kind of a man is he?

Rem. 2. Gin, if used substantively, follows the Old Declension (ciner):

What kind of a one?

Rem. 3. The words was—fiir are sometimes separated:

Bas ift bas für eine Thorheit! What a folly that is!

6. RELATIVE PRONOUNS. (Bezingliche Wirmörter.)

- § 114. There are no primitive Relative Pronouns; but with the power of Relative Pronouns (i.e. as relating to antecedent substantives) are employed:
 - 1. The Interrogative Pronouns, wer, was, and welcher;
 - 2. The Demonstrative Pronoun, ber.
- 1. The same laws that govern the use of wer and was as Interrogatives, apply to them when they are employed as Relative Pronouns.
- Rem. 1. Bet and was, as relatives, can be used only in general or indefinite expressions, never when a particular person or thing is referred to:

Wer nicht hören will, muß fühlen "Who will not hear, must feel."
(or ber muß fühlen),

Was bu heute thun kannst, vers What you can do to-day, put not off schiebe nicht auf Morgen (or das verschiebe nicht auf Morgen),

- Rem. 2. The antecedent of wer or was, when in the same case as the relative, is thus often omitted.
- 2. Euphony alone determines whether welger or ber should be used, except in the three following cases:
 - 1. When the relative is used adjectively, welcher must be employed:

 Söthe, welches großen Dichters Göthe, with the works of which

 Berle ich kenne.

 great poet I am acquainted.
- 2. When the genitive of the relative is used substantively, the genitive of der (sing. defien, deren, defien, plur. deren) must be employed:

Der Mann, beffen Sohn fo trantift. The man, whose son is so sick.

3. After personal pronouns of the first and second person, ber must be employed (§ 115, 3, Rem. 3):

3ch, der (or fem. die) ihn sah, I who saw him.

3. The antiquated relative 0 is now used only in poetry or other dignified styles of composition.

4. Antecedent and relative pronouns are used correlatively as follows:

Antecedent. Relative.	
ber welcher.)
berber.	he-who, the one-who, that-which.
berjenige welcher.	ne-who, the one-who, that-which.
berjenige ber.	
jeber ber.	every (one) who (or which).
Relative. Antecedent.	
wer (ber).	whoever (or who).
mas (bas).	whatever (or what).
7) (7) - (.1)	·

Rem. The following neuter indefinite pronouns and demonstratives used indefinitely, etwas, nichts, vieles, weniges, manches, das, dasjenige, are followed by the relative was:

Alles was ich habe, ftebe,

All that I have.

Das ist etwas, mas ich nicht ver- That is something that I do not understand.

7. SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN.

(Suntar des Fiirwortes.)

- § 115. 1. Personal pronouns take the person, the number, and the grammatical gender of the nouns for which they stand.
- 2. Adjective pronouns follow the laws of syntax that govern adjectives (§ 94).
- 3. Relative pronouns take the gender and number of the antecedent.

Rem. 1. The relative pronoun can never be omitted:

Der Mann, ben ich geftern fab, The man I saw yesterday.

Rem. 2. Es used expletively, and bas and bies used in a collective sense (see Less. XLIII., 4), do not control the number or person of the verb:

There are people that-Es find Leute, bie-Das find Dinge, bie-Those are things that-

Rem. 3. The personal pronoun, if in the first or second person, is usually repeated after the relative:

Das wissen wir, die wir bie Bem- That know we, who the chamois fen jagen (Sch.), hunt.

Ihr, bie ihr Rrieg führet gegen You, who make wer against my meinen Sohn (Sch.), son.

THE VERB.

(Das Zeitwort.)

- § 116. Verbs may be classified in several ways:
 - 1. By derivation into primitive, derivative, and compound.
 - 2. By use "independent, auxiliary, and potential.
 - 3. By meaning "transitive and intransitive.
 - 4. By inflection " regular, irregular, and defective.
- § 117. Classification of Verbs by their derivation:
- 1. Primitive or radical Verbs are such as can be traced for their origin to no other radical words:

Saben, to have. Trinfen, to drink. Ladjen, to laugh.

Rem. The constancy of their use gives many primitive verbs a fixedness of form that is of great value in tracing the relationship of languages (§ 28-30).

2. Derivative Verbs are formed from verbs, nouns, or adjectives, the radical vowel usually taking the umlaut, when capable of it:

Lächel:n, to smile (Kom lach:en, to laugh). Bärm:en, to warm (from warm, warm). Pflüg:en, to plow (from Pflug, plow).

'3. Compound Verbs are formed by prefixing to a verb a preposition (separable or inseparable), a noun, an adjective, or an adverb:

Andsgehen, to go out. | Handshaben, to Landle. | Fortsgehen, to Er-sinden, to invent. | Freissprechen, to acquit. | go forth.

- `§ 118. Classification of Verbs as to their use:
- 1. Independent Verbs can be used without other verbs:
 Er [as bas But, He read the book.
- 2. Auxiliary Verbs include the three (scin, haben, wers ben) that are employed in forming the compound tenses of all verbs:

Er hat bas Buch gelesen, Wir werben bas Buch lefen. He has read the book. We will read the book.

Rem. They may also be used as independent verbs.

Er hat bas Buch,

He has the book.

3. Potential Verbs (sollen, wollen, fönnen, mögen, dürsen, müssen) are employed to limit or qualify the meaning of the infinitive of independent verbs:

Er muß bas Buch lesen, He must read the book.

Rem. Laffen is also often used as a potential verb.

- § 119. Classification of Verbs by their meaning:
- 1. Verbs which govern an object in the accusative case are called *Transitive* by German grammarians:

Er lieft bas Buch,

He is reading the book.

- 2. Other verbs are called Intransitive:
 - 1. Some intransitive verbs govern no object:

Er schläft, läuft, geht, He sleeps, runs, goes.

2. Others govern an object in the genitive or dative case:
Sie spotten meiner, Prinz! You deride me, prince!
Er solgt seinem Bruder,
He follows his brother.

§ 120. When the subject and object of the verb denote the same person of thing, the verb is termed reflexive:

I apply myself-

Rem. When the action is mutual between the individuals that form the subject of the verb, the verb is termed reciprocal:

Sit schmeicheln einander, They flatter each other.

1. CONJUGATION.

(Ronjugation.)

- § 121. The Accidents of the Verb are (as in English) Moods, Tenses, Persons, Numbers, Participles, and Voices.

 1. Moods (Mobi).
- § 122. The German Verb has five Moods: the Indicative, Subjunctive, Conditional, Imperative, and Infinitive.

Rem. The Potential Mood in English is translated into German partly by the potential verbs, and partly by the subjunctive and conditional moods.

§ 123. The Indicative Mood is used in expressing or denying that which is conceived by the speaker to be certain:

Er hat bas Haus vertauft, He has sold the house.

Rem. The indicative may be used in some conditional sentences where in English the subjunctive would be employed:

If er reich, so tann er viel geben, If he be rich, be can give much.

Rem. 2. The present indicative may be used for the imperative in expressing a command which is conceived as already carried into execution:

Du übernimmst die spanischen Res Take charge of the Spanish regiaimenter (Sd.). ments.

§ 124. The Subjunctive Mood is employed:

1. In repeating statements of other persons, without vouching for their accuracy, or about which there may be some doubt in the mind of the speaker:

Er fagte, baf bie Armee schon in He said that the army is already in motion. Bewegung fei. Man fagt, er fei geftorben, It is said that he is dead.

2. In indirect questions, treated as quotations:

3d fragte ibn wann er nach Ber- I asked him when he will go to lin geben werbe,

3. In expressing what is problematical, hypothetical, desired, or what is conceived of as possible, without having really transpired:

Bäre er boch gefund! Oh! that he were well! Möchte er genefen ! Oh! that he might recover! 3d wünschte, baf er fame. I wished that he might come.

Rem. The subjunctive mood is thus often used in subordinate sentences. especially after verbs expressing doubt, uncertainty, fear, hope, purpose, supposition, exhortation, advice, etc. :

3ch bezweifelte, bager icon in Ber- I doubted that he had already arlin angetommen fei.

Mutter ehren, auf bag bu lange auf Erben lebeft, Twerbeft.

rived in Berlin.

Du follst Deinen Bater und Deine Thou shalt honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest live long in the land.

3d rathe Dir baf Du fleisiger I advise you to be more diligent.

Obs. The imperf. and pluperf. tenses of the subj. mood are often used instead of the present and perfect tenses of the conditional mood (see § 125).

§ 125. The Conditional Mood is used to express a result dependent upon certain conditions. It corresponds in general to the Potential Mood in English, when used with the auxiliary would or should:

Wenn bas Wetter schöner ware,) If the weather were finer, I would wiirde ich ausgehen (cond.),(or) ginge ich aus (subj.),

Das wirbe ich nicht thun (cond.), I would not do that. (or) bas thate ich nicht (subj.), }

- § 126. The Imperative Mood is used as in English. But with an imperative signification may also be used:
 - 1. The present indicative (§ 123, Rem. 2).
- . 2. The perfect participle, the action being regarded as already completed:

Die Trommel gerührt!

Beat the drums!

3. The infinitive present, in expressions of childish or of highly excited passion:

Sieb ins Buch binein: nur nicht Keep looking into the book: only lefen, immer fingen (G.), Richt ganten, Mutter !

do not read, keep singing.

Do not scold, mother!

§ 127. The Infinitive Mood is always dependent upon another verb (except in the cases given below):

Suche zu fein, was bu zu scheinen Seek to be what thou wishest to apmünicheft.

Exc. 1. When there is a manifest ellipsis, as:

(Soll) 3th meines Brubers Kin- (Should) I not recognize my brothber nicht erkennen! er's children!

Exc. 2. When used for the imperative (126, 3).

Exc. 3. When used as a verbal noun: Das Schlafen erquidt,

Sleep is refreshing.

Rem. The infinitive of any verb may be used as a (neuter) verbal noun when there is no corresponding substantive already existing. The infinitive is often used substantively even when it does not take the article:

Seinen Feinden verzeihen ift ebel, To forgive one's enemies is noble.

Exc. 4. The infinitive is used after certain nouns and adjectives:

Es ift Beit gu geben, Er bat Muth zu tampfen, Der Brief ift fomer gu lefen, 3ch bin begierig zu wiffen,

It is time to go. He has courage to fight. The letter is hard to read. I am curious to know. .

- § 128. The use of au as a sign of the Infinitive Mood has been constantly increasing since the sixteenth century. It is now omitted only in the following cases:
- 1. After the potential verbs follen, wollen, können, mögen, dürfen, müffen (and laffen):

34 fann es nicht lefen.

I can not read it.

2. After the verbs fühlen, heißen, helfen, hören, lehren, lernen, machen, feben :

Das macht mich gittern, Wir borten fie fingen,

That makes me tremble. We heard them sing.

3. After the verbs bleiben, fahren, gehen, liegen, reiten, stehen, and haben and sein, in certain expressions:

Er bleibt fiten.

Wir geben spazieren,

He keeps his seat.

We are going to take a walk.

Rem. 1. The infinitive with an is used after the prepositions auftatt. obue. um:

Anftatt zu geben, blieb er, Dhne bas zu wissenInstead of going, he remained. Without knowing that-

Rem. 2. The infinitive of the active voice is often translated into English by the infinitive of the passive voice:

Was ist an thun?

What is to be done?

Rem. 3. In the German only the infinitive can be used as a verbal noun (and not, as in English, the present participle also):

Er ift bes Schwaten3 mube,

He is tired of the chattering.

2. Participles (Bartizipien).

§ 129. There are two Participles, the Present and the Perfect.

Rem. 1. Participles are used attributively in German to a far greater extent than in English. When thus used they are subject to all the laws of declension of attributive adjectives:

Bürgermeifter von Kronfelb,

Der am 5. September verftorbene The mayor of Kronfeld, who died on the fifth of September.

Rem. 2. Participles are frequently preceded by the case they govern, by a modifying adverb, or a limiting clause:

Die Bonig fammelnde Biene,

Das uns verfolgenbe Gefchid, Der foeben von Leipzig angetom=

mene Schnellzug,

Der Schnellzug von Leipzig ift fo-

eben angefommen,

The honey-gathering bee. The fate that is pursuing us. The express train that has just arrived from Leipsic.

The express train has just arrived from Leipsic.

Rem. 3. The adverb and the direct object (if a noun) is often joined to the participle into a compound word:

Die gefetgebenbe Berfammlung,

Die neugebunbenen Bücher,

Rem. 4. Participles, like adjectives, may be used as nouns or as adverbs: Es giebt viele Gelehrten, bie-Mit fiedend beißem Baffer,

The legislative assembly. The newly-bound books.

There are many learned men, who-With boiling-hot water.

§ 130. The Present Participle is formed by adding = to the present infinitive:

Sahen, to have; habend, having. Gehen, to go; gehend, going.

Rem. 1. If preceded by 311, the present participle takes a passive signification (compare the Latin passive participle in andus, or endus).

Ein ju bermeibender Fehler,

A fault that should be avoided.

Rem. 2. The participle thus used was not declined before the last century.

Rem. 3. The present participles of many verbs are used mostly, and in some cases only, with adjective significations:

Abstimmend, discordant. Abwesend, absent. Anwesend, present. Bebeutenb, important. Dringenb, urgent. Reizenb. charming.

§ 131. The Perfect Participle is formed (1) by adding at to the root of all regular verbs, and at to the root of all irregular verbs; and (2) by prefixing age to the root of all verbs, except the inseparable compounds (§ 154), and those with airen (airen) in the infinitive:

Infinitive.
liebeen, to love,
gebeen, to give,
betgebeen, to forgive,
bededeen, to cover,
findireen, to study,

Perfect Participle.
ge=lieb=t, loved.
ge=geb=eu, given.
vergeb=eu, forgiven.
bebed=t, covered.
flubir=t, studied.

Rem. 1. In separable compounds ge= adheres to the root of the verb:
au8=ge=[prodj=en, pronounced.

Rem. 2. When the verbs follen, wollen, founen, mögen, bürfen, miffen, laffen, heißen, fehen, hören, helfen are preceded by the infinitive of another verb, they take the form of the present infinitive for that of the past participle.

The participial form of the *potential* verbs is only used when they are employed as though independent verbs (the *independent* verb which they modify being understood):

3ch habe es nicht lefen tonnen, 3m habe ihn fingen boren, I could not read it.
I have heard him sing.

Ich habe es nie gekonnt,

I have never been able (to do) it.

Rem. 8. In forming the passive voice, werden drops ge=:

Er ift bestraft worden, (but) Er ift reich geworden, He was fined. He has become rich.

Rem. 4. Many perfect participles have almost lost their verbal signification, and are used as adjectives:

- 1. From active verbs: bekannt, well-known; gelehrt, learned.
- 2. From reflexive verbs: bescheiben, modest; betrunten, drunken; bes trübt, sad; geschickt, skillful; gebraucht, second-hand.
- 3. From obsolete verbs: angeseffen, resident; verschieben, different.
- 4. Participles from nouns, with no corresponding verbs: gestiefest, "in boots:" gestirnt, starry: bejabrt, full of years.

Rem. 5. The perfect participle of some verbs, as laufen, fabren, reiten, etc., is used after fommen (the present participle being used in English):

Er tam gelaufen,

He came running.

3. Tenses (Stifformen).

- § 132. The Present Tense is used in German more frequently than in English instead of other tenses.
 - 1. Instead of the future tense:
 - 3ch fomme balb wieber, I shall come back soon.

Rem. Until as late as the fourteenth century future time was always expressed by the present tense.

2. Instead of the perfect tense in speaking of the length of a period of time not yet completed:

Wie lange find Sie in Berlin? 3d bin icon acht Jahre bier,

How long have you been in Berlin? I have been here eight years.

- 3. For the *imperfect tense*, in lively narration:
 - um die Parade zu feben, verliere es aus meinen Augen-

3th gehe gestern mit meinem Kinde I went yesterday with my child to see the parade; I lost sight of it--

- § 133. The Imperfect and Perfect Tenses are employed as in English, under the following limitations:
- 1. The perfect is often employed, when in English the imperfect would be used:
 - 3d habe ibn geftern gefeben, I saw him vesterday.
- 2. The progressive form of the imperfect in English must be rendered by the imperfect in German.
 - 3ch las die Zeitung als er herein. I was reading the newspaper when fam, he came in.

Rem. The imperfect is always employed after the adverb all.

3. The imperfect is frequently used in general expressions, in which the perfect would be employed in English:

Baren Sie icon in Wien?

Have you been in Vienna?

4. When the speaker wishes to convey the idea that he was personally cognizant of an event, the imperfect is usually employed:

Borgestern starb bei mir unser ges Day before yesterday our dear friend liebter Freund, Berr N .-Mr. N. died at my house.

Rem. With the perfect (and also with the pluperfect) the auxiliary may be omitted in subordinate sentences:

Das Haus, welches ich beute at= The house which I saw to-day is fehen, ift febr bequem, aber es ift zu theuer,

very convenient, but it is too

4. The Passive Voice (Dit Buffirm).

\ § 134. The Passive Voice is formed by joining the auxiliary werden, to become, to the perfect participle (see paradigm, § 161):

Dier wird Deutsch geibroden. Der Feind wurde gefdlagen,

German is spoken here. The enemy was defeated.

Rem. 1. The action is considered as becoming accomplished, that is, as taking place at the time alluded to. When the action is considered as completed the verb fein is used, and the participle is usually treated as a predicative adjective.

Das Haus war schon abgebrannt. The house was already burnt down als die Feuerwehr antam. when the fire-company arrived.

Rem. 2. In the Gothic fein was always employed. In the Old-Ger., wer: ben was frequently used for the future tenses. In the Mid.-Ger., werden was frequently used in the past tenses. In the New-Ger., ftin was sometimes used as auxiliary; in the imperative mood it is always employed.

Die Schlacht mar verloren. Gott fei gelobt !

The battle is lost. God be praised!

1. When the active agent is indefinitely alluded to, the active voice, with man as nominative, is employed:

"Heut' nimmt man nicht gefangen," "No prisoners will be taken to-day."

2. When an intransitive idea is expressed by a transitive verb, the reflexive form is employed:

Das verfteht fic.

That is a matter of course.

3. When the object of the action is made the subject of the verb, and the agent is not alluded to, the reflexive form is usually employed:

Eine neue Ordnung ber Dinge A new order of things is established.

2. AUXILIARY VERBS.

(Silfsverba.)

§ 135. There are three Auxiliary Verbs, haben, scin, and werden. They are employed as follows:

1. Transitive, Reflexive, Impersonal, and Potential Verbs take haben as the auxiliary:

3ch habe ihn gefeben,

I have seen him. He has rejoiced.

Er hat fich gefreut, Es bat beute geregnet,

It has rained to-day.

Er hat es gemußt,

He has been compelled (to do) it.

2. Intransitive Verbs denoting a change of condition, or a motion from one particular place to another, take fein as the auxiliary:

Er ift angetommen,

He has arrived.

Er ift nach Berlin gereift, (but) Er hat viel gereift. He has gone to Berlin. He has traveled much.

Rem. 1. The verbs eilen, fahren, fließen, hinten, jagen, flettern, friechen, landen, lanfen, quellen, reifen, reiten, rinnen, segeln, schiffen, schwimmen, springen, stoßen, treiben, wandern, when not indicating a motion to or from a particular place, have haben as the auxiliary:

Er hat viel gereift,

He has traveled much.

Rem. 2. Sein, werben, and bleiben take fein as the auxiliary:

Er ift in Berlin gewesen,

He has been in Berlin.

Er ist Rausmann geworden, He has become a merchant.

3. Other Intransitive Verbs take haben as auxiliary:

1. Those governing an indirect object in the genitive or dative case:

Wir hatten ibm geholfen.

We had helped him.

Alle hatten seiner Sitelfeit gelacht, All had laughed at his vanity.

2. Those expressing absolute rest:

Er hat fehr lange geftanben,

He has been standing very long.

Rem. 3. Some verbs, with two or more significations, take haben or fein, according to the signification with which they may be used:

Er war von der Stadt fortgefahren, He had driven out of the city. Er hatte fortgefahren im Lesen, He had continued to read.

- 3. Werden is used in forming the future tenses of the active voice, and in forming the passive voice.
 - § 136. The verb haben, to have, is conjugated thus:

Principal Parts: hab'een, hat'ete, ge=habt'.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

Present Tense.

ιφ	habse,	Ι	have.
bu	haft,	thou	hast.
	hat,	he	
wir	hab-en,	we	have.
ihr	bab = (e)t.	you	have.
fie	hab-en,	they	have.

id habse, I have.
bu habseft, thou hast.
er habset, he has.
wir habset, we have.
if habset, you have.
file habset, they have.

Imperfect Tense.

tá	hat=te,	I	had.
	hat-teft,		
er	hat - te,	he	had.
wir	bat-ten,	we	had.
ihr	hat = tet,	you	had.
fie	hat = ten,	they	had.

ich hätste, I had.
bu hätsteft, thou hadst.
er hätste, he had.
wir hätstet, we had.
ihr hätstet, you had.
fie hätstet, they had.

Perfect Tense.

I have had, etc.			
iΦ	hab=e	gehabt.	
du	haft	gehabt.	
er	hat	gehabt.	
		gehabt.	
•	hab=t	gehabt.	
fie	hab-en	gehabt.	

I have had, etc.

ich habee gehabt.

bu habeest gehabt.

er habee gehabt.

wir habeen gehabt.

ihr habeet gehabt.

fle haben gehabt.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had had, etc.			
iψ	hat=te	gehabt.	
bu	hat-teft	gehabt.	
	hat=te		
wir	hat = ten	gehabt.	
ihr	hat-tet	gehabt.	
fie	hat-ten	gehabt.	

I had had, etc.

ich hätste gehabt.

bu hätste gehabt.

er hätste gehabt.

wir hätsten gehabt.

ihr hätstet gehabt.

fie hätsten gehabt.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

First Future Tense.

I shall have, etc.		i	I shall have, etc.		
ich werd=e haben.		id werde hab		haben.	
bu	wirst	haben.	bu	merb-eft	haben.
er	wird	haben.	er	merb-e	haben.
wir	werb-en	haben.	wir	werb-cn	haben.
	werb = ct		ihr	werb-ct	haben.
fie	werb-en	haben.	l fie	merb-en	haben.

Second Future Tense.

Seco	na ruture 1	ense.		
I shall have had, etc.	1	I have h	ad, etc.	
ich werdse gehabt hab bu wirst gehabt hab er wird gehabt hab wir werdsen gehabt hab ihr werdset gehabt hab sie werdsen gehabt hab	en. bu en. er en. wir en. ihr	wirst	gehabt	haben. haben. haben. haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would, or I should have, etc.

iψ	wiird=e	haben,	or	iф	hät=te	(Imperf.	Subjunc.)
bu	würd-eft	haben,			hät-teft		"
er	würb-e	haben,	"	er	hät-te	66	46
wir	würb-en	haben,	"	wir	bat-ten	"	44
	würb-ct		66	ibr	bat-tet	"	. "
	würd=en		"	fie	hät-ten	66	"

Perfect Tense.

I would, or I should have had, etc.

```
gehabt haben,
id wiird=e
                           or ich hätste gehabt (Plup. Subj.)
                           " bu hat-teft gehabt
bu würd eft gehabt haben,
                            " er hat-te gehabt
                                                       "
er würb e gehabt haben,
                            " wir hat-ten gehabt
                                                       "
wir würb-en gehabt haben,
                            " ihr hat-tet gehabt
ihr marb-et gehabt haben,
                            " fie bat-ten gehabt
                                                       "
fie mirb-en gehabt haben,
```

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

hab=e (bu), have thou.	habeen wir, let us go.
habe (cr), let him have.	hab=et ihr, have (you).
	haben fie, let them have.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. habsen, to have.

| Perf. gehabt haben, to have had.
Participles.
Pres. habsend, having.
| Perf. gehabt, had.

Rem. Saben, Gothic haban, is allied to the Latin habere (to have), from which are derived the Spanish haber, Port. haver, Ital. avere, French avoir.

§ 137. The verb sein, to be, is conjugated thus: Principal Parts: sein, war, ge=wesen.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present	Tones

iφ	bin,	I	am.
	bift,		
er	ift,	he	is.
	find,		are.
iþr	feid,	you	are.
fie	finh.	thev	are.

ich sei, I am.
bu sei esst, thou art.
er sei, he is.
wir sei en, we are.
ibr sei et, you are.
sie sei, they are.

Imperfect Tense.

idy	war,	I	was.
du	war=ft,	thou	wast.
er	war,	he	was.
wir	mar-en,	we	were.
ihr	war - (e)t,	you	were.
fie	mar-en,	they	were.

id waret, I was bu wareti, thou wast er waret, he was wir wareti, you were if wareti, they were.

Perfect Tense.

	I have been, etc.					
iψ	bin	geweset	t.			
bu	bist	gewe	en.			
er	ist	gewe	en.			
	find	gewef				
•		gewef				
fie	find	gewef	e 11.			

I have been, etc.

ich sei gewesen.

bu sei-est gewesen.

er sei gewesen.

wir sei-en gewesen.

ihr sei-et gewesen.

sie sei-en gewesen.

Pluperfect Tense.

	I had been, etc.					
iф	war	gewese	u			
bu	war=st	gewe	en.			
er	war	gewe	en.			
wir	war-en	gewe	en.			
iþr	war-t	gewe	en.			
fie	mar-en	gewe	en.			

I had been, etc.

ich wärse gewesen.

bu wärsest gewesen.

er wärse gewesen.

wir wärsen gewesen.

ich wärsen gewesen.

fie wärsen gewesen.

First Future Tense.

	I shall be, etc.					
idy	werd=e	fein.				
bu	wirst	fein.				
er	wird	fein.				
wir	merb-en	fein.				
ihr	merb-et	fein.				
fie	merb - en	fein.				

I shall be, etc.

ich werde sein.

bu werde stifein.

er werde sein.

wir werde en sein.

ich werde et sein.

sie werde en sein.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have been, etc.					I shall b	ave been, et	c .
iΦ	werd=e	gewesen	fein.	idy	werd=e	gewesen	fein.
bu	wirst	gewefen	fein.	bu	werb-eff	gewesen	fein.
		gewesen				gewesen	
wir	merb = cn	gewesen	sein.			gewesen	
	werb-et					gewesen	
fie	werb-en	gemesen	fein.	fie	werb-en	gewesen	sein.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would, or I should be, etc.

iΦ	wiird=e	fein,	or	iψ	wär=e	(Imperfect	Subjunctive).
	würb = eft	fein,	"	bu	mär = cft	"	- 46
er	würb=e	fein,	"	er	mär=e	"	46
wir	würb = en	fein.	"	wir	wär-en	"	44
	mürb=et		"	ihr	wär = et	46	. "
	würb = en		"	fie	wär = en	66	66

Perfect Tense.

I would, or I should have been, etc.

id	wiird=e	gewesen	fein,	or	ich	wär=e	gewesen	(Plup.	Sub.)
bu	würb = eft	gemefen	fein,	44	DII	mär-eft	gemefer	t "	"
er	würd-e	gemefen	fein,	66	er	wär-e	gemefer	1 "	66
wir	würb-en	gemefen	fein,	"	wir	wär=en	gemefer	ı "	"
ihr	würb=et	gewefen	fein,	"	ihr	wär=ct	gemefer	ı "	"
fie	würb = en	gemefen	fein,	66	fie	mär=cn	gemefer	t "	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

fei (bu),	be thou.	sei=en	wir,	let us be.
fei er,	let him be.	fei=et	ibr,	be you.
•		fei=en	fie,	let them be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. fein, to be.

Perf. gewesen sein, to have been.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fti-end, being.

Perf. gewesen, been.

Rem. The different parts of fein are to be traced to three roots:

- 1. Bin, bift (and Engl. be, been), are probably related to banen, to build.
- 2. Sein, sei, seib, sinb, and ist (with Engl. are, art, is) are from a verbal root that is now only found in Sanscrit as and Latin esse (to be).
- 3. Geweien, war, wire (and Engl. was, were), are from an obsolete verb, in Sanscrit was (to reside), in Gothic vivian (to remain, to be), Old-Ger. wësan, Mid.-Ger. wësen. The former present participle wësend is now only used in the adjectives anweiend, abweiend.

```
§ 138. Conjugation of werden, to become:
```

Principal Parts: werb'=en, wurd'=e (ward), ge=word'=en.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

			116
idy	werd=e,	I	become.
bu	wirst,	thou	becomest.
	wird,		becomes.
wir	werb-en,	we	become.
ihr	werb-et,	you	become.
	merb en.		

id) wether, I become.
bu werbeeft, thou becomest.
er werbeet, he becomes.
ibr werbeet, you become.
fic werbeet, they become.

Imperfect Tense.

```
ich wurd-e,* I became.
bu wurd-eft, thou becamest.
er wurd-et, he became.
ibr wurd-ett, you became.
fie wurd-ett, they became.
```

id wiirb=e, I became.
bu wiirb=e, thou becamest.
er wiirb=e, he became.
wir wiirb=en, we became.
ihr wiirb=et, you became.
fie wiirb=en, they became.

Perfect Tense.

I have become, etc.

ich bin geworden or worden.

bu bist geworden "worden.

er ist geworden "worden.

wir sind geworden "worden.

ihr seid geworden "worden.

sie sind geworden "worden.

I have become, etc.
ich sei geworden or worden.
bu sei=est geworden "worden.
er sei geworden "worden.
wir sei=en geworden "worden.
ihr sei=et geworden "worden.
sie sei=en geworden "worden.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had become, etc.

ich war geworben or worben.

bu warst geworben "worben.

wir war en geworben "worben.

ish warst geworben "worben.

sie warsen geworben "worben.

I had become, etc.

ich wäre geworben or worben.
bu wärett geworben "worben.
er wäret geworben "worben.
wir wären geworben "worben.
ihr wäret geworben "worben.
fie wären geworben "worben.

First Future Tense.

I shall become, etc.

id) werbet werben.

bu wirst werben.

cr wirb werben.

wir werben werben.

ihr werbet werben.

sie werben werben.

I shall become, etc.

ich werd=e werden.

bu werd=eft werden.

er werd=e werden.

wir werd=en werden.

fie werd=et werden.

^{*} In the singular of the Imperfect Indicative the forms ich ward, du wardit, er ward are sometimes employed.

Second Future Tense.

	I shall have	become, etc.	1		I shall ha	ve become, etc	.
iф	werd=e	geworden	fein.	iψ	werd=e	geworden	fein.
bu	wirst	geworben	fein.	bu	werb-eft	geworben	fein.
er	wird	geworben	fein.	er	werb = e	geworben	fein.
wir	werb-en	geworben	fein.	wir	merb-en	geworben	fein.
ihr	werb-et	geworben	fein.			geworben	
fie	werb-en	geworben	fein.			geworben	

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would, or I should become, etc.

iψ	wiird=e	werden	or id	wiird=e	(Imperf.	Subjunctive).
bu	mürb-eft	werben		würd-eft		"
er	würb-e	werben	" er	würb=e	66	44
wir	würb = en	werben	" wi	r würb = en	**	66
ihr	würb=et	werben	" ihi	: würb = et	"	44
fie	würb=en	werben	" fie	witrb = en	"	"

Perfect Tense.

I would, or I should have had, etc.

iφ	wiird=e	geworden	fein	or	iф	wär=e	geworben	(Pl.	Sub.)
bu	mürb-eft	geworben	fein	"	bu	mär-cft	geworben	"	46
er	würb-e	geworben	fein	"	er	wär-e	geworben	. "	"
		geworben			wir	wär-en	geworben	**	46
ihr	würb-et	geworben	fein	66	ihr	wär=et	geworben	**	"
fie	würb-en	geworben	fein	"	fie	mär-en	geworber	ı "	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

werb=e (bu), become thou.	werdsen wir, let us become.
werb e (er), let him become.	werbet ihr, become you.
,	merhen fie let them become

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. werden, to become. | Perf. geworden fein, to have become.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. werd:end, becoming. | Perf. ge-word'en, become.

Rem. 28creen (Middle-German werden, to take a direction) is allied to the Latin vertere (to turn).

3. REGULAR VERBS.

(Beitwörter ber schwachen Konjugation.)

- § 139. Under Regular Verbs (termed by German grammarians verbs of the Weak Conjugation) are included:
- 1. All derivative verbs, as: warmen, hammern, pflügen, legen, segen, stellen, tranten.
 - 2. A few primitive verbs, as: fagen, retten, fuchen.
 - 3. Foreign verbs (except pfeifen, preisen, schreiben).
 - Rem. 1. Most regular verbs are transitive.
- Rem. 2. Regular verbs never take the umlaut, nor do they change the radical vowel in inflection.

```
( from warm). | stell-en,
wärmsen, to warm
                                               to place
                                                          (from flehen).
hämmer-n, to hammer ( " Sammer). trant-en,
                                               to water
                                                          ( " trinfen).
                     ¿"
bad=en.
          to bathe
                           Bad).
                                    sag=en,
                                               to say
                                                          (primitive).
                    Ċ"
pflügsen.
          to plough
                           Pflug).
                                    rettsen,
                                               to save
                      66
                                   studir'sen, to study
leasen.
          to lay
                           liegen).
                                                          (from Latin).
          to set
                           fiten).
                                   l'aftei'=en, to chastise ("
feteen,
```

§ 140. Conjugation of the Regular Verb lichen, to love:

Principal Parts: lieb'=en, lieb'=te, ge=liebt'.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

			love.
bu	lieb-ft,	thou	lovest.
	lieb=t,		
wir	lieb-en,	we	love.
	lieb-t,		
	lieb-en,		

ich liebee, I love.
bu liebee, thou lovest.
er liebee, he loves.
wir liebeen, we love.
ihr liebeet, you love.
fie liebeen, they love.

Imperfect Tense.

ich lieb-te, I loved.
bu lieb-test, thou lovedst.
er lieb-te, he loved.
wir lieb-ten, we loved.
ihr lieb-tet, you loved.
sie lieb-ten, they loved.

ich liebste, I loved.
bu liebsteff, thou lovedst.
er liebste, he loved.
wir liebsten, we loved.
ihr liebstet, you loved.
fie liebsten, they loved.

Perfect Tense.

	I have loved, etc.					
iď	hab=e	geliebt.				
bu	hast	geliebt.				
er	hat	geliebt.				
wir	hab=en	geliebt.				
ihr	hab=t	geliebt.				
fie	hab-en	geliebt.				

I have loved, etc.

ich hab=e geliebt.

bu hab=eft geliebt.
er hab=e geliebt.
wir hab=en geliebt.
ihr hab=et geliebt.
fie hab=en geliebt.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had loved, etc.						
ŧφ	hat=te	geliebt.				
bu	hat-teft	geliebt.				
er	hat-te	geliebt.				
wir	hat = ten	geliebt.				
ihr	hat=tet	geliebt.				
fie	hat-ten	geliebt.				

I had loved, etc.

ich hätste geliebt.

bu hätste geliebt.

er hätste geliebt.

wir hätsten geliebt.

ihr hätstet geliebt.

fie hätsten geliebt.

First Future Tense.

I shall love, etc.						
iψ	werd=e	lieben.				
bu	wirst	lieben.				
er	wird	lieben.				
wir	merb = en	lieben.				
ibr	werb=et	lieben.				
	werb = en					

I shall love, erc.

ich werb=e lieben.

bu werb=est lieben.

er werb=e lieben.

wir werb=en lieben.

ihr werb=et lieben.

sie werb=en lieben.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have loved, etc.							
	werd=e						
bu	wirst	geliebt	haben.				
	wird						
wir	werb-cn	geliebt	haben.				
	werb=et						
fie	werb-en	geliebt	haben.				

I shall have loved, etc.

ich werde geliebt haben.

bu werdeeft geliebt haben.

er werde geliebt haben.

wir werden geliebt haben.

ich werden geliebt haben.

fie werden geliebt haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would, or I should love, etc.

	wiird=e		or	iá	lieb=te	(Imperf.	Subjunc.)
bu	würd-est	lieben,			lieb-teft		"
	würb-e		"	er	lieb-te	66	66
wir	würb-en	lieben,	"	wir	lieb-ten	66	66
ibr	würb-et	lieben,	"	ihr	lieb-tet	44	66
fie	mirben	lieben.	"	fie	liebeten	66	66

Perfect Tense.

I would, or I should have loved, etc.

iď	wiird=e	geliebt	haben,	or	idy	hät=te	geliebt	(Pl.	Subj.)
bu	würb-eft	geliebt	haben,	"	bu	hät-teft	geliebt	"	"
er	würb=e	geliebt	haben,	"	er	hät=te	geliebt	"	"
	würd-en			"	wir	hät=ten	geliebt	"	"
	mürb-et			"	ihr	hät=tet	geliebt	46	66
fie	würd-en	geliebt	haben,	"	fie	hät=ten	geliebt	"	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

lieb=e	(bu),	love thou.
licb=e	er,	let him love.

liebeen wir, let us love. liebeet ihr, love you. liebeen sie, let them love.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. lieb=en, to love.

| Perf. geliebt haben, to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. lith-end, loving.

| Perf. gclicht, loved.

§ 141. Table of endings of Regular Verbs:

Pr	esent Ter	Imperfect Tense.			
	Indic. Subj. Impe		Imperat.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
1 Pers. Sing.	≠e,	=e,		-te, -ete,	-te, -ete,
2 Pers. Sing.	=est, =st,	≠eft,	=e,	-teft, -eteft,	-teft, -eteft,
3 Pers. Sing.	-et, -t,	=e,	-e,	ste, sete,	-te, -ete,
1 Pers. Plur.	sen, sen,	≠en,	=en, =en,	sten, seten,	-ten, -eten,
2 Pers. Plur.	≠et, ≠t,	=et,	=et, =t,	stet, setet,	stet, setet,
3 Pers. Plur.	-enen.	en.	≠en. =en.	sten. seten.	-teneten.
Infinit. en, en. Pres. Part. end, end. Perf. Part. ge-et, ge-t.					

For the sake of euphony, or of the metre in poetry, the first t of terminations is frequently dropped.

Rem. 1. It can never be dropped, however, when the stem of the verb ends in :0, :t, or :gu (contracted from :geu).

Rem. 2. The contraction always takes place in *tn, *tnb, when the stem ends in *tl or *tr. (In the 1st Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Ind., and in the 2d Pers. Sing. of the Imperative, the t of the stem is dropped.)

Rem. 3. When the stem ends with a vowel, se from sen is frequently dropped. Rem. 4. In sen, the e is not dropped when the stem ends d, t, 8, 8, 3, 16.

Rem. 5. The contraction rarely takes place in the subjunctive mood.

lieb=en,	to love,	l liebse, oft, st	. =te,	geliebst.
fuch=en,	to seek,	fuch-e, -ft, -t	, -te,	gesuch=t.
reif-en,	to travel,	reif-e, -eft, -t	te.	gerei-ft.
fifc-en,	to fish,	fifchee, -eft, -t	te,	gefisch=t.
bad=en,	to bathe,	bad=e, =eft, =et	, ete,	gebab=et.
leit-en,	to lead,	leit-e, -eft, -et	, ete,	geleit-et.
fegn-en,	to bless,	fegn-e, -eft, -ct	ete,	gesegn=et.
tabel-n,	to blame,	ta(dl)=e, =ft, =t	, =te,	getabel-t.
wander-n	, to wander,	wan(br)=e, =ft, =t	ter !	gewander-t.

` 4. IRREGULAR VERBS. (Beitwörter ber ftarten Ronjugation.)

§ 142. The Irregular Verbs (called by German grammarians verbs of the Strong or Old Conjugation) are all native German verbs (except the verbs picifen, preisen, and shreiben, which are derived from the Latin; see § 145).

Rem. There are one hundred and ninety-one Irregular Verbs.

- § 143. Irregular Verbs are divided into seven classes. The classification is based upon the changes which the radical vowel undergoes in forming the principal parts:
- 1. Verbs of the first class have a different radical vowel in each principal part.
- 2. With verbs of the second, third, and fourth classes, the radical vowel of the *imperfect only* varies from that of the present.
- 3. Verbs of the fifth and sixth classes have the same vowel in the *imperfect tense* as in the *perfect participle*.
- 4. Verbs of the seventh class are anomalous. They follow in conjugation partly the laws of regular, and partly those of irregular verbs.

Rem. The following table represents the changes the radical vowels undergo in forming the principal parts of the seven classes of irregular verbs.

§ 144. Classified list of the Irregular Verbs:

Class.	Present.	Imperf.	Partic.		Example	es.	No.
1st	i (or t),	a,	11 (or 1).	bindsen,	band,	ge=bund=en.	45.
2d 3d 4th	t, a, a,	a, u, ie (or i),	c. a. a.	geb=en, schlag=en, halt=en,	gab, fclug, hielt,	ge-geb-en. ge-jchlag-en. ge-halt-en.	14. 10. 14.
5th 6th	ei, ie(e, etc.)		i or (it).	beiß=en, gieß=en,	biß, goß,	ge=biff=en. ge=goff=en.	40. 52.
7th	a	nomalous.	•	bring-en,	brach=te,	ge=brach=t.	16.
	Total number of irregular verbs					191.	

1. Irregular verbs of the first class:

		O	v		
binden,	band,	gebunben.	brechen,	brach,	gebrochen.
finben,	fand,	gefunben.	fprechen,	fprach,	gesprochen.
fdminben,	schwand,	geschwunden.	ftechen,	stad,	gestochen.
winden,	wand,	gewunben.	brefchen,	brasch,	gebrofchen.
bringen,	brang,	gebrungen.	fterben,	ftarb,	gestorben.
gelingen,	gelang,	gelungen.	verberben,	verbarb,	verborben.
flingen,	flang,	geflungen.	werben,	warb,	geworben.
ringen,	rang,	gerungen.	merben,	marb,	geworben (or
schlingen,	fdlang,	geschlungen.	werben,	murbe,	geworben).
schwingen,	schwang,	geschwungen.	bergen,	barg,	geborgen.
singen,	fang,	gesungen.	berften,	barft,	geborften.
fpringen,	sprang,	gefprungen.	gebären,	gebar,	geboren.
zwingen,	zwang,	gezwungen.	helfen,	half,	geholfen.
finken,	fant,	gefunken.	werfen,	warf,	geworfen.
stinken,	stank,	gestunten.	treffen,	traf,	getroffen.
trinfen,	trank,	getrunfen.	fteden,	stad,	gestochen.
beginnen,	begann,	begonnen.	fdreden,	schrack,	gefdroden.
gewinnen,	gewann,	gewonnen.	ftehlen,	stahl,	gestohlen.
rinnen,	rann,	geronnen.	befehlen,	befahl,	befohlen.
finnen,	fann,	gefonnen.	empfehlen,	empfahl,	empfohlen.
fpinnen,	fpann,	gesponnen.	nehmen,	nahm,	genommen.
schwimmen,	schwamm,	geschwommen.	gelten,	galt,	gegolten.
(fommen,	fam, .	gekommen).	schelten,	fájalt	gescholten.

2. Irregular verbs of the second class:

geben, lefen, genefen, effen, freffen, meffen, vergeffen,	gab, Ias, genas, aß, fraß, maß, vergaß,	gegeben. gelefen. genefen. genefen. gegeffen. gefreffen. gemeffen. vergeffen.	treten, fehen, gefcehen, (bitten, (liegen, (fiben,	trat, fah, gefchah, bat, lag, faß, war,	getreten. gefehen. gefehen. gebeten.) gelegen.) gefeffen.) gemefen.)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

3. Irregular verbs of the third class:

backen,	but,	gebacken.	fclagen,	f clug,	gefchlagen.
fahren,	fuhr,	gefahren.	tragen,	trug,	getragen.
graben,	grub,	gegraben.	fcaffen,	jchuf,	gefchaffen.
laben,	lub,	gelaben.	wachfen,	wuchs,	gewachfen.
mahlen,	(muhl),	gemahlen.	waschen,	wusch,	gewaschen.

4. Irregular verbs of the fourth class:

fallen,	fiel,	gefallen.	fangen,	fing,	gefangen.
halten,	hielt,	gehalten.	hangen,	bing,	gehangen.
braten,	briet,	gebraten.	(geben,	ging,	gegangen.)
rathen,	rieth,	gerathen.	laufen,	licf,	gelaufen.
schlafen,	ſ ф lief,	geschlafen.	hauen,	hicb,	gehauen.
blafen,	blies,	geblafen.	ftogen,	ftich,	gestoßen.
laffen,	lies,	gelaffen.	rufen,	rief,	gerufen.

5. Irregular verbs of the fifth class:

beißen,	big,	gebiffen.	leiben,	litt,	gelitten.
befleißen,	befliß,	befliffen.	ioneiben,	fonitt,	geschnitten.
reißen,	riß,	geriffen.	Ineipen,	fnipp,	gefnippen.
folcigen,	jolis,	gefdliffen.	bleiben,	blicb,	geblieben.
fdmeißen,	fcmiß,	gefdmiffen.	reiben,	rieb,	gerieben.
fpleißen,	fpliß,	gefpliffen.	forciben,	járicb,	gefdrieben.
bleichen,	blich,	geblichen	treiben,	trieb,	getrieben.
gleichen,	gli á),	geglichen.	leiben,	lieh,	geliehen.
foleiden,	folio,	geschlichen.	foreien,	járie,	geschrieen.
streichen,	ftrið,	gestrichen.	fpeien,	fpie,	gefpieen.
weichen,	wich,	gewichen.	geiben,	zich.	geziehen.
greifen,	griff,	gegriffen.	gebeiben,	gedieb.	gebiehen.
feifen,	Tiff,	getiffen.	meiben,	mieb,	gemieben.
Ineifen,	Iniff,	gefniffen.	scheiben,	ſdieb,	geschieben.
pfeifen,	pfiff,	gepfiffen.	preisen,	price,	gepriefen.
foleifen,	soliff,	geschliffen.	weisen,	wies,	gewiefen.
gleiten,	glitt,	geglitten.	joweigen,	fáwieg,	gefámiege r.
reiten, .	ritt,	geritten.	fteigen,	ftieg.	gestiegen.
fdreiten,	fdritt,	gefcritten.	fceinen,	fdien,	geschienen
streiten,	stritt,	geftritten.	(heißen,	hieß,	geheißen.)

6. Irregular verbs of the sixth class:

gießen, genießen, fließen, fcließen, fcließen, sprießen, verbrießen, Flieben,	genoß, genoß, foß, foß, foß, foß, berbroß,	gegoffen. genoffen. gefoffen. gefooffen. gefooffen. gefotoffen. geforoffen. gefooffen.	lügen, trügen, pflegen, pflegen, beben, weben, fcderen, gähren,	log, trog, pflog, hob, wob, fdor, gohr, fdwor,	gelogen. getrogen. getrogen. getroben. gewoben. gefworen. gegobren. gefworen.
schieben,	job,	geschoben.	mägen,	mog,	gewogen.

fonicben, flieben, bieten, fleben, biegen, fliegen, wiegen, triechen, riechen, flieben, gieben, trieten, berlieren, triefen, flimmen, glimmen, beflemmen,	ichnob, flob, bot, fott, bog, flog, wog, froch, roch, flob, sog, fror, verlor, troff, flomm, glomm, betlomm,	gejänoben. gefloben. geboten. geboten. gefoten. geflogen. geflogen. geroden. geroden. geroden. geroten. gefloben. gefloten. gefloten. gefloten. gefloten.	bewegen, fecten, flechten, flechten, melfen, fdmelzen, fdwellen quellen, faufen, faugen, fdrauben, erlöfden, (bingen, (fdinden, (ftehen, (thun,	bewog, focht, flocht, molf, fcmolf, fcmolf, fcmolf, fcg, fcb, fcb, bung, fchub, flanb, that,	bewogen- gefochten. geflochten. gemolfen. gefcwollen. gefcwollen. gefcollen. gefoollen. gefoollen. gefcollen. gefcollen.) geftanben.) geftanben.)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

7. Irregular verbs of the seventh class:

haben, follen, wollen, tönnen, mögen, bürfen, müffen,	hatte, follte, wollte, fonnte, mochte, burfte, mußte, wußte,	gehabt. gefollt. gewollt. geronnt. gemocht. geburft. gemußt. gemußt.	bringen, benfen, brennen, fennen, nennen, rennen, fenben, wenben,	brachte, bachte, brannte, fannte, nannte, rannte, fanbte, wanbte,	gebracht. gebacht. gebrannt. gefannt. genannt. gerannt. gerannt.
-------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

- Rem. 1. To avoid the necessity of multiplying the classes, the verbs termmen, bitten, liegen, fitten, fein, gehen, heißen, bingen, fchinben, gehen, thun, are placed under those of the above seven classes, where, by the analogy of vocal changes in forming the principal parts, they seem most appropriately to belong.
- Rem. 2. The simple verbs from which the compound verbs given in the above list (be-ginnen, be-fleißen, be-fleimmen, be-wegen, emp-sehlen, er-löschen, ge-lingen, ge-winnen, ge-bären, ge-nesen, ge-schehen, ge-beihen, ge-nießen, verberben, ver-gessen, ver-brießen, ver-lieren) are derived, are now either antiquated, or provincial (as winnen), or are entirely obsolete (as O.-G. nesan).
- Rem. 3. Some of the irregular verbs are also used as regular in the whole conjugation (as laben, braten) or in part of the conjugation (as braten, gähzten).
- Rem. 4. Many of the German verbs are allied to words in other branches of the Indo-European languages, as the Latin, Greek, and Sanscrit.
- Rem. 5. For these and other features of the individual verbs, see the notes to the following alphabetical list of irregular verbs:

*

§ 145. Alphabetical List

	. /	8 14	o. Aipna	idetical List
No. of Class.	Present Injentitie.	2d and 3d Pers. Sing. of Present Indicat.	Imperfect Indicative.	Imperfect Subjunctive.
8.	Backen,1 to bake. >	bacfft, bacft,	buf, ×	butc,
1.	Befehlen,2 to command.	=fieblit, =fieblt,	befabl,	beföhle,
5.	Besteißen, to apply.	not given when	befliß,	befliffe,
1.	Beginnen,3 to begin.	formed	begann,	bega(or o)nne.
5.	Beinen, to bite.	regularly.]	big,	biffe,
6.	* Beflemmen, to press.		beflomm,	betlemmete.
i.	* Bergen, to conceal.	birgft, birgt,	barg,	bärge,
1.	* Berften, to burst.	birfteft, birft,	ba(v)rft,	ba(o)rite,
6.	* Bewegen, to induce.		bewog,	bewöge,
6.	Biegen, to bend.		boa,	böge,
6.	Bieten, to bid.		bot.	böte,
i.	Binben, to bind.		banb.	banbe,
2.	Bitten, to beg.		bat.	bate,
4.	Blasen, to blow.	blafeft, blaf(e)t,	blies.	bliefe,
5.	Bleiben, to remain.	- Diality Diality	blieb,	bliebe,
5.	Bleichen, to fade.		blich.	bliche.
4.	Braten, to roust.	* bratft, brat,	* brict.	briete,
ī.	Brechen, 10 to break.	brichft, bricht,	brach,	bräche,
7.	Brennen, to burn.		brannte,	brennete,
7.	Bringen, to bring.		brachte,	brächte,
7.	* Denten, to think.		bachte,	bächte,
6.	Dingen, to hire.		bung,	bünge,
i.	Dreichen,11 to thrash.	brifcheft, brifcht,	bra(v)fd),	bra(ö)fce,
ī.	Dringen, to press.		brang,	bra(u)nge,
7.	Dürfen, to be permitted.	(ich barf), barfft, barf,	burfte,	burite,
1.	Empfehlen, to recommend	fichlft, fichlt,	empfchl,	empfähle,
2.	Effen,12 to eat.	iffest, ift.	aß,	äße,
3.	Fahren, to ride.	fährft, fährt,	fuhr,	führe,
4.	Kallen, to fall.	fällft, fällt,	ficL	fiele,
4.	Fangen,14 to catch.	fangit, fangt,	fing,	finge,
6.	Fechten, to fight.	ficht(e)ft, ficht,	foct,	föchte,
. 1.	Finden, to find.	7.2.31	fand,	fande,
√ 6.	Flechten, 15 to braid.	flicht(e)ft,flicht(et),	flocht,	flöchte,
6.	Fliegen, to fly.		flog,	flöge,
6.	Fliehen, to flee.		floh,	flöhe,
6.	Fließen,16 to flow.		floß,	flösse,
2.	Fressen,17 to devour.	friffest, frißt,	fraß,	frage,
6.	Frieren, 18 to freeze.		fror.	fröre,
6.	Gähren, to ferment.		* gohr,	göhre,
1.	Gebären, to bear.	=bierest, =biert,	gebar.	gebäre,
2.	Geben, to give.	giebst, giebt,	gab,	gabe,
y 5.	Gebeihen, to thrive.		gedieh.	gediehe,
4.	Geben, to go.		ging,	ginge,
1.	Gelingen, 19 to succeed.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	gelang,	gelänge,
1.	Gelten, to be worth.	giltst, gilt,	galt,	gälte,
2.	Genesen, to recover.		genas,	genäse,
6.	Genießen, to enjoy.		genoß,	genöffe,
2.	Geschen, 19 to happen.	geschicht,	geschab,	geschähe,
1.	Gewinnen,20 to win.		gewann,	gewänne,
<u>6</u> .	Giegen,21 to pour.		goff,	göffe,
5.	Gleichen,22 to resemble.		glich,	gliche, glitte,
5.	Gleiten,23 to glide.		glitt,	Britts,

^{*} The asterisk indicates that the whole verb (or the

of the Irregular Verbs.

Imperative Mood.	Perfect Participle.	Remarks.
bacte,	gebacten.X	Rem. 1. The following verbs in the sixth class, biegen,
befiehl,	befohlen.	bieten, fliegen, flieben, fliegen, genießen, gießen, friechen, luges,
befleiße,	befliffen.	Schlieben inrieben triefen narhrieben sieben formaris bar
beginne,	begonnen.	schließen, sprießen, triefen, verbrießen, gieben, formerly had parallel forms in en in the 2d and 8d pers. sing. of the
beiß,	gebiffen.	pres. ind., and in the imperative (as bu beutst, er beut
eflemme,	beflommen.	beut); these forms are now only used in poetry.
eirg,	geborgen.	1
birjt,	geboriten.	Rem. 2. Final c of the imperative of some verbs, as bic
bewege,	bewogen:	gen, bieten, blafen, is dropped by some writers.
bieg(e),	gebogen.	Rem. 3. Some verbs (as berften, brefchen, etc.) have two
biet(e),	geboten.	or more forms in the imperfect indicative or subjunctive
binde,	gebunden.	D
bitte,	gebeten.	Remarks on the Individual Verbs.
blaj(e),	geblasen.	Bacten is also regular except in participle; it is allied
bleib(e),	geblieben.	to Gr. φώγειν, to roast, and Latin focus (a fireplace).
bleithe,	geblichen.	² First appeared in the 15th century; from Gothic filhan
rat(e),	gebraten.	From OG. kinan, to yawn, open. [OG. felahan
brich,	gebrochen.	* From bergen are derived ber Berg, bie Burg.
brenne,	gebrannt.	5 Regular when meaning "to move from a place."
bring(e), bente,	gebracht.	
ding,	gedungen.	6 Allied to Sans. bhug, Gr. φεύγειν, Lat. fugere; from it
brija,	gebrofchen.	are derived Bogen, bow; Bucht, bight (and the French
dring(e),	gebrungen.	bouger, English budge).
(wanting),	geburft.	7 Compare English blast, blaze.
empfehle,	empfohlen.	⁸ Related to Gr. λείπειν, Lat. linquere; comp. Eng. leave.
iĝ,	gegeffen.13	The derivative bleichen, to bleach, is regular.
fahr(e),	gefahren.	10 Allied to Lat. frangere, Gr. ρήγνυμι.
all(e),	gefallen.	Sometimes used as regular, except in the participle.
ang(e),	gefangen.	12 MG. ezzen, OG. stan, AngSax. etan, Eng. eat (allied to
id)t,	gefochten.	Lat. edere, Gr. εδεω, Sans.ad, Kelt. ith); comp. Eng. etch.
ind(e),	gefunden.	13 In the 16th cent., the participle was formed regularly,
licht,	geflochten.	geeffen (yet existing in some dialects); this was con-
lieg,	geflogen.	tracted geffen; in the 17th cent. another ges was added
lieb(e),	gerloben.	by false analogy, hence the double prefix in gegeffen.
ließ(e),	gefloffen.	14 Comp. Eng. fang (and the obsolete verb to fang).
rip,	gefressen.	15 Allied to Lat. plectere (plicare), Gr. πλίκειν; from the
ticr(e),	gefroren-	root of fichten comes also Flache, flax.
jähr(e),	gegohren.	16 From the same ultimate root (beginning with ft) as flice
gebier,	geboren.	gen, flieben, etc.; allied to Lat. fluere (pluere), fluvium
gieb,	gegeben.	(pluvium), Gr. πλύνειν (to wash), Sans. plu (to flow).
gedeih(e), gehe,	gediehen. gegangen.	From fliefich comes Flus (compare English floss).
wanting),	gelungen.	17 Contracted from perseffen.
ilt.	gegolten.	18 The original & (friefen) is yet preserved in some dia-
enefe,	genesen.	lects; it appears in Frost.
cnieg(e),	genoffen-	
wanting),	gefchehen.	19 Only used in the third person (co gelingt, etc.).
jewinne,	gewonnen.	²⁰ The simple form (MG. winnen, OG. winnan) is obso-
ich(e),	gegoffen.	21 Allied to Gr. χύειν, to pour. [lete.
leich,	geglichen.	22 From gleich, a contraction of g'leich (from lih, like).
lcite,	gelitten.	23 From the same root comes glatt (smooth); and En-

Alphabetical List of the

			THANGULGA	T THE OT THE
No. of Class.	Present Infinitive.	2d and 3d Pers. Sing. of Present Indicat.	Imperfect Indicative.	Imperfect Subjunctive.
6.	* Glimmen,1 to glimmer.		glomm,	alomme,
3.	Graben,2 to dig.	grabst, grabt,	grub,	grube,
5.	Greifen, to grasp.	J	griff,	gegriffen,
7.	Baben,3 to have.	haft, hat,	hatte,	hätte,
4.	Balten, to hold.	haltst, halt,	bielt,	bielte.
4.	Sangen, to hang.	bangft, bangt,	bing,	binge,
4.	* Sauen, to hew.	7814 484	bieb.	biebe,
6.	Beben, to heave, lift.	l	bob.	bobe.
5.	Beigen, to command.		bieß.	biche.
1.	Belfen, 7 to help.	bilfft, bilft,	balf.	balfe,
5.	* Reifen, to chide.	7.117 7.17	tiff,	tiffe,
7.	Rennen, to know.		fannte,	fennete.
6.	* Klieben, to cleave.		flob.	flöbe,
6.	Climmen to climb.		flomm,	flömme,
ĩ.	Klingen, 10 to sound.	l	flang,	flange,
5.	Rneifen. 11)		fniff,	fniffe,
5.	Rneifen, 11 } to pinch.		fnipp,	fnippe.
1.	Rommen, to come.		fam,	fame,
7.	Rönnen, 12 to be able (can).	(ich fann), fannst, fann,	founte,	fonnte,
6.	Rriechen, to creep.	ľ / / / — ·	frod, lue,*	froche,
8.	Laben,13 to load.	lätft, läbt,*		lüde,
, 4.	Lassen, to let.	läßt, läßt,	lief,	ließe,
\4 .	Laufen,14 to run.	läufft, läuft,	lief,	liefe,
5.	Leiden, to suffer.		litt,	litte,
5.	Leihen, to loan.		lieb,	liehe,
2.	Lefen, to read.	liesest, liest,	las,	laic,
2.	Liegen, 15 to lie.		lag,	läge,
6.	* Löschen,16 to extinguish.	lischest, lischt,	losa,	lösche,
6.	Lugen, to lie.		log,	löge,
8.	* Mahlen, 17 to grind.		mahlte,	mahlete, miede.
5.4	Meiben, to avoid.		mieb, molf,	mölfe.
6.	* Melfen, 18 to milk.	milteft, milfft,	maß,	mäße,
₹2. 7.	Messen, 20 to measure.	miffest, mißt,	mochte,	möckte.
7.	Mögen, 20 to be permitted.	(ich muß), mußt, muß,	mußte.	müßte,
í.	Müssen, to be obliged. Rehmen,21 to take.	nimma, nimmt,	nahm,	nähme,
7.	Mennen, 21 to name."	mimmit, mimmit,	nannte,	nennete,
5.	Pfeifen,22 to whistle.		pfiff,	pfiffe,
46.	* Pflegen, to cherish.		pflog,	pflöge,
5.	Preisen, 23 to praise.		price,	prieje.
	Quellen,24 to spring forth	quillft, quillt,	quoll,	quölle,
6. 4.	Rathen, to advise.	räthft, räth,	rieth,	ricthe,
45.	Reiben, to rub.		rieb,	riebe,
5.	Reißen,25 to tear.		riĝ,	riffe,
5.	Reiten, 26 to ride.		ritt,	ritte,
7.	Rennen, to run.		rannte,	rennete,
₹6.	Riechen,27 to smell.		rod),	röche,
41.	Ringen, 28 to wrestle.		rang,	range,
1.	Rinnen,29 to run.		rann,	ra(ö)nne,
4.	Rufen, to call.		rief,	riefe,
+ 6.	Saufen,30 to soak.	fäufft, fäuft,	foff,	föffe,
+ B.	* Saugen,31 to suck.		fog,	jöge,
★8.	* Schaffen, 32 to create.		schuf,	fdüfe, fdölle,
6.	* Schallen, 33 to resound.		fcholl,	Impart

Irregular Verbs (continued).

Imperative Mood.	Perfect Participle.	Remarks.
glimme,	geglommen.	glish glad (smooth, bright) and glade, opening in the
grabe,	gegraben.	woods,
greife,	gegriffen.	The provincial glum, glumig, Eng. gloom, gloomy, glum
habe,		(and Anglo-Saxon glom, twilight), are from the same
halt(e),	gehalten. gehangen.	root as glimmen, to glimmer.
hang'e',	gehauen.	³ Allied to Gr. γράφειν, to write; from graben are de-
hau(e), heb(e),	gehoben.	rived bas Grab, grave; ber Graben, ditch; bie Grube, pit.
heiß(e),	gebeißen.	3 Honco die Babe, possession; ber Bafen, haven; handhaben
bilt,	geholfen.	From halten is the interjection halt! halt! stop! [is reg.
teif(e),	gefiffen.	Hence die Backe, hoe; das hen, hay; der hieb, blow.
fenne,	gefonnt.	Hence der Hebel, tever; der Hobel, plane.
flieb(e),	gefloben.	Hence Belfershelfer; die Bilfe, hilflos, beholfen, etc.
flimme,	geflommen.	Allied to Lat. genui; Gr. γεννάν.
flinge,	geflungen.	Mostly provincial. From flieben are derived ber Rlo.
fneife,	gefniffen.	ben, pulley; die Kluft, cleft; die Kluppe, pincers.
fneipe,	gefnippen.	10 Allied to, if not der. from Lat. clangere (Gr. κλάγγειν).
fomm(e),	gefommen	21 Aneifen has come into the High-German from the Up-
(wanting),		per-German, freipen from the Lower-German dialects.
fried(e),	gefrochen.	12 Allied to fennen. From the same root are fund, bie
lab(e),	gelaben.	Runft, bas Rind, ber König.
laß,	gelaffen.	13 Raben, to invite, is regular, is from a different root, and
lauf(e),	gelaufen.	14 Compare English leap, lope. [is allied to Gr. καλείν.
leid(e),	gelitten.	15 Honce legen, to lay; bie Lage, site; bas Lager, the camp.
leih(e),	gelieben.	16 Now used mostly in compounds.
lies,	gelefen.	27 Mahlen is regular except in the participle. The im-
liege, .	gelegen.	perf. is reg. in the NG. The irreg. form muhl (from
list,	geloschen.	MG. muol) is now only provincial.
lüge,	gelogen.	18 Now generally regular. From the same root are tie
mahle,	gemahlen.	Mild, milk, and bie Molte, whey.
meid(e),	gemieden.	Hence bas Maft, measure. Meffen is allied to Sans.
milf,	gemolfen.	må; Gr. μέτρου; Lat. metrum (meter), from metire (to
mig,	gemeffen.	measure); also to Lat. modus. Compare English mete.
(wanting),		20 From mögen are möglich, possible; bie Macht, might.
nimm,	gemußt.	Rehmen and nennen are from the same ultimate root
nenne,	genommen. genannt.	as ber Rame, name (allied to Lat. nomen; Gr. отории;
pfeif(e),	gepfiffen,	Slav. imja; Sans. nâman). Slav. imja; Sans. nâman). Slav. imja; Sans. nâman). Slav. imja; Sans. nâman).
pflege,	gepflogen.	pare (to peep [said of birds], in Low Latin to whistle).
preis(e),	gepriefen.	23 From Law Latin mariana (from Latin medium suite)
quill,	gequollen.	23 From Low Latin preciare (from Latin pretium, price).
rathe,	gerathen.	24 Ginquellen is rogular. 25 Honco ber Reis, charm; ber Rift, rent; ble Rive, rift.
reib(e),	gerieben.	
reig(e),	geriffen.	26 Berciten, to ride over, is regular (not to be confounded
reit(e),	geritten.	with bereiten, to prepare—from bereit, ready).
renne,	* gerannt.	27 From riechen come ber Geruch, odor; ber Rauch, smoke.
riech(e),	gerochen.	28 From ber Ring; it signifies also to wring (clothes).
ring(e),	gerungen.	29 As of fluids. Hence rennen, to run; die Rinne, gutter.
rinn(e),	geronnen.	30 Hence die Suppe, soup; compare English sop.
ruf(e),	gerufen.	31 Allied to Latin sugere (to suck) and succus (juice).
fauf(e),	gejoffen.	32 With other significations, schaffen is regular. From it
faug (e),	gefogen.	is derived schöpfen, to create; compare English shape.
schaff(e),	geschaffen.	33 Hence die Schelle, a small bell, and ber Schilling, shil-
schalle,	geschollen.	ling (sounding metal).
	- • •	

Alphabetical List of the

No. of Class.	Present Infinitive.	2d and 3d Pers. Sing. of Present Indicat.	Imperfect Indicative.	Imperfect Subjunctive.
5.	Scheiben,1 to separate.		fcbieb,	fdiebe,
5.	Scheinen, to appear.		fcbien,	ichiene,
1.	Schelten, to scold.	fdiltst, fdilt,	fchalt,	fcha(ö)lte,
6.	Scheren,2 to shear.	fdierft, fdiert,	fdor,	fcbore,
6.	Schieben,3 to shove.	1444114 14444	fdob,	fdöbe,
6.	Schiefen, to shoot.		fcoB,	schöffe,
6.	Schinden,4 to flay.		schund,	fdunde,
4.	Schlafen, to sleep.	schläfst, schläft,	schlief,	schliefe,
8.	Schlagen, 5 to strike.	fchlägft, fchlägt,	schlug,	schlüge,
5.	Schleichen, to sneak.		schlich,	schliche,
5.	* Schleifen,6 to whet.		schliff,	schliffe,
5.	* Schleißen,7 to slit.		schliß,	schliffe,
1.	Schlingen, to swallow.		fchlang,8	schlänge,
5.	Schmeißen, to smite.		schmiß,	schmisse,
6.	* Schmelzen,9 to melt.	fcmilgeft, fcmilg(e)t,	schmolz,	dmölze,
5.	Schneiben, to cut.		schnitt,	fdynitte,
6.	Schnieben, to snort.		schnob,	schnöbe,
6.	* Schrauben, to serew.		fcrob,	fdröbe,
1.	* Schreden, 10 to frighten.	fdridft, fdridt,	fcraf,	fdräfe,
5.	Schreiben, 11 to write.		fchrieb.	fdriebe,
5.	Schreien, to cry.		fcbric,	fdyriee,
5.	Schreiten, to stride.		fchritt,	fdritte,
6.	Schwären, to fester.		fdwor,	fdmore,
5.	Schweigen, to be silent.		fcmiea,	fdwiege,
6.	Schwellen,12 to swell.	schwillst, schwillt,	febwoll,	fdmölle,
1.	Schwimmen,13 to swim.		fdmamm,	idmamme.
1.	Schwinden,14 to disappear		schwand,	fdmanbe,
1.	Schwingen,15 to swing.		ichwana,	fdmänge.
6.	Schwören, 16 to swear.		fdmo(u)r,	fcmö(ü)re,
2.	Seben,17 to see.	fiebst, siebt,	jab,	fabe,
2.	Sein,18 to be.	(ich bin), bift, ift,	mar,	mare,
7.	* Senden, to send.		fandte,	fendete.
6.	Sieben, to seethe, boil.		fott,	fötte,
1.	Singen, to sing.		fang,	fänge,
1.	Sinten, to sink.		fant,	fante,
1.	Sinnen, to muse.		fann,	fänne,
2.	Sigen,19 to sit.		faß,	fåße,
7.	Sollen, to be obliged.	(ich foll), follst, foll,	follte,	follte,
5.	Speien, to spit.		fpie,	fpiee,
1.	Spinnen,20 to spin.		spann,	fpanne,
5.	Spleißen,21 to split.		fpliß,	splisse,
1.	Sprechen,22 to speak.	sprichst, spricht,	sprach,	spräche,
6.	Spriegen,23 to sprout.		fproß,	fproffe,
1.	Springen,24 to spring.		sprang,	fpränge,
1.	Stechen,25 to stick.	sticks, stickt,	stach,	stäche,
1.	* Steden,26 to stick.		stat,	ftate,
6.	Stehen,27 to stand.		stand	ftanbe,
1.	Sublen, to steal.	stiehlst, stiehlt,	stabl.	stähle,
5.	Steigen, to mount.		stieg,	fliege,
1.	Sterben,28 to die.	ftirbst, stirbt,	starb,	fturbe,
6.	Stieben,29 to fly (as dust).		ftob,	ftöbe,
1.	Stinfen, to stink.		stant,	ftante,
4.	Stoffen, to hit.	stopest, stopet,	ftieß,	ftieße,
5.	Streichen, to stroke.		strich,	striche,

Irregular Verbs (continued).

Imperative Mood.	Perfect Participle.	Remarks.
fcheibe,	geschieden.	Regular as an active verb; allied to Latin sci(n)do,
cheine,	geschienen.	Gr. σχίζειν. From fcheiben is derived ter Scheitel, top
fchilt,	gescholten.	of the head (where the hair is parted).
fchier,	geschoren.	2 From fcheren are bie Schaar, division, troop ; tie Schar,
dieb(e),	geschoben.	(plough) share; allied to fcarf, sharp.
dieg(e),	geschoffen.	3 Hence bie Schüppe (and bie Schaufel), shovel.
idind(e),	geschunden.	
schlaf(e),	geschlafen.	* Compare English skin.
fchlag(e),	geschlagen.	5 Hence ber Schlag, blow; die Schlacht, battle; compare
	geschlichen.	English slay.
fchleif(e),	geschliffen.	6 Reg. when meaning to drag along, demolish; comp. Eng.
deleig (e),	geschliffen.	slip; fchleifen is allied (in li) to fchleichen, gleichen, gleiten.
chling(e),	geichlungen.	⁷ Regular when intransitive.
dmeiß(e),		8 Hence bie Schlange, snake.
fcmils,	geschmolzen.	1
dneid(e),	gefchnitten.	Regular when active.
chnieb(e)	geschnoben.	10 Reg. when trans.; irreg. when intransitive (to be alarm-
draub(e),	geichroben.	ed); more usually employed in compounds, as endredent
drict,	geschrocken.	From Lat. scribere (to write); hence die Schrift, writing.
chreib(e),	geschrieben.	18 Hence der Schwall, swelling (of the sea); die Schwelle,
dret,	geschrieen.	(door) sill ; ber Schwulft, bombast.
dreit e',	geschritten.	13 Honce ber Schwamm, sponge; ber Sumpf, swamp.
* fcmare,	geschworen.	14 Hence die Schwindsucht, consumption.
fdweige,	geschwiegen.	
dwill,	geschwollen.	15 Hence die Schwinge, winnow.
dwimme,	geschwommen	16 Hence ber Schwur, oath.
	geschwunden.	17 Hence die Sicht, sight; das Gesicht, face.
dwinge,	geschwungen.	18 See § 138 Rem.
	geschworen.	19 Hence fenen, to set ; ber Seffel, chair ; ber Sis, seat ;
fieb,	gefeben.	ber San, sentence. Allied to Latin sedere ; Greek Mein ;
iet,	geweien.	Russian sidjet'; Sanscrit sad.
fende,	gefandt.	20 Hence bie Spindel, spindle, distaff; bas Gefpinnft, yarn
fied(e),	gefotten.	(whatever is spun); tie Spinne, spider ; fpannen, to span.
fing(e),	gefungen.	21 Hence ber Splitter, splinter; bie Spalte, column.
finf(e),	gefunten.	
finn(e),	gefonnen.	22 Hence tie Sprache, language; ber Spruch, adage.
ipe,	gefeffen.	23 Hence der Sprosse, sprout; die Sprosse, round of a
	gefout.	ladder.
fpeie,	gefpieen.	24 Hence tie Springquelle, spring ; ter Sprung, leap ; ber
pinne,	gesponnen.	Ursprung, origin.
pleiß(e),	gefpliffen.	25 Hence ber Stich, stab ; ber Stichel, burin ; ber Stachel,
prich,	gesprochen.	sting (tie Stachelbecre, gooseberry); das Stud, piece;
prieg(e),	gefproffen.	ber Stock, cane ; bie Stange, stake ; ftechen is allied to
	gefprungen.	sticten, to embroider.
ftid),	gestochen.	Regular when transitive; regular or irregular when
ftede,	gestocten.	intransitive.
stebe,	gestanden.	27 Hence ber Stant, condition; bie Stunde, hour; bie
ا د ک مط	gestohlen.	Statt, stead; die Stadt, city; ber Stadel (Stall,
A	gestiegen.	stable : ber Stollen, support ; ber Stuhl, chair ; ftusen,
	gestorben.	to support ; ftellen, to place ; ftat, steady; ftets, continu-
	gestoben.	ally. Stehen is allied to Latin stare; Greek loravat;
	gestunken.	Slavic stati; Sanscrit sthå.
	gestoßen.	28 Compare English to starve.
	gestrichen.	29 Hence ber Staub, dust.

Alphabetical List of the

No. of Class.	Present Infinitive.	2d and 8d Pers. Sing. of Present Indicat.	Imperfect Indicative.	Imperfect Subjunctive.
5.	Streiten, to contest.		ftritt.	ftritte,
6.	Thun, to do.	thuft, thut,	that,	thäte,
3.	Tragen, 2 to carry.	trägst, trägt,	trug,	truge,
1.	Treffen, to hit.	triffft, trifft,	traf,	träfe,
5.	Treiben, to drive.		trieb.	triebe,
2.	Treten, to tread.	trittst, tritt,	trat,	träte,
6.	Triefen,3 to drop.		troff,	tröffe,
1.	Trinfen, to drink.	l ——	trant,	trante,
6.	Trügen, to deceive.		trog.	tröge,
1.	* Berberben, to spoil.	sbirbft, sbirbt,	verbarb,	verdürbe,
6.	Berbriegen, to vex.		es verbroß	es verbröffe,
2.	Bergeffen, to forget.	giffest, gift,	vergaß,	vergaße,
6.	Berlieren, 7 to lose.	<u> </u>	verlor,	verlore,
3.	Bachien,8 to grow.	mächicft, mächft,	muchs,	wüchse, 🔨
6.	Bagen, to weigh.		mog,	möge,
8.	Waschen, to wash.	majchest, mascht,	wuich,	wüsche,
6.	* Beben, to weave.		mob,	mebe,
5.	Weichen, 10 to yield.		with,	wiche,
5.	Beisen,11 to show.		wies,	wiese,
7.	* Wenden,12 to turn.		manbte,	wendete,
1.	Berben, to sue for.	wirbst, wirbt,	marb,	würbc,
1.	Berben,13 to become.	wirst, wirb,	murbe (or	würde,
		1	ward),	•
1.	Berfen, to throw.	wirfst, wirft,	warf,	würfe,
6.	Biegen, to weigh.		wog,	möge,
1.	Winden, to wind.	l ——	mand,	manbe,
7.	Biffen,14 to know.	(ich weiß), weißt, weiß	mußte,	wüßte,
7.	Bollen, to be willing.	(ich will), willst, will,	wollte,	wollte,
5.	Beihen, to accuse.	`	sich,	siche,
6.	Bichen,15 to draw.		109,	goge,
1.	Świngen, 16 to force.		zwang.	zwänge.

§ 146. Table of endings of Irregular Verbs.

Present Tense.				Imperfect Tense.			
	Indic. Subj. Imperat.			Indicative.	Subjunctive.		
1 Pers. Sing. 2 Pers. Sing. 3 Pers. Sing.	=e, =e, =est, =st, =et, =t,	=e, =eft, =e,	_, _, _, =e,	—, =te, =st, =test, —, =te,	=e, =te, =ft, =teft, =et, =te,		
1 Pers. Plur. 2 Pers. Plur. 3 Pers. Plur.	=en, =en, =et, =t, =en, =en,	=en, =et, =en,	=en, =en, =et, =t, =en, =en.	=en, =ten, =t, =tet, =en, =ten,	=en, =ten, =et, =tet, =en, =ten.		
Infinit. sen, sn. Pres. Part. send, snd.				Perf. Part.	ge—en, ge—t.		

Rem. 1. The ¢ is dropped from the terminations =¢[t, and =¢t of the second and third person singular of the present indicative, when the radical vowel is changed (¢ to i or i¢; or a to ii): in [preche, bu [pricht, et [pricht.

Irregular Verbs (continued).

Imperative Mood.	Perfect Participle.	Remarks.
fireit(e), thue, thue, trag(e), triff, treib(e), triff, trief(e), trinf(e), trinf(e), trinf(e), trinf(e), wergiß, vergiß, vergiß, vergiß, weide, weide, weide, weide, weide, weide, weide, werde,	gestritten. gethan. getragen. getroffen. getrieben. getroffen. getroffen. getroffen. getrunten. getrogen. **verboroffen. wergeffen. wergeffen. gewachfen. gewachfen. gewachen. gewichen. gewichen. gewichen. gewichen. geworben.	1 Hence die That, deed; der Thäter, doer; thätig, active; thunlich, feasible. In many dialects thun is used as auxiliary, as in English: Er that nicht fommen, he did not come. 2 Hence die Tracht, costume, and das Getreibe, grain. The derivative verbs beantragen, and beauftragen (from der Antrag and der Auftrag) are regular. 3 Hence die Traufe, trough; der Tropfen, drop. [drunken. 4 Hence der Trauf, drink; ertrinken, to drown; betrunken. 5 The simple verd derben is yet used in the Bavar. dialect. 6 Compare the English verd get. 7 The original 3 of vertieren (Goth. fraliusan; OG. farliosan; MG. verliesen; NG. verlieren) appears in the adjective 163, loose; and the noun der Verluft, loss. 8 Compare the English verd to wax (and wane). 9 Hence die Wälche, washing. 10 Hence weich, weak (whence weichen [reg.], to soften). 11 From the adjective weife, wise. 12 Hence die Wand, wall; das Gewand, raiment; gewandt, dexerous; die Leinwand, linen; die Winde, windlass; wenden, to turn; wandern, to wander; die Windte, wound. 13 Allied to Latin vertere, and to :wärts (English -ward).
wirf, wiege, winde, wiffe, wolle, seihe, sich, swinge,	geworfen. gewogen. gewunden. gewußt. gewollt. geziehen. gezogen. gezwungen.	 Allied to Lat. videre; Gr. lòεῖν; Sans. wid. From wissen are derived gewiß, certain; bas Gewissen, conscience; bie Bissenschaft, science; ber Biss, wid. Hence ber Sug, drast, train; ber Sügel, reins, bridle; bie Sucht, rearing; sucten, to jerk; sücten, to draw (as a sword); entstücten, to charm; ber Dersog (ber mit bem Deren aussieht = Derrsüchert, duke. [mals]. Hence ber Zwang, violence; ber Zwinger, cage (for anis).

(Endings of Irregular Verbs-continued).

- Rem. 2. The full forms #tft and #tf must be used in the indicative when the ttem ends in h or t. With other verbs also the full forms are often used.
- Rem. 3. The ¢ is dropped from the imperative of all verbs that in that mood change the radical vowel ¢ to i or ¢i: inf. nehmen; imp. nimm.
- Rem. 4. Some of the best German grammarians prefer that the final st should always be dropped from the imperative of many verbs that do not change the radical vowel. But the general usage is in favor of its retention, though it is often dropped in poetry.
- Rem. 5. The c of sen and send can only be dropped when these endings follow a vowel or a silent h: verfichn, gefehn.

 O 2

§ 147. Conjugation of the Irregular Verb ichlagen, to strike (having haben for its auxiliary):

Principal Parts: fclag-en, fclug, ge-fclag-en.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	Fresent Lense.								
idy		I	strike.	- 1	idy	fclag=e,	I	strike.*	
			strikest.	-	bu	folag = eft,	thou	strikest.	
er	schläg=t,	he	strikes.		er	folag=e,	he	strikes.	
	fclag = en,			- 1	wir	schlag = en,	we	strike.	
	schlag=t,			١.	ihr	fclag=et,	you	strike.	
fie	folag = en,	they	strike.	ľ	fie	folag = en,	they	strike.	
			-	_					

Imperfect Tense.

id)	solug,	I	struck.
bu	schlug-st,	thou	struckest.
er	schlug,		struck.
wir	folug = en,	we	struck.
ihr	folug=t,	you	struck.
fie	folug = en,	they	struck.
		-	n .

ich schligee, I struck.
bu schligees, he struck.
er schligees, he struck.
wir schligeen, we struck.
ihr schligeet, you struck.
sie schligeen, they struck.

Perfect Tense.

```
I have struck, etc.
ich habe geschlagen.
bu hast geschlagen.
er hat geschlagen.
wir haben geschlagen.
ihr haben geschlagen.
sie haben geschlagen.
```

I have struck, etc.
ich habe gefchlagen.
bu habe est geschlagen.
er habe en geschlagen.
wir habe en geschlagen.
ihr habe et geschlagen.
sie habe en geschlagen.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had struck, etc.
ich hat-te geschlagen.
bu hat-test geschlagen.
er hat-te geschlagen.
wir hat-ten geschlagen.
ihr hat-tet geschlagen.
sie hat-tet geschlagen.

I had struck, etc.
ich hätste geschlagen.
bu hätstest geschlagen.
er hätste geschlagen.
wir hätsten geschlagen.
ihr hätstet geschlagen.
sie hätsten geschlagen.

First Future Tense.

I shall strike, etc.						
iΦ	werd=e	folagen.				
bu	wirst					
er	wird	fclagen.				
wir	werb = en	schlagen.				
		schlagen.				
fie	werb-en	schlagen.				

I shall strike, etc.
ich werde schlagen.
bu werde est schlagen.
er werde schlagen.
wir werden schlagen.
ihr werdet schlagen.
sie werden schlagen.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have struck, etc.						
idy	werd=e	gefdlagen	haben.			
bu	wirst	gefchlagen	haben.			
	wird					
wir	werb = en	geschlagen	haben.			
ihr	werb = et	geschlagen	haben.			
fie	merb-en	geschlagen	haben.			

I shali have struck, etc.

ich werd=e geschlagen haben.
bu werd=est geschlagen haben.
er werd=e geschlagen haben.
wir werd=en geschlagen haben.
ihr werd=et geschlagen haben.
sie werd=en geschlagen haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should strike, etc.

id	wiird=e	fclagen,	or	iф	fcliig=e	(Imperf.	Subj.).
		folagen,			folige eft	66	44
er	würb-e	folagen,	"	er	fhlüg=e	44	"
					folüg=en	"	"
		folagen,			fclüg-et	"	66
		folagen,			fclüg-en	44	"

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have struck, etc.

```
ich wirde geschlagen haben, or ich hätete geschlagen (Pl. Subj.:.

bu würdet geschlagen haben, "bu hätetet geschlagen "

er würde geschlagen haben, "er hätete geschlagen "

wir würden geschlagen haben, " wir hätetet geschlagen "

ihr würdet geschlagen haben, " ihr hätetet geschlagen "

ihr würde geschlagen haben, " ihr hätetet geschlagen "

ihr würde en geschlagen haben, " ihr hätetet geschlagen "

ihr wärde en geschlagen haben, "

ihr hätetet geschlagen "
```

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

fclan=e	(bu),	strike thou.
		let him strike.

schlagen wir, let us strike.
schlaget (ihr), strike you.
schlagen sie, let them strike.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. schlag=en, to strike.

Perf. geschlagen haben, to have struck.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ichlag=end, striking.

Perf. geichlagen, struck.

§ 148. Conjugation of the Irregular Verb tommen, to come (having fein for its auxiliary):

Principal Parts: fommen, fam, gefommen.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

fie tam = en, they came.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

fie tam en, they came.

			Present.	Tense.			
id)	fomm=e,	I	come.	id	fomm=e,	I	come.*
bu	tomm = ft,	, the	ou comest.	bu	tomm = ef	, tho	u comest.
er	fomm-t,	he	comes.	er	fomm = et	, he	comes.
wir	fomm = er	i, we	come.	wir	tomm = en	, we	come.
iþr	fomm=t,	yo	u come.	ihr	tomm = et	, you	come.
Fie	fomm = cr	t, the	ey come.	fie	tomm = en	, the	y come.
			Imperfe	t Tens	e.		
idy	fam,	I	came.	id)	fäm=e,	I	came.
bu	fam-ft,	thou	camest.	bu	tam = eft,	thou	camest
	fam,				täm = c,		
wir	tam = en,	we	came.	wir	fäm = en,	we	came.
ihr	tam=t,	you	came.	ihr	tam=et,	you	came.

Perfect Tense.

```
I have come, etc.
                                   I have come, etc.
                                          getommen.
ich bin getommen.
                                ich sei
bu bift getommen.
                                bu feiseft getommen.
er ist
        getommen.
                                        getommen.
wir find getommen.
                               wir fei = en getommen.
ibr feib getommen.
                                ihr fei et getommen.
fie find getommen.
                                fie fei : en getommen.
```

Pluperfect Tense.

		i imporpos	1 014		
	I had co	ome, etc.		I had co	me, etc.
ιďρ	war	gefommen.	idy	wär=e	getommen.
bu	war=ft	getommen.	bu	wär=eft	getommen,
er	war	getommen.	er	wär=e	getommen,
wir	war = en	getommen.	wir	wär= en	gefommen
ihr	war-t	getommen.	ihr	wär=et	gefommen
fie	war = en	gefommen.	fie	wär=cn	getommen
		77' 4 77 4	· m		

First Future Tense

		1.1/21 1	uture Ten	10 C.	
	I shall com	ie, etc.	1	I shall con	me, etc.
iф	werd=e	fommen.		werd=c	
bu	wirst	tommen.	bu	werd = cft	fommen.
er	wird	tommen.	er	werb=e	tommen.
		tommen.			fommen.
		fommen.	, ,	werd=et	
fie	merb = en	fommen.	l fie	werb = en	kommen,

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Second Future Tense.

	I shall hav	e come, etc.	· t		I shall hav	e come, etc.	
ich	werd=e	getommen	fein.	iď)	werd=e	gefommen	fein.
bu	wirst	getommen	fein.	bu	werb = eft	getommen	fein.
er	wird	gefommen	fein.	er	werb = e	getommen	fein.
wir	werb = cn	getommen	fein.	wir	werb = en	getommen	fein.
ihr	werb = et	gefommen	fein.	ihr	werb = et	gefommen	fein.
fie	werb = en	getommen	fein.	fie	werb=en	getommen	fein.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should come, etc.

iď)	wiird=e	fommen,	or	idy	fäm=e	(Imperf.	Subj.).
bu	würd = eft	tommen,	"		fäm = eft		" "
er	würb=e	fommen,	"	er	täm=e	"	"
wir	würb = en	fommen,	66	wir	fäm en	"	"
iþr	mürb-et	fommen,	66	ihr	tam = et	66	"
fie	würb = en	tommen,	"	fie	täm - en	46	"

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have come, etc.

tá	wiird=e	getommen	fein,	or	idy	wär=e	gefommen	(Pl. S	ub.).
bu	würd=eft	gefommen	fein,	"	bu	mär = eft	getommen	44	"
er	würb=e	gefommen	fein,	66	er	wär-e	getommen	46	"
wir	würd-en	getommen	fein,	66	wir	wär=en	getommen	"	"
ihr	würd=et	gefommen	fein,	"	ibr	mär=et	gefommen	"	"
fie	würb=en	gefommen	fein,	"	fie	wär=en	gefommen	"	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

fomm=e	(bu),	come thou.
		let him come.

fommen wir, let us come.
fommet (ihr), come you.
fommen sie, let them come.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. fomm:en, to come.

Perf. getommen fein, to have come

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fomm=cnd, coming.

| Perf. getommen, come.

• 5. COMPOUND VERBS.

(Bufammengefeste Beitwörter.)

§ 149. Compound Verbs are formed by prefixing prepositions, adverbs, nouns, or adjectives to simple verbs. They are either Separable or Inseparable.

§ 150. With Separable Compound Verbs:

1. The prefix takes the *primary accent*:
Aus'-gehen, to go out.
Aus'-gehen, to give up.

2. The prefix is separated from the verb, and is placed after the verb, and often at the end of the sentence, when the verb occurs in main sentences, and is in the present or imperfect tense of the indicative or subjunctive mood, or in the imperative mood:

Er nimmt das Buch an,
Er nahm das Buch an,
Mimm das Buch an!
Nahm er das Buch an?

He accepts the book.
He accept the book!
Did he accept the book?

Rem. In the compound tenses, and in the simple tenses when occurring in subordinate sentences, the prefix is not separated from the verb:

Er wird bas Buch an'nehmen, Ehe er bas Buch an'nahm, He will accept the book. Before he accepted the book.

3. The 31 of the infinitive, and the prefix ges of the perfect participle, adhere to the verb:

Anstatt das Buch an'sunchmen— Instead of accepting the book— Er hat das Buch an'senommen, He has accepted the book.

§ 151. The Separable Prefixes are:

- 1. The particles ab, an, anf, bei, ba (bar), ein, empor, fort, gegen (entgegen), heim, her, hin, mit, nach, wieder, ob, von, weg, zu, zurück, zusammen (together with the compound separable prefixes herein, herans, etc., § 157), which are always separable.
- 2. The particles durch, hinter, über, nm, unter, and wiester, when they receive the primary accent (§ 154).

- 3. Some nouns and adjectives used as prefixes are separable (§ 154, 5, 3).
- § 152. Sometimes compound verbs take, in addition to their literal meaning, also a modified or figurative meaning:

Auf'geben, to give up, deliver, surrender, abandon. Aus'führen, to carry out, achieve, accomplish.

1. Examples of compound verbs with prefix particles always separable:

ab, off, down; an, on, to, at; auf, up; aus, out, out of; bei, by, with: ba, there; (bar, there); empor,' up ; gegen, against; entgegen, against ; fort, forth; beim, home; ber, hither; bin, thither; mit, with; nad), after; nieber, down; ob, over; vor, before; weg, away; au, to; zurüd, back; aufammen, together;

Simple verb. ichreiben, to write; fommen, to come; aeben, to go; suchen, to seek; tragen, to carry; bleiben, to remain; ftellen, to place; beben, to heave; reben, to speak; wirken, to work; feten, to set ; ichicen, to send; fommen, to come; geben, to go; nehmen, to take; folgen, to follow; legen, to lay; fiegen, to conquer; schlagen, to strike; nehmen, to take; machen, to make; rufen, to call; ziehen, to draw ;

Compound verb. ab'schreiben, to copy. an'fommen, to arrive. auf'geben, to go up, rise. aus' suchen, to select. bei'tragen, to contribute. ba'bleiben, to remain. bar'stellen, to exhibit. empor'beben, to elevate. ge'genreben, to rejoin. entge genwirken, to counteract fort'feten, to continue. heim'schicken, to send home. her'fommen, to come hither. hin'geben, to go thither. mit'nehmen, to take with (one) nad'folgen, to follow after. nie'berlegen, to deposit. ob'fiegen, to vanquish. vor'schlagen, to propose. weg'nehmen, to take away. zu'machen, to close. aurüd'rufen, to recall. ausam'mensieben, to contract.

burth, through; über, over; um, around; unter, under; wieber, again;

reisen, to travel; fetten, to place; geben, to go; halten, to hold; bolen, to get;

2. Compound verbs with prefixes which are separable when accented: burch'reisen, to travel through il'bersetten, to place over. um'gehen, to go around. un'terhalten, to keep under. wie'berholen, to get again.

3. Compound verbs with nouns or adjectives as separable prefixes:

Statt, place: frei, free; boll, full:

finden, to find; sprechen, to speak; gießen, to pour;

statt'finden, to take place. frei'sprechen, to acquit. voll'gießen, to pour full.

§ 153. The Separable Comp. Verb an'nehmen, to accept. Principal Parts: an'nehmen, an'nahm, an'genommen.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. INDICATIVE MOOD. Imperfect Tense. Present Tense. Present Tense. Imperfect Tense. I accept (it), etc.—accepted (it), etc. I accept (it), etc.—accepted (it), etc. ich nehme (e8) an.—nahme (e8) an. ich nehme (e8) an.—nahm (e8) an. bu nehmest " an .- nahmest " an. bu nimmst " an.-nahmst " an. er nehme , an .- nahme an. er nimmt . an.-nabm " an. wir nehmen " an .- nahmen " au. wir nehmen " an .- nahmen " an. ibr nehmet " an .- nahmet " au. ihr nehmt " an.—nahmt " an. fie nehmen " an.—nahmen " fie nehmen " an .- nahmen " an. Perfect Tense.

I have accepted (it), etc.
ich have (c%) angenommen.
bu hast " angenommen.
er hat " angenommen.
wir have " angenommen
ihr have " angenommen.
sie haven " angenommen.

I have accepted (it), etc.
ich habe (e8) angenommen.
bu habest " angenommen.
er habe " angenommen.
iv haben " angenommen.
iv habet " angenommen.
sie haben " angenommen.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had accepted (it), etc.
ich hatte (e8) angenommen.
bu hattelt " angenommen.
wir hatten " angenommen.
ihr hattet " angenommen.
fie hatten " angenommen.

ense.

I had accepted (it), etc.
ich hätte (c8) angenommen.
bu hättest " angenommen.
er hätte " angenommen.
wir hätten " angenommen.
ibr hättet " angenommen.
sie hätten " angenommen.

First Future Tense.

I shall accept (it), etc.
ich werde (e8) annehmen.
bu wirst " annehmen.
er wirb " annehmen.
wir werden " annehmen.
ihr werdet " annehmen.
sie werden " annehmen.

I shall accept (it), etc. id werde (e8) annehmen, bu werdet " annehmen. er werde " annehmen. wir werden " annehmen. ihr werdet " annehmen. fie werden " annehmen.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have accepted (it), etc.
ich werde (e8) angenommen haben.
bu wirst " angenommen haben.
er wird " angenommen haben.
wir werden " angenommen haben.
ish werdet " angenommen haben.
sie werden " angenommen haben.

I shall have accepted (it), etc.
ich werde (e8) angenommen haben.
bu werbest ,, angenommen haben.
er werbe ,, angenommen haben.
wir werden ,, angenommen haben.
ist werdet ,, angenommen haben.
sise werden ,, angenommen haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should accept (it), etc.

iφ	wiirde	(e8)	annehmen,	or	id)	nähme	(89)	an	(Imperfect	Subj.).
bu	würbest	"	annehmen,	"	bu	nähmest	"	an	44	"
er	würde	"	annehmen,	46	er	nähme	"	an	44	44
wir	würben	"	annehmen,	"	wir	nähmen	"	an	"	46
ihr	würbet	"	annehmen,	"	ihr	nähmet	"	an	"	46
fie	würben	"	annehmen,	"	fie	nähmen	,,	an	66	66

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have accepted (it), etc.

```
ich wirbe (e8) angenommen haben, or ich hätte (e8) angenommen (Pl.S.) bu würbest " angenommen haben, " bu hättest " angenommen " " er würbe " angenommen haben, " er hätte " angenommen " " ihr wirben " angenommen haben, " wir hätten " angenommen " " ihr wirbet " angenommen haben, " ihr hättet " angenommen " " " angenommen " " "
```

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

```
nimm (bu) (e8) an, accept (it).

nehme er " an, let him accept uehmet ihr " an, accept (it). [(it).

nehmen fie " an, let them accept uehmen fie " an, let them accept
```

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. (c8) anzunehmen, to accept | Perf. (c8) angenommen zu haben, to (it).

PARTICIPLES.

```
Pres. (c8) annehmend, accepting | Perf. (c8) angenommen, accepted (it).
```

§ 154. With Inseparable Compound Verbs:

1. The primary accent falls upon the verb:

Ber-fteh'-en, to understand. Ueber-fet'-en, to translate.

Exc. With some verbs the prefix miß (§ 155, 7) is accented, as are all prefix nouns and adjectives except voll.

- 2. The prefix is never separated from the verb.
- 3. The participial prefix ge= (§131) is not added.
- Exc. Compounds of nouns and adjectives (except voll) take ge=.
- 4. With the infinitive, in precedes the verb, and is written separately.

'5. The Inseparable Prefixes are:

- 1. The particles be=, ent= (emp=), er=, ge=, ver=, zer= (and miß=), which are always inseparable.
- 2. The particles burd, liber, um, nuter, and wieder, when the primary accent falls upon the verb (§ 151, 3).
- 3. Some nouns and adjectives used as prefixes are inseparable (§ 151, 3).
- § 155. The Inseparable Particles be, ent (emp), er, ge, ver, ger, are obsolete prepositions. They are used as follows:
- 1. Bt: expresses a more intimate relation to the object than the preposition bti, from which it is derived:

 Bei'ssisen, to sit near.

 Bessit'sen, to possess.
 - 1. Be= forms transitive from many intransitive verbs:

 Be-sit'=en, to possess (from siten, to sit).
 - 2. Prefixed to transitive verbs, it changes the relation of the verb to its object:

Banne pflanzen : eine Stelle To plant trees: to plant a place with mit Baumen bepflanzen, trees.

- 3. It is prefixed to some nouns and adjectives in forming verbs: Be-gab'=en, to endow. Be-frei'=en, to set free.
- 12. Ent: (originally signifying against) usually denotes negation, contradiction, deprivation, or separation:

Ent=ded'en, to discover. Ent=fab'en, to unload. Ent=reiß'en, to snatch away.

- Rem. 1. It forms verbs by being attached to some nouns and adjectives:

 Ent-haupt'-cn, to behead.

 Ent-faul'big-en, to excuse.
- Rem. 2. Ent=sometimes denotes origin:
 Ent=steb'en, to arise from.
 Ent=stepring'=en, to spring from.
- Rem. 3. It sometimes has the meaning of in (ein): Ent-halt'-en (inhalten, einhalten), to contain.
- Rem. 4. Before f, ent is changed, for euphony, to emp in the three verbs empfangen, empfehlen, empfinben.
- 3. Et: usually denotes a motion outward or upward:

 Et:=giefi'en, to pour out.

 Et:=beb'en, to lift up.
 - 1. It sometimes denotes the passing to, or returning to a condition, in compounds formed from adjectives and verbs:

 Ex-yith en, to blush.

 Ex-yeth en, to replace.

- 2. It frequently denotes acquisition by the subject:

 Er-hett'ein, to gain by begging. Er-reid'en, to attain to.
- 4. Se gives a modification of the meaning of most verbs to which it is prefixed; it frequently indicates the duration or consequence of an action:

Gestrauch'en, to apply (brauchen, to need, use). Gessieh'en, to admit (stehen, to stand).

1 5. Btr: indicates primarily motion away:

Ber-fliefen, to drive away, Ber-fliefen, to flow away.

- 1. It frequently denotes loss, error, spoiling, destruction, end:

 Per-schwend'en, to waste,

 Per-seht'en, to lose blossoms.

 Per-seht'en, to consume.
- 2. It sometimes denotes passing to, or being placed in a condition, especially when prefixed to verbs from nouns and adjectives:

 Ber-gött'ern, to idolize, deify. Ber-änb'er-n, to change.

 Ber-waij'en, to make orphan. Ber-bej'ser-n, to improve.
- 6. Zer-denotes separation, dissolution, or destruction:

 zer-streu'en, to disperse.
 Zer-stissen, to tear in pieces.
 Zer-stissen, to tear in pieces.

Rem. The Inseparable Particles have been developed as follows:

```
fair-,
Gothic:
             bi-,
                     and-.
                             us-,
                                     ga-,
                                                     dis-.
Old-Ger.:
             bi-.
                     int-,
                             ur-,
                                    gi-,
                                            far-,
                                                     zir-.
Mid.-Ger.: be-.
                     ent-.
                             er-.
                                    ge-,
                                            ver-.
                                                     zer-.
New-Ger.: be=.
                     ent=.
                             er=.
                                    ae=.
                                            per=.
                                                     zer=.
```

- Obs. 1. For examples of compound verbs with burd, binter, liber, unter, um, and wieder as separable and as inseparable prefixes, see Less. XXXV, 2. The two forms wieder (again) and wider (against) are employed to distinguish the adverb from the preposition.
- Obs. 2. Inseparable compound verbs with nouns or adjectives as prefixes have the accent on the prefix and take ace in the perfect participle:

Mecht'sfertigen, to justify; imp., recht'fertigte; perf. part., gerecht'fertigt. Muth'smaßen, to conjecture; "muth'maßte; "gemuthmaßt. Exc. Some compounds with volls as prefix: vollzieh'en, to execute; part., vollzogen.

Obs. 3. The prefix miß: (related to missent mi

§ 156. Conjugation of the Inseparable Compound Verb veritchen, to understand:

Principal Parts: versteh'en, verstand', verstand'en.
INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

ich verstehe, I understand.
bu verstehst, thou understandest.
er versteht, he understands.
ver verstehen, we understand.
sie verstehen, they understand.

ich verstehe, I understand.*
bu verstehest, theu understandest.
er verstehest, he understands.
understand.
ihr verstehest, you understand.
serstehen, they understand.

Imperfect Tense.

th verstand, I understood.
bu verstands, thou understoodest.
er verstands, he understood.
wir verstanden, we understood.
sie verstanden, they understood.
sie verstanden, they understood.

ich verstände, I understood.
bu verständest, thou understoodest.
er verständes, he understood.
wir verständen, we understood.
sie verständen, they understood.

Perfect Tense.

I have understood, etc. ich habe verstanden. bu hast verstanden. er hat verstanden. wir haben verstanden. ihr habt verstanden. sie baben verstanden.

I have understood, etc.
ich have verstanden.
bu habest verstanden.
er habe verstanden.
wir haben verstanden.
ihr habet verstanden.
sie haben verstanden.

I had understood, etc. ich hatte verstanden. bu hattest verstanden. er hatte verstanden. wir hatten verstanden. ihr hattet verstanden. sie hatten verstanden.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had understood, etc. ich hätte verstanden. bu hättest verstanden. er hätte verstanden. wir hätten verstanden. ihr hättet verstanden. sie hätten verstanden.

First Future Tense.

I shall understand, etc. ich werbe verstehen. bu wirst verstehen. er wird verstehen. wir werben verstehen. ihr werbet verstehen. sie werben verstehen.

I shall understand, etc.
ich werde verstehen.
du werdest verstehen.
er werde verstehen.
wir werden verstehen.
ihr werdet verstehen.
sie werden verstehen.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Second Future Tense.

I	shall ha	ve understoo	od, etc.
id)	werbe	verstanden	haben.
du	wirst	verstanden	haben.
er	wird	verstanden	haben.
wir	werben	verstanden	haben.
		verstanden	haben.
fie	werben	verstanden	haben.

I shall have understood, etc. ich werde verstanden haben. bu werdest verstanden haben. er werde verstanden haben. wir werden verstanden haben. ihr werdet verstanden haben. sie werden verstanden haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should understand, etc.

```
ich wilte verstehen, or ich verstände (Imperf. Subj.).
bu würdest verstehen, " bu verständest " "
er würde verstehen, " er verstände
wir wilten verstehen, " wir verständen " "
ihr wiltet verstehen, " ihr verständet " "
sie würden verstehen, " ich verständen " "
```

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have understood, etc.

idy	wiirde	verstanden	haben,	or	iψ	hätte	verstanden	(Plup. S	Sub.)
bu	würdest	verstanden	haben,	"	bu	hättest	verstanden	• • •	"
er	würde	verstanben	haben,	"	er	hätte	verstanden	"	66
wir	würben	verstanden	haben,	"	wir	hätten	verstanden	"	46
ibr	würdet	berstanben	haben,	"	ibr	hättet	berstanben	44	"
		verstanden						"	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

vir, let us understand. ifr, understand you. fie, let them understand.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. versiehen, to understand. | Perf. versianden haben, to have understood.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. verfiebend, understanding. | Perf. verftanden, understood.

§ 157. There are two classes of Doubly-compounded Verbs:

1. Those having as prefixes Separable Compound Particles (mostly compounded with ba, her, hin, and vor):

babci' (there-by): bleiben, to remain; dabei'bleiben, to persist in (it). baber' (there-hither); fabren, to drive: baber fabren, to drive along. babeim' (there-thither); bringen, to bring; bahin'bringen, to bring there. banie'ber (there-down); banie' berwerfen, to prostrate. werfen, to throw; baran' (there-on); baran'setten, to hazard. feten, to place; barein' (there-in); barein feben, to look into. feben, to see; herab' (hither-down); herab'laffen, to let down. laffen, to let; heran' (hither-to); fommen, to come; heran'fommen, to advance. berauf' (hither-up); blicten, to look; berauf bliden, to look upwards. beraus' (hither-out): zieben, to draw: beraus'zieben, to draw out. berbei' (hither-near); rufen, to call; berbei'rufen, to call near. berein' (hither-in); laffen, to let; herein'laffen, to admit. berii'ber (hither-over); fommen, to come; berü'berkommen, to come over. herum'gehen, to go around. beruni' (hither-around); geben, to go; berun'ter (hither-under); nehmen, to take; berun'ternehmen, to take down. hervor' (hither-forward); heben, to lift; bervor'beben, to make prominent umber' (around-hither); treiben, to thrive; umber'treiben, to roam idly about hinab' (thither-down); hinab'fahren, to travel down. fahren, to drive; binan' (thither-up); fommen, to come: binan'fommen, to get near to. binauf (thither-up); hinauf geben, to go up. gehen, to go; hinaus' feben, to look out. hinaus' (thither-out); seben, to see; hinein' (thither-in); gehen, to go; hinein'geben, to enter. binü'ber (thither-over); fabren, to drive; hinü'berfahren, to cross over. hinmeg' (thither-away); schreiten, to stride; binweg'schreiten, to stride away. bingu (thither-to); binzu'fügen, to add to. fügen, to join; voran' (before-to); ididen, to send; voran'ididen, to send ahead. poraus' (before-out); fagen, to say; voraus' fagen, to predict. vorbei' (before-by); fahren, to drive; vorbei'fahren, to drive past. vorber' (before-hither); vorber'seben, to foresee. seben, to see; vorii'ber (before-over); voril'bereilen, to hasten past. eilen, to hasten;

Rem. The compound separable particles are placed after the verb in the same way as simple separable particles (§ 150, 2):

Er ging um die Mauern herum, He went around the walls.

2. Verbs having prefixes compounded of (simple or compound) separable with inseparable prefixes, as: an'er; erten'nen, to recognize; an'ertennen, to acknowledge. bother'er; erten'nen, to recognize; bother'ertennen, to recognize beforehand.

Rem. 1. The first of these particles is separable:

Er erfannte es an,

He acknowledged it.

Er criannic ihn vorher, He recognized him beforehand.

Rem. 2. Some verbs thus compounded drop the first prefix, however, when the position of the verb in a sentence would require the separation of the particle from the verb:

Was mich anbetrifft, (but) Es betrifft mich nicht, As far as it concerns me.

It does not concern me.

Rem. 3. Some verbs which are formed from nouns and adjectives with a simple prefix have the appearance of being doubly compounded:

Berab'ichenen, to detest, abhor (from ber Ab'ichen, the horror).

Beur'theilen, to judge, form an opinion of (from bas Ur'theil, judgment).

6. REFLEXIVE VERBS. / (Anriidzielende Beitwörter.)

§ 158. The number of verbs that are used only reflexively is much larger in German than in English, as:

3ch besinne mich, I remember. 3ch sehne mich, I long.

Rem. 1. The reflexive use of transitive verbs also is much more extensive than in English; many verbs take a modification of their meaning when thus used reflexively, as:

3ch verlasse mich auf ihn, I rely upon him (verlassen, to leave, abandon). 3ch eriunere mich darauf, I remember it (eriuneru, to remind).

3ch frene mich barauf, I rejoice at it (frenen, to make glad).

Rem. 2. Some transitive verbs used reflexively require the reflexive pronoun to be in the dative instead of the accusative case, as:

fich anmaken, to assume.

" cinvilden, to imagine.

sid someideln, to flatter one's self.
" vorstellen, to imagine.

Rem. 3. Some intransitive verbs also are used reflexively, without change of meaning:

Ich eile (or eile mich), I hasten. Ich nabe (or nahe mich), I approach.

Rem. 4. Transitive verbs often take a reflexive instead of a passive form:

Der himmel behedt fich mit Bollen, The sky is covered with clouds.

§ 159. The Reflexive Verb sin frenen, to rejoice:

INDICATIVE MOOD. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

ich frene mich, I rejoice.
bu freust dich, thou rejoicest.
er freut sich, he rejoices.
wir freuen und, we rejoice.
ibr freut ench, you rejoice.
sic freuen sich, they rejoice.

ich freue mich, I rejoice. bu freuest dich, thou rejoicest. cr freuest sich, he rejoices. wir freuen und, we rejoice. ibr freuest ench, you rejoice. sic freuen sich, they rejoice.

^{*}See Subjunctive Mood.

Imperfect Tense.

ich freute mich, I rejoiced. bu freutest bich, thou rejoicedst. er freute sich, he rejoiced. wir freuten und, we rejoiced.

ich frenete mich, I rejoiced. bu freuetest bich, thou rejoicedst. cr freuete sich, he rejoiced. wir freueten uns, we rejoiced. wir freuten und, we rejoiced. ibr freutet ench, you rejoiced. ibr freutet ench, you rejoiced. fie freuten sich, they rejoiced. fie freueten sich, they rejoiced.

Perfect Tense.

I have rejoiced, etc.

I have rejoiced, etc. ich habe mich gefrent.

die habe mich gefrent.

die habe mich gefrent.

die habe mich gefrent.

die haben hich gefrent.

die haben nuß gefrent.

die haben fich gefrent.

die haben fich gefrent.

die haben fich gefrent.

die haben fich gefrent.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had rejoiced, etc. fie batten fich gefreut.

I had rejoiced, etc. ich hatte mich gefreut.

bu hatteft dich gefreut.

er hatte sich gefreut.

bu hatteft dich gefreut.

er hatte sich gefreut.

bu hättest sich gefreut.

bir hätten sich gefreut.

sie hätten sich gefreut. fie batten fich gefreut.

First Future Tense.

I shall rejoice, etc. ich werde mich freuen. on wirst dich freuen.
er wird sich freuen.
wir werden uns freuen.
ihr werdet ench freuen. fie werben fich freuen.

I shall rejoice, etc. ich werde mich frenen. bu werbest bich freuen.
er werbe fich freuen.
wir werben und freuen.
ihr werbet euch freuen. fie werben fich freuen.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have rejoiced, etc. ich werde mich gefreut haben. bu wirft bich gefreut haben. er wirb fich gefreut haben. wir werben und gefreut haben.

I shall have rejoiced, etc. ich werde mich gefrent haben. bu werbeft bich gefreut haben. er werbe fich gefreut haben. wir werben uns gefreut haben. wir werben und gefreut haben. ibr werbet euch gefreut haben. fie werben sich gefreut haben. sie werben sich gefreut haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

T

would or should re	ioice, <i>etc</i> .
--------------------	---------------------

iφ	wiirde	mich	freuen,	or	iф	frencte	mich	(Imperfect	Subj.).	
bu	würbest	dich	freuen,	"	bu	freueteft	didi	` ''	"	
er	würde	fid	freuen,	"	er	freuete	fið	"	44	
						freueten		66	"	
ihr	würdet	ench	freuen,	"	ihr	freueten	end	. 66	44	
fie	würben	fid)	freuen,	"	fie	freueten	fid	44	66	
•	Dondard Town									

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have rejoiced, etc.

ŧφ	wiirbe	mich	gefrent	haben,	or	ich hätte	mich	gefrent	(Pl.	Sub.).
						bu hatteft			• • •	"
er	würde	fich	gefreut	haben,	"	er hätte	fic)	gefreut	"	"
wir	würben	uns	gefreut	haben,	"	wir hätten	nus	gefreut	"	66
ihr	würbet	euch	gefreut	haben,	"	ihr hättet	euch	gefreut	"	"
fie	würben	ſiф	gefreut	haben,	66	sie hätten	fich	gefreut	46	"

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

frene	(nd)	bic,	rejoice	thou.
freue	er	fic,	let him	rejoice.

frenen wir uns, let us rejoice. frenet (ihr) end, rejoice ye. frenen sie sich, let them rejoice.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. freuen sich, to rejoice.

Perf. sich gefreut haben, to have rejoiced.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fich frenend, rejoicing.

| Perf. fich gefreut, rejoiced.

7. IMPERSONAL VERBS. / (Unverfönliche Beitwörter.)

§ 160. Verbs which express natural phenomena are impersonal, having the pronoun es (it) for their nominative:

Es bonnert, it thunders.

Es ichneiet, it snows.

Rem. 1. Some intransitive verbs are used impersonally, the logical subject of the verb being put in the accusative or dative case; in such cases & is often dropped if another word opens the sentence:

Es friert mich or mich friert, Es mangelt ihm an Nichts, or ihm He lacks nothing.

I feel cold, (but ich friere, I am freez-[ing).

mangelt nichts, (but) Er mangelt baaren Belbes,

He is in need of ready money.

Rem. 2. The passive and reflexive form of many active verbs are frequently used impersonally:

Es wird viel bavon gerebet, Sier wird nicht geraucht,

Much is said about it.
"Smoking is not allowed here."

Ge frägt sich, ob-

It is questionable whether—
(like the English expletive there)

Rem. 3. Es is often used expletively (like the English expletive there): Es brennt ein Haus, there burns a house (for ein Haus brennt, a house is burning).

Rem. 4. Es giebt, etc., is frequently used for es ift, sind, etc. (§ 107, 5). Es giebt viele Leute, die— There are many people, who—

8. THE PASSIVE VOICE.

(Die Baffivform ber Beitwörter.)

§ 161. Conjugation of the Passive Voice of the transitive verb lithen, to love (§ 134):

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	I am loved, etc.					
idy	werd=e	geliebt.				
bu	wirft	geliebt.				
	wird					
wir	werb = en	geliebt.				
ihr	werb-et	geliebt.				
	merb-en					

id werbee geliebt.
bu werbee geliebt.
cr werbee geliebt.
wir werbeen geliebt.
ihr werbeen geliebt.
ihr werbeen geliebt.
fie werbeen geliebt.

Imperfect Tense.

I was loved, etc.
ich wurde geliebt.
bu wurde eft geliebt.
er wurde geliebt.
wir wurde geliebt.
ihr wurdet geliebt.
fie wurden geliebt.

I was loved, etc.
ich wirdet geliebt.
bu wirdet geliebt.
er würdet geliebt.
wir wirdet geliebt.
ihr wirdet geliebt.
fie würdet geliebt.
fie würdet geliebt.

Perfect Tense.

I have been loved, etc.
idy bin geliebt worden.
bu bift geliebt worden.
cr ift geliebt worden.
wir find geliebt worden.
ihr feid geliebt worden.
fie find geliebt worden.

I have been loved, etc.

ich fei geliebt worden.

bu fei-est geliebt worden.

er fei geliebt worden.

wir fei-en geliebt worden.

ibr fei-et geliebt worden.

sie fei-en geliebt worden.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Phyerfect Tense.

I had been loved, etc. geliebt worden. id war geliebt worden. bu warft geliebt morben. er war mir mar-en geliebt worden. ihr mar-t geliebt worden. fie mar-en geliebt worden.

I had been loved, etc. ich ware geliebt worden. bu mar eft geliebt worden. er mar e geliebt morben. wir war en geliebt worben. ihr mar-et geliebt worden. fie mar en geliebt worden.

First Future Tense.

I shall be loved, etc. ich werd=e neliebt werben. bn wirft geliebt werden. getiebt werben. er wird wir merb = en geliebt werben. ihr merb-et geliebt merben. fie werb en geliebt merben.

I shall be loved, etc. ich werde geliebt werden. bu werdeft geliebt werden. er merbee geliebt werden. wir werb en geliebt merben. ihr werb et geliebt werben. fie merb en geliebt werben.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have been loved, etc. ich werbe geliebt worden fein. bu wirft geliebt worben fein. er wirb geliebt worben fein. wir werben geliebt worben fein. ibr werbet geliebt worben fein. fie werben geliebt worben fein.

I shall have been loved, etc. ich werde geliebt worden fein. bu werdest geliebt worden fein. er werbe geliebt worben fein. wir werben geliebt worben fein. ihr werbet geliebt worben fein. fie werben geliebt worben fein.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Perfect Tense. I would or should be loved, etc. ich wirde geliebt werben. bu murbeft geliebt werben. er würbe geliebt werben. wir murben geliebt werben. ihr murbet geliebt werben.

fie murben geliebt merben.

Present Tense.

I would or should have been loved, etc. ich wirde geliebt worden fein. bu würdest geliebt worben fein. er murbe geliebt worben fein. wir würben geliebt worben fein. ihr wurdet geliebt worben fein. fie murben geliebt worben fein.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

fei (bu) geliebt, be (thou loved). fci er neliebt, let him be loved.

feien wir geliebt, let us be loved. feid (ihr) geliebt, be (you) loved. scien sie geliebt, let them be loved.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. acliebt werden, to be loved.

Perf. geliebt worden fein, to have been loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ---

| Perf. neliebt, loved.

9. POTENTIAL VERBS.

(Bulfezeitwörter des Modus.)

§ 162. The Potential Verbs (called by German grammarians the Auxiliaries of Mode) are folien, wollen, four uen, mögen, dürsen, müssen. They are used only to limit or qualify the meaning of the infinitive of independent verbs (§ 120, 3):

Er muß bas Buch lefen,

He must read the book.

Rem. 1. The limited or qualified independent verb is often understood:

Er hat es gemußt,

He was compelled to do it.

Rem. 2. The Potential Verbs are inflected in all the moods and tenses like independent verbs, with the exception that wollen alone is used in the imperative mood.

Rem. 3. In the compound tenses the participial form is employed only when the independent verb is omitted; when it is not omitted, the infinitive form of the potential verb is used instead of the participial form:

Er hat das Buch lesen miissen, He was compelled to read the book. (but) Er hat es gemnst, He was compelled (to do) it.

Rem. 4. They all belong to the seventh class of irregular verbs (§ 143-145).

Rem. 5. All Potential Verbs but follen and wollen take the umlaut in the imperfect subjunctive.

Rem. 6. The Potential Verbs have been developed thus:

Gothic; skulan, viljan, kunnan, magan, thúarban, motan, Old-Ger.; scolan, wëllan, chunnan, mugan, durfan, muozan, Mid.-Ger.; suln, wëllen, künnen, mügen, dürfen, müezen, New-Ger.; follen, wollen, fönnen, mögen, bürfen, müffen, (English); (shall). will. can. may. (dare).

§ 163. The verb follen indicates:

1. Moral obligation or duty:

Er follte es thun,

Wir hatten es thun follen,

He ought to do it. We ought to have done it.

with all thy heart.

2. Obligation, duty, or necessity (usually dependent upon the will of another):

Du follst Gott beinen Herrn lieben von gangem Herzen, Diese Kurcht foll enbigen (Sch.)!

n (Sch.)! This fear shall end!

An meiner Aufmerksamkeit foll cs nicht fehlen,

There shall be no lack of attention on my part.

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God

3. A report, rumor, or general impression:

Er soll sehr trant sein, They say he is very sick.

Er soll im vorigen Jahre nach He is supposed to have gone to Amerika gegangen sein, America last year.

Rem. 1. Solicu is used in many hypothetical and conditional sentences:

Should they be ever so rich— Bennt er morgen sterben soulte— If he should die to-morrow—

Rem. 2. Soften is sometimes employed to express in past time an action that was beginning when another action took place:

Das Pferd sollte eben verkauft The horse was just to be sold when werben, da starb es. it died.

Rem. The independent verb (as thun, gehen, bebeuten) is often understood:

Bas foll ich hier? Wi

Sou die Thür auf ober zu? Wozu foll das?

Das hat er nesollt.

What shall I (do) here? Shall the door stay open or shut?

What is the use of that? He ought to have done it.

§ 164. Conjugation of the verb follen.

Rem. The Translation to be given to the Potential Verbs varies greatly according to circumstances, as is seen in the remarks on intermediations given in the paradigms are therefore to be understood simply as being among the more usual ones.

Principal Parts: follen, follte, gefollt.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

þu er wir	foll, foll=ft, foll=en, foll=(e)t,	thou he we	ought. oughtest. ought. ought. ought.	bu er wir	foll-e, foll-eft, foll-e, foll-eu, foll-et,	thou he we	oughtest. ought. ought.
	foll=(e)t, foll=en,	•	ought.	ihr sie	soll-et,	you they	ough t. ough t.

Imperfect Tense.

iф	foll-te,	I	should.	id	foll-te,	I	should.
	foll=teft,			bu	foll=teft,	thou	shouldest.
	foll-te,			er	foll=te,	he	should.
wir	foll=ten,	we	should.	wir	foll=ten,	ж.ө	should.
ihr	foll=tet,	you	should.	ihr	foll=tet,	you	should.
fie	foll-ten,	they	should.	fie	foll=ten.	they	should.

^{*}See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Perfect Tense.

I	have b	een obliged, etc.	1	I have been obliged, etc.				
iψ	habe	gefollt (or follen).	idy	habe	gefolt	(or follen).		
tu	hast	gefout (" follen).	bu	habest	gesollt	(" follen).		
er	hat	gefollt (" follen).	er	habe	gefollt	(" follen).		
wir	haben	gefout (" follen).	wir	haben	gefout	(" follen).		
ihr	habt	gefollt (" follen).	ihr	habet	gefollt	(" follen).		
fie	haben	gefout (" fouen).	fie	haben	gefout	(" follen).		

Pluperfect Tense.

			-	-						
I had been obliged, etc.					I had been obliged, etc.					
idy	hatte	gefollt (or	follen).	1	iďy	hätte	gefollt	(or	follen).	
bu	hattest	gefout ("	follen).	1.	bu	hätteft	gefollt	("	follen).	
er	hatte	gefollt ("	follen).		er	hätte	gefollt	("	follen).	
wir	hatten	gefout ("	follen).		wir	hätten	gefollt	("	follen).	
ihr	hattet	gefout ("	follen).	- 1	ihr	hättet	gefollt	("	follen).	
fie	hatten	gesout ("	sollen).	ı	fie	hätten	gefout	("	follen).	

First Future Tense.

I sha	ll be obl	iged, etc.	I shall be obliged, etc.				
iďy	werbe	follen.	ich werbe follen.				
bu	wirst	follen.	bu werdest follen.				
er	wirb	follen.	er werbe follen.				
wir	werben	follen.	wir werben follen.				
ihr	werbet	follen.	ihr werbet follen.				
fie	werben	follen.	fie werben follen.				

Second Future Tense.

I s	hall hav	e been obliged, etc.	Ish	all have	been obliged, etc.
idy	werbe	gefollt haben.			gefollt haben.
		gefollt haben.			gefollt haben.
er	wirb	gefollt baben.			gefollt baben.
wir	werben	gefollt haben.	wir	werben	gefollt baben.
ihr	werbet	gefollt haben.	ihr	werbet	gefollt haben.
		gefollt haben.	l fie	werben	gefout haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should be obliged, etc.

iđy	wiirbe	follen,	or	idy	follte (In	perfect .	Subjunctive).
du	würdest	follen,	"		follteft	66	"
er	würde	follen,	"	er	follte	66	66
wir	würben	follen,	44	wir	follten	66	44
ihr	würbet	follen,	64	ibr	follten	66	••
fie	würben	follen,	66	fie	follten	"	46

Perfect Tense.

Ιw	ould o	r should	have	been	obliged,	etc.
----	--------	----------	------	------	----------	------

id)	wiirde	gefollt	haben,	or	idy	hätte	gefollt	(Pluperfect	Subj.).
du	würbeft	gefollt	haben,	"			gefollt	"	"
	würde				er	hätte	gefollt	46	66
	würden				wir	hätten	gefollt	66	44
ibr	würdet	gefollt	haben,	"	ihr	hättet	gefollt	66	"
fie	würben	gefollt	haben,	"	fie	hätten	gesollt	66	66

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. [9][en, to be obliged.

Perf. gefout haven, to have been

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. atfout, been obliged. Pres. follend, being obliged.

§ 165. The Potential Verb wollen usually signifies willingness, inclination, desire, intention, or determination:

Er will nicht mit uns geben,

He is not willing (or does not wish) to go with us.

3ch will gleich geben,

I will go immediately.

Sie konnen thun was Sie wollen, You may do what you like.

Rem. 1. Bollen frequently denotes that an action is about to take place:

Die Ubr wollte eben ichlagen. The clock was about to strike.

Rem. 2. It may be used to indicate that an assertion has been made by another person: Er will ben Kometen, welcher er- He asserts that he has already seen

wartet wirb, fcon gefeben baben, the comet that is expected. Rem. 3. The independent verb is often omitted:

Bas wollen Sie (haben)?

What do you wish?

Was hat er gewollt (or haben wol- What did he wish? len)?

§ 166. Conjugation of the verb wollen (see § 164, Rem.). Principal Parts: wollen, wollte, gewollt.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

idy	will,	I	am	willing.	idy	woll=e,	I	am	willing.*
bu	willst,	thou	art	willing.	bu	woll-eft,	thou	art	willing.
er	will,	he	is	willing.	er	woll-e,	he	is	willing.
	woll-en,	we	are	willing.	wir	woll-en,	we	are	willing.
	woll-(e)t,	you	are	willing.	ihr	woll-et	you	are	willing.
fie	woll-en,	they	are	willing.	fie	woll-en,	they	are	willing.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Imperfect Tense.

ich woll-te, I was willing.
bu woll-te, then wast willing.
er woll-te, he was willing.
wit woll-ten, we were willing.
fit woll-ten, they were willing.

idy woll-te, I was willing.
bu woll-teft, thou wast willing.
er woll-te, he was willing.
wir woll-ten, we were willing.
fit woll-ten, they were willing.

Perfect Tense.

I have been willing, etc.

ich habe gewollt (or wollen).

bu hast gewollt ("wollen).

er hat gewollt ("wollen).

wir haben gewollt ("wollen).

ish habt gewollt ("wollen).

see haben gewollt ("wollen).

ich habe gewollt (or wollen).
bu habest gewollt (" wollen).
er habe gewollt (" wollen).
wir haben gewollt (" wollen).
ihr habet gewollt (" wollen).
sie haben gewollt (" wollen).

Phyperfect Tense.

I had been willing etc.
ich hatte gewollt (or wollen).
bu hattest gewollt ("wollen).
er hatte gewollt ("wollen).
wir hatten gewollt ("wollen).
ihr hattet gewollt ("wollen).
sie hatten gewollt ("wollen).

I had been willing, etc.
ich hätte gewollt (or wollen)
bu hättest gewollt (" wollen)
er hätte gewollt (" wollen).
wir hätten gewollt (" wollen).
ihr hättet gewollt (" wollen).
sie hätten gewollt (" wollen).

First Future Tense.

I shall be willing, etc.
ich werde wollen.
bu wirst wollen.
er wird wollen.
wir werden wollen.
ihr werdet wollen.
sie werden wollen.

I shall be willing, etc. ich werde wollen. bu werbest wollen. er werbe wollen. wir werben wollen. ihr werben wollen. sie werben wollen. sie werben wollen.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have been willing, etc.
ich werbe gewollt haben.
bu wirst gewollt haben.
er wirb gewollt haben.
wir werben gewollt haben.
ihr werbet gewollt haben.
sie werben gewollt baben.

I shall have been willing, etc.

ich werde gewollt haben.

bu werdest gewollt haben.

er werde gewollt haben.

wir werden gewollt haben.

ibr werdet gewollt haben.

sie werden gewollt haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

•					•		
1	would	or	Shou	u	De	willing,	etc.

ŧά	wiirde	wollen,	or	iđ)	wollte	(Imperfect	Subjunctive).
		wollen,			wolltest		u
er	würde	wollen,	"	er	wollte	"	"
wir	würben	wollen,	"	wir	wollten	66	46
ihr	würbet	wollen,	"	ihr	wolltet	"	"
fie	würden	wollen,	66	fie	wollten	66	66

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have been willing, etc.

iđ	wiirbe	gewollt	baben,	or	ich	hätte	gewollt	(Plup.	Subj.)
		gewollt		"	bu	hättest	gewollt	"	"
er	würde	gewollt	haben,	"	er	hätte	gewollt	"	"
wir	würben	gewollt	haben,	"	wir	hätten	gewollt	66	46
ihr	würdet	gewollt	haben,	"	ihr	hättet	gewollt.	"	"
fie	würben	aewollt	baben.	"	fie	bätten	aewollt	66	66.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

wolle (bu), be willing. wolle er, let him be willing. wollen wir, let us be willing. wollet (ihr), be willing. mollen fie, let them be willing.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. wollen, to be willing.

Perf. gewollt haben, to have been

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mollend, being willing.

Perf. acmount, been willing.

§ 167. The Potential Verb found indicates: /

1. Moral or physical possibility:

Er fann lefen und ichreiben, He can read and write.

2. A concession or contingency:

Sie fonnen mich erwarten. 3d fann mich geirrt haben, You may expect me. I may have been mistaken.

3. The independent verb (as thun, fagen, lesen, sprechen, verstehen, etc.) is frequently omitted:

Was kann ich bafür (thun)?

How can I help it?

34 fann nicht weiter,

I can do nothing more.

nicht gefonnt,

Er hat es gewollt, aber er hat es He wished (to do) it, but he was not able (to do) it

P 2

§ 168. Conjugation of founce (see' § 164, Rem.): Principal Parts: fonnen, fonnte, gefonnt.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

idy	fann,	Ι	can.	1	idy	fönnse,	I	can.*
bu	tann=ft,	thou	canst.		bu	fönn-eft,	thou	canst.
	faun,			Ī	er	fonn-e,	he	can.
wir	tonn-en,	we	can.	.	wir	tonn-en,	we	can.
	fönn=(e)t,			i	ihr	fönnset.	you	can.
fie	tonn-en,	they	can.	l l	fie	tonn-en,	they	can.

Immerfect Tones

			Ip	or it is	ю.		
iφ	foun=te,	I	could.	, id)	föun-te,	I	could.
bu	tonn-teft,	thou	couldst.	bu	fonn-teft,	thou	coulds
er	tonn-te,	he	could.		fonn-te,		
wir	tonn-ten,	we	could.	wir	tonn=ten,	we	could.
ihr	fonn-tet,	you	could.	ihr	fönn-tet,	you	could.
sie	tonn-ten,	they	could.	fie	tonn-ten,	they	could.

Perfect Tense.

	I ha	ve been ab	le,	etc.	i		I hav	e bee
idy	habe	gefonnt (or	fönnen).	i	id)	habe	geto
bu	hast	gefonnt (("	fönnen).	i		habest	
er	hat	gefonnt (fönnen).	1	er	habe	geto
		getonnt (1	wir	haben	getor
ihr	habt	getonnt ((66	fönnen).		ihr	habet	getor
fie	haben	gefonnt (können).	ı	fie	haben	gefor

en able, etc.

iψ	habe	gekonnt	(or	fönnen).
bu	habest	gefonnt	("	fonnen).
				fönnen).
wir	haben	gefonnt	("	fönnen).
ihr	habet	gefonnt	("	fonnen).
fie	haben	gefonnt	("	tonnen).

Plunerfect Tense.

				T tupo.	<i>J</i> ~~~ _ ~~~	••	, ,		
I had been able, etc.					1	I ha	d been a	ble,	etc.
idy	hatte	gefonnt	(or	fönnen).	idy	hätte	gefonnt	(or	fönnen
				fönnen).	bu	hättest	gefonnt	("	fönnen)
er	hatte	getonnt	("	fonnen).	er	hätte	gefonnt	("	tonnen)
wir	hatten	getonnt	(''	fonnen).	wir	hätten	gefonnt	("	fonnen)
iþr	hattet	getonnt	("	tonnen).	ihr	hättet	gefonnt	("	fönnen)
fie	hatten	getonnt	("	fonnen).	fie	hätten	gefonnt	("	fönnen)
		-			-	•	-		

First Future Tense.

Ιs	hall be a	able, etc.	Is	I shall be able, etc.			
id)	werde	fönnen.	id	werde fonnen.			
bu	wirst	fönnen.	bu	werbest tonnen.			
er	wirb	fönnen.	er	werde fonnen.			
ibr	werben	fönnen.	wir	werben können.			
fie	werbet	fönnen.	ihr	werbet fonnen.			
wir	werben	fönnen.	l fie	werben konnen.			

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Second Future Tense.

I sl	all have	e been ab	le, etc.	
iф	werbe	getonnt	haben.	
bu	wirst	getonnt	haben.	
er	wird	gekonnt	haben.	
wir	werben	getonnt	haben.	
ibr	werbet	getonnt	baben.	
		aetonnt		

I shall have been able, etc.
ich werde gesonnt haben.
bu werdest gesonnt haben.
er werde gesonnt haben.
wir werden gesonnt haben.
ich werden gesonnt haben.
sie werden gesonnt haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should be able, etc. to wirde fonnen, or ich fonnte (Imperfect Subjunctive). bu murbeft tonnen, bu tonnteft " " er fonnte " er wurde tonnen. 44 " wir konnten wir würben tonnen, " 66 " ibr würbet tonnen, ibr könntet .. 66 fie wurben tonnen. fie könnten

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have been able, etc.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. fönnen, to be able.

Perf. getount haben, to have been able.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fonnend, being able.

Perf. getount, been able.

§ 169. The Potential Verb mögen indicates: /

1. Permission or concession (like may in English):

Du magft gehen, Er mag ein tapferer Solbat fein, Thou mayst go.
(I concede that) he may be a brave soldier.

2. Desire or liking (especially in the imperf. subj.):

3ch möchte wiffen, Möchte es boch geschehen, 3ch habe es nicht thun mögen, 3ch mag es ihm nicht sagen, I should like to know.
Oh, that it might happen!
I did not like to do it.
I should not like to say it to him.

§ 170. Conjugation of mögen (see § 164, Rem.): Principal Parts: mögen, mochte, gemocht.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

				Present Ter	nse.	•		
iψ	mag,	I	may.	l i	id)	mög=e,	I	may.*
bu	magst,	thou	mayst.	. 1	bu	mög-eft,	thou	mayst.
er	mag,	he	may.			mög=e,		may.
wir	mög=en,	we	may.	l n	vir	mög-en,	we	may.
	mög=(e)t,	you	may.			mög≠et,		
fie	mög≠en,	they	may.	1	sie	mög=en,	they	may.
	- •			Immonfact T	·	•		

Imperfect Tense.

iďρ	moch=te,	I	might.	iφ	möch-te,	I	might.
	moch-teft,			bu	möch-teft,	thou	mightest.
er	mod=te,	he	might.	er	möch=te,	he	might.
vir	mod-ten,	we	might.	wir	möch-ten,	w.e	might.
iķr	moch-tet,	you	might.	ihr	möch-tet,	you	might.
fie	mocheten,	they	might.	fie	möch-ten,	they	might.

Perfect Tense

10,00	A chac.
I have been permitted, etc. & habe gemocht (or mögen). on hast gemocht (" mögen). er hat gemocht (" mögen).	I have been permitted, etc. ich habe gemocht (or mögen). bu habest gemocht (" mögen). er habe gemocht (" mögen).
vir haben gemocht (" mögen).	wir haben gemocht (" mögen).
hr habt gemocht (" mögen). Te haben gemocht (" mögen).	ihr habet gemocht (" mögen). sie haben gemocht (" mögen).

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been permitted, etc.	I had been permitted, etc.
ich hatte gemocht (or mögen).	ich hätte gemocht (or mögen).
bu hattest gemocht (" mögen).	bu hattest gemocht (" mögen).
er hatte gemocht (" mögen).	er hatte gemocht (" mogen).
wir hatten gemocht (" mögen).	wir hatten gemocht (" mögen).
ihr hattet gemocht (" mögen).	ihr hattet gemocht (" mögen).
fie hatten gemocht (" mögen).	fie hatten gemocht (" mögen).

Livet Fature Tense.

r itsi r u	the Telloc.
I shall be permitted, etc.	I shall be permitted, etc.
ich werbe mögen.	ich werde mögen.
bu wirst mögen.	bu werbest mögen.
er wirb mögen.	er werbe mögen.
wir werben mögen.	wir werben mögen.
ihr werbet mögen.	ihr werbet mögen.
fie werben mögen.	fie werben mögen.

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Second Future Tense.

I shall have been permitted, etc.					I shall have been permitted, etc.			
werde	gemocht	haben.	1	idy	werde	gemocht	haben.	
wirst	gemocht	haben.	١.	du	werbest	gemocht	haben.	
wird	gemocht	haben.						
werben	gemocht	haben.	İ					
			1	iþr	werbet	gemocht	haben.	
werben	gemocht	haben.		fie	werben	gemocht	haben.	
	werde wirst wird werden werdet	werbe gemocht wirft gemocht wirb gemocht werben gemocht werbet gemocht	I have been permitted, etc. werbe gemocht haben. wirst gemocht haben. wirb gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werbet gemocht haben. werbet gemocht haben.	werbe gemocht haben. wirst gemocht haben. wird gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werbet gemocht haben.	werbe gemocht haben. ich wirst gemocht haben. bu wird gemocht haben. er werben gemocht haben. wir werbet gemocht haben. ihr	werbe gemocht haben. wirst gemocht haben. wird gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werbet gemocht haben. ihr werbet	werbe gemocht haben. wirst gemocht haben. wird gemocht haben. wird gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. werben gemocht haben. wir werben gemocht werbet gemocht	

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

	I would or should be permitted, etc.								
iφ	wiirde	mögen,	or	id)	möchte	(Imperfect	Subjunctive).		
bu	würdest	mögen,	"		möchtest	"	"		
er	würde	mögen,	"	er	möchte		"		
wir	würben	mögen,	"	wir	möchten	"	46		
ihr	würdet	mögen,	"	ihr	möchtet	66	46		
sie	würden	mögen,	"	fie	möchten	46	44		

Perfect Tense.

	1	would o	r should	hav	e bee	en pern	nitted, <i>etc</i>	: .	
id)	wiirde	gemocht	haben,	or	iφ	hätte	gemocht	(Plup.	Sub.).
bu	würbest	gemocht	haben,	"	bu	hättest	gemocht	. "	"
er	würde	gemocht	haben,	"	cr	hätte	gemocht	"	"
wir	würben	gemocht	haben,	"	wir	hätten	gemocht	46	"
ihr	würbet	gemocht	haben,	"	ihr	hättet	gemocht	"	"
fie	würden	gemocht	haben,	"	sie	hätten	gemocht	"	"

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. mögen, to be permitted.

Perf. gemocht haben, to have been · permitted.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mögend, being permitted. Perf. acmount, permitted.

§ 171. The Potential Verb dürfen indicates: /

1. Permission (by law, or by the will of another):

Jebermann barf Waffen tragen, Every body can (legally) bear arms. aber nicht jeber barf bas Wilb ldieken.

but not every body is permitted to shoot wild game.

Jett burft ibr fpielen. You may play now.

Rem. With a negative dirfent is usually translated by "must (not):" You must not smoke here. Bier biirfen Gie nicht rauchen,

2. Dürfen sometimes has the signification of "to take the liberty," "to dare:"

Er barf nicht kommen ohne bie Er- He dares not come without the perlaubniß feines Baters, mission of his father.

3. It sometimes has the signification of may or can: Bir birfen auf unferen Bruber We may be proud of our brother. field fein.

Darf ich mich barauf verlassen? Can I rely upon that?

4. The imperfect subjunctive often signifies:

1. A logical possibility:

Es dürfte jett au fpat fein.

It may now be too late.

2. It may be used as a polite manner of making a statement under the form of a hypothesis:

Es dirste nicht schwer sein, das It might not be hard to prove that. nachzuweisen,

5. The independent verb is often omitted:

Er hat nicht ausgehen bürfen, (but) Er hat es nicht geburft, He did not dare go out. He did not dare (do) it.

§ 172. Conjugation of dürfen (see § 164, Rem.):

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

idy	darf,	I	am	permitted.	id	biirf=e,
bu	darf=ft,			permitted.		
er	barf,	he	is	permitted.	er	bürf.
wir	dürf-en,	we	are	permitted.	wir	bürf.
ihr	bürf-(e)t,	you	are	permitted.	ibr	bürf-
				permitted.		

ich biirf-et, I am permitted.*

bu biirf-eft, thou art permitted.

er biirf-et, he is permitted.

bur biirf-et, we are permitted.

ich biirf-et, you are permitted.

ich biirf-et, they are permitted.

Imperfect Tense.

idy	durf=	te,	I	was	permitted.	١
bu	bur	- teft,	thou	ı wast	permitted.	l
er.	bur	= te,	he	was	permitted.	l
wir	bur	- ten,	we	were	permitted.	ŀ
					permitted.	
fie	burf	-ten,	they	were	permitted.	l

ich dirf-te, I was permitted.
bu dirf-tet, then wast permitted.
cr dirf-tet, he was permitted.
ibr dirf-tet, we were permitted.
fit dirf-tet, they were permitted.

Perfect Tense.

I have been permitted, etc.
ich habe gedurft (or dilrseu).
bu hast gedurft (" blirseu).
er hat gedurft (" blirseu).
wir haben gedurft (" blirseu).
ihr habt gedurft (" blirseu).
sie haben gedurft (" blirseu).

I have been permitted, etc.
ich habe geburft (or dürfen).
bu habest geburft ("bürfen).
er habe geburft ("bürfen).
wir haben geburft ("bürfen).
ihr habet geburft ("bürfen).
sie haben geburft ("bürfen).

^{*}See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Pluperfect Tense.

1 3	
I had been permitted, etc.	I had been permitted, etc.
ich hatte gedurft (or dürfen).	ich hätte gedurft (or dürfen).
bu hattest gedurft (" bürfen).	bu hatteft geburft (" burfen).
er hatte geburft (" bürfen).	er hätte geburft (" burfen).
wir hatten geburft (" bürfen).	wir hatten gedurft (" burfen).
ihr hattet gedurft (" bürfen).	ihr hattet geburft (" burfen).
fie hatten geburft (" bürfen).	fie hatten geburft (" bürfen).

First Future Tense.

I shall	be perm	nitted, <i>etc.</i>
iф	werde	dürfen.
bu	wirst	bürfen.
er	wird	bürfen.
wir	werben	bürfen.
ihr	werbet	bürfen.
sie	werben	dürfen.

I shall be permitted, etc.
ich werde dürfen.
bu werdest bürfen.
er werde bürfen.
wir werden bürfen.
ihr werdet bürfen.
sie werden bürfen.

Second Future Tense.

I sha	ll have t	been per	mitted, etc
iΦ	werde	gedurft	haben.
		geburft	
er	wirb	geburft	haben.
wir	werben	gedurft	haben.
ihr	werbet	gedurft	haben.
fie	werben	geburft	haben.

I shall have been permitted, etc.
ich werde gedurft haben.
bu werbest gedurft haben.
er werde gedurft haben.
wir werden gedurft haben.
ich werdet gedurft haben.
sie werden gedurft haben.
sie werden gedurft haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should be permitted, etc.

id	würde	bürfen,	or	idy	dürfte	(Imperfect	Subjunctive).
		bürfen,		bu	bürftest	- 44	"
er	würde	bürfen,	"	er	bürfte	"	"
wir	würben	bürfen,	66	wir	bürften	44	"
ihr	würbet	bürfen,	"	ihr	bürftet	"	44
fie	würben	bürfen,	66	fie	bürften	"	44

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have been permitted, etc.

idy	wiirde	gedurft	haben,	or	idy	hätte	geburft	(Pluperfect	Subj.).
	würbest				bu	hättest	geburft	"	"
er	würde	geburft	haben,	"	er	hätte	geburft	4.6	46
	würben				wir	hätten	gedurft	"	"
ihr	würbet	geburft	haben,	66	ihr	hättet	geburft	"	66
	würben				fie	hätten	gedurft	4.6	"

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. dirfen, to be permitted.

Perf. geburft haben, to have been obliged.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. dirfend, being permitted.

Perf. gedurft, pormitted.

§ 173. The Potential Verb miffen corresponds in signification with the English verb must.

Rem. It indicates physical, moral, or logical necessity, and in other tenses than the present indicative it must be rendered by such circumlocutions as to be obliged to, to be forced to, to have to.

§ 174. Conjugation of the verb müssen (see § 164, Rem.): / Principal Parts: müssen, mußte, gemußt.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

ich muß, I must.
bu muß, thou must.
er muß, he must.
wir müßsen, we must.
ihr müßsen, they must.
fie müßsen, they must.

ich misse, I must.*
bu müsses, thou must.
er müsses, he must.
wir müsses, we must.
ihr müsses, you must.
sie müsses, they must.

Imperfect Tense.

id mußte, I was obliged.
bu mußtest, thou wast obliged.
er mußte, he was obliged.
but mußten, we were obliged.
ibt mußtet, you were obliged.
sie mußten, they were obliged.

ich milfte, I was obliged.
bu müßtest, thou wast obliged.
er müßte, he was obliged.
wir müßten, we were obliged.
ihr müßten, they were obliged.
sie müßten, they were obliged.

Perfect Tense.

I have been obliged, etc.
ich habe gemußt (or müssen).
bu hast gemußt (" müssen).
er hat gemußt (" müssen).
wir haben gemußt (" müssen).
ihr habt gemußt (" müssen).
sie haben gemußt (" müssen).

I have been obliged, etc.
ich habe gemußt (or müssen).
bu habest gemußt ("müssen).
er habe gemußt ("müssen).
wir haben gemußt ("müssen).
ihr habet gemußt ("müssen).
sie haben gemußt ("müssen).

^{*} See Subjunctive Mood, § 124.

Pluperfect Tense.

	I had	been obl	iged	l, etc.
iđ)	hatte	gemußt	(or	miiffen).
bu	hatteft	gemußt	("	müffen).
er	hatte	gemußt	("	muffen).
				müffen).
ihr	hattet	gemußt	("	müffen).
fie	hatten	gemußt	("	müffen).

I had been obliged, etc.

ich hätte gemußt (or müssen).

bu hättest gemußt (" müssen).

er hätte gemußt (" müssen).

wir hätten gemußt (" müssen).

ihr hättet gemußt (" müssen).

sie hätten gemußt (" müssen).

First Future Tense.

I sha	ll be obl	iged, etc.
idy	werde	miiffen.
bu	wirst	müffen.
er	wirb	müffen.
wir	werben	müffen.
ibr	werbet	müffen.
fie	werben	müffen.

I shall be obliged, etc.
ich werde miffen.
bu werbest müssen.
er werde müssen.
wir werden müssen.
ich werden müssen.
sie werden müssen.

Second Future Tense.

1	shal	ll have b	een obli	ged, etc
	idy	werde	gemußt	haben.
	bu	pirst	gemußt	haben.
	er	wirb	gemußt	haben.
	wir	werben	gemußt	haben.
	ihr	werbet	gemußt	haben.
	fie	werben	geniußt	haben.

I shall have been obliged, etc.
ich werbe gemnst haben.
bu werbest gemust haben.
er werbe gemust haben.
wir werben gemust haben.
ihp werbet gemust haben.
sie werben gemust haben.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

I would or should be obliged, etc.

tΦ	wiirde	müffen,	or	id)	miißte	(Imperfect	Subjunctive).
		müffen,	"	bu	müßtest	"	"
er	würde	müffen,	"	er	müßte	. "	66
wir	würden	müffen,	"	wir	müßten	"	"
ihr	würdet	müffen,	66	ihr	müßtet	46	"
fie	würden	muffen,	"	fie	müßten	**	"

Perfect Tense.

I would or should have been obliged, etc.

ich würde gemußt haben,	or	ich hätte gemußt (Pl. Sub.).
bu würbest gemußt haben,	"	bu hättest gemußt " "
er würbe gemußt haben,	"	er hätte gemußt " "
wir würden gemußt haben,	"	wir hatten gemußt " "
ihr würbet gemußt haben,	"	ibr hättet gemußt " "
fie murben gemußt haben,	"	fie hatten gemußt " "

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. miiffen, to be obliged, etc.

Perf. gemußt haben, to have been obliged.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. miiffend, being obliged.

Perf. nemußt, obliged.

10. SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

(Suntar bes Reitwortes.)

§ 175. The verb agrees with its subject in person and number:

Er geht nach ber Stabt,

He is going to the city.

Exc. 1. The pronouns es, das, dies (diefes), was, alles, when used indefinitely as the subject of the verb, do not control the number or person of the verb:

Ich bin cs, Sie find es,

It is I, it is they. Those are my judges. Important mistakes these.

Das find meine Richter (Sch.), Befentliche Fehler diefes (Leff.),

Exc. 2. Courtly and official titles, though in the singular (as Majestät, Sobeit, Excellenz), have a plural verb:

Guer Majestät geruben,

Your Majesty is graciously pleased.

Rem. 1. When, of two or more subjects in different persons, one of them is in the first person, the verb should be in the first person plural:

Du, bein Bruber und ich wollen Thou, thy brother and I, will (i. e., (wir wollen) spazieren geben,

we will) take a walk.

Rem. 2. When one subject is in the second and the others are in the third person, the verb should be in the second person plural:

Du, bein Bruber und beine Schwe- Thou, thy brother and thy sister. are (i. e., you are) invited. fter feib (ihr feib) eingelaben,

- § 176. Some verbs, that are transitive in English, and, as such, govern the objective case, are rendered by intransitive or reflexive verbs in German, and govern the genitive or dative case (§ 178, 179).
 - § 177. The following verbs govern the Accusative Case:
 - 1. All transitive verbs (§ 118, 1; § 83, 1): Er lieft bas Buch, He reads the book.

2. Verbs used in expressing weight, measure, cost, time when, and time how long:

Es bauerte einen Tag,

It lasted a day. It weighs a pound.

Es wiegt ein Bfund,

Botsbam liegt vier Meilen von Potsdam lies four (German) miles from Berlin.

Berlin, Es fostet einen Thaler, Er tommt biefen Abend,

It costs a thaler. He comes this evening.

Rem. 1. When the time of the occurrence of an event is particularly specified, it is put in the accusative case; when it is indicated in a general way, it is put in the genitive case:

Er tommt biefen Abend,

He comes this evening.

Er tommt oft bes Morgeus,

He often comes in the morning.

Rem. 2. The accusative case is used (mostly in connection with such adverbs as cutlang, hinauf, herab) to express the direction given to the action indicated by the verb:

Er gebt ben Berg binauf,

He goes up the mountain.

3. Many impersonal verbs, as:

Dilrften, to make thirsty. hungern, to make hungry. frieren, to make cold. schläfern, to put to sleep. freuen, to make happy.

angehen, to concern. jammern, to grieve. verbrießen, to vex. schmerzen, to pain. wundern, to surprise.

Es friert mich. I am cold.

Es wundert mich, it surprises me.

4. The reflexive pronouns of most reflexive verbs is put in the accusative case:

Ich freue mich, I rejoice.

Sie freuen sich, you rejoice.

Rem. 1. Some intransitive and impersonal verbs are sometimes used with a transitive signification, taking an object in the accusative case:

Er ging feinen Bea, Es regnet Steine, Er weinte bittere Thranen.

He went his way. It rains stones. He wept bitter tears.

Rem. 2. The verbs lehren and france may govern two accusatives, one of the person, the other of the thing:

Er lehrte mich bie Musit, Das frage ich bich,

He taught me music. I ask you that.

Rem. 3. The verbs nennen, heißen, schelten, schimpfen, taufen, govern two accusatives, both referring to the same person or thing:

Er nannte mich seinen Freund, Das nennft bu arbeiten?

He called me his friend. Do you call that working? ι

Rem. 4. For verbs governing the accusative and genitive cases see § 178, 2: for those governing the accusative and dative see § 179, 2.

§ 178. The following verbs govern the Genitive Case:

1. The following intransitive verbs:

Adten, to regard. bebürfen, to need. begehren, to desire. brauchen, to want. gebrauchen, to use. gebenken, to think. benfen, to think. entbebren, to do without. Iohnen, to reward. - ermangeln, to fail.

entrathen, to do without. pflegen, to foster. genießen, to enjoy. geschweigen, to pass by in silence. gewahren, to observe. barren, to wait upon. lachen, to laugh.

schonen, to spare. spotten, to mock. verfehlen, to fail. vergeffen, to forget. wahren, to guard. wahrnehmen, to observe. walten, to rule. warten, to attend.

Das Weib bedarf in Kriegesnöthen In the horrors of war woman needs bes Beidüters (Sd.). a protector.

Gie fpotien meiner, Bring ! You deride me, prince!

mangeln, to fail.

Rem. 1. Of these verbs only ermangeln and acidweigen are used exclusively with the genitive case. The others were also formerly used only with the genitive case, and are yet used with it in poetry and other dignified styles of composition. They are at present, however, generally used as follows:

1. Transitively, and followed by the accusative case (the verb generally receiving a different signification when used transitively from that which it has when used intransitively):

Giner Beleidigung vergeffen, Eine Jahreszahl vergeffen,

To forget (intentionally) an injury. To forget the number of a year.

2. Or they are used intransitively and are followed by certain prepositions, which govern their appropriate cases, as: benten (gebenten), by an: achten. harren, walten, by auf; lachen, spotten, walten, by iiber:

Wer ber Gefahr spottet, gebentt Who scoffs at danger is mindful of ihrer ; ber mahre Selb aber bentt gar nicht an die Gefahr, Alle lachen liber feine Thorbeit.

it; but the true hero does not think at all of danger. All laugh at his folly.

Rem. 2. The verbs fein, werden, leben, sterben, verbleichen, are followed by the genitive in some expressions, as:

Ich bin ber Meinung, baß-I am of the opinion that-He died a sudden death. Er ftarb eines plotlichen Todes.

2. The following transitive verbs require, in addition to the accusative of the person, the genitive of the thing:

Anflagen, to accuse. belehren, to inform. berauben, to rob. berichten, to inform.

beideiben, to inform. beschulbigen, to accuse. bezeihen, to accuse. entbinben, to free from. erlaffen, to discharge. crledigen, to release. entlaffen, to free from entlebigen, to free from. enthiößen, to strip.
entheben, to exonerate.
entfleiben, to disrobe.
entlaben, to disburden.
entfeten, to displace.
entwöhnen, to wean.
freisprechen, to acquit.
gemannen, to remind.

lossprechen, to acquit.
mahnen, to remind.
ilberführen, to convict.
ilberheben, to exempt.
ilbermeisen, to convince.
ibergeugen, to drive out.
berslagen, to accuse.

versidern, to assure.
vertrösten, to delude.
verweisen, to banish.
witrbigen, to deem worthy.
zeihen, to accuse.
(and others.)

Nichts tann ihn feines Schwurs entbinben.

Nothing can free him from his oath.

Man hat ihn bes Sochverraths angeklagt,

They have charged him with high treason.

Rem. 1. Some of these verbs may be followed by the dative of the person and the accusative of the thing (§ 179, 2):

Das verfichere ich Ihnen,

I assure you of that.

Rem. 2. The genitive is often replaced by a preposition (as von, liber, auf, au), which is followed by its appropriate case:

Nichts tanm ihn seines Schwurs Nothing can release him from his (or von seinem Schwur) entbinden, oath.

Rem. 3. If the verb is placed in the passive voice, the genitive construction still remains unchanged:

Er wurde des Hochverraths anges He was charged with high treason. flagt,

3. The following reflexive verbs take, in addition to the reflexive pronoun in the accusative, a complementary object in the genitive:

Cid anmagen, to assume.

- , annehmen, to take interest (in).
- " bebenten, to deliberate (upon).

" bebienen, to use.

- " befleißen, to apply (to).
 - befleißigen, to apply (to).

" begeben, to forego.

- " bemächtigen, to master.
- " bemeistern, to master.
- " bescheiben, to acquiesce (in).
- " befinnen, to recollect.
- " entäußern, to renounce.
- " entbrechen, to forbear (from).
- " enthalten, to refrain (from).
- , entschlagen, to get rid (of).
 , entsinnen, to recollect.
- crbarmen, to pity, be merciful.

Sid erfreuen, to rejoice (at).

- erinnern, to remember.
- crfühnen, to venture.
- , erwehren, to ward off.
- , freuen, to rejoice (at).
- " getrösten, to hope (for).
- , rühmen, to boast (of). , shämen, to be ashamed (of).
- , tröften, to console one's self (for).
- " überheben, to take pride (in)
- " unterfangen, to attempt.
- " unterstehen, " "
 " unterwinden, " "
- vergewissern, to ascertain.
- vermessen, to boast (of).
 versehen, to expect.
- rersichern, to assure (of).

Sich verwundern, to wonder (at). Sid wunbern, to wonder (at). weigern, to refuse. (and others.)

Der Gerechte erbarmt fich feines The just man is merciful to his Biebes, beast.

Er tann fich taum bes Lachens He can scarcely keep from laughing. entbalten.

Rem. After many of these verbs the genitive case may be replaced by a preposition (as an, auf, liber):

Du barfit rich beiner Bahl (or Thou needest not be ashamed of the über beine Babl) nicht icamen. choice.

§ 179. The following verbs govern the Dative Case:

1. Many (simple and compound) intransitive verbs:

Achneln, to resemble. mangeln, to fail. banten, to thank. nahen, to approach. bienen, to serve. nüten, to serve. brohen, to threaten. paffen, to fit. flucten, to curse. schaben, to injure. folgen, to follow. scheinen, to seem. someden, to taste. gleichen, to resemble. belfen, to help. steuern, to tax.

trauen, to trust. tropen, to defy. wehren, to ward off. weichen, to yield. winken, to hint. giemen, to become. jürnen, to be angry. (and others.)

3ch bante Ihnen berglichft, Wir folgen ihm burch ben Balb,

I thank you with all my heart. We follow him through the forest.

Abhelfen, to remedy. anhangen, to adhere. auffallen, to strike. aushelfen, to supply. begegnen, to meet. befommen, to agree. beifallen, to occur. beisteben, to assist. einfallen, to occur. entfliehen, to escape. entgeben, to avoid.

entgegengeben, to go to- mißtrauen, to distrust. ward (to meet). entaegentommen, to come nacheifern, to rival. to meet. entsprechen, to correspond. nachstellen, to waylay. erliegen, to succumb. gefallen, to please. gebören, to belong. gehorchen, to obey. gelingen, to succeed. miffallen, to displease.

nachahmen, to imitate. nachstehen, to be inferior to. unterliegen, to succumb. vorgehen, to outstrip. vorfommen, to occur. wibersprechen, to contraaubören, to listen to. [lict. (and others.)

Das bat mir febr gefallen. Es ift mir eben vorgetommen, It pleased me very much. It has just occurred to me.

2. Many (simple and compound) transitive verbs govern, in addition to a direct object in the accusative case, an indirect object in the dative case:

Borgen, to borrow. bringen, to bring. geben, to give. flagen, to complain. laffen, to leave. leiben, to loan. liefern, to deliver. Iohnen, to reward. melben, to announce. nehmen, to take. rauben, to rob. fagen, to say.

schenien, to present. schiden, to send. schreiben, to write.

stehlen, to steal. weigern, to refuse. wibmen, to dedicate.

zahlen, to pay. zeigen, to show. (and many others.)

Er brachte mir ben Brief. 3d fcidte ibm bas Bud,

He brought me the letter. I sent him the book.

Man raubte ihm bas Gelb. They robbed him of his money.

Abgeben, to deliver. anbieten, to offer. anzeigen, to announce. barbieten, to proffer. entreißen, to wrest.

empfehlen, to recommend.

erklären, to explain. / untersagen, to forbid. erzählen, to relate. gesteben, to confess. nachjagen, to repeat. nachsehen, to indulge.

vorwerfen, to reproach. vorzeigen, to show. mittheilen, to impart. zusagen, to promise. auschreiben, to ascribe. (and many others.)

3d erzählte ihm bie Geschichte. Er hatte und die Nachrichten mit- He had communicated the news

I related the story to him.

getheilt, to us.

Rem. 1. If the verb is placed in the passive voice, the indirect object still remains in the dative case:

Die Nachrichten wurden uns mit- The news was communicated to us.

Rem. 2. Some reflexive verbs (§ 158, Rem. 2) have the reflexive pronoun (as the indirect object) in the dative case (§ 174, 4):

3d bilbete es mir ein.

I imagined it (to myself).

Rem. 3. Some impersonal verbs are followed by the dative case:

Es abnet mir, I have misgivings. Mir schwindelt, I am dizzy.

Rem. 4. The dative of the person is used after many verbs (as fein, werben, geben, ergeben, fieben, fiten) and after many verbal expressions (as leib thun, weh thun, Wort halten, zu Gülfe tommen), thus:

Es ist mir nicht wohl,

I am not well.

Es geht ihm gang gut, Wie fitt mir bas Kleib? Das thut mir febr leib,

It goes very well with him. How does the dress fit me? I am very sorry for that.

§ 180. Some verbs are followed by the dative or the accusative case, according to the signification with which they are used:

(3d verficerte ihn. (3d verficherte ibm. I insured him. I assured him.

(Traue nicht bem außeren Schein,

Do not trust outward appearances. Der Prediger traut das Brantpaar, The preacher marries the couple.

Rem. A few verbs may be used with the dative or accusative without difference of signification:

Er lehrte mich bie Mufit, Er lehrte mir bie Dufit,

He taught me music. 66

Digitized by Google

THE ADVERB.

(Das Adverbium.)

- § 181. There are but few *primitive adverbs*. The chief of these are:
- 1. The following particles (all of which, however, except ab and cit, are used also as prepositions):

All, down, downward. bti, about, nearly.

an, on, up, forward.

ani, up, upward.

ani, up, upward.

ani, out, at an end.

ani, out, at an end.

ani, at an end.

ani, about, nearly.

ani, about, past, at an end.

ani, about, nearly.

ani, about, past, at an end.

ani, about, nearly.

ani, about, past, at an end.

Wir werben ab und zu gehen, Bon nun an, Jahr aus, Jahr ein, Ich kenne ihn durch und durch, Nach wie vor, We will go to and fro (up and down). From this time forward. From one year to another. I know him most thoroughly. [merly. (Afterward as before) now as for-

2. The adverbs ja, ehe, oft, nun, etc.:

Ja, je eher, je lieber, Das ift oft geschehen, Bon unn an, Yes, the sooner the better. That has often happened. From this time forward.

§ 182. Most Adverbs are formed (by inflection, derivation, and composition) from nouns, adjectives, numerals, pronouns, verbs, prepositions, and adverbs.

Rem. Of some adverbs the derivation is "no longer felt" (§ 49, 2, Rem.1), as: balb, soon (from the Goth. and O.-G. adj. bald=bold; M.-G. bald=rapid). faum, scarcely: M.-G., kûme; O.-G., chumo (from the adj. kum=sick, weak). [chr, very: M.-G., sêr; O.-G., sêro (from the adj. sêr=painful, which is from the Old-German noun das ser=the sore, the pain).

§ 183. Adverbs are formed from Nouns:

1. The genitive case of some nouns is used adverbially (§ 81, 2, 4), as:

Morgens (bes Morgens), in the morning (gen. of ber Morgen, morning). Abends (bes Abends), in the evening anfangs, in the beginning, at first theils, partly, in part (gen. of ber Anfang, beginning).

Rem. 1. Sometimes the genitive of an adjective or an adjective pronoun and the genitive of a noun are joined together into one word (§ 89, Rem. 1):

feintswegs, by no means allidliderweise, fortunately bergestalt, in such a way

(nom. fein Beg, gen. feines Beges). (nom. gludliche Beife, gen. gludlicher Beife). (nom. bie Beftalt, gen. ber Beftalt). iebergeit, at any time, always (nom. jebe Beit, gen. jeber Beit).

Rem. 2. In some compound adverbs the new declension has replaced the old in the genitive of the adjective or adjective pronoun, as:

allenfalls, in any case. ichenfalls, at all events widrigenfalls, in the contrary case. größteutheile, for the most part.

Rem. 3. In forming some compound adverbs, feminine nouns take the genitive termination (=\$), as:

abitits, aside, apart; meinerfeits, for my part (from bie Seite, side). **btiltits**, at one side; feinerfeits, on his part

Rem. 4. The termination of the genitive singular (=8) is given to some adverbs that have been formed from the genitive plural, as:

allerdings (from aller binge), by all means ; neuerdings, lately, recently.

Rem. 5. After the analogy of themals, formerly (in Mid.-Ger., & males = aforetime), are formed in the New-German the following adverbs:

bamals, at that time. itmals, ever, at any time. nachmals, afterward.

niemals, never. vormals, formerly, once on a time. themals, formerly, heretofore.

- Rem. 6. Very many adverbs take the genitive ending (28), after the analogy of the adverbs that are formed from the genitive singular of masculine nouns, as will be noticed below (§ 184, 2; § 187, 2; § 188, 2, 4, and 5).
- 2. Adverbs are formed from the dative of nouns, either alone or in composition, as:

morgen, to-morrow (M.-G., morgen, morne; O.-G., morgane, which is the dative singular of the noun morgen, morning). bismeilen, at times (Beilen, dat. plur. of bie Beile, a while).

3. Adverbs are formed from the accusative of nouns, either alone or in composition, as:

wca, away allewege, every where tinmal, once acitichens, as long as one lives bei[picl@meife, by way of example

(acc. sing. of ber Weg, the way). (acc. pl., alle Wege, all ways). (acc. sing., ein Mal, one time). (acc. sing., bie Reit bes Lebens). (acc. sing., bie Beife).

§ 184. Adverbs are formed largely from Adjectives:

1. All adjectives, whose nature permits them to be used adverbially, are so used without change of form:

Das Buch ift aut gebunben, Bir fabren febr fonell. Sie batten tapfer gefampft,

The book is well bound. We are traveling very fast. They had fought valiantly.

Rem. 1. Some words, that are now used only as adverbs, were originally adjectives (§ 182, Rem.).

Rem. 2. Participles, like adjectives, may be used adverbially (§ 129, Rem. 4): Dit fiebend beißem Baffer, With boiling-hot water.

2. A large number of adverbs are formed from adjectives by taking a genitive ending, = \$ (after the analogy of the adverbs formed from the genitive of nouns):

Es fängt bereits an ju regnen, Er bat es anders gemeint,

It is beginning to rain already. Geben Sie rechts, und bann links, Go to the right and then to the loft. He meant it differently.

Rem. 1. Adverbs thus formed belong mostly to the New-German period.

Rem. 2. Some adverbs, and especially superlatives (§190, 3), take the genitive termination :ens, after the analogy of such nouns as Ballen, gen. Ballens, as:

Und librigens wollte er-And moreover he wished to-

Rem. 3. By this last analogy are formed the ordinal adverbs, critens, ameitens, brittens, etc. (§ 105, 2).

Rem. 4. A few adverbs have added an unorganic of to the genitive form, and thus they have the appearance of being superlatives, as:

Es war einst ein König-

There was once a king-Unlängst, als wir in Berlin was Not long since, when we were in Berlin-

§ 185. For the formation of adverbs from Numerals. see § 105.

§ 186. The chief simple adverbs that are formed from Pronouns are the following:

hier, here. there. ba. mann, when. her, hither. bann, then. wo. where. bin, thither. bort, yonder. ío, thus.

Rem. 1. These pronominal adverbs have been developed thus:

- thar, thana, 8118. O.-G.: hiar, hina, dâr, danna, doret, huanne, hâur, hëra. sô. M.-G.: hier, hin, da, danne, dort, hër, wanne, εû, wa, N.-G.: bier. bin. bann. bort. ber. ba. mann. ſo.

Rem. 2. Sier, her, and hin are formed from a demonstrative pronoun that is now found only in the Gothic (his, hija, hita = ber, bie, bas = this, that).

Rem. 3. Da, bann, and bort are formed from the demonstrative pronoun der, die, das (Gothic sa, sô, thata; accusative thana, tho, thata).

Rem. 4. Wann and we are formed from wer, who.

Rem. 5. The indefinite pronouns viel, wenig, genug, and etwas are often used adverbially (§ 112):

Er ift viel größer als ich, Die Beschichte ber Stadt ift nur wenig befannt,

He is much taller than I am. The history of the city is only a little known. The cloth is not wide enough.

Das Tuch ift nicht breit genug, Er mar eimas aufgeregt.

He was somewhat excited.

§ 187. Derivative Adverbs are found by means of the terminations =cn, =ling\$, =lid.

1. The termination sen is employed in forming adverbs from a few other adverbs:

Außen, without, outward (from aus). innen, within, inward (from in). unten, under, below (from unter).

oben, above, aloft (from ob). binten, behind (from hin). vorn, before (from vor).

2. A few adverbs are formed by adding :lings to adjectives, nouns, or verbs:

Blinblings, blindly, rashly, at random häuptlings, head foremost, head over heels (bas Haupt, head). rittlinge (reitlinge), astride, astraddle riidlings, backward, from behind menchlings, insidiously, like an assassin

(from blinb, blind). (reiten, to ride). [back] (ber Rud, obs. from Ruden, (mencheln, to assassinate).

3. Many words with the termination slit are used only adverbially (§ 86, 2, 6), as:

Freilich, certainly, indeed. enblich, finally, at last. fürglich, shortly, recently. ichwerlich, scarcely, hardly. ficherlich, certainly, surely. wahrlich, truly, really.

§ 188. Of the many ways in which Compound Adverbs may be formed, the following are most important:

1. By uniting two nouns (especially with Beijc, a way or manner, for the last noun):

spottweise, mockingly, derisively tropfenweise, in drops, by drops

Scherzweise, jocosely, in fun, in jest (ber Scherz, joke, bie Weise, way). (ber Spott, derision, bie Beife, way), (ber Tropfen, drop, bie Beife, way).

2. By uniting an adjective and a noun:

größtentheils, for the most part gerabeswegs, straightway

Gleichfalls, likewise, also (§ 183, 1) (gleich, like; ber Fall, case). (größten, greatest; ber Theil, part). (gerabe, straight; ber Weg, way).

- 3. A numeral and a noun (especially Mal, see § 105): Einmal, once, once on a time. breimal, three times.
- 4. By uniting an adjective pronoun and a noun: Allenfalls (§ 183, 1, Rem. 6), at all meinerseits (§ 183, 1), for my part. jebenfalls, in any case. [events. jeberzeit (§ 183, 1, Rem.), at all times.
- 5. By uniting a preposition and a noun: Abseits (§ 183, 1), apart, to one side. beizeiten (§ 183, 1, 2), betimes, in good time, early, soon. bisweilen, at times, at intervals, occasionally, now and then. hinterruds, from behind, behind one's back, underhandedly. überhaupt, in general, on all occasions, in the main, at all. übermorgen, day after to-morrow. auweilen, at times, sometimes, occasionally.
- 6. By uniting a preposition and a pronoun: überbies, besides, moreover. Inbessen, in the mean time.
- 7. By uniting a noun and an adverb (or preposition):

Bergauf, up the mountain. bergab, down the mountain. firomauf, up stream. stream, down stream.

jahrein,) year in, year out. jahraus, from one year to another. topfüber, head foremost. fopfunter, headlong.

8. By uniting two adverbs:

Misbald, immediately. hierfelbst, exactly here. baselbit, exactly there. bennoch, however. hierher, hither. herein, in (hither). heraus, out (hither).

ebenso, just so. fogleich, immediately. fobald, as soon (as). vielleicht, perhaps. borthin, thither. hinein, in (thither). hinaus, out (thither).

9. By uniting two prepositions:

Durchaus, entirely. inzwischen, in the mean time.

porbei, past, over (finished). vorüber, "

10. By uniting an adverb and a preposition: hierburch, by this means. baburth, thereby. hiernach, according to this. wodurd, whereby.

```
Rem. 1. Compound adverbs, formed by uniting the adverb ba and a preposition, are usually employed instead of the dative and accusative of the demonstrative pronoun ber, bit, bas (§ 112, 2, Rem. 3), when used absolutely, and not referring to a person; if the preposition begins with a vowel, the original r (bar, see § 186, Rem. 1) is retained:
```

```
Dabei.
            thereby, by that, by it, by them
                                                 (for bei bem, bei ben).
 baburd.
            thereby, by this or those means
                                                    " burch bas, burch bie).
 bafür.
                                                    " für bas, für bie).
            for that, for this, instead of that
 bagegen,
            against this, against that
                                                    " gegen bas, gegen bie).
 bamit,
            therewith, with that, with them
                                                    " mit bem, mit ben).
                                                    " an bem, an bie).
 baran.
            thereon, thereby, by it, by them
                                                    " auf bem, auf ben).
 barauf.
             thereupon, thence, from that
                                                    " aus bem, aus ben).
 baraus.
             therefrom, thence, out of this
                                                    " in bem, in ben).
 barin.
            therein, within, in it, in that
                                                    " über bas, über bie).
 barüber.
            thereover, thereupon, over that
                                                    " um bas, um bie).
 barum.
            for that reason, therefore, for that
            thereunder, among it, among them
                                                   " unter bem, unter ben).
 barunter.
 bavon.
            therefrom, thence, from it, from them (
                                                    " von bem, von ben).
 bawiber.
            against this, that, or them
                                                    " wiber bas, wiber bie).
 bazu.
            thereto, from that purpose, to that (
                                                   " ju bem, ju ben).
 bazwischen, there between, between them
                                                   " awischen ben).
Rem. 2. Compound adverbs are formed in the same manner with the ad-
```

Rem. 2. Compound adverbs are formed in the same manner with the adverb hitt and prepositions, instead of the dat. and acc. of the demonstrative pronoun hit[tr (§ 111), when used absolutely and not referring to persons:

Rem. 3. Compound adverbs are formed in the same manner with the adverb we and prepositions, to take the place of the dative and the accusative of the absolute interrogative and relative pronoun was (§ 113, 1, Rem. 2):

```
Warum, why, on what account, for which, for what (for um was).
         whereby, at which, at what, during what
                                                 ( "bei wem).
woburth, whereby, by what means, through what
                                                   " burch was).
wofür.
         wherefore, for which, for what
                                                   " für was).
wogegen, against which, against what
                                                   " gegen was).
womit,
         wherewith, with or by which or what
                                                   " mit wem).
wonath, whereupon, after or for which or what
                                                   " nach wem).
         whereon, by which or what, on what
woran.
                                                   " an was).
worauf, whereupon, upon which, upon what
                                                   " auf was).
woraus, wherefrom, whence, out of which or what (
                                                   " aus wëm).
         wherein, in which, in what
                                                   " in was).
worüber, whereupon, upon or at which or what
                                                   " über was).
woon, whereof, from or of which or what
                                                   " von wēm).
wozu,
         whereto, why, to or for which or what
                                                   " zu wëm).
```

Obs. The dative of maß (O.-G., hwëmu; M.-G., wëm) is obsolete in the N.-G. (§ 113, 1). For the dative with a preposition, the compound adverbs womit, wonad, woau, etc., must be used.

11. Some compound adverbs have been so modified and contracted that their origin is "no longer felt," as:

Sente, to-day (M.-G., hinte; O.-G., hinto; contr. from hiû tagû, on this day).

immer, ever (M.-G., iëmer; O.-G., iomêr=je mehr=ever more). awar (truly) (M.-G., ze wâre; O.-G., zi wâre=in Wahrheit=in truth).

nie, never (M.-G., nie; O.-G., nio; Goth., ni siv=not ever).

nur, only (M.-G., neur, neuver; O.-G., ni ware = nicht ware, or wenn es nicht ware).

nein! no! (M.-G., nein; O.-G., nein[from ni ein=nicht eins=not once]). nimmer, never (M.-G., niemer; O.-G., niomêr=nie je mehr=not ever more). irgend, any where (M.-G., iergent; O.-G., io wergin=at any place). nitrgend, nowhere (M.-G., niergent; O.-G., ni io wergin=not ever at-a-place).

12. Some compound adverbs are formed by joining several words into one word:

Insbesondere, especially, in particular (in das Besondere).
insgesommt, altogether, collectively, in a body (in das Gesommte).
inskinstige, for the suture, henceforth (in das Künstige).
insofern, as far as, in as much as (in so sern).

Rem. In German, as in English, there are many adverbial expressions that have received conventional adverbial meanings, while the words have remained separate:

Durch und burch, entirely.
nach und nach, gradually.
zur Hand, at hand.
vor der Hand, for the present.
ohne Zweifel, without doubt.

in ber That, in fact.
in Eile, in haste.
mit Fleiß, industriously.
zu Hause, at home.
zur Noth, if needs be.

1. CLASSIFICATION OF ADVERBS.

(Eintheilung der Adverbien.)

§ 189. The following are the leading classes into which adverbs are divided with reference to their signification:

1. Adverbs of time, as:

Bann? when? Bie lange? how long? jetst, now. je, ever. heute, to-day.

bann, then. nie, never. immer, always.

Wie oft, how often? oft, often. felten, seldom. zuweilen, at times. gestern, yesterday. neulich, lately. nachher, afterward. morgen, to-morrow. balb, soon. enblich, finally. früh, early. fpät, late. [ing. Morgens, in the morn-Abends, in the evening. von nun an, from now Nachts, in the night.

nimmer, never. noch, yet. lange, a long time. ftets, continually. - beständig, continually. zeitlebens, as long as one ewig, eternally. ewiglich, eternally. forward.

wieber, again. nochmal, again. einmal, once. zweimal, twice. mehrmale, several times. manchmal, often. stündlich, hourly. täglich, daily. wöchentlich, weekly. monatlich, monthly. jäbrlich, yearly.

Sente bin ich ameimal nach ber I have gone to the city twice to Stadt gegangen, day.

2. Adverbs of place, as:

Mo? where? bier, here. ba, there. bort, yonder. baheim, at home. oben, above. unten, below. binten, behind. born, in front. braußen, without. - brinnen, within. ju Baufe, at home. Nirgend, nowhere.

Bober ! whence! her, hither. berein, (hither) in. heraus, (hither) out. herab, (hither) down. berunter, (hither) down. von oben, from above. von unten, from below. von hinten, from behind. bon born, from in front. von fern, from afar. bon oben berab, from above, from on high.

Wobin? whither? hin, thither. hinein, (thither) in. hinaus, (thither) out. hinab, (thither) down. vorwärts, forward. rüdwärt8, backward. beimwärts, homeward. fort, forward. weiter, further. nach oben, (toward) above. nach unten, (toward) below. nach Hause, home (-ward).

Dort ift ber Jäger, Yonder is the hunter. Warum willst bu drangen stehen? Why will you stand out there?

3. Adverbs of manner and degree, as:

Wie? how? fo, thus, so. ebenso, just so. anders, otherwise. leicht, easily. fower, with difficulty. fonell, rapidly. langfam, slowly. schriftlich, in writing. brieflich, by letter.

ja, yes. gewiß, certainly. - sicherlich, certainly. freilich, of course. both, certainly. wirflich, really. wahrhaftig, really. nein, no. nicht, not.

fehr, very. ganz, quite. ziemlich, quite. viel, much. wenig, little. genug, enough. etwa, somewhat. recht, right. höchst, extremely. keineswegs, by no means. wenigstens, at last.

Die Alpen find febr boch. Ja, es ist wirklich fo,

The Alps are very high. Yes, it is really so.

Rem. Most adjectives, when used adverbially, become adverbs of manner.

4. Adverbs expressive of cause, means, or instrument (being mostly compounds of wo, ba, and hier with prepositions), as:

/ Moran? whereupon? mobei? whereby? modurd? whereby? moffit? why? momit? with what? monach? according to what? banach, accordingly. moriber? about what? moven? from what? marum? whv? mozu? for what purpose?

baran, thereupon. babei, thereby. baburd, thereby. bafür, therefore. bamit, therewith. barüber, about that. bavon, from that. barum, therefore. bazu, for that. mesmegen? on what account? beswegen, on this or that account.

hieran, hereupon. hierbei, hereby. hierdurch, hereby. bierfür, for this. biermit, with this. hiernach, by this. bieriiber, about this. biervon, from this. bierum, about this. hierzu, from this.

Schlamm bes Nils) befruchtet beften barans bewiefen-

Acqueten wird baburch (burch ben Egypt is thereby (by the mud of the Nile) made fertile-Die Umbrebung ber Erbe wirb am The revolution of the earth is best proved by that-

2. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. (Steigerung der Adverbien.)

§ 190. Adjectives, when used adverbially, are compared in the same way as when they are used adjectively: höher, more highly; höchst, most highly. Sod, highly; fon, beautifully; foner, more beautifully; font, most beautifully.

- 1. The relative adverbial superlative is formed by uniting am (an bem) with the dative of the superlative: Die Lerde finat foin. The lark sings beautifully. Der Ranarienvogel fingt iconer, The Canary-bird sings more beauti-Die Nachtigall fingt am schönsten. The nightingale sings most beautifully.
- 2. The absolute adverbial superlative is indicated in four ways:
 - 1. By the simple superlative form:

"I thank you most obediently." (3d) bante nehoriamit, Rem. In meiftbietenb, bestmöglich, and nächstfolgenb, however, the superla-

tive has a relative signification. 2. By uniting aufs, aum, im (auf bas, au bem, in bem), with the superlative:

Er hat une anis freundlichste ge- He greeted us in the most friendly grüßt,

Richt im geringften,

Not in the slightest degree.

3. By the superlative with the ending sens (§ 184, Rem. 2):

Mache boch wenigstens ben Bersuch! Make at least the attempt!

Rem. The use of this form is mostly confined to the adverbs beftens, bochftens, langftens, meiftens, nachftens, ipateftens, wenigftens.

4. By the use of the positive degree preceded by such adverbs as fetr, ungemein, änferst, höchst, etc.

Er war angerit aufgeregt,

He was greatly excited.

§ 191. Of words that are not used otherwise than as adverbs, the only one that is compared is oft, ofter, ofter.

Rem. The comparative degree with a genitive ending (öfters) is frequently used in the signification of oft (in the positive degree). For the superlative (öfteft) the word hänfigft is generally used.

3. SYNTAX OF ADVERBS.

(Syntax der Adverbien.)

§ 192. Adverbs modify the signification of verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs:

Er fdreibt felten,

Er fcreibt fehr felten,

Er fcreibt fehr lange Briefe,

He writes seldom.

He writes very seldom. He writes very long letters.

- § 193. Many adverbs frequently partake of the nature and perform the office of conjunctions (as da, daher, benn, both, nun, wenn, sehr, wie, darauf, daher, damit, indessen, wo, wosher, wohin, etc.). Such words are called by some writers conjunctive adverbs, by others adverbial conjunctions
- § 194. The following general rules apply to the position of adverbs:
- 1. The adverb is placed *before* an adverb or adjective which it modifies:

Der Berg ist sehr boch, Wir fahren sehr schnell,

The mountain is very high. We are going very rapidly.

Rem. Genng (enough), however, when used as an adverb, and modifying an adjective or other adverb, is placed after the modified adjective or adverb:

Er ift reich genug,

He is rich enough. He comes often enough.

Er tommt oft genug,

 $\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{2}$

2. The adverb is placed after the verb when the verb occurs in simple tenses and in main sentences; it is placed before the verb when occurring in compound tenses or in subordinate sentences:

Sie fingen fehr icon, Sie haben fehr ichon gefungen, Man hat uns gejagt, baß fie fehr foon fingen,

They sing very beautifully. They have sung very beautifully. We have been told that they sing very beautifully.

Rem. The negative particle nicht (not) follows this law when it refers to the predicate of the sentence or to the entire expression, taking the last position when there are several adverbs; if it refers to a single word of the sentence, it is placed immediately before that word:

Er tommt heute nicht, Er ift beute nicht getommen, Alle benten nicht wie Sie,

He does not come to-day. He has not come to-day. All think not as you (i. e., all think differently from you). Not all think as you do.

Richt alle benten wie Sie,

. § 195. Many adverbs have no exactly corresponding word in English, or they are frequently used in significations that vary greatly from those of the corresponding English words. Thus:

- 1. Sicr, here; da, here, there, now, then; dort, there, vonder:
 - 1. Sitt, refers only to the place of the speaker.
 - 2. Dort, refers only to a place at a distance from the speaker.
 - 3. But ba may refer to a time or place, near or distant.

Er wollte um brei Uhr bier fein, und ift noch nicht ba,

Berr Weiß ift nach Prag gegangen; er muß icon ba fein,

Bon ba an,

He was to be here at three o'clock. and he is not here yet.

Mr. Weiss has gone to Prague; he must be there by this time.

While all lay in far distance, then

you had decision and courage;

and now, when success is insured,

now you begin to faint and

From that time forward.

tremble.

Rem. Da is often used as a conjunctive adverb (or a conjunction):

Da (conj.) noch Alles lag in weiter Ferne,

Da (adv.) hatteft bu Entschluß unb Muth:

Und jett, ba (conj.) ber Erfolg gesichert ift,

Da (adv.) fängst bu an zn zagen (Sch.),

Digitized by Google

2. Erft, when signifying first or firstly, and indicating the priority of one action to another, receives a full tone of voice:

Erft Borte, und bann Streiche (Sch.), First words and then blows ("deeds").

Rem. Signifying only, not earlier, not further, not more, crft does not receive a full tone of voice;

Er ift er ft geftern angefommen, Er ift er ft gehn Jahre alt.

He only arrived yesterday. He is only ten years old.

3. The affirmative adverb ja (yes) is often used in the signification of certainly (I hope that), indeed:

hat er es gethan? Ja! Sie werben ja tommen.

Has he done it? Yes!

Sie werben ja tommen, Er ift ja mein Bater ! You will certainly (I hope) come. Why, he is my father!

4. Non (still, yet), used before numerals or indefinite pronouns, is translated by more or another in English:

3d habe noch eine Bitte,

I have another request. He has bought two books more.

Er hat noch zwei Bücher gefauft. He has bou Rem. Noch in is translated by however, ever so:

Sei er auch noch fo reich,

Be he ever so rich.

5. Shon (already) is frequently omitted in translating into English:

Er ift fon angetommen,

He has already arrived.

Er ift icon gestern Abend zurud-

He returned (already) yesterday evening.

Rem. Schott often expresses emphasis (as of confidence or certainty):

Sie werben mich icon verfteben, Schon ben folgenben Morgen-

You will (I hope) have understood The very next morning— [me.

6. **Sohl** (well) frequently expresses logical possibility or probability:

Schlafen Sie wohl! Es tann wohl sein,

(May you sleep well!)=good-night! It may (indeed) be.

Sie haben es wohl gelesen, You have read it (I suppose).

Rem. Bohl sometimes is used to express intensity or emphasis:

3ch möchte wohl wiffen,

I should really like to know. Yes! (Yes, indeed!)

Ja wohl!

PREPOSITIONS.

(Die Borwörter.)

- § 196. Prepositions are either primitive, derivative, or compound:
- 1. The primitive prepositions are: an, auf, aus, bei, burch, für, in, mit, ob, um, vor, von, zu.
- Rem. 1. The primitive prepositions were originally adverbs; all except **non** are yet used also as adverbs; at least they may be considered as such when used as prefixes to compound verbs.
 - Rem. 2. The primitive prepositions have been developed thus:

Goth.:	ana,	iup,	ut,	bi,	(bi-az)), thairh,	faúr,	ïn,
OG.:	ana,	ûf,	uz,	bî,	biz,	duruh,	furi,	in,
MG.:	ane,	uf,	ûz,	bî,	biz,	durch,	vür,	in,
NG.:	an,	auf,	aus,	bei,	bis,	burch,	für,	in.
Goth.:	(mith-)	, nêl	hv,	(uf),		(af-ana),	faúra,	du,
OG.:	miti,	nâl	h,	oba,	umbi,	vona,	fora,	zuo,
MG.:	mite,	nâ	ch,	obe,	umbe,	vone,	vor,	zuo,
NG.:	mit.		ď).	oben.	um.	bon.	por.	χu.

- 2. The derivative prepositions are derived as follows:
- 1. From nouns, as : halb (halber, halben), traft, laut, ftatt, trot, vermöge, wegen.
- 2. From adjectives, as : gemäß, längs, mittels (mittelft, vermittels, vermittelft), nächft, fammt, feit, unfern, unweit.
 - 3. From participles, as : wahrend, unbeschabet, ungeachtet.
- 4. From adverbs, as : außen, binnen, bis, gemäß, binter, neben, nebst, ohne, unter, über.
- 3. Compound prepositions are mostly formed by prefixing a preposition or adverb to a noun or to another preposition, as:

Anstatt,	binnen,	um-willen,
außerhalb,	entgegen,	aufolge,
innerhalb,	biesseit,	anwiber.
oberhalb.	jenseit.	•
unterhalb,	gegenüber,	

Rem. 1. The derivation and the composition of some prepositions is now "no longer felt" (§ 49, Rem. 3; § 223; § 233).

Rem. 2. Most prepositions that are derived from nouns and adjectives, and most compound prepositions, have had their origin or have first been used as prepositions during the New-German period.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF THE PREPOSITIONS. (Rection der Borwörter.)

§ 197. Prepositions do not govern a single case only (as the *objective* in English), but they govern the three oblique cases, the *genitive*, dative, and accusative (§ 80, Rem. 1) of substantives, whether nouns or pronouns:

Anstatt seines Brubers (gen.), Instead of his brother.
Wit seinem Bruber (dat.), With his brother.
Ohne seinen Bruber (acc.), Without his brother.

Rem. The primitive prepositions especially are not always independent governing words, in the same sense that verbs and adjectives are. But often the preposition that is to be employed, as well as the case it is to govern (as, if accusative or dative), is determined by the preceding verb, adjective, or noun:

Er steigt auf den Berg,
Er seht in den Garten,
Er ist in dem (im) Garten,
Er ist climbing up the mountain.
He is climbing up the mountain.
He is suffering from rheumatism.
He is elimbing up the mountain.

§ 198. The following prepositions govern the *genitive* case:

Diesfeit. mittels (mittelft, vermit= vermöge. tels or vermittelst). während, jenfeit, halb (balber or halben), statt (or austatt), wegen. angerhalb, unbeidadet. um-willen. innerhalb, ungeachtet. läugs (or entlaug), Oberhalb. unweit, troß, unterhalb, unfern. aufolge.

Rem. 1. The last three, länge, trou, and sufolge, may also govern the dative case.

Rem. 2. The following lines, containing most of these prepositions, are committed to memory in schools in Germany:

Unweit, mittelft, Fraft und währen b, laut, vermöge, un geachtet, oberhalb und unterhalb, innerhalb und außerhalb, biedfeit, jenfeit, halben, wegen, statt und länge, ju folge, troß, stehen mit dem Genitiv, ober auf die Frage "weffen?"—Doch ist hien richt zu wergessen, baß bei diesen lettern brei auch der Datis richtig fet.

Rem. 3. None but derivative or compound prepositions govern the gen. case.

§ 199. The following prepositions govern the dative case:

Aus, aemäß. fammt. anßer. mit. feit. bei. nad. bon. binnen. nächit. zu, annächst. entgegen, nebft, (ob). aeaeniiber. anwider.

Rem. The most important of these are included in the following lines:

Schreib mit, nach, nach ft, neb ft, fammt, bei, feit, von, gu, zuwiber, entgegen, außer, aus ftets mit bem Datio nieber.

§ 200. The following prepositions govern the accusative case:

Bis, burch, für, gegen, ohne, nm, wider. (gen), (fonder),

Rem. They are included in the following lines:

Bei burd, für, ohne, um, bis, fonber, gegen, wiber, schreib stets ben Accusativ, und nie ben Dativ nieber-

§ 201. The following prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative case, according to certain rules (§ 244—253):

An, in, unter, auf, ueben, vor, binter. über. awifden.

Rem. 1. The following lines, containing these prepositions, contain also the rules for their use:

An, auf, hinter, neben, in, über, unter, vor und zwischen flehen mit dem Accusatio, wenn man fragen kann; "wohin?" Mit dem Datio stehn sie so, Daß man nur kann fragen "wo?"

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE. (Borwörter mit bem Genitiv.)

\§ 202. Diesseit (this side of) and jenseit (the other side of, beyond), refer only to place:

Diesfeit bes Muffes.

On this side of the river.

Renfeit bes Bebirges,

The other side of the mountain.

Rem. 1. They are both used, though rarely, with the dative case:

Benfeit jenem Bugel (Sch.). The other side of that hill.

Rem. 2. The addition of = gives an adverbial force to both of them:

He lives on this side, I on the other. Er wohnt biesfeits, ich jenfeits,

Rem. 3. They are both used as nouns, especially in reference to this world and the world to come:

Ein Jenseit, bas berein ins Dies. Another life that extends into this feit reicht,

\ \ \ 203. Halb, halber, halben (on account of, for the sake, as regards) always follow the noun they govern:

Er reiste nur Bergnügens halber He went to the Springs only for the ins Bab,

sake of pleasure.

Des Gelbes halber,

For the sake of money.

Rem. 1. Salb is rarely used with the force of a preposition except in composition with a pronoun:

Bestalb? On what account?

Deshalb, on this account.

Rem. 2. Salber is preferred to halben when the noun it governs ends in sen : Er bat, feiner vielen Schulben hal= He had to run away on account of ber, flieben muffen, his many debts.

Rem. 3. Salben is united with the pronoun it governs into a compound word, taking an unorganic t or et as letters of union (§ 107, Rem. 2):

Meinethalben, on my account. Unserthalben, on our account.

Rem. 4. Feminine nouns in sheit, steit, sung, when followed by halber and not preceded by an article or adjective, often take an unorganic ending se (after the analogy of some compound nouns, see § 58, 2, Rem. 2):

Er reiste Gesundheits halber ins He went to the Springs for the sake Bab. of his health.

\ Rem. 4. Salber is sometimes preceded by um, placed before the noun: Um des Friedens halber. For the sake of peace.

Rem. 5. Salben is formed from the dative plural die Salbe (the half, side); halber is an irregular form of halben; halb is a contraction of the accusative singular (M.-G., halbe=half).

§ 204. From the accusative of the same noun (bit Salbe) have been formed the four following prepositions:

> Außerhalb, outside of, without, beyond. innerhalb, inside of, within. on the upper side of, above. unterhalb, on the lower side of, below.

nerhalb ber Mauern viele ftattliche Gebäube.

Rürnberg hat angerhalb und in: Nuremberg has many stately edifices outside of and inside of its walls.

unterhalb ber Bunbesfestung Mains.

Worms liegt oberhalb. Bingen Worms lies above, and Bingen below Mainz, a fortification of the (German) Confederation.

\ Rem. 1. Suncthalb may refer also to a specified space of time: Innerhalb einer Stunde, eines Tages, Within an hour, a day.

§ 205. Rraft (by the power of, in virtue of), denotes rather a moral than a physical cause (compare vermoge, § 215):

Rraft feines Amtes.

By virtue of his office.

Rem. 1. Staft has become a preposition by the dropping of the preposition in, which formerly preceded it:

"Da er nicht in Rraft eines verlies. As he does not rule by virtue of a borrowed office. benen Amtes regiert,"

Rem. 2. Rraft (like laut, vermoge, and behufe) has come from legal language (Ranzleistyl) into the language of literature. It was first used by good writers in the seventeenth century.

\ \ \ 206. Längs or entlang (along, lengthwise of):

Längs des Thales,

Along the valley.

Entlang bes Balbgebirges, Along the forest-covered mountain.

· Rem. 1. Both forms are frequently used with the dative case:

Langs bem Ufer, Entlang bem Strome, Along the shore. Along the stream.

Rem. 2. Längs is occasionally (entlang more frequently than längs), found with the accusative case:

Längs ben Saal binab, Entlang ben Felsenbfab.

Down along the Saal. Along the rocky path.

Rem. 3. Entlang frequently follows the noun which it governs:

(Gen.) Des Weges entlang, (Dat.) Dem Beet entlang,

Along the way. Along the parterre.

(Acc.) Den gangen Berg entlang.

Along the whole mountain.

\ Rem. 4. Entlang is sometimes used (with the accusative of nouns) indicating time (meaning through):

Manchen jugendlichen Tag ent= Through many a day of my youth. lang (G.),

~ § 207. Laut (according to, by the wording of) refers to something spoken or written:

Laut bes Befehles, According to the order.
Laut bes Bertrages, By the wording of the treaty.

Rem. 1. Lant is used by some writers also with the dative case: it is especially used with the dative plural of nouns when they are not preceded by an article or by an adjective:

(Gen.) Laut friiherer Briefe, According to former letters.

(Dat.) Laut Briefen aus meiner Beis According to letters from my home.

Rem. 2. Laut has passed to be a preposition by dropping the preposition nach (formerly written nach) Laute=according to the wording).

\\$ \\$ 208. The four words mittel\$, mittel\$, ver= mittel\$t have the same meaning (through, by means of, through the instrumentality of)—not referring to persons; see burth (\\$ 238):

Wir famen mittelst (or vermittelst) We reached the shore by means of eines Rahnes and User, a skiff.

Dampfichiffe werben häufig ver= Steam-boets are frequently driven by mittelst einer Schraube beweat. means of a screw.

Rem. 1. The form vermittelft is most frequently employed; and mittelft is more usual than either vermittelf, or mittelf.

Rem. 2. The four forms are derived from the Genitive of the adjective mittel, which was first used adverbially (§ 107, 2) and then as a preposition. The form ver mittelft was current in the 17th century; mittelft first appears in the writings of Steinbach (1734).

Rem. 3. The = i is added unorganically to the genitive ending (§ 107, 2).

Rem. 4. The provincial use of these prepositions with the dative case, which has occasionally crept into the works of even such writers as Goethe, is not approved by German grammarians.

§ 209. Statt or austatt (instead of, in place of): Austatt (or statt) seines Brubers, Instead of his brother.

Rem. 1. The placing of Statt after the noun it governs, which was very general in the Middle-German, is now considered antiquated:

An seines Brubers Statt (compare in English, in his brother's stead).

Rem. 2. The noun Statt (stead) has become a preposition by the dropping of an, which formerly was generally employed before it.

S 210. Trot (in spite of, in defiance of, nothwithstand-

Trot bes Regens gingen wir nach In spite of the rain we went to the bem Mufeum. museum

Rem. 1. Tros indicates more active opposition than ungeachtet, and is therefore perhaps more properly to be construed with the dative case:

Trot bem Berbote.

In spite of the prohibition.

Rem. 2. Tros has become a preposition by dropping the preposition as (m) in anm Tros (in defiance of).

\ § 211. Unbeschadet (without injury to or detraction from):

Seiner Ehre unbeschadet, Without detracting from his honor.

Rem. 1. Unbeichabet may precede or follow the noun it governs.

Rem. 2. It is sometimes used with the dative case.

§ 212. Um-willen (for —'s sake, for the sake of, on account of):

3th bitte bich, nm Gottes willen, I entreat you, for God's sake, not to es nicht zu thun, do it.

Um bes Friedens willen,

For the sake of peace.

Rem. Occasionally, though rarely, examples are met with where one particle (um or willen) is omitted.

~§ 213. Ungeachtet (notwithstanding, in spite of, without regarding):

Ungeachtet bes Regens, gingen wir In spite of the rain we went to the nach bem Mufeum.

Rem. Ungeachtet may precede or follow the noun.

\ \ \ 214. Unweit or unjern (not far from, near):

Er wohnt unfern bes Thores. He lives not far from the gate. Unweit bes Berges liegt bas Dorf, The village is not far from the mountain.

Rem. 1. The parallel forms ohn weit, ohn fern, are now rarely used. Rem. 2. Un weit and unfern are occasionally found used with the dative. Rem. 3. Both words have had their origin during the New-German period.

S 215. Bermöge (by virtue of, in conformity with, by the power of):

Alle Rörper streben vermöge ihrer All bodies tend towards the center Schwere nach bem Mittelpunkt ber Erbe.

Bermoge bes Bertrages,

of the earth, through their attraction of gravitation.

By virtue of the treaty.

Rem. 1. Bermöge may be used in most cases where fraft and laut are employed.

Rem. 2. Bermöge was originally a noun preceded by nach.

§ 216. Während (during the time of):

Babrend bes Rrieges.

During the war.

Rem. 1. Bährend (from währen, to endure) was first used as a participle or adjective (as in währendem Kriege); it was next used with the qualified noun in the genitive (währendes Krieges, compare des Morgen, § 81, 3); it was first used as a preposition in the last half of the eighteenth century.

S 217. Wegen (on account of, for the sake, or purpose of):

Begen des Regens (or des Regens On account of the rain I remained wegen) blieb ich zu Haufe, at home. [strife. Richt Streitens wegen tam ich her, I came not here for the purpose of

Rem. 1. Wegen can thus either precede or follow the noun.

Rem. 2. Wegen has become a preposition by dropping the preposition bon from von Wegen, a form that is now antiquated except in some fixed expressions, as:

Bon Rechts wegen,

For the sake of justice.

Rem. 3. Wegen is suffixed to the personal pronoun, taking an unorganic st or set as letters of union (§ 107, Rem. 2):

Meinetwegen, on my account.

Seinetwegen, on his account.

§ 218. Bufolge (in consequence of, in pursuance of, in accordance with):

Er that biefes zufolge meines Auf- He did this in accordance with my trags. [tions.

Bufolge gewagter Spetulationen, In consequence of rash specula-Rem. 1. When the noun follows aufolge, the noun is put in the dative case:

Bufolge ber neuesten Nachrichten, According to the latest intelli-(or) Den neuesten Nachrichten zufolge, gence.

Rem. 2. Formerly the two words were separated (in Folge).

§ 219. Many other words are used as prepositions, governing the genitive case (especially in the language of trade and commerce), as:

Augefichts, in view of (from das Augeficht, face).
behufs, in behalf of ("ber Behuf, behalf, behoof).
uamens, in the name of ("ber Namen, name).
feitens, on the part of ("bie Seite, side).
hinfichtlich, with respect to ("bie Hinficht, respect).
riidlichtlich, with regard to ("bie Rücficht, regard).

Angefichts ber Gefahr, Mamens bes Amtmanns. Seitens ber Eltern, Sinfictlich ber Folgen, Midlidtlid bes Bortbeils. In view of the danger. In the name of the officer. On the part of the parents. In view of the consequences. With regard to the interest.

Rem. When used with personal pronouns, the form [cits (instead of [citcus)). is employed (§ 109):

Meiner feits, for my part.

Seiner feite, on his side.

3. PREPOSITIONS WITH THE DATIVE CASE. (Borwörter mit bem Dativ.)

\\$ 220. Aus (out of, from) primarily refers to place, indicating origin, source, or the place whence:

Mns ber Stadt tommen,

To come out of the city.

Er flammt and einer eblen Familie, He comes from a noble family. Rem. 1. Aus sometimes is used as referring to a period of time:

Ein Dichter and bem breizehnten A poet of the thirteenth century. Jahrhundert,

Rem. 2. It often refers to the material or to the parts of a thing:

Ein Gefäß aus Thon,

A vessel of clay.

Der Mensch besteht aus Leib und Man cosnists of body and soul. Seele.

Rem. 3. It may refer to the inner motive cause of an action: Er handelt fo aus Beig, He does so from avarice.

Rem. 4. It may refer to the material or parts of a thing:

3ch ersehe aus seinem Briefe, bag I see from his letter, that he is sick. er frant ift,

Das weiß ich aus Erfahrung,

That I know from experience.

S 221. Anher (out of, outside of, beyond, except) refers only to position—not to motion:

Anger bem Saufe zu fein, Er ift anger Gefahr,

To be out of the house. He is out of danger.

gethan,

Außer ibm, haben Alle ibre Pflicht All except him have done their duty.

Rem. Außer (Mid.-Ger., azer; Old-Ger., azar) is from the Old-Ger., \$2 (au8), the ar being a derivative syllable.

§ 222. Bei (near, at, with) refers only to position—not to motion:

Bei bem Baufe fteht ein Baum, In ber Schlacht bei Leipzig,

Near the house stands a tree, In the battle of (near) Leipsic. Rem. 1. Sti may indicate approximation, connection, possession, etc.:

Er wohnt bei mir,

He resides with me.

3ch habe tein Gelb bei mir,

I have no money with me.

Bei biefer Rachricht,

At this news.

Rem. 2. Sti is used in making oaths or protestations:

Bei meiner Chre,

Upon (by) my honor.

periods of time:

abreifen.

Binnen einer Stunde merbe ich Within an hour I will take my de parture.

Binnen einem Jahre,

Within a year.

Rem. 1. Binnen (M.-G., binnen), has come from the Lower-German (§ 4) into the High-German (§ 6), and is a compound of be innen (bei innen).

Rem. 2. The reference to space originally indicated by binnen is now retained only in such compounds as:

Der Binnenfee, inland sea.

Das Binnensand, the interior part of a country.

§ 224. Entgegen (towards, against) expresses a direction of or tendency to a motion toward an object, either in a friendly or hostile sense:

Der Menschenfreund kommt bem The benevolent man meets in a Bittenben freundlich entgegen,

kindly way one who asks a favor.

Der Tapfere geht bem Feinde mu- The brave man goes courageously thig entgegen, Der Wind war uns entgegen,

to meet the enemy. The wind was against us.

Rem. 1. Entgegen always comes after the noun it governs.

Rem. 2. When motion is indicated, entagen may perhaps be considered an adverb (i. e., a prefix of the compound verb, as entgegengehen).

Rem. 3. Entacacn is sometimes used as synonymous with authiter:

Er hat bem Befehle enigegen (or He has acted contrary to the comanwider) gehandelt. mand.

Rem. 4. The word enteren (M.-G., engégen; O.-G., ingegin, inkakan) was formed by the union of in kakan=in gegen=en-t-gegen. The t is added by false analogy, after imitation of ent in inseparable compound verbs.

§ 225. Gegenüber (over against, opposite to) refers to the relative position of two objects (which often have a hostile relation to each other):

Bei Bornborf standen bie Russen At Zorndorf the Russians stood arben Breugen gegenüber, rayed against the Prussians.

Digitized by Google

Rem. 1. This preposition sometimes precedes the noun it governs:

Gegeniber dem Museum ist die Opposite the Museum is the new neue Bibliothet, Library-building.

Rem. 2. Gegenüber is compound of gegen über = toward over (or over toward).

\\$ 226. Gemäß (in conformity with, agreeably to) may precede or follow the noun it governs:

Gemäß meinem Vorsate (or meis I do as I had intended (or according nem Vorsate gemäß), handle to my intention), so do I act. ich so,

Rem. G e m ä \mathfrak{g} was formerly an adjective (in M.-G., gemaeze; in O.-G., gimazi, kimazi=nach bem Ma \mathfrak{g} e).

\§ 227. Mit (with, in connection with):

Der Bater geht mit ben Kinbern The father goes out with his chilaus,

Ertrage beine Leiden mit Gebulb! Bear thy sorrows with patience!

Rem. 1. Mit is often used to denote the identity of time of one event with another:

Wir flanden mit Tagesanbruch auf, We arose at daybreak.

Rem. 2. Mit is frequently used in denoting the means of conveyance:

Einen Brief mit der Post schiden, To send a letter by mail. Mit der Eisenbahn fahren, To travel by railroad.

\ \ \ 228. Nach denotes primarily motion or direction to or toward a place (see zu, \ 235):

Er ift nach Berlin gegangen, Sie fegelten nach Rorben, He has gone to Berlin.

They sailed toward the North.

Rem. 1. The particle 31 or hin is frequently added, being placed after the noun that is governed by nach):

Der Base lief nach ber Stadt gu, The hare ran toward the city.

Es bonniert nach bem Gebirge hin, It thunders in the direction of the mountains.

Rem. 2. Mad is used inexpressing a motion toward a person or thing, for the purpose of reaching, touching, or procuring it:

Nach Jemand schlagen,

To strike at a person.

Nach bem Arzt ichiden,

To send for a physician.

Nach Semanb fragen, To ask about a person.

Rem. 3. Nach frequently signifies "after," whether referring to time or to

place:

Nad bem fünften Mai.

After the fifth of May.

Nad bem fünften Mai, Giner ging nach bem Anbern,

After the fifth of May. One went after another.

Rem. 4. Nach frequently signifies according to, or in accordance with; used in this signification, nach may be placed after the noun it governs:

Es geht nicht immer nach unsern Everything does not always go ac-Büniden. cording to our wishes.

Das ichmedt nach Wein,

Er malt nach ber Ratur, Meiner Meinung nach.

That tastes of wine. He paints from nature.

In my opinion.

§ 229. Nächst or zunächst next to or next after):

Er faß nächft mir,

He sat next to me. Der Rrondring ritt aungdit bem The Crown Prince rode next to Rönige (or bem Rönige annachft). the king.

Rem. 1. Run ä ch st may precede or follow the nouns it governs.

Rem. 2. N ä th ft, the superlative of n a h e (§ 92), was not used as a preposition before the New-German period.

\\$ 230. Nebst (together with) refers to a connection existing in thought rather than in reality:

Die Stadt fab ben hunger nebst The city saw famine, together with feinem ganzen Gefolge mit fcred-(or and) all its consequences, aplichen Schritten fich nabern (Sch.), proach with fearful steps.

Rem. 1. Mebit is an irregular derivative from neben.

§ 231. Db, denoting position over or above, is obsolete, except in poetry or in legal language:

Ob bem Altar hing eine Mutter Over the altar hung a picture of the Virgin Mary. Gottes (Sch.).

Rem. For oh (M.-G., ob; O.-G., obe, oba) in New-Ger., it ber is used.

\\$ 232. Sammt (together with) indicates a more intimate or natural connection than is expressed by nobit and mit:

Mannichaft und Labung warb ein Raub ber Bellen.

Das Schiff fammt ber gangen The ship, together with the entire crew and cargo, became a prey to the waves.

Rem. Sammt (M.-G., samet; O.-G., samant) is derived from the Old-German adjective sam (compare the English "same"), which is allied to the Latin semper (always) and the Greek σύν (with).

`§ 233. Stit (since, during) refers to a period of time that is specified with reference to the moment of its commencement, or to its duration:

Stit vorgestern have ich ihn nicht I have not seen him since day before gefehen (§ 256), yesterday.

Er ift feit einem Jahre frant, He has been sick a year.

Rem. Stit (M.-G., sit; O.-G., sid) is allied to the Goth. adj. seithu=late.

> § 234. Sou (from) indicates source or origin in the most general way:

Bon Berlin gingen wir nach Bonn. From Berlin we went to Bonn. Bon biefem Tage an. From this day forward.

Rem. 1. Bon is also used to express the material of which a thing is made, or the contents or property of a thing:

Der Tifch ift bon Bolg, Er ift ein Mann bon Chre.

The table is of wood. He is a man of honor.

Rem. 2. It often denotes separation, and is also frequently used for the partitive genitive:

Bebn bon Sunbert abzieben, Awei bon meinen Freunden. To take ten from a hundred.

Two of my friends.

Rem. 3. Bon may denote possession:

Der König bon Breufen, Die Umgebungen bon Berlin. The king of Prussia. The environs of Berlin.

· Rem. 4. It is used in limiting the signification of some adjectives and verbs:

Er ift flein bon Geftalt, 3d tenne ibn bon Anfeben, He is small in stature. I know him by sight.

Rem. 5. Son may be used to express the originator, the instrument, or the cause of an action or a result:

Ein Gemalbe von Rubens,

A painting by Rubens.

Der Hund wurde von bem Berrn The dog was beaten by the man. geschlagen,

§ 235. Bu indicates, primarily, motion to a person:

Er geht an feinem Bruber, He goes to his brother.

Sie fang au ibm, fie sprach au She sang to him, she spoke to him.

Rem. 1. 3n indicates also position or rest in a place (being used in this sense before names of cities and villages especially):

Er wohnt an Berlin,

ihm (G.),

He resides in Berlin.

Die Universität an Göttingen, The university in Gottingen.

Rem. 2. But indicates motion to an object or place, in many fixed expressions, that were established during the Middle-German period:

Er geht von Ort gu Ort, Das Rind geht an Bett,

He goes from place to place. The child goes to bed.

Rem. 3. An is used in indicating time when, especially in many general expressions (compare also an, § 245; and um, § 242):

Bu Enbe bes Jahres, Anm erften Male,

At the end of the year. For the first time.

Rem. 4. An is employed in expressing many relations that grow out of the primary meaning of motion towards (and that of rest in) a place, as:

Er gebt an Fuß, an Bferbe. Bommern gebort an Breufen. Er taufte Tuch an einem Rod.

He goes on foot, on horseback. Pomerania belongs to Prussia. He bought cloth for a coat.

Rem. 5. 31 was originally an adverb; it was first used as a preposition in the O.-Ger. period. Being first used with pronouns, and then with reference to persons in the Mid.-Ger. period. Its use was then extended to names of things, indicating motion or position with reference to them.

§ 236. Ruwider (against, contrary to) indicates a motion or tendency in a stronger or more hostile sense than that which is expressed by entgegen (§ 224):

Das Glud war uns anwider (Sch.). Fate was against us. Der gefunden Bernunft anwider. Contrary to sound reason.

Rem. Buwiber always follows the noun which it governs.

Obs. The following verses contain several of the prepositions that govern the dative case.

Daphnis an bie Quelle.

Rach bir fcmacht' ich, su bir eil' ich, bu geliebte Quelle, bu! Mus bir fcopf' ich, bei bir rub' ich, feb' bem Spiel ber Bellen ju; Wit bir fcberg' ich, von bir lern' ich beiter burch bas Leben mallen, Angelacht von Frühlingsblumen und begrüßt von Rachtigallen.

4. PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE. (Bormörter mit bem Accusativ.)

\ § 237. Bis (till, until, as far as, to) refers to both time and space:

beutsche Meilen.

Wochen.

Bon Berlin bis Botsbam find vier From Berlin to Potsdam it is four German miles.

Bon Oftern bis Bfingften find vier From Easter until Whitsuntide it is seven weeks.

Rem. 1. The article can not be used before a noun governed by bis.

\ Rem. 2. Some other preposition frequently follows bis:

Bis nad Mitternacht, Bis auf ben letten Beller, Until after midnight. Down to the last farthing.

\\$ 238. Durch (through, by means of, by):

Bir fuhren burd bie Stabt, Durch bas gange Jahr, Durch Meift bat er es erreicht.

We rode through the city. Through the entire year. He has acquired it by diligence. \\$ 239. \\ iir (for, instead of, in favor of):

Er ftarb fiir bas Baterland, He died for his country.

Er ging fitt seinen Bruber in ben He went to the war instead of his brother. Kriea.

Ein Geident für einen Freund, A present for a friend.

Rem. 1. Filt is used in many expressions where a noun is repeated:

Schritt filt Schritt; Tag filt Tag, Step by step; day by day.

Rem. 2. Kil r is used before a noun taken as the equivalent of another substantive noun, in such expressions as:

3d balte ibn filr einen ehrlichen I consider him to be an honest man. Mann.

Rem. 3. Kit r loses its prepositional power in was für (see § 113, 3).

> § 240. Genen (toward, against) indicates motion, direction, or tendency in either a friendly, hostile, or indifferent sense (see witer, § 243):

Wir fegelten gegen Rorben, Er war febr freundlich gegen uns, He was very kind toward us.

Franzosen,

We sailed toward the North. Die Berbilnbeten zogen gegen die The Allied forces moved against the French.

Rem. 1. Segen may also indicate direct contact (against): Er lehnte fich gegen bie Banb,

He leaned against the wall.

Rem. 2. It may indicate approximation of time or number:

. Gegen fieben Uhr bes Morgens, Toward seven o'clock in the morning. Gegen achthunbert Berfonen, Toward eight hundred persons.

Rem. 3. Gegen may be used in expressing a comparison of two objects:

Er ift gegen Dich ein Riefe ! He is a giant compared to thee! Rem. 4. Segen may be used in expressing exchange:

Nur gegen baare Bablung, Only on cash payment.

Rem. 5. Gen, an abbreviation of gegen, is only used now in some fixed expressions; it is never followed by the article:

Toward heaven; toward the East. Gen himmel ; gen Often,

\ \ \ 241. Ohne (without) is in general the opposite to mit in signification:

Ohne Gelb; ohne Zweifel, Without money; without doubt.

Rem. 1. The former construction of o h n e with the dative (in the Middle-German) is yet preserved in the adverb ohnebem (besides that).

Rem. 2. The use of ohne in the sense of besides (au her) is antiquated: Es waren fünfzig Personen ohne There were fifty persons without die Rinder, (counting) the children.

Rem. 3. The use of fonder, instead of other, is now antiquated, or poetic; fonder can never be followed by the article:

Belch ein Birthshaus sonder Glei- What an unequaled inn! cen (Sch.)!

§ 242. Um (around, about), implying either motion or rest:

Bir gingen um die Stadt herum, We went around the city. Die Gäste sast around the table.

Rem. 1. Before the hours of the day um denotes a specific time:

Die Sonne geht jeht um halb sechs The sun rises now at half past five libr auf, o'clock.

Rem. 2. 11mm is used before some other divisions of time to express approximation of time (about):

Er wirb um Mittag tommen, He will come about noon.

Rem. 3. 11m may be used to express price, reward, etc.:

Das werbe ich nm feinen Preisthun, That will I not do for any price.

Rem. 4. 11m is used in comparing number, size, or degree:

Er tam um zwei Tage zu spat, He came too late by two days.

Rem. 5. 11m frequently signifies for, concerning:

Um Hülfe rufen, To call for help.

Cich um etwas betummern, To concern one' self about a thing.

Rem. 6. 11mm in some figurative expressions signifies loss, overthrow, destruction, etc. :

Er ift um fein Bermögen gefommen, He has lost his property.

§ 243. Biber (against) implies hostile opposition:

Es war wider seinen Willen,
Ber nicht für mich ist, ber ist Who is not for me, is against me.
wider mich,

Rem. The adverb with er (again) was written in the same way as the preposition wiher (against) until the beginning of the last century.

Obs. The following verses contain most of the prepositions that govern the accusative case:

Bhilemon an feinen Frennb.

Durch Dich ist die Welt mir schön, ohne Dich wurd' ich fie hassen; Für Dich leb ich ganz allein, um Dich will ich gern erblassen; Gegen Dich soll kein Berläumber ungestraft sich je vergehn, Wiber Dich kein Feind sich waffnen; ich will Dir zur Seite stehn.

5. PREPOSITIONS WITH THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

(Borwörter mit dem Dativ und Accufativ.)

§ 244. The nine prepositions an, auf, hinter, in, neben, über, unter, vor, zwischen, govern the Accusative Case when motion toward the object they govern is expressed.

They govern the Dative Case when rest or motion within specified limits is expressed:

Er legte das Buch auf dem Tisch,
Das Buch liegt auf dem Tisch,
The book is lying on the table.

Rem. 1. In general when these prepositions have reference to place or to space, they govern the dative if they answer to the question where?—and the accusative if they answer to the question whither? (see § 80, Rem. 1).

Rem. 2. Usually even when these prepositions are employed otherwise than with reference to space, the above general rule will serve as a key to the correct use of the cases, as:

Ein Gebicht an ben Monb,

A poem to the moon.

Er arbeitet an einem Berfe.

He is laboring on a work.

Rem. 3. Where the use of the prepositions rests upon relations that are too abstract to be governed by the above laws, the following general rules will be of assistance:

1. Auf and liber are generally used with the accusative case.

2. An, in, nuter, por and swiften are generally used with the dative case.

 \S 245. An (on) indicates primarily nearness or contact upon the upper surface of a body, or lengthwise with a body:

Er hängte das Bilb an die Wand, He hung the picture on the wall. Einen Ning an dem Finger tragen, To wear a ring on the finger.

Rem. 1. An is employed in expressing definite time when (especially before days of the week or the month; see um § 243; and § 83, 4):

Er starb am 5. Mai 1847, He died on the fifth of May, 1847. Am vorigen Mittwoch um 6 Uhr, Last Wednesday, at six o'clock.

Rem. 2. $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{m}$ may be employed in expressing a number or measure approximately:

Es waren an sechshundert Persos There were about six hundred pernen versammest, sons assembled.

Rem. 3. Mn may be used in expressing grounds of proof drawn from external signs:

Wir erkannten ihn an ber Stimme, We know him by his voice.

Rem. 4. An is used in many cases to express the direction of an action of the mind or feelings:

3ch glaube an einen Gott,

I believe in one God.

Bier ift ein Brief an Gie,

Here is a letter, directed to you.

Rem. 5. An with the article (am) is used in forming the relative superlative of adverbs (§ 190, 1).

Rem. 6. At is used to express the relation of office:

Er ist Brofessor an ber Universität He is a professor in the university au Göttingen. of Göttingen.

Rem. 7. An is used, instead of the genitive case, in completing and limiting many predications:

Er leibet an Rheumatismus,

He is suffering from rheumatism.

Er ift jung an Jahren. He is young in years.

\\$ 246. Auf (on, upon) denotes primarily position upon the upper surface on the upper part of a body:

Er legte bas Buch auf ben Tifch. He laid the book upon the table. Das Buch liegt auf bem Tifche, The book is lying upon the table.

Rem. 1. Auf often indicates position or direction, in a very general manner:

Er wohnt auf ber rechten Seite ber He resides on the right-hand side of Strafe.

the street.

Er fteigt auf ben Thurm, Er ift auf ber Jagb, Er ift bofe auf uns,

He is going up the tower. He has gone a hunting. He is angry at us.

Er wartet auf feinen Bruber,

He is waiting for his brother.

Rem. 2. Auf is used in indicating exact expressions or limitations of time. measure, or number:

Sei auf bie Stunbe ba!

Be there at the hour.

Er hat seine Rechnung bis auf ben He has paid his account to the last letten Beller bezahlt,

farthing.

Rem. 3. Auf is used to express sequence of time or order:

Auf Regen folgt Sonnenichein, 3d habe es auf feinen Befehl gethan, I did it by his order.

Sunshine follows rain.

Rem. 4. Auf is used in some adverbial expressions (especially in expressing the absolute superlative § 190, 2).

\\$ 247. Sinter (behind, back of) almost always refers to place:

Der Hund lief hinter bas Haus, The dog ran behind the house. Der Garten ift hinter bem Saufe, The garden is behind the house. Rem. 1. When both of the bodies referred to are in motion, hinter governs the dative case, and the adverb her is added:

Roland ritt hinterm Bater her (U.), Roland rode behind (i. e. following) his father.

\ \ \ 248. In (in, into) refers especially to place, time, condition, manner, material, or contents:

Wir gingen in die Stadt,
Er wohnt in der Stadt,
Er flard im vorigen Oktober,
Er hat es im Scherz gesagt,
Dafür hat er weisundert Theser
He paid for that two learns

Dafür hat er zweihundert Thaler He paid for that two hundred thain Gold bezahlt, lers in gold.

\\$ 249. Neven (by, near, close to, by the side of) refers almost always to place:

Er saß neben seinem Bruber, He sat near (next to) his brother. Er sette sich neben seinen Bruber, He seated himself near his brother.

Rem. When both objects are in motion, neben governs the dative and the adverb her is added (see hinter, \S 247):

Der Bediente ging neben bem The servant went along at the side Wagen her, of the wagon.

\\$ 250. **Uther** (over, above, across) refers primarily to place:

Wir gingen liber bie Brilde, We went over the bridge.

Der Knabe hat seinen Ball iiber bas The boy has thrown his ball over Saus in ben Garten geworsen, the house into the garden.

Das Gemälbe hängt liber ber The painting is hanging over the Thire, door.

Rem. 1. With the dative case it ber denotes position above an object, without coming in contact with it; with the accusative, it denotes motion over or across an object, either with or without contact with it.

Rem. 2. Ueber may also signify beyond, or the other side of:

lleber bem Meere, Beyond the sea.

Das geht ilber seine Aräfte, Heute ilber acht Tage, That is beyond his strength. A week (eight days) from to-day.

Rem. 3. Uther signifies also by way of (via):

Wir find von Paris iiber Köln und We came from Paris by way of Co-Hannover gesommen, logne and Hanover.

3ch habe ben Brief liber Bremen. I sent the letter by way of Bremen. geschieft.

Nem. 4. 11cber is in many cases used before the object to which a feeling or sentiment is directed:

All laugh at his vanity.

Er ist bose iiber irgend Etwas, He is angry at something or other.

Rem. 5. Heber (M.-G., über; O.-G., uban; Gothic, ufar) is derived from the same root as of (in Gothic, uf=up), see § 231.

§ 251. Unter (under, below, beneath) refers primarily to place:

Wir saßen unter bem Baume, We were sitting under the tree. Wir setten und unter ben Baum. We seated ourselves under the tree.

Rem. 1. Unter is also used in many figurative expressions, as in those indicating submission or subjection to superior authority:

Das Land war bamals unter The land was at that time under Frembherrschaft, foreign sway.

Under (upon) such conditions.

Rem. 2. In expressions relating to time, unter usually signifies during:

Es war unter ber Regierung It was during the reign of Frederick Friedrichs des Großen, the Great.

Rem. 3. Unter frequently signifies among, between:

I sat among the spectators. I count him among my friends.

Rem. 4. Unter (M.-G., under; O.-G., and Gothic, undan) is probably allied to the Latin inter, and the Sanscrit antar=among.

\ \ \ 252. \ \ 25r \ (before, in front of, in the presence of, antecedent to):

Er stand vor bem Hause,

He was standing in front of the house. He appeared before the judge.

Er ericien vor bem Richter, Er tam vor Sonnenaufgang,

He came before sunrise.

\ Rem. 1. Bot is rarely used with the accusative, except with its primary signification which refers to space (i. c., before, in front of):

Er trat vor seinen Richter, He took his place before the judge.

Sie weinte vor Freude, Er gitterte vor Angft,

She wept from joy.

He trembled from fear.

Rem. 3. Bor and fiir formerly had the same signification. In the Lower-German dialects vor is yet used to a great extent for für.

`§ 253. Zwischen (between, betwixt, in the midst of):

Belgien liegt zwischen Frankreich Belgium lies between France and und Deutschland, Germany.

Er tam zwiichen neun und zehn He arrived between nine and ten Uhr bes Morgens an, o'clock in the morning.

"Der Feind säete Unkraut zwischen The enemy sowed tares in (the midst ben Weizen," of) the wheat.

Rem. Builden is a contraction from the Middle-German en-zwischen (O.-G., in zwisken, which is from the O.-G. adj. zui-ise=zweisach=twofold).

Obs. The following verses contain the propositions that govern the dative and accusative cases:

An ben Mont.

Auf Dich blidet, auf Dir weilet oft mein Aug' in su fußer Lust; An Dir hast' ich, an Dich send' ich manch Gesühl aus froher Brust! In Dich sehet, in Dir sindet meine Phantasse viel Scenen, Unter die sie gern sich träumet, unter den en dort die schönen Seelen, über die se Erd' erhöhet, über Gräbern wandeln. Bor mich tritt dann, vor mir steht dann der Entschluß recht gut zu handeln. Reben mich sirit, neben mir ruht sie, die Freundin meiner Wahl; Sinter mich sittl, neben mir ruht sie, die Freundin meiner Wahl; Sinter mich sint, neben mir ruht sie, die Freundin meiner Wahl; Sinter mich sin singsscholichen, stand sie lachend hinter mir, Und wir reden von den Sternen, unsen Lieben und von Dir.

6. Remarks upon Prepositions. (Bemerfungen über bie Bormorter.)

§ 254. The following is an alphabetical list of prepositions, with their primary meanings and the cases they govern:

An (acc. and dat.), on, at. ansiati (see siati). auf (acc. and dat.), on, upon. auß (dat.), out, out of. auser (dat.), outside of. ausersalb (gen.), outside of. bei (dat.), near, by. binnen (dat.), within. bis (acc.), until. biesseit (gen.), on this side of. burch (acc.), through. entigage (dat.), against. entlang (see längs). für (acc.), for. gegen (acc.), against.

gegenüber (dat.), opposite to.
halb, halben, or halber (gen.), in behalf of.
hinter (acc.), behind.
in (acc. and dat.), in, into.
innerhalb (gen.), inside of.
jenseit (gen.), on the other side of.
trast (gen.), by the power of.
längs (gen. and dat.), along.
laut (gen.), by the wording of.
mit (dat.), with.
mittels, mittelst (gen.), by the
means of.
nath (dat.), after.
neben (acc. and dat.), near.

nebst (dat.), together with. ob (dat.), over. oberbalb (gen.), on the upper side. obne (acc.), without. fammt (dat.), together with. feit (dat.), since. fonber (acc.), without. Statt (gen.), instead of. trots (gen. and dat.), in spite of. fiber (acc. and dat.), over. um (acc.), around. um-willen (gen.), for the sake of. unbeschabet (gen.), without injurunfern (gen.), not far from. [ing. ungeachtet (gen.), notwithstanding.

unter (acc. and dat.), under. unterhalb (gen.), on the under side of. unweit (gen.), not far from. vermittels, vermittelst (see mittels). vermöge (gen.), by means of. bon (dat.), from. vor (acc. and dat.), before. während (gen.), during. wegen (gen.), on account of. wider (acc.), against. au (dat.), to. jufolge (gen. and dat.), according to. zunächst (dat.), next to. zuwider (dat.), against. awischen (acc. and dat.), between.

§ 255. With the following exceptions all prepositions precede the nouns they govern:

Exc. 1. Salb (halber, halben), and zuwiber always follow the noun.

Exc. 2. Entgegen, gegen über, and junad ft usually follow the noun.

Exc. 3. Gemäß, nach, ungeachtet, wegen, and jufolge may precede or follow the noun.

Rem. When z uf o i g e follows the noun, the noun is put in the dative case. Exc. 4. The noun stands between the two parts of u m-willen.

§ 256. In German, as in English, many adverbs of time and place may be used as indeclinable substantives, and may be preceded by prepositions:

Es ift nicht weit von bier, Bon **da** an, Er ift auf hente verfagt, Bon geftern bis übermorgen,

It is not far from here. From that time forward. He is engaged for to-day. [morrow. From yesterday till day after to-

§257. Some prepositions may govern an entire subordinate sentence (instead of a single word); when thus used, they have rather the character of conjunctions than of prepositions:

R2

Er ging meg, ohne uns etwas bavon zu fagen.

Er gestand Alles, außer wer feine Mitschuldigen seien,

He went away, without saying anything about that.

He confessed everything, with the exception of who his accomplices were. Er lobte mich, flatt mich zu tabeln, He praised me instead of blaming me.

§ 258. Many of the idiomatic differences between the English and the German languages are owing to the fact that many verbs, adjectives, and nouns are conceived in such different ways as to require different prepositions after them in completing predications:

3ch glaube an einen Gott, an baarem Gelbe, Ein Mangel an Gelb. Der Gefangene ift ftolg auf feine Unschuld. Er ift febr begierig auf Abenteuer, Was wird aus ihm werben ! 3ch bin gang erftaunt über fein Betragen, Er ift groß von Geftalt,

I believe in one God. Erift reich an Gutern, aber arm He is rich in landed estates, but poor in ready money. A lack of money. The prisoner is proud of his inno-He is very desirous of adventures. What will become of him? I am quite astonished at his behavior. He is large in size.

THE CONJUNCTION.

(Das Bindewort.)

§ 259. Only a few Conjunctions are primitive words, as: 11nb, and (M.-G., unt, unde; O.-G., endi, enti, anti; Anglo-Saxon, and) **Aber,** but (M.-G., aber, afer; O.-G., afur, afar; Goth., afar [from af=ab]).Ober, or (M.-G., oder;O.-G., odar; Goth., aiththáu).

Rem. Of a few conjunctions the origin is "no longer felt" (§ 49, 2), as: Bett, neither (from M.-G., en-weder, ne-weder=not of the two; the negative particle ne has been dropped).

Entweder, either (M. G., eintweder, from ein—de—weder=one of the two).

§ 260. Almost all conjunctions are, (1) either adverbs or prepositions, used as conjunctions: or (2), derivatives and compounds of adverbs and prepositions with each other or with nouns or pronouns:

Da er nicht fertig mar, mußte er As he was not ready, we had to go allein gehen, alone.

Bahrend Sie lesen, werde ich While you are reading, I will write. fdreiben,

Er ging nach ber Stabt, nachbem He went to the city after he had er ben Brief geschrieben hatte, written a letter.

Ich fand ihn nicht, ohaleich ich ihn I did not find him, although I looklange suchte. ed for him a long time.

Rem. From the fact that they serve also to connect subordinate with main sentences, relative pronouns may also be considered as conjunctions:

Wo ift bas Buch, meldes Sie heute Where is the book which you bought Morgen gefauft baben.

this morning.

§ 261. The most important Conjunctions are the following:

Aber, but. allein, but. als, as, then, when. als ob, as though. alfo, consequently. auch, also. ouf baß, in order that. -außerbem, moreover. bevor, before. bis, until. ba, since. baher, therefore. bagegen, on the contrary. bamit, in order that. \barum, therefore. baß, that, in order that. benn, for, because. bennoch, notwithstanding. beshalb, therefore. > beffenungeachtet, nevertheless. \ beswegen, therefore. both, yet, still. ebe, before. falls, in case that. ferner, further. folglich, consequently. gleichwohl, however, yet. bingegen, on the contrary. inbem, while, because. inbessen, however, yet. je nachbem, according as. jedoch, however.

mitbin, consequently. nachbem, after. nichtsbestoweniger, nevertheless. nur, but, only. nun, therefore. ob, whether, if. obgleich (obicon, obwohl), alohne, except. [though, though, feit, since. feitbem, since. ohngeachtet, notwithstanding. jo, thus, therefore, if. jobalb ale, as soon as. fonst, otherwise. überdies, besides. übrigens, furthermore. ungeachtet, notwithstanding. um, in order (to). vielmehr, rather. währenb, while. wann, when. weil, because. wenn, when, if. menn auch, although. Swenngleich, although. wennicon, although. wie, as, when. wiewohl, although. wo, where, when. -wofern, in case that. au bem, besides. awar, indeed.

Rem. The most important corresponding conjunctions are the following: sometimes—sometimes.

> entweder-oder. nicht-sonbern,

the-the.

either—or.

```
not-but rather.
nicht-vielmehr,
nict nur-
             fonbern auch.
nicht allein-
                                   not only-but also.
nicht bloß-
                                   although-still.
obaleich-lo boch.
                                   as well—as.
fowobl-als.
                                   partly—partly.
theils—theils.
                                   neither-nor.
weber-noch.
wie—so,
```

- § 263. Conjunctions may be divided, with reference to the grammatical office they perform in connecting sentences, into two classes:
- 1. Co-ordinative Conjunctions, which are used to connect equally independent sentences:
- 1. The following seven co-ordinative conjunctions cause no alteration in the position of the verb in the sentence:

Und, aber, sondern, sowohl-als. oder, allein, denn,

We went to Halle, and from there ba gingen wir nach Leipzig, we went to Leipzic.

Wir gingen nicht nach Prag, son= We did not go to Prague, but we bern wir gingen nach Minchen, went to Munich.

Rem. Aber, however, may also be placed after the subject, or after the verb:

Der Bater aber sprach—
Der Strauß hat Flügel, er kann
aber nicht sliegen,

But the father spoke—
The ostrich has wings, but he can not fly.

2. The following co-ordinative conjunctions are usually placed at the beginning of the sentence or clause; when so placed they cause the subject to follow the yerb in simple tenses, and to follow the auxiliary in compound tenses (see § 280):

Mijo. beswegen, ieboch. aud, (ie)-besto. mitbin. auferbem. (besto)-besto, nichtsbestoweniger, bald-bald. Doф, noch, bagegen, entweder. nicht nur, baber, nicht allein, 🕽 falls, barum, ferner, nicht bloß,) bemnach, folglich. nur. gleichwohl. ohngeachtet. bennoch, beffenungeachtet, bingegen, theil8—theil8, besbalb. inbeffen, überbies, besgleichen, infofern, übrigens,

vielmehr. (wie)-fo, zubem. während. (weder)-nod), awar.

Die Sonne icheint, baber ift to The sun shines, therefore it is so hot.

Raum hatte er bas gefagt- Scarcely had he said that-

2. Subordinative Conjunctions, which are used to connect subordinate to principal sentences; they cause the verb to be placed at the end of the subordinate sentence:

> 2118, je nachbem. unaeachtet. nachbem, als ob, mäbrend. auf baß, nun, wann, ob, bevor. weil. bis, obaleich. wenn, ba. obschon, wenn nicht, obwobl. wenn auch. bamit. baß, wie, feit. ebe. feitbem, wiewohl, falls, fobald als. wo, im Fall baß, so oft als. mofern. fo lange als, inbem. zwar.

Es war schon sehr spat, als ich nach It was already very late when I Baufe tam, came home.

Rem. 1. In subordinate sentences the auxilaries of compound tenses and the simple tenses of the potential verbs are placed after the main verb:

Che wir nach Sause getommen Before we had come home, it had maren, batte es icon angefangen already begun to rain. au regnen,

Rem. 2. When the compound tenses of the potential verbs are used in subordinate sentences, the auxiliary of these verbs is placed between the nominative and the infinitive of the main verb (see § 131, Rem. 2, § 282, Rem. 1):

Er fagt, daß er es nicht hat fin- He said that he had not been able ben tonnen, to find it.

Rem. 3. When baß is omitted, the natural order of the words is preserved: 3d glaube er ist noch nicht ange- I think that he has not arrived vet. fommen.

Rem. 4. If menn is omitted, the order of words in the subordinate sentence is the same as in interrogative sentences (see § 280, 4):

ich febr gern mit Ihnen beute nach Botsbam geben,

Wenn ich bie Zeit bagu hatte (or If I had the time (or had I the time), hatte ich bie Zeit bazu), so würde I would like very much to go to Potsdam with you to-day.

398

Remarks upon Conjunctions.

(Bemerfungen über bie Binbemorter.)

Obs. The number of words that perform the office of conjunctions is very large, and their correct use must be learned mostly by practice. We give below remarks upon the signification and use of some of those which the English-speaking person would be most apt to use erroneously.

§ 264. 11nb (and) is employed almost entirely as in English:

Der Bater und ber Sohn, The father and the son.

Rem. In a few cases, however, the German idiom does not permit the direct translation of and by $u\,n\,b$, as:

How can you go out and not take Wie können Sie ausgehen, ohne ibn mitzunehmen.

He became better and better,

Er wurde immer beffer.

It became hotter and hotter,

Es wurde immer beißer.

§ 265. Aber, allein, sondern, vielmehr (but):

Rem. 1. Micin indicates a contradiction, in some degree, to the statement in the preceding sentence, or of the consequences which might follow from it; after simply indicates something different from the preceding statement; after can always be used instead of allein, but allein can not always be used instead of after:

I hoped for it, but I found myself fand mich getäuscht, I hoped for it, but I found myself mistaken.

Rem. 2. Sondern is only used after a negative sentence; it indicates that the second sentence corrects an error in the first; after is used (after negative sentences even) when no contradiction exists between the two sentences:

Er besiehlt es nicht, sondern er He does not order it, but he dewünscht es, sires it.

Er besiehlt es (zwar) nicht, aber He does not order it (it is true), but er wilnscht es, he desires it.

Rem. 3. Bicimehr is closely allied in signification and use to fon bern, but is often more emphatic or definite in meaning:

I do not fear him, but rather I achte ich ibn, despise him.

§ 266. Als, wie, wenn, wann, are used as follows:

1. As an adverbial conjunction, als (when) refers only to past time:

Als wir in Berlin ankamen, war Mr. Kraft had already left for Dresherr Kraft schon nach Dresben den when we arrived in Berlin. abgereist,

- Rem. 1. Als (than) is used after the comparative degree of adjectives or adverbs:
 - Heute ist das Wetter milber To-day the weather is milder than als es gestern war, it was yesterday.
- Rem. 2. MIS baß (preceded by zu) gives a negative signification to the subordinate sentence which it introduces:
 - Er ist zu klug als daß er an Ge- He is too intelligent to believe in spenster glauben sollte, ghosts.
- Rem. 3. After a negation or an expression equivalent to a negation, all signifies except:
 - Nichts neunt er sein, als seinen He calls nothing his own, except his Kittermantel (Sch.), knightly mantle.
 - Wer so nst ist Schuld baran, als Who else is to blame for it, except 3hr in Wien? (Sch.) you in Vienna?
 - Rem. 4. Al 8 is often used interchangeably with wit, as (see No. 2, below).
 - Rem. 5. Als is often followed by ob or wenn:
 - Er fieht aus als nb er frant fei. He looks as though he is sick.
 - Er sieht aus als wenn er frant He looks as though he were sick. wäre,
- 2. Bit (as), preceded by io, is used in comparing together two adjectives or adverbs in the positive degree:
 - Heute ift das Wetter nicht so heiß The weather is not so hot to-day wie es gestern war, as it was yesterday.
 - Rem. 1. In German, as in English, (0 (as) is often omitted:
 - "Sei Ang wie die Schlangen, und "Be wise as serpents and harmless ohne falsch wie die Tauben," as doves."
 - Rem. 2. 2118 is often used instead of wic:
 - Es ift eben so heiß als (or wie) es It is just as hot as it was yesterday. gestern war,
 - Rem. 3. Used as an adverbial conjunction, wit signifies "how," as:
 - I really do not know how to do machen soll,
- 3. Wann (when) refers to time past, present, or future; it is only used as a conjunction in introducing indirect questions:
 - I do not know yet when we will reisen werben,

4. Sean (when), when referring to time, applies only to indefinite time:

Wir fahren zu Berg, Wir kommen wieber, Benn ber Kukuk ruft, Benn erwachen bie Lieber (Sch.), We go to the mountains, we return again, when the cuckoo calls, when the songs awaken.

Rem. Weum is more generally used in hypothetical sentences, signifying if:

Wenn die Glock' soll auferstehen, If the bell is to come forth, the Muß die Form in Stilke gehen (Sch.) mould must be broken to pieces.

S 267. Damit, um zu, auf daß (in order that, in order to):

Rem. 1. $\mathfrak D$ a m i t, originally an adverb (signifying therewith), when used as a conjunction, usually refers to the means of accomplishing a purpose:

I punish him, that he may become fere, better (by it).

*Rem. 2. When especial emphasis is to be laid upon the causal relation of bamit, barum is often placed at the opening of the main sentence, which precedes the subordinate sentence:

Darum eben leiht er Reinem, Damit er ftets zu geben habe (Leff.) Just for that reason does he lend to nobody, that he may always have something to give.

Nem. 3. Damit nicht frequently signifies lest or that not:

I say it to you once more, lest you bu es nicht vergissels, should forget it.

Rem. 4. Auf baß is now rather antiquated:

"Chre Bater und Mutter, auf daß es bir wohl gehe auf Erben," "Honor thy father and thy mother, that it may be well with thee in the land."

Rem. 5. The single conjunction day is frequently used for auf bag:

Bleibt nicht in England, baß ber Brite nicht fein ftolges Gerg an Eurem Unglud weibe (Sch.),

Do not remain in England, that the Briton may not feast his proud heart upon thy misfortune.

Rem. 6. When a shorter expression is desired, nm—3n (with an infinitive) is frequently used instead of a u f b a β :

3ch bestrafe ihn, um ihn zu bessern. I punish him to make him better.

Rem. 7. Um zu is also used after an adjective or adverb preceded by zu:
Er ist zu ebel, um sich zu rächen,
He is too noble minded to avenge
himself.

§ 268. Obgleich, obicon, obwohl, wenngleich, wenn icon, menn and (though, although):

Rem. 1. When the subordinate sentence precedes the main sentence, the latter is usually introduced by jo, followed by both or bennoth (still):

Obaleich ber Lehrer im Gangen gufrieben war, fo war bod mandes Einzelne zu tabeln,

3ch weiß es. obalcich (or obwohl) Reiner von Ihnen mich bavon benachrichtiat bat.

Although the teacher was upon the whole satisfied, still there were many things to be found fault with.

I know it, though no one of you informed me of it.

\ Rem. 2. Db-gleich and wenn gleich often take a pronoun or other monosyllabic word between their parts:

Ob ich aleich gesagt habe-

Although I have said-

Rem. 3. Wenn-auch often signifies even if; the two words are often separated, or reversed:

Der Berfuch war noch immer reichlich belohnt, wenn auch nur ein Theil bes Beriprechens erfüllt wurbe (Sch.).

Das tonnte geschehen, auch wenn Gustav Abolf 2c. (Sch.),

(but) Wenn er and alt ift, so ift boch fein Beift jugenblich,

The attempt was still richly rewarded, even if only a part of the promise was fullfilled.

That might have taken place, even if Gustavus Adolphus, etc.

Although he is old, still his spirit is youthful.

§ 269. Daher, barum, beshalb, beswegen, also, folglich, demnath, mithin (consequently, therefore):

Rem. 1. Daher has reference rather to the physical cause:

Der Schnee ift auf ben Bebirgen The snow has melted upon the geschmolzen; baher find bie Flüffe angeschwollen,

mountains; therefore the rivers have risen.

Rem. 2. Darum, beshalb, beswegen, refer more to the moral than to the physical cause:

Es gefiel ihm nicht mehr unter ben Menichen, baber (or beswegen) jog er fich in bie Ginsamteit ju-

He no longer enjoyed human society, therefore he retired to solitude.

Er ist zu leichtsinnig, deshalb kann He is too trivial, therefore I can ich gar nicht mit ihm zufrieben

not be at all pleased with him.

Rem. 3. Darum is used in a most general way, to indicate a physical, moral, or logical cause:

gebe ich fpazieren,

Es ist schönes Better; barum It is fine weather, therefore I will go and take a walk.

Obs. Darum is sometimes contracted into brum:

nennen : brum muß er Golbaten balten tonnen (Sch.),

Eine Durchlauchtigkeit läft er sich He has himself called "his Excellency," therefore he must be able to have his soldiers.

Rem. 4. Allo, folglich, bemnach, mithin, indicate rather a logical conse-

Er bat es felbft gethan, unb fann alfo niemanb tabeln.

He did it himself, therefore he can blame nobody.

Bir find Menfchen, folglich finb mir fterblich,

We are men, therefore we are mor-

Obs. 1. Demnad (bem nad) is frequently equivalent to according to that: Er ist gestern abgereist, und tann He started yesterday, and may conbemugd beute antommen.

sequently arrive to-day.

Obs. 2. Mithin indicates that the consequent is included in or grows naturally out of the preceding statement:

Mein Bruber tommt beute Abend nicht, mithin find wir allein.

My brother does not come this evening, so we will be alone.

§ 270. Bevor, the (before):

Rem. 1. Bevor refers only to time; the may also express a preference or choice:

Bevor (or ehe) er bie Stabt verließ,

Che ich mir bas gefallen laffe, will ich lieber auf jeden etwaigen Bortheil verzichten.

Before he left the city.

Before I put up with that, I will rather renounce every possible advantage.

Rem. 2. Bevor is now much less used than the.

Rem. 3. The comparative degree that (sooner) is sometimes placed in the sentence preceding the one containing the or bevor:

Dir Nichts ther au fagen, bevor To say nothing to you, before twelve zwölf Tage gefdwunden (finb),

Doch eher schlinge Tellus mich hinab, ehe ich meinen Gib verlette (Sch.),

days are past.

And may Tellus swallow me down, rather than that I should break my oath.

Rem. 4. Sometimes night is added, pleonastically, after the; especially is this done when there is a negative in the preceding main sentence:

che die Sanbe nicht erlahmen.

Man foll nicht früher aufbören. One should not cease before the hands become weary.

\\$ 271. Kalls, im Falle (daß), wofern (in case that, if):

Rem. These forms are especially appropriate when their use would prevent an unpleasant repetition of wenn (if) in the same sentence.

3ch will's Dir leiben, falls Du I will loan it to you, in case that mir's balb wiebergeben tannft, you can soon return it to me.

§ 272. Bo (where) is also used referring to time (when):

Rennst bu bas Land, wo bie Bitro- Do you know the land where the nen blüben (G.),

citrons bloom?

In ber Beit, wo-

At the time, when-

Rem. 280 was formerly much used instead of wenn; this signification is now given mostly in rather short and in fixed expressions, as:

280 nicht: wo ich nicht irre.

If not; if I am not mistaken.

\ § 273. Nebrigens, überdies, in dem (moreover, besides):

ift er älter als Sie glauben.

Er ift für sein Alter flug, ibrigens He is shrewd for his age; moreover, he is older than you think.

Rem. Ueberdies and au bem are more specific than übrigens.

§ 274. Denn, da, indem, weil (because, for, as, since):

Rem. 1. Denn gives rather the explanation of a statement:

3ch gebe nicht aus, benn es regnet I do not go out, for (i. e., as you see) fortwährend, it keeps raining continually.

Rem. 2. Wil (because) answers to the question warnm? (why?):

Barum geben Sie nicht aus? Beil es fortwährenb regnet.

Why do you not go out?

Because it keeps raining continually.

Rem. 3. Denn is frequently used to introduce explanatory sentences that are interposed between the words of main sentences:

3ch bin -benn warum foll ich es I have been-for why shall I deny läugnen-febr fleißig gemefen, it-very industrious.

Rem. 4. Denn (meaning than) is not used now as much after comparatives as it was formerly; its present use in this signification is rather confined to dignified composition:

"Meine Gunbe ift größer, benn fie "My punishment is greater than I mir vergeben werben möge", can bear" (Gen. 4, 13).

Rem. 5. Denn is, however, frequently used to prevent the repetition of als: Ich besuche ihn jetzt mehr als I visit him now more as a friend Freund, benu als Argt, than as a physician.

Rem. 6. Denn is often used expletively, especially in questions:

Wer fann es ihm benn gefagt haben? Who can have told it to him?

Obs. Thus used, benn does not receive an emphatic tone of voice.

Rem. 7. Da, though primarily an adverbial conjunction of time (signifying when, [see § 266, 4, and als, § 263, 2]), is sometimes used to express the logical cause, especially when the main sentence contains a question:

Da er nicht gekommen ist, muß er As he has not come, he must be trant sein.

Wie tamet ihr burch bas Baffer, ba boch ber Strom bie Brude fortgeführt [hat]? (Sch.)

How did you come through the water, since the stream has carried the bridge away?

Rem. 8. Indem, like da, is primarily a conjunction of time; it also is used to express the logical cause:

Indem er aber also gebachte, siehe! But while he was reflecting, behold! ba ericbien ibm ein Engel.

ich es ihm schon früher versproden babe.

an angel appeared to him.

3ch fann es bir nicht geben, indem I can not give it to you, for I have already promised it before to him.

THE INTERIECTION.

(Das Empfindungswort.)

- § 275. Among the principal interjections, or words used as such, are the following:
 - 1. Of joy, as: ab !-ba !-ei !-juch (juchhe! beifa! or boch!)=hurrah!
 - 2. Of sorrow, as: ach !- weh! or o weh! = alas! leiber! = unfortunately!
 - 3. Of astonishment, as: ach !-ab !-ib !-bola !-Bottaufenb!
 - 4. Of laughter, as: baba!
 - 5. Of aversion, as: pfui! pfui'!=pshaw!—fie!=fie!
- Rem. 1. The word [9 ! is used in a great variety of connections, as, for example, to indicate astonishment, inquiry, assent, or satisfaction.
- Rem. 2. Many words that belong to other parts of speech are frequently used with the force of interjections, as:

Gut! good!

Seil! hail! Bormarts! forward!

Salt! halt! stop!

Wohlan! be of good courage!

Gottlob! God be praised! Gott bewahre! God forbid!

Abien! Good-by!

Rem. 3. The interjections beil! and wohl! and others, are followed by the dative case, as:

Wohl (sei) ihm !

May it be well with him!

Beil (fei or werbe) bir ! Hail to thee!

Rem. 4. Some interjections may be followed by the genitive case, as:

Dh, bes Thoren ! Oh, the fool! Bfui, ber Schande ! Pshaw! the shame!

Rem. 5. Sometimes the genitive is replaced by the preposition il ber, as: Bfui, über bie Schanbe! Pshaw! for shame!

Rem. 6. As most interjections are elliptical expressions, some of them. may be followed by a noun in either of the cases, as:

D, Thor! o, ber Thor!

Oh, the fool!

D. bem Thoren (tann es nicht schaben)!

D, ben Thoren (fenne ich)!

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

(Die Bortfolge.)

§ 276. In nothing is the genius of a language more strongly manifest than in the arrangement of words in sentences. The two following are among the most prominent characteristics of the German sentence:

1. The order of words in main sentences differs from that in subordinate sentences:

Er ift frant,

Er tann nicht ausgeben, weil er He can not go out, because he is trantift.

He is sick.

2. There is a marked tendency to present the sentence as a unit—that is, with the modifying and limiting words and clauses enclosed between the copula and predicate in main sentences, and between the subject and copula in subordinate sentences:

Sobn, Wilhelm, die lette Ausgabe ber beutschen Literatur-Gefcichte von Beinrich Rurg, beute, als Beibnachtsgeschent)gegeben,

Bir wollten gestern nach Botsbam geben, weil bas Better (für biefe Jahreszeit so ganz außerorbentlich fcon) war,

Berr Beiß hat (seinem altesten Mr. Weiss has to-day given to his son William the last edition of the History of the German Literature by Heinrich Kurz, as a Christmas present.

> We wished to go to Potsdam vesterday, because the weather was so very unusualy beautiful for this season of the year.

- § 277. The essential parts of a sentence are the subject, the predicate, and the copula.
 - 1. The subject is the nominative of the verb.
 - \ 2. The predicate expresses what is affirmed of the subject.

٥.

\3. The copula is the inflected part of the verb.

Rem. The predicate is often included in one word with the copula.

§ 278. In main indicative sentences the regular order 18: (1), the subject; (2), the copula; (3), the predicate.

Subject. Das Wetter The weather	Copula. ift is	Predicate. heiß, hot.	Subject. Das Better The weather	Copula. bleibt remains	heiß,
Das Wetter	wurbe	þеіß,	Herr Kraft	ift	ein Deutscher,
The weather	became	hot.	Mr. Kraft	is	a German.

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.	Subject. Das Wetter The weather	Copula.	Predicate.
Id	habe	gelefen,		ift	heiß gewesen,
I	have	read.		has	hot been.
Wir	müffen	warten,	Wir	haben	warten müssen,
We	must	wait.	We	have	wait (must).
Er	fam	an,	Er	ift	angefommen,
He	arrived.		He	has	arrived.
Die Bögel	fingen,		Wir	werben	gewesen sein,
The birds	sing.		We	shall	(been, be).

§ 279. The object of the verb is placed between the copula and the predicate:

Subject. Der Kaufmann The merchant	<i>Copula.</i> hat has	Object. bas Haus the house	Predicate. verfauft, sold.
Er He	scopies	ben Brief the letter.	ab,
Er	fdyreibt	ben Brief,	
He	writes	the letter.	
3¢	habe	das Buch	gelefen,
1	have	the book	read.

Rem. 1. The object of a verb, whether direct or indirect, stands between the copula and the predicate (or after the copula when the copula and the predicate are combined into one word):

Subject.	Copula.	Object.	Predicate.
Er	ift	feinem Bruber	gefolgt,
He	has	his brother	followed.
Er	ift	eines Berbrechens	angeflagt worben,
He	has	with a crime	charged been.
34	habe	meinen Freund	(um Rath gefragt),
I	have	my friend	for advice asked.
Sie	haben	ihr Borhaben	ins Wert gefett,
They	have	their scheme	into execution carried.
Sie	fetten	ihr Borhaben	ins Wert,
They	carried	their scheme	into execution.
Sie	hielten	ben Dieb	fest,
They	held	the thief	fast.
	_		

Obs. In some phrases (as um Rath fragen, int Bert setten, sestion) the words preceding the verb sollow the same laws of position as the prefixes of separable compound verbs.

Rem. 2. When there are two nouns governed by a verb, the personal noun takes the precedence:

Copula.	Personal noun.	Object.	Predicate.
hat	feinem Sohne	ein Buch	geschenkt,
has	to his son	a book	given.
schenkte	feinem Sohne	ein Buch,	
presented	to his son	a book.	
haben	ben General	bes Hochverraths	angeklagt,
have	the general	with high treason	charged.
	hat has fcentte presented haben	hat feinem Sohne to his son son fchentte presented haben ben General	hat seinem Sohne ein Buch has to his son a book speed to his son a book. haben ben General bes Hochverraths

Obs. But when particular emphasis is placed upon the personal noun, it is placed after the noun referring to a thing:

Der Bater bat ein Buch feinem Sohne geschenkt.

Rem. 3. A personal noun in the accusative precedes one in the dative case:

I have your son to my friend recommended.

Rem. 4. The oblique cases of personal pronouns precede other substantives (nouns or pronouns) in the oblique cases:

I	habe	ihm	Ihren Sohn	empfohlen,
I	have	to him	your son	recommended.
I	habe	e8	Ihrem Bruber	gefdidt,
I	have	it	to your brother	sent.
I I	habe	ihm	bas	gefagt,
	have	to him	that	said.

Rem. 5. Of two personal pronouns in different oblique cases, the one in the accusative precedes the one in the dative or genitive case:

I	habe	e8	ihm	gefagt,
I	have	it	to him	said.
Зф	fagte	e8	ihm,	
І	said	it	to him.	
Зф	werbe	ihn	Ihnen	vorstellen,
І	shall	him	to you	introduce.

§ 280. The subject is placed after the copula in the following cases:

- 1. In interrogative and exclamatory sentences.
- 2. With the imperative mood.
- 3. When an adverb or adverbial conjunction introduces a main sentence.
- 4. When wenn is omitted (see § 263, 2, Rem. 4).
- 5. When the predicate introduces a sentence.



6. When the object of the verb (not being a relative pronoun) introduces a sentence.

	Copula If	ber	<i>ubject.</i> Mensch man		Predicate. Sterblich ? mortal?
	Have		Sie you	bas Bud the book	gelefen? read?
	Schein: Shines		Sonne? e sun?		
	Wäre Were		er he	body (only)	gefunb! well!
	Seib Be		ihr (ye)		aufmerkfam ! attentive!
	Romme Come		Sie you)	balb soon	wieber! again!
Şier Here	ift is		Buch, book.		
Peute To-day	ift is		Wetter weather		sehr schön, very fine.
Daher Therefore	fann can		ich I	ihnt him	nicht trauen. not trust.
	Wäre Were		Wetter weather	nicht not	fo heiß, so hot.
(Predicate.)			~		(Object.)
Ralt Cold	war was	tl	r Tag, ie day.		
Ernst Earnest	ift is	ba	8 Leben, life.		
Sterben Die	müssen must		Alle, all.		
Abtreiben Drive off	wollen will		wir we		verhaßten Zwang, the hated oppression.
Gefiegt Conquered	hat has	_	Muth, avery.		
(Obje		Copula.	Subjec	_	Predicate.
Den L That		habe have	iđ) I	nie neve	gefannt, r known.
Ih Hir	n	fenne know	iđ) I	nicht not.	,

§ 281. There is more definiteness in the position of adverbs and adverbial phrases in the German than there is in the English language:

Rem. 1. Adverbs of manner stand immediately before the predicate (or at the end of the sentence, if the predicate is included in the copula):

Subject.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Sie	hat	bas Lieb	vortrefflic)	gefungen,
She	has	the song	admirably	sung.
Sie	fang .	bas Lieb	vortrefflich,	
She	sang	the song	admirably.	
I	habe	ihn	ernftlid)	gewarnt,
I	have	him	earnestly	warned.
Зф	habe	e8	auf biese Weise	gethan,
І	have	it	in this way	done.

Rem. 2. Adverbs of time or place precede adverbs of manner:

Sie She	hat has	bas Lieb the song	gestern Abenb yesterday evening	vortrefflið) admirably	gefungen, sung.
Wir	haben		in Berlin	fehr angenehm	gelebt,
We	have		in Berlin	very agreeably	lived.

Rem. 3. Adverbs of time usually precede adverbs of place (L. XXIV., 5).

Bir find bor vier Tagen in Berlin angefommen,
We have four days ago in Berlin arrived.

Rem. 4. Of two or more adverbs of the same kind, as of time or place, the more particular usually follow the more general:

```
Sie werben
                              Abenb
                                             um acht Uhr
             morgen
                                                          ankommen_
 They will to-morrow
                             evening
                                           at eight o'clock
                                                            arrive.
 Sie batten
                        in Bittoria-Strafe
                                                           gewoont.
             in Berlin
                                             Numero 20
                         in Victoria-street number twenty
 They had
             in Berlin
                                                            resided.
Wir können
            bas Buch
                            nirgends
                                              im Hause
                                                            finden.
 We can
             the book
                            nowhere
                                            in the house
                                                             find.
```

Exc. The adverbs of time ich on (already), nach (still), er si (sirst) may precede or follow a more definite adverbial expression of time, as: heute noch, or noch heute; morgen ichon, or ichon morgen; erst heute morgen, or heute Morgen erst.

Rem. 5. When adverbs have more special reference to a substantive, they usually precede it:

Sogar feine Gegner erkennen seinen Werth an, Even his opposers recognize his worth. Rem. 1. This inversion of the subject and copula takes place also when the personal pronoun to is used expletively for the subject:

(E8) wird ein Gewitter tom- There will a thunder-storm come, men,

(E8) find Berbrechen began. There have been crimes committed. gen,

Rem. 2. It also takes place when a relative sentence precedes a main sentence:

Ber es ift, weißid nicht,

I do not know who he is.

Rem. 3. Sometimes the subject precedes the copula in interrogative and exclamatory sentences:

Sott fei bir gnabig! Er moge gludlich fein!

God be gracious to thee! May he be happy.

§ 282. In subordinate sentences the general order is:

(1), the subject; (2), the predicate; (3), the copula:

Ich weiß, baß I know that	Suliject. ber Mensch man	Predicate. fterblich mortal	Copula. ift, is.
3ch begreife nicht, warum	er	fo unzufrieden so discontented	war.
I understand not why	he		was.
Der Mann, The man,	ber who	so sick	was.
Der Amerikaner,	ber		heute antam,
The American,	who		to-day arrived.
Wenn	bie Schwalben		heimwärts ziehen.
When	the swallows		homeward fly.

Rem. 1. When the compound tenses of the potential verbs, or of the verbs laffen, heißen, fehen, hören, helfen (see § 131, Rem. 2), are used in subordinate sentences with the infinitive of other verbs, the copula (auxiliary) is placed before the predicate or before the object of the verb:

Weil er es nicht hat thun können, Obgleich ich ihm nicht habe ar bei-

ten belfen burfen,

Geringere Bürger, welche Nichts besaßen, was ihnen Baterland und herb hätte lieb machen können (Sch.),

Ich war zu fehr gewohnt, mich mit mir felbft zu beschäftigen, als baß ich mit Aufmertsamteit hatte ein Runftwert betrachten follen (G.),

Because he was not able to do it.

Although I was not permitted to help him work.

Citizens from the lower classes, who possessed nothing that could make their country and their homes dear to them.

I was too much in the habit of occupying myself with my own thoughts, to consider a work of art with attention.

Rem. For the sake of euphony, the copula is often omitted when the verb in the subordinate sentence is in the perfect or pluperfect tense:

Freund im Unglud mir geblieben [ift] (Sch.),

Bas war mein Dant bafür, bag ich, ein treuer Mürftentnecht, ben Bollerfluch auf mich geburbet [batte], biefen Krieg, ber nur ibn groß gemacht [hat], bie Fürften [habe] gablen laffen ? (Sch.)

3d versor nicht Alles, ba solcher I did not lose all, as such a friend has remained to me in my misfor-

What was the reward to me, that I, a true servant of the prince, who had drawn upon myself the curse of the people, had made the princes pay for the war which has made him alone great?

§ 283. Attributive adjectives usually precede the noun they qualify:

Der gute Mann,

The good man.

Rem. 1. Very long attributive adjective clauses are frequently employed in the German language; these are usually translated into English by subordinate relative sentences:

Ein (ber bentschen Sprache volltommen tundiger) Frember,

Die (bem Rranten febr beilfame) Arznei,

A foreigner (who is) well acquainted with the German language.

The medicine that is very beneficial to the sick man.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the attributive adjective is placed, as for the sake of emphasis, after the noun which it qualifies:

ben fürchterlichen, enben (Sch.),

Niemand als Du, soll biesen Krieg, Nobody but yourself shall end this fearful war.

Rem. 3. For the sake of euphony, the attributive adjective clause may be placed, as in English, after the noun it qualifies; in this case the attributive adjective is not inflected (§ 84, Less. XVIII, 1):

Auch manchen Mann, Und manchen Beld, Im Frieden ant Und ftart im Felb, Gebar bas Schwabenland (Sch.), Also many a man and many a hero, good in peace, and strong in war, was born in the Swabian land.

§ 284. For the prepositions that follow the substantive, instead of preceding it, see § 255.

Part Fourth;

CONTAINING

VOCABULARIES.

I. PERSONAL PROPER NAMES.

Rem. 1. In this list are included only the most usual of such names as have different forms or different pronunciation in the German and English languages.

Rem. 2. A few proper names from the Greek, Latin, and Hebrew languages are also added. The final syllable is dropped from many Latin and Greek proper names.

A'delbert, (gen.—§), m., Ethelbert. Abe'le or Abeli'ne, -8, f., Adeline. A'belbeit, -8, f., Adelaide. A'bolf or A'bolph, -8, m., Adolphus. Aestulap', -8, m., Esculapius. Mesop', -8, m., Esop. Aga'the, —ns, f., Agathe. Mg'nes, -, f., Agnes. A'larid, —8, m., Alaric. Al'bert or Albrecht, -8, m., Albert. Me'ris, —, f., Alice. Alfon'so, -8, m. Alphonso. Ama'lie, —ns, f., Amelia. Andre'as, -, m., Andrew. An'na, —8, } f., Ann, Anna. An'ton, -8, m., Anthony. Au'gust, —8, m., Augustus. Augu'fte, -ne, f., Augusta. Bal'duin, -8, m., Baldwin. Belifar', -8, m., Belisarius. Blan'ta, —8, f., Blanche. [face. Bonifaz', -ens, or -ius, m., Boni-Bourbo'nen, pl., Bourbons. Brigit'te, -ens, f., Bridget. Cal'bin, —8, m., Calvin. Charlot'te, —ns, f., Charlotte. Clob'wig, -8, m., Clovis. Thri'stus, —i, m., Christ. Cle'mens, —, m., Clement. Dioung, —, m., Dionysius, Dennis. Dorothee', —18, f., Dorothy. E'berhard, —8, m., Eberhard. E'duard, -8, m., Edward. Eleono're, -ne, f., Eleonora. Eli'as, —, m., Elisha.

Eli'sa, —8, or Eli'se, —ns, f., Eliza. E'mil, --- 8, m., Emilius, Emil. Emi'lie, -ns, f., Emily. Epifur', —8, m., Epicurus. Epikura'er, —8, m., Epicurean. epifura'ifd, adj., Epicurean. Ernst, —ens, m., Ernest. Eugen', —6, m., Eugene. Euge'nie, —n?, f., Eugenie. G'va, —8, f., Eve or Eva. Alo'renz, —ens, m., Florence. Floren'tia, -8, f., Florence. Franz, -ens, m., Francis. Franzis'ta, —8, f., Frances. Fried'rich, —8, m., Frederick. Gauhmed', —\$, m., Ganymede. Ge'org, -8, m., George. Ger'hard, —8, m., Gerhard. Ger'traud or Ger'trub, -8, f., Ger-Go'liath, —8, m., Goliath. Gott'fried, -8, m., Godfrey. Gott'harb, —8, m., Godard. Gott'lieb, —8, m., Theophilus. Gre'gor, -8, m., Gregory. gregoria'nisth, adj., Gregorian. Sui'do, —8, m., Guy. Su'stav, —8, m., Gustavus. Han'ne, —ns, f., Jane. Bans, -ens, m., John. Şeb'wig, —\$, f., Edwiga. Pein'rich, —8, m., Henry. THelena. Hele'ne, -ne, or Helena, -e, f., Helen, Heliodor', —8, m., Heliodorus. Benriet'te, -ns, f., Henrietta, Harriet Herman, —8, m., Herman. Herod. —, m., Herod. Berobot', -8, m., Herodotus.

Di'ob, --- 8, m., Job. Somer', -8, m., Homer. home'risch (adj.), Homeric. Soraj', -, m., Horace. Bum'frieb, -8, m., Humphry. Ju'nocend, —ens, m., Innocence. 3'faat (3'=fa=at), -, m., Isaac. Isai'a8, —, m., Isaiah. 36'mael, —8, m., Ishmael. 3a'tob, —8, m., Jacob, James. Ja'son, -- 8, m., Jason. Jeremi'as, -, m., Jeremiah. Je'sus, -, m., Jesus. 30'ab, -8, m., Joab. Johann', —8, m., John. Johan'na, -8, f., Joan, Jane. 30'nas, -, m., Jonah. 30' seph, —8, m., Joseph. Jo'sua, -8, m., Joshua. Ju'lius, —, m., Julius. In'lia, —8, f., Julia. Julian', -8, m., Julian. Justinian', —8, m., Justinian. justinia'nisch (adj.), Justinian. **Ra'in** (Ra'=in), —\$, m., Cain. Rarl, -8, m., Charles. Rarl ber Große, Charlemagne. Raroli'ne, -ns, f., Caroline. Ra'stor, —8, m., Castor. Kathari'ne, —ns, f., Catharine. Re'ouhard, —8, m., Leonard. Leono're, -ns, f., Leonora. Li'vius, -, m., Livy. Lo'renz, -ens, m., Lawrence. Luci'e, —ns, f., Lucy. Lub'wig, —8, m., Lewis, Louis. Lui'se, -8, f., Louisa. Luke. m., Luke. Lufrez', -ens, m., Lucretius. Ma'homed, —8, m., Mohammed. Mari'a, -8, f., Maria. Marie', -ns, f., Mary. Mar'tha, -8, f., Martha. Mathil'be, -ns, f., Matilda. Mattha'us, -i, m., Matthew.

Mar, -ens, or Maximi'lian, -s, m ... Maximilian. Mertur', -8, m., Mercury. Methu'salem, —8, m., Methusaleh. Mi'chael (Mi'schasel),—8, m., Michael. Mo'riz, —ens, m., Maurice. Mo'fes (gen. Mofis), m., Moses. Mosaic. (adj.), Mosaic. Na'than, -8, m., Nathan. Rebemi'as, -, m., Nehemiah. Neptun', --- , m., Neptune. Ni'tolaus, —, m., Nicholas. Doog'cer, -\$, m., Odoacer. Dreft', -8, m., Orestes. Dvib', -8, m., Ovid. Baul, -8, m., Paul. Be'ter, -8, m., Peter. Phi'lipp, -8, m., Philip. Pila'tus, —, m., Pilate. Pli'nius, —, m., Pliny. Bompe'jus, -, m., Pompey. Propertius, m., Propertius. Ra'chel, -8, f., Rachel. Rai'munb, —8, m., Raymond. Rebet'ta, —8, f., Rebecca. Ru'bolph or Ru'bolf, -8, m., Ralph, Ruth, —8, f., Ruth. Rudolph. Sa'lomo, —\$, m., Solomon. Se'balb, —8, m., Sebaldus. Sieg'mund, -8, m., Sigismund. Sim'fon, -8, m., Samson. Sucton', -8, m., Suctonius. Ta'citus, —, m., Tacitus. Terenz', -ens, m., Terence. The obor, —8, m., Theodore. There'se, -ns, f., Theresa. Tho'mas, —, m., Thomas. Ti'tian, —8, m., Titian. Beit, -8, m., Vitus. Birgil', —8, m., Virgil. Wal'ter, —\$, m., Walter. Wil'helm, -8, m., William. Wilhelmi'na, —8, f., Wilhelmina. Bolfgang, -8, m., Wolfgang. Ka'ver, -8, m., Xavier.

II. GEOGRAPHICAL PROPER NAMES

Rem. In this list are given only those names that are most frequently employed, and which differ materially in form and pronunciation from the corresponding names in English. In many cases the personal nouns and the adjectives that are formed from names of places are also given.

Ma'den, -8, Aix-la-chapelle. [tains. | Berlin'. -8, Berlin. Die Abruz'zen, pl., the Abruzzi Moun-Ein Berli'ner, -8, pl. -, a Berli-Abuffi'nien, -, Abyssinia. Berli'nist (adj.), of Berlin. Scav. Sinian. Ein Abvffi'nier, -8, pl. -, an Abvs-Abuffi'nifch (adj.), Abyssinian. Das Abria'tische Meer, -8, Adriatic. Böh'men, -8, Bohemia. A'frita, —8, Africa. Ein Afrita'ner, -8, pl.-, an Afri-Afrika'nisch (adj.), African, Die Al'pen, pl., the Alps. Bothnia. Die Ju'lischen Alpen, Julian Alps. Ame'rita, -8, America. [American. Brüf'iel. —8. Brussels. Der Amerika'ner, -8, pl.-, the America'nist (adj.), American. Chi'na, —8, China. Die An'ben, pl., the Andes. Die An'geln, pl., the Angles. Ton. Die Angelfach' sen, pl., the Anglo-Sax-Chur. —8. Coire. Cv'pern, --- 8, Cyprus. 🐍 Angelfüch'fifch (adj.), Anglo-Saxon. Antwer'pen, -8, Antwerp. Die Apenin'nen, pl., the Apennines. Ara'bien, -5, Arabia. Ein A'raber, -8, pl. -, an Arab. Deutsch'land, Germany. Arabian, Arabian. A'fien, -8, Asia. Ein Aflat', -en, pl. -en, an Asiatic. Afia'tisch (adj.), Asiatic. Affy'rien, —8, Assyria. Athen', -8, Athens. Das Atlan'tische Meer, -6, the Atlan-Dreg'ben, -\$, Dresden. Auftra'lien, -8, Australia. [tic Ocean. Die Azo'rischen Inseln, pl. the Azores. Das Azo'vijche Meer, the sea of Azof. Eanh'ten, -8, Egypt. Ba'den, —8, Baden. Bai'ern, -8. Bavaria. Ein Ba'ier, -n, pl. -n, a Bavarian.

Die Bedui'nen, pl., the Bedouins.

Bel'gien, -8, Belgium.

Berberei', -, Barbary.

(Der Golf von) Bista'pa, Bay of Bis-Der Bo'benfee,-8, Lake of Constance. Ein Böh'me, -n, pl. -n, a Bohe-Böh'misch (adj.), Bohemian. Der Both'nische Meer'busen, Gulf of Braun'schweig, — 8, Brunswick. Burgund', -- 8, Burgundy. Gin Chine'fe, -n, pl. -n, Chinese. Chine fifth (adj.), Chinese. Dä'nemart, —8, Denmark. Ein Da'ne, -n, pl. -n, a Dane. Dä'nisch (adj.), Danish. Ein Deut'scher, a German. Eine Deut'sche, a German. Deutsch (adj.), German. Norb'beutich (adj.), North-German. Süb'beutsch (adj.), South-German. Die Do'nau, -, the Danube. Die Dil'nen (pl.), the Downs. Dün'firchen, —8, Dunkirk. Dilf'felborf, -8, Dusseldorf. ftian. Ein Capp'ter, -8, pl. -, an Egyp-Egyptian, Egyptian. El'jan. Alsace. Eng'land, -8, England. [glishman. Ein Eng'lander, -8, pl.-, an En-Ein Ber'ber, -8, pl., -, a Berber. Eng'list (adj.), English.

Tner.

Die Etich, the Adige. Euro'ba, -8, Europa. Gin Europa'er, -8, pl. -, a Euro-Europa'ifch (adj.), European. [pean. Man'dern, -8, Flanders. [of Flanders Ein Alam'lander, -8, pl. -, a citizen Ma'mist (adj.), Flemish. Morenz', Florence. Frant reich. France. [Frenchman. Ein Frango'se, -n, plur. -n, a Eine Frango'fin, -, pl. -nen, a Franzö'fifch, French. [French lady. Gali'zien, -- 8, Galicia. Gal'lien, -8, Gaul. Ge'nua, -8, Genoa. Geor'gien, -- 8, Georgia. Die Gothen, pl., the Goths. Go'thist (adj.), Gothic. Grie'chenland, -8, Greece. Ein Grie'che, -n, pl. -n, a Greek. Grie'diid (adj.), Greek. Großbritan'nien, -8, Great Britain. Grofigrie'denland,-8, Grecia Magna. Der Saag, -\$, the Hague. Dabs'burg, -8, Hapsburg. Sam'burg, Hamburg. Sanno'ver, Hanover. [Hanoverian. Ein Sannovera'ner, -6, pl. -, a Hannovera'nisch, } (adj.), Hanove-Banno'verisch, rian. Ein Bebra'er, -, pl. -, a Hebrew. Debra'ijch (adi.), Hebrew. Pol'land, -8, Holland. man. Ein Sol'länber, -8, pl. -, a Dutch-Pol'landisch (adj.), Dutch. Die Bun'nen, pl., the Hunns. Ju'dien, -8, India. Tican) Indian. Ein India'ner, -8, pl. -, an (Amer-Ein In'bier, -8, pl. -, an (East) In'bist (adj.), Indian. [Indian. 3r'land, -8, Ireland. Der Ir'lanber, -8, pl. -, the Irish-J'rist (adj.), Irish. man. 38'land, —8, Iceland. Ita'lien, -8, Italy.

Ein Italia'ner, —8, pl. —, an Ital-Italia'nisch (adj.), Italian. Γian. Na'van, -8. Japan. Tnese. Ein Jabane'fe, -n. pl. -n. a Japa-Japane'fisch (adj.), Japanese. Juda'a, —8, Judea. Ein In'de, -n, pl. -n, a Jew. Eine Bu'bin,-, pl.-nen, a Jewess. Sil'difc (adj.), Jewish. Rärn'then, -s, Carinthia. Das Ras' vifche Meer. -8. the Caspian Riffingen, -8, Kissingen. Rob'lenz, Coblenz. Köln, —8, Cologne. Der Ro'merfee, Lake Como. Ron'stanz, Constance. Ropenha'gen, —8, Copenhagen. Rorinth', —8, Corinth. Rrain, —8, Carniola. Rra'lau, —8, Cracow. Rrim, -, Crimea. Leip'zig, —8, Leipsic. Li'banon, —8, Lebanon. Liston, -8, Lisbon. Li'thauen. —8. Lithuania. Die Lombarbei', —, Lombardy. Der Lo'renzbufen, --- 8, Gulf of St. Law-Loth'ringen, -8, Lothaire. Frence. Lit'tid, -8, Liege. Luzern', —, Lucern. Mäh'ren, —\$, Moravia. Mai'land, —8. Milan. Mainz, Mayence. Marot'to, -8, Morocco. Moor. Ein Marrotta'ner, -8, pl. -, a Marotta'nisch (adj.), Moorish. Die Mart, -, the Mark (of Brandenburg). Mär'tisch (adj.), of the Mark. Die Mar'sen (pl.), an ancient people of North-Germany, near Ems. Me'cheln, -8, Malines. Das Mit'telländische Meer, -8, the Mediterranean Sec. Die Mol'bau, -, Moldavia.

Die Mol'bau, --, the (river) Moldavia. Mo'fel, -, Moselle. Mos'tau, -- 8, Moscow. Mün'chen, -8, Munich. Namur' - 8. Namur. Rea'pel, -8, Naples. Die Nie'berlande, pl., the Netherlands. Nie'berlänbisch(adj.), of the Nether-Nor'wegen, -8, Norway. Flands. Mürn'berg, Nuremberg. Deft'erreid, -8, Austria. Ein De'fterreicher, -8, an Austrian. De'fterreichisch (adj.), Austrian. Dit'gothen, pl., Ostrogoths. Oftin'bien, -8, East India. Baris', Paris. Peloponnes' -, Peloponnesus. Ber'fien, -8, Persia. Po'len, -8, Poland. Ein Bo'le, -n, pl., -n, a Pole. Pol'nisch (adj.), Polish. Pom'mern, -, Pomerania. Ein Bom'mer, -8, pl. -11, a Pome-Bor'tugal, -8, Portugal. Franian. Ein Portugie'se,-n, pl. -n, a Portuguese. Portugie'sisch (adj.), Portuguese. Pote'bam, -8, Potsdam. Preu'gen, -8, Prussia. Ein Preu'fe, -n, pl. -n, a Prus-Preufiich (adj.), Prussian. Re'gensburg, -8, Ratisbon. Der Rhein, -8, Rhine. Das Rie'fengebirge,-8, the Capathian Rom, —8, Rome. Mountains. Ein Rö'mer, -8, pl.-, a Roman. Hö'misch (adj.), Roman, Romish. Rug'land, -8, Russia. Ein Ruf'se, -n, pl. -n, a Russian. Ruffifth (adj.), Russian. Sach'sen, -\$, Saxony. Ein Sad'se, -n, pl. -n, a Saxon. Sad'fild (adj.), Saxon. Schle'fien, -8, Silesia. Schott'land, -8, Scotland.

Ein Schot'te, -n, pl. -n, a Scotch-Schot'tisch (adj.), Scotch. Γman. Schwa'ben, -8, Suabia. [bian. Ein Schwa'be, -n, pl. -n, a Sua-Schwä'bisch (adj.), Suabian. Schwe'ben, -8, Sweden. Ein Schwe'be, -n, pl. -n, a Swede. Schwe'disch (adj.), Swedish. Die Schweiz, -, Switzerland. Ein Schwei'zer, -8, pl. -, a Swiss. Eine Schwei'zerin, —, pl. —nen, a Schwei'zerisch (adj.), Swiss. [Swiss. Sibi'rien, —8, Siberia. Sici'lien, —8, Sicily. Spa'nien, —8, Spain. Tiard. Ein Spa'nier, -8, pl. -, a Span-Spa'nisch (adj.), Spanish. Spei'er, —8, Spires. Step'ermart, —8, Styria. Die Tatarei', -, Tartary. Gin Tatar', -8, pl. -en, a Tartar. The'ben, -8, Thebes. Die Them'se, -, the Thames. Thii'ringen, —8, Thuringia. Die Ti'ber, —, the Tiber. Das Tyrol', —8, the Tyrol. Tosta'na, —8, Tuscany. Trient', -8, Trent. Tri'er,-8, Treves. Trieft', -8, Trieste. Die Türkei', —, Turkey. Ein Tür'fe, —n, pl. —n, a Turk. Tür'fifc (adj.), Turkish. Un'garn, -8, Hungary. [rian, Ein Un'gar, -8, pl. -en, a Hunga-Un'garisch (adj.), Hungarian. Dic Banda'len, pl., the Vandals. Bene'big, -8, Venice. Ein Benezia'ner, -8, pl. -, a Ve-Benezia'nisch (adj.), Venetian. Die Berei'nigten Staa'ten von Ame's rifa, the United States of America. Birgi'men, —8, Virginia. Die Ballachei', -, Wallachia. West'gothen (pl.), Visigoths.

Die Beich'sel, -, the Vistula. Beftfa'len,-6, Westphalia. Wien, -s, Vienna.

Bie'nerisch (adi.), Vienness. Die Bol'ga, -, the Volga. Worms, Worms, Bormio. Ein Bie'ner, -8, pl. -, a Viennese. Bür'temberg. -8, Wirtemberg.

III. ABREVIATIONS.

Rem. Abreviations are employed in German to a far greater extent than they are in English. The list below includes only the most usual abbreviations. a. a. D..... am andern Orte..... at the other place. a. a. D..... am angeführten Orte..... at the place mentioned. Abschn...... Abschnitt..... section. a.b..... on the (Oder, etc.)..... on the (Oder, etc.). a. M., or a/M..... am Main.... on the Maine. Anm..... Inmertung..... remark. Aufl., or Ausg...... Auflage, or Ausgabe edition. Bb. (Bbe.)..... Band (Bande)..... volume (volumes). beb. bebeutet signifies. bes., or besond..... besonders especially. Br. Breite latitude (lat.). C., Cour..... Courant..... currency. bas..... there, at that place. b. Gr. ber Große..... the Great. bgl., or bergl..... bergleichen the like, such. b. b. bas beist that is to say, that is. b. i...... bas ift that is. Dist...... Distonto...... discount. b. J..... bieses Jahres this year. b. M., or bs. Ms. biefes Monats this month (inst.). b. B..... ber Berfasser the author. f. g., fa., fag. folgenb (ser, se, se8)..... following. Forts. f..... Fortsetzung folgt to be continued. fr...... post-paid. Fr...... Frau...... Mrs. Frl..... Fräulein Miss. Frb'or..... Friebrichsb'or..... Frederick d'or. [schen. G., Gr., or Sgr..... Groschen, or Silvergroschen or Silvergrogeb...... born (i. e., the maiden geb. gebeftet stitched. gest dead, late. Hanguage of commerce. Hottm..... Hauptwort noun. Hotft. Sauptstadt capital. Sr. (55.)..... herr (herren) Mr. (Messrs.) 3...... Jahr..... year.

Jahrh	Jahrhunbert	century.
Raif., or Raiferl	faiserlich	imperial.
Rath. R.	tatholische Kirche	Catholic Church.
Kön. or Könial	toniglich	roval.
9 9	taiferlich-töniglich	imperial and royal
2 17		
	Länge.	
Iat	. •	_ ` ` ` ` `
iauj. Won	laufenden Monats	in the current month
¥18	Lieferung	number.
Yfirl	Pfund Sterling	
M. H. (M. H. H.)	Mein Berr (Meine Herren)	
m. Br	mittägliche Breite	southern latitude.
n. A., or N. Anb	nach Anbern	according to others.
Mgr	Reugroschen	New Groschen.
N. B	nördliche Breite	northern latitude.
No. Nr., Nrp. (Nrps.)	Numero, Nummer (-n)	number (numbers).
n. s.	Nachschrift	
D. 8		
Pf., Pfg		
φι	Pfunb	Doctor of Philosophy
\$6. D	Doktor ber Philosophie	Doctor of Finosophy.
protest	protestantisch	Protestant.
D. 8	Quadrat Fuß	square foot.
D. M	Quabrat Meile	square mile.
R	Reaumur	Reaumur.
Rab	Rabatt	abatement, discount.
Rhn	Rheinisch	Rhenish.
Mtblr., or rtb	Reichsthaler	Rix dollar.
S. (S., or 1.)		page (see).
f. b		
	sogenannt	
Spr	Sprache	language
		nronounce
jpr	Bank (Batt)	died (instead of)
Jr	starb (statt)	theu (Histeria of).
1. 3	feiner Zeit	at time.
Ehlr., Ehl	Thaler	Inaier.
ll. (u.)	Uhr (und)	o'clock (and). [ers.
11. A. (u. a.)	unter anbern (und anbere).	among others (and oth-
11. a. a. D	und an anbern Orten	and at other places.
u. a. St	unb anbern Stellen	and other places.
se havat m	unh herateithen mehr)	and more of the seme
u. m. bal	und mehr bergleichen	kind.
u. f. f	unb fo ferner	
u. f. w	und so weiter	and so forth.

ve er-

3. Austrian Money.

(Golb) Eine Krone=13 Gulben 75} RKreuger=	\$6.48
" Eine halbe Krone=6 Gulben 87% MRrenger =	3.24
(Silber) Ein Zweigulbenftlid = 200 NRreuzer =	
" Ein Gulben or Florin=100 NKreuzer=	48
" Gin Biertelflorinftud = 25 RRreuzer =	12
(Rupfer) Gin Biertreugerftud =	2
" Ein Kreuzer =	
" Ein Halbtreuzerstück =	

Rem. Bier Preußische Thaler = fieben Bairifche Gulben = feche Defterreicische Florin = \$2.84.

4. German Weights.

Ein Zollcentner=100 Zollpfunb=50 Kilogrammes =	English	pounds	98.04
Ein Zollpfund=} Kilogramme=		"	98
Ein Breußisches Pfunb=32 Loth=468 Grammes =	"	44	97
Ein Loth=14.6 Grammes=		ounces	48

5. German Measures.

1. LINEAR MEASURE.

Eine beutsche (geographische) Meile (15 Meilen=1° geographische Breite)=	English	mile	4.06
Mètres=		"	4.07
Eine Stunde=eine halbe beutsche Meile=	. "	66	2.03
Eine Ruthe = 12 Rheinische Fuß = 3.766 Metres =			12.36
Ein Rheinischer Fuß=12 Boll=313 Millimetres=			1.03
Ein Zoll = 12 Linien = 26.2 Millimetres =	.Englisk	inch	es 1.03

2. SURFACE MEASURE.

Eine Quabratmeile (Preußisch)=	English square miles 21.09
Eine Quabratruthe=144 Quabratfuß=	English square feet 152.67
Ein Morgen in Brengen=180 Quabratruthen;	in Baiern=400 Quabrat-
ruthen; in Sachsen=2 Acter=150 Quabratrut	then.

3. MEASURE OF CONTENTS.

Ein Preußisches Quart=64 Aubikoll=1.145 Litres= English quarts	1.28
Ein Preußischer Eimer=60 Quart=69.1 Litres= English gallons	19.00
Ein Preußischer Scheffel=48 Quart=55.38 Litres= English bushel	1.92
Eine Mete=16 Scheffel=3 Quarts=3.435 Litres= English quarts	3,88

V. CLASSIFIED LIST OF WORDS.

Das Beltall.

The Universe.

Der Gott, -es, pl. Götter, God, gods. Die Natur', -, Nature. " Schöp'fer, -8, the Creator. Je'sus Chri'stus, -sti, Jesus Christ. Der bei'lige Beift, -es, Holy Ghost. Die Dreiei'nigfeit, -, the Trinity. Der En'gel, —8, the angel.
" Teu'fel, —8, devil.

" Sim'mel, —8, heaven.

Die Bol'le, -, hell.

Das Ke'gefeuer, —8, purgatory.

Natür'lich, natural. ter. Die Mate'rie, -, ber Stoff, -es, mat-Materiell', for'perlich, material. Das Atom', —es, pl. —e, atom. " Rör'per, -8, pl. -, body. Ein fe'fter Ror'ber, a solid body. Die Fe'ftigleit, -, solidity. Das Gas, -es, pl. -e, gas. " Gefdöpf', -es, pl. -e, creature.

Der Menid.

Man.

Der Mann, -es, pl. Männer, man, | Die Frau, -, pl. -en, woman, wife. husband. " Ba'ter, -6, pl. Ba'ter, father. " Sohn, -es, pl. Sob'ne, son. " Bru'ber,-s, pl. Bru'ber, brother. " D'heim, —8, pl. —e, uncle. " Bet'ter, -8, pl. -n, cousin. " Ref fe, -n, pl. -n, nephew. " Groß' vater, grandfather. " Ur'großvater, great-grandfather. " En'tel, —8, pl. —, grandson. Die E'Itern, parents (has no sing.). Der Schwie'gervater, father-in-law. " Schwie'gerfohn, son-in-law. " Schwa'ger, —8, pl. Schwä'ger, brother-in-law. " Stief'vater, stepfather. " Stief'fohn, stepson. _, Bräu'tigam, —s, bridegroom. " Witt'wer, —8, widower. Das Al'ter, -8, old age. - Der Greis, -es, pl. -e, old man. " Ana'be, —n, pl. —n, boy. Die Geburt', -, birth.

" Mut'ter, —, pl. Mit'ter, mother.

" Tod'ter, -, pl. Tod'ter, daughter.

" Schwe'fter, -, pl. -n, sister.

" Tan'te, —, pl. —n. aunt.

" Coufi'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin.

w Nich'te, —, pl. —n, niece. " Groß'mutter, grandmother.

" Ur'großmutter, great-grandmother.

" En'telin, -, pl. -nen, granddaughter.

" Cowie'germutter, mother-in-law.

" Schwie'gertochter, daughter-in-[in-law. law.

" Schwä'gerin, -, pl. -nen, sister.

" Stief mutter, stepmother.

" Stief'tochter, stepdaughter.

Braut, —, pl. Bräute, bride.

Bitt'we, -, pl. -en, widow.

" Bu'genb, -, youth.

Der Zwil'ling, -8, pl. -e, twin.

Das Mab'den, -8, pl. -, girl.

Der Tob, —e8, death.

Die E'be, -, marriage.

Der Rörber.

J. Berlo'bung, -, betrothal.

Die A'ber, -, pl. -n, vein. Der Arm, -es, pl. -e, arm. Das Au'ge, -s, pl. -n, eye. Der Aug'apfel, -8, pl. Aug'apfel, eyeball, profile of the eye. – Die Au'genbraue, —, pl. —n, } eye-" Au'genbraun,—, pl.—en, 5 brow. Das Au'genlib, -8, pl. -er, eyelid. Der Ba'den, -8, pl. -, cheek. " Bart, —es, pl. Bärte, beard. Das Bein, —es, pl. —e, leg. " Blut, —es, blood. Die Bruft, -, pl. Brufte, breast. – Der Bu'sen, —8, pl. —, bosom. - " Dau'men, —8, pl. —, thumb. - " Ell'bogen, -s, pl. -, elbow. Die Fauft, -, pl. Faufte, fist.

3. . The body.

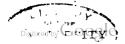
Die Fer'se, —, pl. —n, heel. Der Fing'er, -8, pl. -, finger. " Fuß, -es, pl. Füße, foot. " Gau'men, -8, pl. -, palate. Das Gehirn', -es, pl. -e, brain. Gelent', -es, pl. -e, joint. Gesicht', —8, sight, face. " Glieb, —e8, pl. —er, limb, mem-Der Hals, —es, pl. Hälse, neck. Die Band, -, pl. Banbe, hand. Das Haupt, —es, pl. Häup'ter, head. Die Baut, -, pl. Baute, skin. Das Herz, —ens, pl. —en, heart. Die Bilfte, -, pl. -n, hip. -- " Reh'le, —, pl. —n, throat. Das Rnie, -8, pl. -e, knee. Der Ano'den, -8, pl. -, bone.

```
Der And'chel, -8, pl. -, knuckle, an- Der Rud'grat, -e8, pl. -e, backbone
  Die Le'ber, -, pl. -n, liver.
                                         " Scha'bel, —8, pl. —, skull. [spine
                                  Γkle.
- " Lip'pe, -, pl. -n, lip.
                                            Schen'fel, -8, pl. -, thigh.
                                        Die Schlä'fe, -, pl. -n, temple.
    " Lo'de, -, pl. -n, curl.
    " Lung'e, -, pl. -n, lung.
                                         " Schlag'aber. -. pl. -n. artery.
                                        Der Schoof, -es, pl. -e, lap. -
- Der Ma'gen, -8, pl. -, stomach.
-Das Mart, -s, marrow.
                                        Die Schul'ter, -, pl. -n, shoulder.
   Der Mund, -es, pl. Münder, mouth.
                                         " Sei'te, -, pl. -n, side. [brow.
   Die Mustel, -, pl. -n, muscle.
                                            Stirn, -, pl. -en, forehead,
                                            Ba'be, -, pl. -n, calf.
  Der Na'gel, -8, pl. Nägel, nail.
   Die Na'se, -, pl. -n, nose.
                                         " Wang'e, —, pl. —n, cheek.
                                        Der Bahn, -es, pl. Bahne, tooth.
  Der Nerv, -en, pl. -en, nerve.
                                        Das Bahn'fleifd, -es, gum.
 -Die Nie're, -, pl. -n, kidney (loins).
                                        Die Be'be, -, pl. -n, toe.
   Das Ohr, --s, pl. --en, ear.
                                         " Bung'e, —, pl. — n, tongue.
-Die Rip'pe, -, pl. -n, rib.
   Der Ru'den, -8, pl. -, back.
```

Rleiberftiide.

4. Articles of Dress.

النوع وأنتا بالشميم	laa
- Der Aer'mel, -8, pl, sleeve. [let:	ver Kattun', —es, pl. —e, calico.
Das Arm'band, -8, plbänder, brace-	Das Kleib, —es, pl. —er, dress-coat.
Der Batift', -es, ple, cambric.	Die Rlei'ber (pl.), clothes.
Die Bein' fleiber (pl.), pantaloons.	Der Ropf put,es, head-dress.
Der Befat', -es, plfate, trimming-	" Kra'gen, —8, pl. —, collar.
-Die Bril'le, -, pln, spectacles.	Die Mite, -, pln, cap.
" Bruft'nabel, -, pln, breastpin-	" Räh'nabel, —, pl. —n, needle.
- " Bür'fte, -, pln, brush.	Der Ohr'ring, -es, ple, earring.
Ter De'gen, —8, pl. —, sword.	Die Poma'be, -, pln, pomade.
_ " Kä'cher, —8, pl. —, fan. [ring.	
" Fing'erring, —es, pl. —e, finger-	
_ , Flor, —es, pl. Flöre, crape.	" Rod, —es, pl. Röde, coat.
	Die Schee're, —, pl. —n, shears.
Die Fransse, —, pl. —n, fringe.	Der Schlaf rod, -es, dressing-gown.
Das Fut'ter, —s, pl. —, lining. —	" Schlei'er, —8, pl. —, veil.
	Die Schnür'bruft, plbrüfte, stays.
_ Der Gir'tel, -8, pl, belt, sash.	Der Schuh, -es, ple, shoe.
" Gum'mischuh, India-rubber over-	Die Schür'ze, —, pl. —n, apron.
shoe.	Der Son'nenfchirm, -6, parasol.
Die Haar'bürfte,-, pln, hairbrush.	Die Spiten (pl.), lace.
" Haar nabel, —, pl. —n, hairpin—	w Spo'ren (pl.), spnr.
Der Sale fomud, -es, necklace	Der Stie'fel, -8, pl, boot. [jack.
Das Hals'tuch,-es, pl. stücher, cravat.	" Stie'felfnecht - & n/ -e boots
" Demb, -es, plen, shirt	Die Stie felwichse, -, shoe-blacking.
Die Ho'sen (pl.), pantaloons.	Der Strumpf, -es, pl. Strum'pfe
_ n So'senträger (pl.), suspenders.	stocking.
	Die Tasche, —, pl. —en, pocket.
	wie zulwe, —, pe. —en, pocker



```
Das Ta'schentuch, -es, pl. -tlicher, Die We'ste, -, pl.-n, vest.
       handkerchief.
                                  Coat.
                                           " Bahn'biltste, -, pl. -n, tooth-
   Der Ue'berrod, -es, pl. -rode, over-
                                              brush.
                                                                        pick.
   Die Un'terhosen (pl.), drawers.
                                       -Der Bahn'ftocher, -8, pl. -, tooth-
              Arantheiten.
                                       5.
                                                       Maladies.
                                         Die Hunbs'wuth, -, hydrophobia.
   Der An'fall, -8, pl. -falle, fit.
   Die Blat'tern (pl.), small-pox.
                                         Der Bu'ften, -8, cough.
    " Blind'heit, —, blindness.
                                              bu'ften, to cough.
   Der Bruch, -es, pl. Brüche, rupture.
                                         Der Krebs, --- 8, cancer.
— Die Fall'sucht, —, apoplexy.
                                         Die Ma'sern (pl.), measles.
   Das Fie'ber, -8, pl. -, fever.
                                              Nar'be, --, pl. -n, scar.
                                             Dhn'macht, -, fainting.
     " bös'artige Fieber, malignant fever
     " brei'tägige Wieber, tertiary fever.
                                            Boden (pl.), small-pox.
     " gel'be Fieber, yellow fever.
                                           " Quet'schung, -, pl. -en, contu-
                                         Der Schnu'pfen, -8, a cold.
     " bi'tige Fieber, burning fever.
     " fal'te Nieber, fever and ague.
                                              fich erfal'ten, to take cold.
     " nervo'se Rieber, nervous fever.
                                         Die Schwä'che, -, faintness.
                                          " Schwind'sucht, —, consumption.
        Schar'lachfieber, scarlet fever.
  Der Th'phus, —, typhus fever.
                                         Das Sei'tenstechen, -8, pleurisy.
 -Die Froft beule, -, pl. -n, chilblain
                                          " Stam'meln, —8, stammering.
    " Geschwulft', -, pl. stilfte, swelling Die Stumm'heit, -, dumbness.
                                           " (fal'lenbe) Sucht, -, epilepsy.
   Das Geschwür', —es, pl.—e, ulcer.
                                          " Taub'heit, —, deafness.
   Die Gicht, —, gout.
    " Sei'lung,—,pl.—en, healing, cure
" Sei'serfeit, —, hoarseness.
                                          " Ue'belfeit, -, nausea.
                                          " Berren'tung, -, pl. -en, disloca-
                                           " Waj'jerjucht, —, dropsy. [tion.
      bei'ser, hoarse.
 - Das Hüh'nerauge, —es, pl. —n, corn. | " Bun'be, —, pl. —n, wound.
               Das Saus.
                                        6.
                                                      The House.
           1. KINDS OF HOUSES.
                                                2. PARTS OF A HOUSE.
                                        Der Bal'ten, -8, pl.-, beam.
   Die Bant, -, pl. -en, bank.
    " Bibliothet' -, pl. -en, library.
                                         Das Brett, —es, pl. —er, board.
    " Bör'se, —, pl. —n, exchange.
                                         Der Brun'nen, -8, pl. -, well.
                                         Das Dad, -es, pl. Dader, roof.
    " Bril'de, -, pl. -n, bridge.
    " Capel'le, —, pl. —n, chapel.
                                         Die Die'le, -, pl. -en, ceiling.
                                         Das Erb'geschoß, —es, ground floor,
    " Caser'ne, —, pl. —n, barrack.
   Der Gi'senbahnhof, -es, railroad sta-
                                              parterre.
                                         Der Fen'fterlaben, -8, pl.-, window-
                                          " Fuß'boben, -8, pl. sboten, floor.
   -Das Gefäng'niß, —es, pl. —e, prison.
   _ , Gewächs'haus, —es, green-house. Das Gewöl'be, —s, pl. —, vault.
   Die Bit'te, -, pl. -n, hut.
                                        Der Kamin', -e8, pl. -e, chimney.
    " Rir'che, -, pl. -n. church.
                                       -Die Ram'mer, -, pl. -n, chamber.
   Der Rird'hof, church-yard, cemetery. Der Rel'ler, -8, pl. -, cellar.
    " Kird'thurm, —es, church tower. Die Kil'che, —, pl. —n, kitchen.
```

Die Sakristei', sacristy, vestry. Die Bum'pe, -, pl. -n, pump. Das Rlo'fter, -8, pl. Rlö'fter, cloister. Der Rie'gel, -8, pl. -, bolt, door-bar. " Land'haus, country house, villa. " Saal, -es, pl. Sale, parlor. Die Min'ze, -, pl. -tt, mint (coin). Das Schlafzimmer, -8, pl. -, bed-Das D'bernhaus, -es, opera-house. room. Der Balaft', -es, pl. Bala'fte, palace. Der Schorn'ftein, -8, pl. -e, chim-Die Boft, -, pl. -en, post-office. ,, Stock, —e8, Das Stod'wert,—es,} floor, story. Das Schau'spielbaus, theatre. Die Scheu'ne, -, pl.-n, barn. Die Stu'be, —, pl. —n, room. [steps. Das Spital', -, pl. Spitaler, hospf-" Trep'be, -, pl. -n, stairway, " Treib'haus, hot-house. [tal. +Das Trep'pengelänber, baluster. ;, Zeug'haus, arsenal. " Trep'benhaus, baluster. Eine Treppe boch, in the second " Boll'hans, custom-house.

Möbeln.

Furniture.

Der Be'der, -s, pl. -, tumbler, cup. -Das Ril'dengerath, kitchen utensils. Rii'densdirr, Das Bett, -es, pl. -en, bed. Die Bett'bede, -, pl. -u, coverlet. Der Ru'chenroft, kitchen range, grate. Das Bett'geftell, -6, bedstead. Die Lam'pe, -, pl. -n, lamp. " Bett'tuch, -8, pl. -tiicher, sheet. " Later'ne, pl.—n, lantern. [candle. Der Strob'fact, -es, straw bed. Das Licht, -es, pl. -e or -er, light, Die Matra'te, -, pl. -en, mattress. Gezo'gene Lichter, mould candles. Das Ropf'tiffen, -, pl. -, willow. Gegoffene Lichter, dipped candles. " Fe'berbett, feather bed. Der Licht'bocht, candle-wick. Die Licht'pute, snuffers. " Bil'cherbrett, book-shelf. — Der Bil'derschrant, bookcase. [goose. Der Leuch'ter, -8, candle-stick. Das Bu'geleisen, flat iron, tailor's Die Bfan'ne, -, pl. -n, pan. Der Bfro'pfen, -8, pl. -, cork. bü'geln, to iron. Der. Bfro'pfenzieher, the corkscrew. Die Commobe, -, pl.-n, bureau. Der Gi'mer, -s, pl. -, bucket, pail Die Schau'fel, pl. -n, shovel. [board. Das Faß, -es, pl. Fäffer, cask. Der Schrant, —8, pl. Schränte, cup-Die Schub'labe, -, pl. -en, drawer. Die Feu'erzange, -, pl. -n, tongs. Das Gemal'be, -- 8, pl. --, painting. Das Schwe'felbolg'den, match. " Hanb'tuch, —es, pl. stücher, towel. Der Spie'gel, -8, pl. -, mirror. " Stuhl, -es, pl. Stüble, chair. Der Ref'fel, -8, pl. -, kettle. Die Rer'ze, -, pl. -n, wax candle. Das Sieb, —es, pl. —e, sieve. " Ri'fte, -, pl. -n, chest. " So'pha, —8, pl. —8, sofa. " Rob'le, -, pl. -n, coal. Der Tep'pich, -es, pl. -e, carpet. " Braun'foble, lignite. " Tie'gel, -8, pl. -, skillet. " Soly'toble, charcoal. Der Tijch, -e8, pl. -e, table. Das Tisch'tuch, tablecloth. " Schwarz'tohle, d mineral coal. " Stein'toble' " Topf, -es, pl. Töpfe, pot. Die Wand'uhr, -, pl. -en, clock. Der Rorb, -es, pl. Körbe, basket. " Rron'leuchter, -\$, chandelier. Das Baid'beden, -8, washbowl. †Die Wie'ge, —, pl. —n, cradle. " Krug, —es, pl. Krüge, pitcher.

Mahlzeiten und Gerichte.	8. Meals and Dishes.
1. MEALS.	Das Ei'weiß, the white of eggs.
Das Früh'stüd, -es, ple, breakfasī	Der Dot'ter, -8, the yolk.
Frühstüden, to breakfast	Der Effig, —8, vinegar.
" Dit'tageffen, -8, dinner.	Das Fleisch, —es, meat.
Au Mittag essen, to dine.	Sam'melfleisch, mutton.
"A'bendessen, —6, supper.	Ralb'fleisch, veal.
" A'bendbrod, —s, supper.	Rind'fleisch, beef.
Zu Abend effen, to take supper.	Schwei'nefleisch, pork.
" Gaft'mahl, -es, plmähler, ban-	Gebra'tenes Fleisch, roast meat.
Der Gaft, -e8, pl. Gafte, guest. [quet.	Sam'melbraten, roast mutton.
" Appetit', —8, appetite.	Ralbs'braten, roast veal.
- Geseg'nete Mahl'zeit! (a blessing on	Rinbs'braten, roast beef.
the meal!)	Die Ralbs'cotelette, —, pl. —n, veal
2. dishes.	Der Rü'se, —8, pl.—, cheese.
Das Brob, —es, pl. —e, bread.	Die Milch, —, milk.
Weiß'brob, wheat bread.	Der Rahm, —es, } cream.
Schwarz'brob, brown bread.	" Mosten (pl.), whey.
— Alt'badenes Brob, stale bread.	" But'termilch, buttermilk.
But'terbrob, bread and butter.	Das Obst, —es, fruit.
- Die Kru'me, -, pln, crumb.	Ein'gemachtes Obst, preserved fruit.
" Kru'ste, —, pl. —n, crust. —	Das A'pfelmuß, applo-sauce.
_ " Klei'e, —, bran. —	" Rompot', —8, sauce.
- Der Teig, -es, dough.	Der Pfeffer, -8, pepper.
_ "Die He'fe, —, yeast.	Das Salz, —es, salt.
Die But'ter, -, butter.	Die Sarbel'len (pl.), sardines.
Das Ei, —es, pl. —er, egg. —	Der Senf, -es, mustard.
- Der Ei'erfuchen, -8, omelet.	Die Sup'pe, -, soup.
— Sety'eier, poached eggs. —	" Tor'te. —. pl. —n. tart.
- Rühr'cier, scrambled eggs.	" Wurst, —, pl. Würste, sausage.
Getreide und Gemüse.	Grains and Vegetables.
	and the second second
Die Boh'ne, —, pl. —n, bean. — " Erb'se, —, pl. —n, pea.	Der Blu'mentohl, cauliflower.
Der Flachs, —es, flax.	" Braun'fohl, brown cabbage.
Die Ger'ste, —, barley.	" Sau'ertohl, } sour-kraut.
Das Gras, —es, pl. Gra'ser, grass.	Das Sau'erfraut,
Die Gur'fe, — pl. —n, cucumber.	Das Korn, —es, grain.
Der Ha'fer, —s, oats.	- " Kraut, —es, pl. Kräu'ter, herb.
Das Hen, -es, hay.	n Un'fraut, weed.
- Die Hir'se, -, millet.	Die Kresse, —, pl. —n, cress. " Lin'se, —, pl. —n, lentil.
" Kartof'fel, —, pl. —n, potato.	Der Mais, —es, Indian corn.
Der Klee, -8, clover.	Die Pa'stinate, —, pl. —n, parsnip.
" Rohl, —es, cabbage.	" Beterfi'lie. —, parsley.

Der Bilz, —es, pl. —e, mushroom.

" Reis, —es, rice.
" Ret'tig, —es, pl. —e, radish.
" Meer'rettig, horseradish.
" Rog'gen, —s, rye.
Die Rii'be, —, pl. —n, rape.
" gelbe Rii'be, carrot.

Die rothe Rii'be, beet.
" weiße Riibe, turnip.
Der Scl'lerie, —, celery.
Der Spar'gel, —s, asparagus.
" Spinat', —s, spinage.
" Weizen, —s, wheat.
— Die Zwie'bel, —, pl. —n, onion.

Obft und Obftbaume.

Die A'nanas, —, pl. —, pine-apple. Der A'pfel, -8, pl. Aepfel, apple. Die Apfelfi'ne, -, pl. -n, orange. " Aprito'se, -. pl. -n. apricot. Der Baum, -es, pl. Baume, tree. A'pfelbaum, apple-tree. - Birn'baum, pear-tree. Pflau'menbaum, plum-tree. Fei'genbaum, fig-tree. Das Blatt, —es, pl. Blätter, leaf. - Der Stamm, -e8, pl. Stämme, trunk - Die Rin'be, -, pl. -n, bark. Der Zweig, -es, pl. -e, bough. Die Bur'gel, -, pl. -n, root. Die Bee're, -, pl. -n, berry. Brom'beere, blackberry. Erb'beere, strawberry. Bei'belbeere, bilberry. Sim'beere, raspberry.

10. Fruits and Fruit-trees.

Maul'beere, mulberry. Sta'delbeere, gooseberry. Die Birne, -, pl. -n, pear. Citro'ne, -, pl. -n, lemon. " Dat'tel, -, pl. -n, date. " Fei'ge, -, pl. -n, fig. Rafta'nie, —, pl. —n, chestnut. Man'bel, —, pl. —n, almond. Melo'ne, —, pl. —n, melon. nuß, -, pl. Nüffe, nut. Buch'nuß, beechnut. Ha'selnuß, hazlenut. Wall'nuß, walnut. Die Oli've, —, pl. —en, olive. " Bfir'sich, —, pl. —e, peach. " Pflau'me, -, pl. -n, plum. Quit'te, —, pl. —n, quince. " Wein'traube, -, pl. -n, grape. Der Wein'ftod, -es, pl. stöde, grape-

—Standen und Waldbänme.

Johan'nisbeere, currant.

— Der A'horn, — 8, pl. — e, maple.

Die Bir'te, — , pl. — n, birch.

" Bu'de, — , pl. — n, beech.

" Ce'ber, — , pl. — n, cedar.

" Chypref'fe, — , pl. — n, cypress.

" Ei'de, — , pl. — n, oak.

" Er'le, — , pl. — n, alder.

" E'fde, — , pl. — n, ash.

" E'pe, — , pl. — n, aspen.

11. Shrubs and Forest-trees.

vine.

Die Fid'te, —, pl. — 11, pine.

" Lär'che, —, pl. — 11, larch.

" Lin'be, —, pl. — 11, lime-tree.

" Bap'pel, —, pl. — 11, poplar.

" Tan'ne, —, pl. — 11, fir.

" Ul'me, —, pl. — 11, elm.

" Bei'be, —, pl. — 11, willow.

Blumen.

12.

Flowers.

Das Geis'blatt, honeysuckle. Der Jasmin', —es, jasmine.
" Jelän'gerjelie'ber, woodbine.
Die Gold'blume, marigold.
Die Li'lie, —, pl. —n, lily.
", Mai'blume, lily of the valley.

Die Son'nenblume, sunflower. Die März'liebe, —, pl. —n, daisy. Der Stord'ichnabel, crane's bill (gera-Mobn'blume, poppy. " Rel'te, -, pl. -u, pink. nium). Das Tau'senbschön, pansy, heart's ease " Nef'sel, -, pl. -n, nettle. Die Tul'be. - , pl. -n, tulip. Der Rit'terfporn, larkspur. Das Bergif'meinnicht, forget-me-not. Die Ro'se, -, pl. -n, rose. " Wind'röschen, anemone. " Schluf'felblume, primrose. 13. Birds. Bögel. Der Kra'nich, -8, pl. -e, crane. Der Bo'gel, -8, pl. Bögel, bird. " Raub'vogel, bird of prey. " Ru'fut, —s. cuckoo. Die Ler'de, -, pl. -n, lark. " Sing'vogel, bird of song. " Mö've, -, pl. -n, gull. " Sumpf'vogel, wader. " Nach'tigall, —, pl. —en, nightin-" Bug'vogel, bird of passage. Der Bapagei', -en, pl. -en, parrot. ., Ab'ler, -8, pl. -, eagle. Die Am'sel, -, pl. -n, blackbird. " Pfau, -en, pl. -en, peacock. Der Bud'fint,-en, pl.-en, bullfinch. ,, Ra'be, -en, pl. -en, raven. - Die Dob'le, -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Das Reb'huhn, partridge. -, Drof'sel, -, pl. -n, thrush. Der Rei'her, -8, pl. -, heron. _ ,, El'fter, -, pl. -n, magpie. Das Roth'tehlden, robin redbreast. Die Schne'pfe, -, pl. -n, snipe. ______, Eu'le, -, pl. -n, owl. - ,, En'te, -, pl. -n, duck. " Schwal'be, —, pl. —n, swallow. Der Schwan, -8, pl. Schwäne, swan Der Fal'te, -n, pl. -n, falcon. -Der Fafan', -en, pl. -en, pheasant. -, Sper'ling, -8, pl. -e, sparrow. " Stord, -es, pl. Storde, stork. Die Gans, -, pl. Ganfe, goose. " Strauß, -en, pl. -en, ostrich. - Der Ba'bicht, -s, pl. -e, hawk. Die Tau'be, -, pl. -en, dove. _ ,, Sahn, -es, pl. Sahne, cock. Der Trut'hahn (bie -henne), turkey. Die Ben'ne, -, pl. -n, hen. Die Bach'tel, -, pl. -n, quail. — Das Huha, —8, pl. Hüh'ner, chicken.

Sängethiere.

Der Kana'rienvogel, Canary bird.

Die Krä'he, —, pl. —u, crow.

Der Affe, —n, pl. —n, ape. "Bär, —en, pl. —en, beare. "Biber, —s, pl. —, beaver. "Daß, —es, pl. Dädfe, badger. —Bas Eidfbörnden, —s, pl. —, squirrel Der Eber, —s, pl. —, ass, donkey. "Guds, —s, pl. —, ass, donkey. "Guds, —s, pl. —in, chamois. Der Hafe, —n, pl. —n, chamois. Der Hafe, —es, pl. —n, chamois. Der Hafe, —es, pl. —e, stag.

" Sund, -es, pl. -e, dog.

14. Mammals.

Der Zaun'tönig, wren.

Der J'gel, —8, pl. —, hedgehog.

Das Kanin' chen, —8, pl. —, rabbit.

Die Ka'tze, —, pl. —n, cat.

Die Kuh, —, pl. Kühe, cow.

El Der Luchs, —es, pl. —e, lynx.

Der Li'we, —n, pl. —n, lion.

Die Maus, —, pl. Mäuse, mouse.

Der Ochs, —en, pl. —en, ox.

Das Kserb, —es, pl. —e, horse.

Die Stu'tz, —, pl. —n, mare.

Das Kül'sen, —8, pl. —, colt.

Die Ratte, -, pl. -n, rat.

```
Das Reh, —es, pl. —e, roe, deer.
                                          Der Ti'ger, -8, pl. -, tiger.
         Schwein, -es, pl. -e, hog.
                                            " Bolf, -es, pl. Bölfe, wolf.
                                         Die Bie'ge, -, pl. -n, kid.
   Der Stier, -es, pl. -e, bull.
                                        15.
                   Filde.
                                                         Fishes.
  Der Aal, —es, pl. —e, eel.
                                          Der Kar'pfen, —8, pl.—, carp.
Die Au'fter, -, pl. -n, oyster.
                                            " Rrebs, -es, pl. -e, crawfish.
                                          _,, Lachs, —s, pl.—e, salmon.
    Der Barich', -es, pl. - e, perch.
     " Bild'ling, -6, pl. -e, red herring Die Mu'fchel, -, pl. -n, shell.
 Die Forel'le, -, pl. -n, trout.
                                          Der Schell'fisch,—es, pl.—e, haddock.
 ___ " Garne'le, __, pl. __n, shrimp.
                                          Die Schild'kröte, —, pl. —n, turtle.
- Der Sai, -8, pl. -e, shark.
                                            " Schlei'he, —, pl. —n, tench.
                                          Der Schweinfisch, } porpoise.
     " Bä'ring, -es, pl. -e, herring.
     " Becht, -es, pl. -e, pike.
     " Hum'mer, -8, pl. -, lobster.
                                              Stör, —8, pl. —e, sturgeon.
     " Rabeljau'. -8, pl. -, codfish.
                                         + " Wall'fisch, —es, pl. —e, whale.
                                       16.
          Chemische Substanzen.
                                                   Chemical Bodies.
- Der Sau'erstoff, -es, oxygen.
                                            Luft'förmig, aeriform.
        Baf'ferftoff, hydrogen.
                                          Das Metall', —es, pl. —e, metal.
       Stid'stoff, nitrogen.
                                              Das Gold, gold.
        Die Stid'ftofffaure, nitrous acid.
                                                " Sil'ber, silver.
         " Salpe'terfaure, nitric acid.
                                                   Ru'pfer, copper.
                                                "
        Das falpe'terfaure Gilber, nitrate
                                                  Blei, lead.
        Rob'lenstoff, carbon.
                              fof silver.
                                                   Zinn, tin.
        Die Rohl'enfäure, carbonic acid.
                                                   Ei'sen, iron.
        Der toh'lenfaure Ralt, carbonate
                                              Der Stahl, steel.
          of lime.
                                                   Zint, zinc.
                                                   Robalt, cobalt.
     " Phos'phor, —s, phosporus.
     " Schwe'fel, -8, sulphur.
                                         Das Mef'fing, —8, brass.
                                  [acid.-
        Die fcwe'felige Säure, sulphurous
                                            - Grz, -es, pl. -e, ore, bronze.
        " Schwe'felfaure, sulphuric acid | Der Diamant', -8, pl.-en, diamond.
       Der fcme'felfaure Ralt, sulphate
                                           m Smaragb', -8, pl. -e, emerald.
                                  [iron.
                                           " Agat', —es, pl. —e, agate.
        Das Schwe'feleisen, sulphuret of
                                           " Mar'mor, -8, marble.
     " Chlor, —8, chlorine.
                                           " Spps, —es, gypsum.
   Die Gau're, -, pl. -n, acid.
                                         Die Kreid'e, —, chalk.
   Das Salz, -es, pl. -e, salt.
                                         Der Ralt, -es, lime.
       Sal'zig, saline.
                                           " Thon, —8, clay.
                                           " Alaun', —s, alum.
   Die Luft, -, air.
       Luf'tig, aerial.
                                         Die Mi'ne, -, pl. -n, mine.
```

Biffenidaften. 17. Sciences. Die Ratur'wiffenschaft, -, science. Die Geometrie', -, geometry. Astronomie', astronomy. Chemie', -, chemistry. Che'misch, chemical. Stern'tunbe, Der Che'miter, chemist. Der Aftronom', astronomer. Bbi'losophie', -, philosophy. " Geologie', -, geology. Togist. Der Geolog', -en, pl.-en, geol-" Mineralogie', -, mineralogy. Der Philosopher, philosopher. Bhilosophical. Der Mineralog', -en, mineralo-" Theologie', —, theology. " Bota'nit, —, botany. Der Theolog', -en, theologian. gist. Der Bota'nifer, botanist. Theolo'gifth, theological. " Mathema'tit, —, mathematics. " Philologie', -, philology. Die Arithme'thit, -, arithmetic. Medizin', -, medicine. Rechts'wiffenschaft, -, science of " Al'gebra, —, algebra. Qiinfte. 18. Arts. Die iconen Runfte, fine arts. Die Die Sän'gerin, pl. —nen, singer. " Aefthe'thit, -, æsthetics. " Dicht'funst, —, poetry. " Runft, -, pl. Rünfte, art. Der Dich'ter, -8, poet. " Re'befunft, —, rhotoric. Der Rünft'ler, -8, artist. & Bau'tunft, —, architecture. Die Re'be, -, pl. -u, oration. Der Reb'ner, -8, pl. -, orator. Der Bau'meister, } architect. " Bers'funft, -, prosody. " Beich'nentunft,-, art of drawing. " Architekt', " Bild'hauerfunft, Ru'pferstichtunft, art of engraving. " Pla'stit, —, Der Ru'pferstecher, engraver. sculpture. " Ru'pferstich, engraving.] " Stulptur", —, " Stein'bruderfunft, lithography. Der Bild'hauer, -8. sculptor. " Schreib'funft, -, chirography. " Malerei', -, painting. Der Ma'ler, -3, pl. -, painter. Buch'bruderfunft, art of printing. " Musit', —, " Rriege'funft, military art. " Vailt, —, music. 7 Felb'mefftunft, field surveying. Der Mu'fiter, -8, musician. " Ingenieur'funft, engineering. Apothe ferfunft, pharmacy. " Gefang', -es, singing. Der Apothe'fer, apothecary. Säng'er, -8, singer. Grammatifde Ausbriide. 19. Grammatical Terms. Die Gramma'tit, -, pl.-en,) gram-Die Prosodie', —, Prosody. Sprach'lebre, -, pl.-n, mar. Orthographie',—,} orthography. Der Buch'ftabe, -n, pl. -n, letter. " Recht'schreibung, s Der An'fangebuchstabe, initial let-" Etymologie', —, } etymology. [ital letter. große Anfangsbuchftabe, cap-Shn'tax, —, Sah'lehre, —, syntax. Botal', -8, pl.-e, vowel. Stimm'laut, —ee, }

Der Konsonant', -en,) conso-" Mit'laut, pl. -e,5 Der Re'betheil, -es, pl. -e,) part of Die Wort'form, -, pl. -en, speech. Der Artistel, —8, pl. —,} article. Der bestimmte Art., definite article " unbestimmte Art., indefinite Das No'men, -s, pl. -,) [article " Haupt'wort, -8, noun. " Nenn'wort, pl. -wörter,) Der Gemein'namen, -8, pl. -, common noun. " Ei'gennamen, proper noun. Die Deflination', pl. -en, declen-" Fall'biegung, pl.—en, S sion. Die starte Detlin., old declension. " schwache Deflin., new declen. " gemischte Dell., mixed declen.

" Ei'genschaftswort, adjective. " Bei'wort. Die Stei'gerung ber Abjektiva, comparison of adjectives.

Der Numeral', -8, pl.—en,) numer-Das Zahl'wort, Das Grund'zahlw., cardinal num.

" Orb'nungezahlwort, ordinal number.

Zeiteintheilung.

Die E'wigkeit, -, eternity. " Beit, -, pl. -en, time. Das Jahrhun'bert, -8, century.

" Al'ter, or Beit'alter, age.

" Jahr, —es, pl. Jahre, year. Der Mo'nat, -8, pl. -e, month.

Die Bo'che, -, pl. -n, week.

Der Tag, -es, pl. -e, day. Die Nacht, -, pl. Nach'te, night.

" Stun'be, -, pl. -n, hour.

" Minu'te, -, pl. -n, minute.

" Sefun'be, -, pl. -n, second.

" Mor'genrothe, -, dawn.

Der Ta'gesanbruch, -es, daybreak.

Das Prono'men, —8, pl. —, pro-Kür'wort,

Das perfon'liche Fürm., personal pronoun.

" besit'anzeigenbe Kürm., possessive pronoun.

hin'weisende Fürm., demonstrative pronoun.

" unbestimmte Fürm., indefinite pronoun.

" fra'gende Kürw., interroga-[pronoun. tive pronoun.

" bezüg'liche Fürwort, relative

Das Berb, —8, pl.—a, \ verb. Die Konjugation', -, pl. -n, conjuga-

Die ftarte Ronj., irregular conj. " schwache Konj., regular conj.

Das Afti'vum, —s, active voice. Bassive voice.

Abverb', -8, pl. -a, ad-

Neben= or Um'standswort, verb.

" Berhält'nißwort, preposition. Die Koniun** Die Praposition', Das Bor'wort,

Die Konjunktion', conjunction.

Das Bin'demort, Die Interjektion', interiec-Das Empfin'dungswort, tion.

20. Divisions of Time.

Der Sonnenauf'gang, -8, sunrise.

" Mor'gen, -8, pl. -, morning.

Bor'mittag, forenoon.

" Mit'tag, noon.

" Nach'mittag, afternoon.

" A'benb, -8, pl. -e, evening.

Die Mit'ternacht, midnight. Ge'stern, yesterday.

Bor'gestern, day before yesterday.

Bor acht Tagen, a week ago. Heute über acht Tage, a week from to-

Mor'gen, to-morrow.

Ue'bermorgen, day after to-morrow. Die Jah'reszeit, season of the year.

т

Der Win'ter, —8, winter.

"Früh'ling, —8, spring.

Das Früh'jahr, —8, spring.

Der Som'mer, —8, summer.

"Gerbst, —e8, fall.

"Ja'nuar, —3, January.

"He'bruar, —3, February.

"März, —e8, March.

"Mai, —8, April.

"Mai, —8, May.

"Ju'ni, —8, June.

"Ju'li, —8, July.

"Mugust.

Der Septem'ber, —3, September.

" Otto'ber, —8, October.

" Novem'ber, —8, November.

" Sezem'ber, —8, December.

" Sonn'tag, —8, Sunday.

" Mon'tag, —5, Monday.

" Diens'tag, —3, Tuesday.

" Mitt'woch, —8, } Wednesday.

Die Mitt'woche, —, }

Der Don'nerstag, —3, Thursday.

" Frei'tag, —8, Friday.

" Sams'tag, —8, } Saturday.

" Sonn'abenb, —8, }

Religionen.

21.

Religions.

Professions and Trades.

Das Chri'ftenthum, -8, Christendom | Die Methobi'ftifche Rirche, Methodist Die Rir'che, -, pl. -n, church. Der Methodift', Methodist. [Ch. .. Armenia'nische Kirche, Armenian Reformir'te Rirche, Reformed Ch. " Rö'mifch-Ratho'lifche Rirche, Ro-Church. Der Armenia'ner, Armenian. man-Catholic Church. Bapti'ftische Rirche, Baptist Ch. Der Ratholit', Roman Catholic. Der Baptift', Baptist. " Frei'e Gemein'be, Free Religious " Bi'fdöfliche Rirde. Episcopal Association (of Free-thinkers). Church. [lian. Das Ju'benthum, Jewry. Der Epistopalia'ner, Episcopa-Der Ju'be; bie Ju'bin, Jew, " Grie'difch = Ratho'lifche Rirche. Der 38'lam, Mohammedanism. [dan. Greek-Catholic Church. Der Mahomeba'ner, Mohamme-" Luthe'rische Rirche, Lutheran Ch. Das Bei'benthum, paganism. [heathen Der Luthera'ner, Lutheran. Der Bei'be, -n, pl. -n, pagan,

Professionen und Handwerke. 22.

Der Apothe'fer, -8, apothecary. Der Brau'er, —8, pl. —, brewer. ... Arzt, —es, pl. Aerzte, physician. Buch'binber, -8, bookbinder. Der Bund'arzt, surgeon. " Bud'bruder, -es, pl. -, printer. " Zahn'arzt, dentist. " Fabritant', -en, pl. -en, manu-" Ba'der, -8, pl. -, baker. " Farber, -8, pl. -, dyer. [facturer. " Banquier', -8, pl. -8, banker. " Fisch'handler, —8, fishmonger. " Barbier', —8, pl. —e, barber. ,, Flei'scher, -8, pl. -, butcher. -,, Bau'er, -8, pl. -n, peasant. Fuhr'mann -es, pl. =leute, coach-Die Bau'erin, -, pl. -nen, peasant-Ger'ber,-8, pl.-, tanner. [man. " Gla'fer, —8, pl. —, glazier. Der Bau'meifter, -8, pl. -, architect. " Hirt, —en, pl. —en, shepherd. Bilb'hauer , -8, pl. -, sculptor. " Banb'ler, -8, pl. -, tradesman. " Bi'schof, -8, pl. Bischöfe, bishop. Der Buch'banbler, book-merchant " Bött'der, -&, pl. -, cooper. " Obst'handler, fruit-merchant

```
Die Dbft'hanblerin, fruit-woman. | Der Schau'fpieler, -8, pl. -, actor.
        Der Bfer'behändler, horse-dealer. Die Schau'fpielerin, pl. -nen, actress.
          " Tud'hanbler, dry-goods mer-Der Schlad'ter, -8, pl. -, butcher.
                                              Schlof'fer, -8, pl. -, locksmith.
               chant.
    Der Juwelier', -8, pl. -e, jeweller.
                                              Schmieb, -es, pl. -e, smith,
     " Rü'fer, —8, pl. —, cooper.
                                                 blacksmith.
     " Runft'ler, -8, pl.-, artist.
                                               Der Gold'schmiet goldsmith.
                                                " Hufschmied, horseshoer.
    Die Rünft'lerin, -, pl. -nen, artist.
                                                " Ru'pferschmied, coppersmith.
    Der Ru'pferstecher, -8, engraver.
     ,, Leh'rer, -8, pl. -, teacher.
                                                " Mef'ferfcmied, cutler.
                                                " Baf fenschmied, armorer.
     " Schul'lehrer, school-teacher.
    Die Leh'rerin, -, pl. -nen, teacher.
                                              Schnei'ber, -8, pl. -, tailor.
                                              Schorn'fteinfeger,chimney-sweep.
    Der Mau'rer, -8, pl. -, mason.
                                              Schrift'fteller, -8, pl. -, author.
        Der Frei'maurer, free-mason.
                                              Tag'löhner, -8, pl. -, day-labor-
   _ ,, Metg'ger, -- 8, pl. --, butcher.
 ___ ,, Mül'ler, -8, pl. --, miller.
     " Mu'siter, -8, pl. -, musician.
                                              Tifd'ler, -8, pl. -, cabinet-
    Die Rä'herin, pl. -nen, seamstress.
                                              Tapezie'rer, -8, pl. -, uphol-
    Der Natur'foricher, -8, naturalist.
                                                   sterer.
                                              Uhr'macher, -8, pl. -, watch-
     " Babft, -es, pl. Bab'fte, pope.
   - ,, Pfar'rer, —8, pl. —, vicar.
                                                 maker.
     " Philosoph', -en, pl. -en, philos-
                                              Berfaf'fer, -8, pl. -, author.
   " Bre'biger, —s, preacher. Sopher.
                                              Beche'ler, -$, pl. -, money-
     " Brie'fter, -3, pl. -, priest.
                                                 changer.
     " Redafteur', -8, pl. -e, editor-
                                              Win'zer, -8, pl.-, vine-dresser.
                                           " Bim'mermann, -8, pl. Bim'mer-
     ,, Reb'ner, -8, pl. -, orator.
     " Catt'ler, -8, pl. -, saddler.
                                                   leute, carpenter.
              Fremdwörter.
                                       23.
                                                   Foreign Words.
- Der An'fer, anchor (from Latin, áncora; Greek, ἄγκυρα).
                                                                      [China).
    Die A'pfelsine, orange (from Dutch, appelsina; French, pomme de Sine =
     " Au'ster, oyster (from Latin, ostreum; Greek, ὅστρεον).
        But'ter, butter (from Latin, butyrum; Greek, βούτυρον).
    Der Frad, dress-coat (from French, frac; Low-Latin, froccus = woolen stuff).
    Die In'jel, island (from Latin, insula).
   Ro'sten, to cost (from Italian, costáre; Latin, constáre).
   Der lö'me, lion (from Latin, leo; Greek, λέων).
   Das Pferb, horse (from Late Latin, paraverêdus = an extra post-horse).
    Die Bfir'sich, peach (from Latin, pérsicum malum=Persian apple).
   Der Reis, rice (from French, ris; Latin, oryza; Greek, ὅρυζα; Arabic, aruz).
-Das Schach, chess (from Persian, shah = king).
   Die Stra'fe, street (from Latin, via strata = paved road).
- " Taf'se, cup (from French, tasse; Arabic, tas).
     " Tor'te, tart (from Low-Latin, torta; Latin, tortus=twisted).
     " Tul'pe, tulip (from French, tulipe; Turkish, tulban = turban).
   Der Bie'acl, tile (from Latin, tégula; from tégere = to cover).
```

VI. GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations.

adj., adjective. adv., adverb. conj. or c., conjunction. indecl., indeclinable. int., interjection. part., participle. pl., plural. prep., preposition.

pron., pronoun. demon., demonstrative. v. aux., auxiliary verb. v. imp., impersonal verb. v. intr., intransitive verb. v. ir., irregular verb. v. refl., reflexive verb. v. tr., transitive verb.

A.

Der A'benb, -6, pl. -e, evening. Das A'benbeffen, -8, supper. Das A'benteuer, —8, pl. —, adventure M'ber, conj. (§ 265), but, however. Der A'berglaube, -ne, superstition. Ab'brennen, v. ir. tr., to burn down. - Die Ab'fahrt, -, pl. -en, sailing. Ab'feuern, v. tr., to fire off. Ab'geben, v. ir. tr., to deliver. Ab'helfen, v. ir. intr., to remedy. Ab'leiten, v. tr., to derive. Ab'reisen, v. intr., to leave, depart. Die Ab'reise, -, pl. -en, departure. - Ab'segeln, v. intr., to sail (away). -Der Ab'fat,-es, pl. Abfate, stop, heel. Ab'schreden, v. tr., to frighten away. Ab'schreiben, v. tr. ir., to copy, transcribe. [purpose, aim, view. Die Ab'sicht, -, pl. -en, intention, Ab'fictlich, adj. intentional. Ab'stammen, v. intr., to be descended. Ab'flatten, v.tr., to perform, discharge. Einen Besuch' ab'ftatten, to pay a - Ab'trodinen, v. intr., to dry up. [visit. - Ab'trünnig, adj., faithless (to). Acht, eight. Die Acht, -, care, attention; fich in Das Amt, -es, pl. Aem'ter, office. one's guard.

Die Ad'tung, —, respect. Abieu', int., good-by, farewell. Die Abref'fe, -, pl. -n, address. Abressi'ren, to address (letters). Aehn'lich, adj., similar, like. Die Aebu'lichkeit, -, similarity. Der Af'fe, -n, pl. -n, ape. Das A'gio, —s, premium (on coin). Die Af'tie, -, pl. -n, share. [pany. , Al'tien-Gesell'schaft, stock com-Der Attionär', -8, pl.-e, sharehold-Allein', conj., but, only. Al'ler, pron., all, every. Allerlei', indecl. adj., of all kinds. Allgemein', adj., general, common. Allmä'lig, adj., gradual. Das Al'mofen, -8, pl. -, alms. 218, conj., when, as, than, except, but. Alsbann', adv., then. Al'so, adv., so, thus; conj., therefore. All'zu, adv., quite too. Der Altar', -8, pl. Alta're, altar. Das M'ter, -8, pl. -, age, old age. Das Al'terthum, -- 8, pl. sthumer, an-Alt, adj., old. ftiquity, Der Am'bos, —es, pl. —fe, anvil. Acht neh'men, to take care, be on An, prep., on, at, by, to about in adv., on, forward.

60

An'bieten, v. ir., to offer, hold out to. | An'sprechen, v. ir. tr., to address. An'der, pron., other. An'bers, adv., otherwise. An'berswo, adv., elsewhere. An'berthalb (§ 103, 2). An'beuten, v. tr., to show. Die Anetho'te, -, pl. -n, anecdote. Der An'fang,-8, pl. fange, beginning. An'fangen, v. ir. tr., to begin, commence. Un'feinben, v. tr., to treat hostilely. Un'geben, v. ir. tr., to give. An'geblich, adj., pretended. An'geboren, adj., hereditary. -An'aeben. v. ir. intr., to concern. -Die An'gelegenheit, -, pl. -en, affair-An'genehm, adj., agreeable, pleasant. -Das An'gesicht, -es, pl. -er, face, countenance. An'gesichts, prep., in view of. Die Angft, -, pl. Meng'ften, anxiety, fear, anguish, terror. Menaft'lich, adj., anxious. Un'halten, v. ir., to hold fast, contin-An'heben, v.tntr., to begin, commence; _v. tr., to lift up, raise. Der An'fer, -8, pl. -, anchor. Die An'fernhr, anchor-watch. An'flagen, v. tr., accuse, charge. An'fommen, v. ir. intr., to arrive. .An'fünden, an'fündigen, v. tr., to proclaim, announce, publish. Die An'funft, -, arrival. "An'lachen, v. intr., to smile or laugh at. -Die An'leihe, -, pl. -n, loan. An'nebmen, v. ir. ir., to accept; v. refl. -to interest one's self, take interest. An'reben, v. tr., to accost, address. Die An'rebe, -, pl. -, address. An'rühren, v. tr., to touch. "An'schaffen, v. tr., procure, obtain, get. An'schauen, v. tr., to view, to look at.

- An'sehen, v. ir. tr., to view, behold.

point of view.

Einen um etwas an'ibreden, to ask or claim a thing of a person. Der Aus'ipruch, -es, pl. spruche, claim. Die An'stalt, -, pl. -n, preparation. establishment. Anstatt', prep. (with gen.), instead of: conj., instead of. Un'ftogen, v. tr., to hit against, strike. Der An'ftog, -es, pl. An'ftoge, hit, blow, offense. An'strengen, v. tr., to exert, strain. An'ftrengend, adj., exhausting. Die An'strengung, -, exertion. Der Antiquar', -8, pl. -e, dealer in second-hand books; Antiquar's Eremplar', second-hand copy. An'thurmen, v. intr., to rise like towers (overtower). Die Ant'wort, -, pl. -en, answer. Ant'worten, v. intr., to answer. An'wachsen, v. intr., to grow on. Die An'weifung, -, pl. -en, note. Die Un'wendung, -, application. An'wefend, adj., present. An'zeigen, v. tr., to notify, advertise. Die An'zeige, -, pl. -n, advertisement. An'ziehen, v. ir. tr., to draw on, to attract, interest, to put on. Der An'zug, suit of clothes. Der A'pfel, -8, pl. Ae'pfel, apple. Der A'pfelwein, cider. Die Apothe'fe, --- , pl. --- n, apothecary Der Apothe'fer, apothecary. Die Ar'beit, —, pl. —en, labor, work Ar'beiten, v. intr., to labor, work. Der Ar'beiter, laborer. Ar'beitsam, adj., laborious. Der April', —8, April. Die Archäologie', -, archæology. Arm, adj., poor. Die Ar'muth, -, poverty. Die An'sicht, --, pl. -- en, opinion, Der Arm, -es, pl. --e, arm.

Der Aer'mel, -3, pl. -, sleeve. Die Armee', -, pl. Arme'en, army.

way, nature. Ar'tig, adj., of a kind, agreeable. Ein ar'tiges Kind, a well-behaved child. Der Arti'fel, -8, pl. -, article. Die Arznei', -, pl. -en, medicine. " A'sche, -, ashes. " Aftronomie', -, astronomy. Der Aftronom', -en, astronomer. Astrono'misch, astronomical. Der A'them, -8, breath, respiration. Ath'men, v. tr., to breathe. ,, At'las, -fes, pl. -fe, satin. Auch, conj., also, too, even. Auf, prep., on, upon, at, to, towards; auf einmal, all at once, at once; the eyes. auf baß, c., so that, in order that. Auf'blüben, v. intr., to expand, to blossom. [in succession. Aufeinan'ber, adv., one after another, -Der Auf'enthalt, -3, stay, sojourn, Tthe dead. - Auf'erstehen, v. ir. intr., to rise from Die Auf'erstehung, -, resurrection. pand. - Auf'fallend, adj., striking, strange. Die Auf'gabe, -, pl. -n, exercise. Der Auf'gang, -es, pl. sgange, rising--Auf'geben, v. ir. tr., to give up, to surrender. stay-Auf halten, v. ir. refl., to stop, delay, press. -Auf'hören, v. intr., to cease, discontinue. — Die Auf'lage, —, pl. —n, edition. -Aufmachen, to open. Auf'merten, v. tr., to observe, notice. Auf'mertfam, adj., attentive. Auf'mertfamteit, -, attention. select. Die Auf'opferung, —, sacrifice. Auf'recht, upright, erect. Auf'regen, v. tr., to excite. Die Aus'gabe, --, pl. -n, edition. Aus'geben, v. ir. intr., to go out. Der Auf'ruf, --8, call, appeal, sum-Der Aus'gang, -es. exit. mon.

Auf'stehen, v. ir. intr., to rise up, to rise. Auf'steigen, v. intr., to mount, ascend. " Art, —, pl. —en, species, kind, Auf'tragen, v. tr., to carry up, put on. Der Auf'trag, -es, pl. strage, commission. Auf'wachen, v.intr., to wake up, awa-Auf'warten, v. intr., to wait upon. Einem feine Auf'wartung machen, to pay one's respects to a per-Auf'weden, v. tr., to awaken. [son. Auf'ziehen, v. ir. tr., to draw up, raise up, rear, educate. Das Auge, —8, pl. —en, eye. Der Au'genblick, moment. fous. Au'genblidlich, adj., instantane--Die Au'genbraue, -, eyebrow. -Das Au'genleiten, -8, disease of — Au'genscheinlich, adj., apparent. Der August', -8, August. Aus, prep., out, out of, from, of; adv. out, over, at an end, finished. Aus'bessern, v. tr., to mend. Aus'brechen, v. ir. intr., to break out. Aus'breiten, v. intr., to spread out, ex-Tagation. DicAus'breitung, extension, prop-Die Aus'dauer, —, endurance. Aus' behnen, v. tr., to stretch, expand. Die Aus'behnung, -, expansion. Aus'brücken, v. tr., to press out, ex-[expression. Der Aus'bruck, -es, pl. sbrück, Ausbrüd'lich, adj., explicit. Auseinan'ber, adv., asunder, apart. Aus'erfiesen (antiquated and irregular verb, imperfect aus'erfor, participle aus'erforen), to choose, Nus'führen, v. tr., to execute Die Aus'führung, —, execution.

Aus'halten, v. ir. intr., to hold out. Das Aus'land, foreign countries. Aus'ländisch, adj., foreign. Aus'nehmen, v. ir. tr., to except. Aus'nehment, adv., remarkably. Die Aus'trodnung, -, drying up. Die Aus'nahme, -, pl. -n, ex- Aus'vertaufen, v. tr., to sell out. ception. Aus'reichen, v. intr., suffice, have Die Aus'wahl, -, pl. -en, selection. Mus'sprechen, v. ir. tr., to pronounce, Mus'wandern, v. intr., to emigrate. speak out. Die Aus'sprache, -, pronuncia-Mus'feben, v. ir. intr., to look out. Die Aus'ficht, -, prospect, view. Aus'zeichnen, v. tr., to distinguish. Au'ferhalb, prep., outside of, beyond. ___ Aue'gezeichnet, adj., excellent. Au'gerorbentlich, adj., extraordinary. Die Art, -, pl. Aerte, axe, hatchet. cash payment. Bar'fuß, adj., barefoot.

Aeu'gerst, adv., extremely. Aus'stellen, v. tr., to exhibit. Die Aus'ftellung, -, exhibition. Aus'streden, v. tr., to stretch out. Tenough. + Mus' wählen, v. tr., to select. Ttion- Aus'wendig, adj., from memory, oy heart. Aus'zahlen, v. tr., to pay out.

Baar (or bar), adj., bare, pure; baares Bar, adj. (see baar). Gelb, cash; baare Bezahlung, Die Barmber'zigfeit, -, mercy, pity. Der Baron', -8, pl. -e, baron. Die Baro'nin, —, pl.—nen, baro-Der Bach, -es, pl. Ba'che, brook. ness. -Die Bade, -, pl. -n, cheek. Der Bar, -en, pl. -en, bear. Ba'den, v. tr., to bake. Bart, -28, pl. Bar'te, beard. Der Ba'der, baker. Bar'tig, adj., bearded. Bart'los, adj., beardless. . Das Bab, -es, pl. Ba'ber, bath, watering-place. bathe. Bag, -ffee, pl. Baffe, bass, bass Bauen, v. tr., to build, cultivate. Ba'ben, v. tr., intr., and refl., to Die Bahn, -, pl. -en, the road, way. Der Ban'er, -8, pl.-n, peasant. Der Bahn'hof, railroad station. Die Bau'erin, peasant woman. Bald, adv., soon, early. Die Bau'funst, -, architecture. Der Bau'meifter, architect. Bal'big adj., early, speedy. Der Baum, -ce, pl. Bäu'me, tree. Der Bal'ten, -8, pl. -, beam. Der Ball, -es, pl. Bal'le, (1) ball, Das Bäum'chen, -8, small tree. sphere; (2) ball, festive dance. Baum'leer, adj., treeless. Die Balla'be, -, pl. -n, ballad. Die Baum'wolle, -, cotton. Das Band, -es, pl. Ban'ber, ribbon-Bear'beiten, v. tr., to work over, revisa Der Band, -es, pl. Ban'be, volume. Die Bear'beitung, -, revision. Ban'bigen, v. tr., to tame. [sive. Be'ben, v. intr., to tremble. Ban'ge, adj., anxious, apprehen-Beban'fen, v. reft., to give thanks. Die Bant, -, pl. Ban'te, bench, bank. Bebau'ern, v. ir., to regret, to pity. Die Bant'note, -, pl. -en, bank- Bebed'en, v. tr., to cover. [banker_Beten'fen, v. reft., to deliberate. note. Der Banquier', -8, pl. -8, Bebent'lich, adj., critical. -Ban'nen, v. tr., to banish. Bedent'lichfeit, anxious thought.

Bedie'nen, v. tr., to serve, use ; v.refl., to help one's self. Bebeu'ten, v. intr., to signify, mean. Die Bebeu'tung, -, meaning. Bebeu'tenb, adj., important. Bebin'gen, v. tr., to stipulate, condition. Die Beding'ung, -, condition. Bebür'fen, v. ir. tr., to need. Bedürf'tig, adj., needy, wanting. Beei'len, v. reft., to hasten. Die Been'bigung, -, end, ending. Die Bee're, -, pl. -n, berry. Befeh'len, v. tr., to order, command. Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command. Tto be. - Befin'den, v. ir. reft., to find one's self, Beflei'ğen, v. ir. refl.,) to apply one's - Befleif'figen, v. refl., 5 Beför'bern, v. tr., to promote. Der Befor' berer, -8, promoter. [self). - Bege'ben, v. ir. refl., to betake (one's Betom'men, v. ir. tr., to get, obtain. Die Bege'benheit, -, pl. -en, Begeg'nen, v. ir. tr., to meet. [event. Die Begier'be, -, desire, wish. Begie'rig, adj., desirous, eager. Begin'nen, v. ir. tr., to begin, commence. Beglei'ten, v. tr., to accompany. Begrei'fen, v. ir. tr., comprehend, understand. Der Begriff', -8, pl. -e, idea, conception. Begriin'ben, v. tr., to found, establish: Begrii'fen, v. tr., to greet, salute. - Behal'ten, v. ir. tr., to retain, keep. Behan'deln, v. tr., to handle, treat. Behaup'ten, v. tr., to assert, affirm. Behel'fen, v. ir. refl., to help one's self. Behülf'lich, adj., serviceable, con-Die Benen'nung, -, naming. ferring help. Beben'be, adj., agile, nimble, quick. Die Behörde, --, pl. --- 11, authority. Bei, prep., near, at, with, by.

Beide, adj. (pl.), both.

Das Bein, -es, pl. -e, leg, bone. Die Bein'fleider (pl.), pantaloons. trowsers. Das Bei'spiel, —8, pl. —e, example. Bei'spielsmei'se, adv., by way of example. Bei'gen, v. ir. tr., to bite. Bei'fig, adj., biting. Sist Bei'fteben, v. ir. intr., to stand by, as-Der Bei'ftand, -es, assistance. Bei'stimmen, v. intr., to agree with one, to coincide with one's views. Bei'tragen, v. ir. tr., contribute. Bei'wohnen, v. intr., to be present at. attend Befannt' (part. from befen'nen), known Der or bie Befann'te, -n, pl. -n, acquaintance (a person). Die Befannt'schaft, acquaintance. Betla'gen, v. refl., to complain. procure. self. Befüm'mern, v. refl., to trouble one's Bela'gern, v. tr., to besiege. Die Bela'gerung, -, pl. -en, Belau'fen, v. reft., to amount. Bele'gen, v. tr., to overlay, cover. Belei'digen, v. tr., to offend. Die Belei'digung, -, pl. -en. offense, wrong, injury. Begreif'lich, adj., comprehensible. Belie'ben, v. intr., to wish, have the kindness, please. Bel'len, v. intr., to bark. Bemäch'tigen, v. reft.,) to take posses-Bemei'stern, v. reft., 5 sion of, seize, get the mastery over. Bemer'fen, v. tr., to observe, notice. Die Bemer'tung, -, pl. -n, remark, observation. Benö'thigt, adj., in need of, needing. Beob'achten, v. tr., to observe. Sous. Bequem', adj., convenient, commodi-Bereit', adj., ready, prepared. Bereits', adv., already.

```
Die Bera'thung, -, pl. -en, consul-Betreffen, v. ir. tr., to concern.
        tation, council.
                                            Betrieb'fam, adj., diligent.
    Berau'ben, v. tr., to rob.
                                            Die Betrüb'niß, -, pl. -e, sorrow.
                                            Die Betrun'tenheit, -, drunkenness.
    Der Berg, -es, pl. -e, mountain.
        Ber'gig, adj., mountainous.
                                            Das Bett, -es, pl. -en, bed.
        Die Berg'fette, —, pl.—n, moun
                                            Das Bett'tuch. —es, pl. stücher, sheet.
                                            Bet'teln, v. intr., to beg, ask alms.
             tain range.
    Das Berg'werk, -es, pl. -e, mine.
                                                 Der Bett'ler, -8, pl.-, beggar.
   Der Bericht', -es, pl. -e, report,
                                                 Bet'telarm, adj., beggarly poor.
         notice, advice.
                                                 Der Bet'telftab, -es, extreme
                                            Bevor', conj., before, ere. [poverty.
    Berühmt', adj., famous, celebrated.
    Die Berüh'rung, -, contact.
                                            Die Bewe'gung, -, pl. -en, motion,
    Beschäftigen, v. tr., to occupy, busy,
                                                 exercise.
                                            Bewei'sen, v. ir. tr., to prove.
         employ.
    -Beichei'den, adj., modest.
                                   ment.
                                            Der Bewoh'ner, -- 8, pl. -, inhabit-
   -Der Beschlag', -6, seizure, attach-
                                            Bewun'bern, v. tr., admire.
                                            Bewußt', adj., conscious, known.
    Beschlie'gen, v. ir. refl., to conclude.
         Der Beichluff', -es, pl. sichluffe, Bezah'len, v. tr., to pay.
                                                 Die Bezah'lung, -, payment.
             conclusion.
    Beschrän'fen, v. tr., to limit.
                                            Bezie'hen, v. ir. tr., to draw over, enter;
    Beschrei'ben, v. ir. tr., to describe.
                                                 refl., to refer.
                                                 Die Begie'hung, -, relation.
         Die Beschrei'bung, -, pl. -en-
                                [scription.
                                            Bezwei'feln, v. tr., to doubt.
              description.
         Beschreib'lich, adj., capable of de-
                                            Die Bi'bel. -, pl. -u, Bible.
  — Befchul'digen, v. tr., to accuse, charge.
                                                 Die Bi'belüberfetung, translation
- Der Beidu'ter, -6, pl. -, protector.
                                                      of the Bible.
                                            Die Bibliothet', -, pl. -en, library.
- Beschwe'ren, v. refl., to complain.
Besin'nen, v. reft., to recollect, collect
                                                 Der Bibliothekar', pl. —e, libra-
         one's thoughts, deliberate.
                                            Bieg'sam, adj., pliable.
                                     Ttion.
                                            Das Bier, -es, pl. -e, beer.
    Befete'en, v. tr., to occupy.
    Der Befit, -es, possession, occupa-
                                              " Bilb, -es, pl. -er, form, image.
    Befon'ber, adj., particular.
                                                 Bil'ben, v. tr., to form, shape,
         Befon'bers, adv., particularly.
                                                      cultivate.
                                                                          Zation.
    Bef'fer, beft (see § 92).
                                                 Die Bil'dung, -, culture, civili-
   Bestä'tigen, v. tr., to confirm.
                                                   " Bil'bungegeschichte, history
   Befte'hen, v. ir. intr., to consist; tr., to
                                                      of formation.
         contest.
                                            Das Billet', -8, p.l. -e, ticket, note.
    Bestel'sen, r. tr., to order, engage.
                                            Bil'lig, adj., just, reasonable, cheap.
    Bestim'men, v. tr., to appoint, fix.
                                                 Bil'ligen, v. tr., to approve, grant.
    Besu'chen, v. tr., to visit.
                                                 Die Bil'ligkeit. —. cheapness.
         Der Besuch', -es, pl. -e, visit.
                                            Bin'ben. v. ir. tr., to bind, tie, fasten.
    Betrach'ten, v. tr., to consider.
                                                 Die Bin'be, -, pl. -n, bandage.
         Beträcht'lich, adj., considerable.
                                                 Das Bin'bewort,-8, conjunction
         Die Betrach'tung, -, pl. -en, Die Bir'ne, -, pl. -n, pear.
             reflection.
                                         Bin'nen, prep., within (of time).
                                         T 2
```

Bis, prep., adv., and conj., till, until, Der Brei, -es, broth. as far, as to. Bisber', adv., hitherto, up to this time, as far, up to. Der Bi'fcof,-es, pl. Bijco'fe, bishop. Bit'ten, v. ir. tr., to request, ask, beg. Bit'ter, adj., bitter. Bla'sen, v. ir. tr. and intr., to blow. -Blaß, adj., pale. Sheet. Das Blatt, -es, pl. Blat'ter, leaf, Blau, adj., blue. Das Blei, -es, lead. Blei'ern, adj., leaden, of lead. Der Blei'ftift, -ce, lead-pencil. Blei'ben, v. ir. intr., to remain, stay. Der Blid, -es, pl. -e, glance, look. Blind, adi., blind. Der Blit, -es, pl. -e, lightning. Bli'ten, v. intr., to lighten, flash. Blit'schnell, adj., quick as a flash of lightning. - Bloß, adj., bare, naked; adv., only. Blüb'en, v. intr., to bloom. Die Blu'me, -, pl. -n, flower. Das Blüm'den, -8, floweret. Der Blu'menflor. -3, field covered with flowers. Das Blut, —es, blood. Blu'tig, adj., bloody. skin. Der Bo'ben, -8, pl. Bö'ben, ground, soil, floor. -, Bo'gen, -8, bow, leaf, sheet. -Die Bob'ne, -, pl. -n, bean. Das Boot, -es, pl. Bö'te, boat. - Bor'gen, v. tr., to borrow. Bo'se, adj., bad, ill, wicked, angry. Der Bö'sewicht, -es, pl. -e, villain Bunt, adj., gay, bright and varie-Tland. _ Das Brach'feld, —es, pl. —er, fallow Die Burg, —, pl. —en, castle. - Bra'ten, v. ir. tr., to roast. Brau'chen, v. tr., to use, need. Braun, adj., brown. -Brau'sen, v. intr., to rush, roar.

Bre'chen, v. ir. tr., to break.

Breit, adj., broad, wide. Brei'ten, v. refl., to spread. Bren'nen, v. ir. tr. and intr., to burn. Brenn'bar, adj., that can be burned. Das Brenn'holz, -es, firewood. Der Brief, -es, pl. -e, letter. Die Brief marte, -,) postage-Der Brief'ftempel, -, stamp. " Brief'trager, -8, pl.-, letter-carrier. Bring'en, v. ir. tr., to bring. Das Brob, -, pl. -e, bread, loaf. Die Eril'de, -, pl. -n, bridge. [er. Der Bru'ber, -8, pl. Bril'ber, broth-Brü'derlich, adj., fraternal. Die Bruft, —, pl. Brü'ste, breast. Das Buch, -es, pl. Bü'cher, book, sauire. Der Buch'binber, book-binder. " Buch'händler, book-seller. -Die Buch'handlung, book-store. ___ " Buchbruderei', printing establishment. " Buch'bruderfunft, art of printing. Γbook. Das Bild'lein, -3, pl. -, small Die Bu'che, —, pl. —n, beech. Der Bud'ftabe, -n, pl.-n, letter. Das Bods'fell, -es, pl. -e, goat's Die Buch'stabenschrift, writing in let-Der Buch'weizen, -8, buckwheat. " Bund, -es, pl. -e, bundle, league, confederacy. Bun'besgenoß, -en, pl.-n, ally. Die Bun'besfestung, fortification of the (German) Confederation. gated. Der Bür'ger, -8, pl. -, citizen. Bür'gerlich, adj., civil, as a citi-Die But'ter, -, butter.

Das But'terbrod, bread and but

C.

Der Calvinift', -en, pl.-en, calvinist | Das Chor, -es, pl. Cho're, choir (# " Canton', -8, pl. -e, canton. Das Capital', -8, pl. -ien, capital (money); pl. Capita'ler, capital (of a pillar). Die Ce'ber, -, pl.-n, cedar. Ceremoniell', adj., ceremonial. [acter.] Der Charat'ter, -8, pl. -te're, char Das Coupé, -8, pl. -8, coupé, divi-Charlatan', -8, pl. -e, charlatan Chef. -8, pl. -8, chief, principal Das Courant', -es, currency. Die Chemie', -, chemistry. [singers. | Die Coufi'ne, -, pl. -n, cousin. Der Chor, -es, pl. Chore, chorus of

place in church for singers). Der Chrift, -en, pl. -en, Christian. Das Chri'ftenthum, -8, Christianity. Claffifth, adj., classical. Das Concert', -es, pl. -e. concert. Civil', adi., civil. sion of a coach or railroad car.

conj.. as. when. Dabei', adv., thereby, by that, by them. Das Dad, -es, pl. Da'der, roof. Daburd', adv., thereby, by that means Dafür', adv., for or instead of this or that. Dage'gen, adv., against that. Daber', adv., thence, from thence. Daher', conj., thence, for that reason, therefore. Da'bin, adv., thither, so far; babin', away, gone. Da'male, adv., then, at that time. Die Da'me, -, pl.-n, lady, woman. Damit', adv., therewith, with it, with that; conj., that, in order that. Der Dampf, -es, steam, vapor. Das Dampf'boot, steam-boat. - Der Dam'pfer,—8,pl.—,steamer " Dampf teffel, boiler. [gine. Die Dampf'maschine, steam-en-" Dampf'mühle, steam-mill. Das Dampf'schiff, steam-boat. Der Dant, -es, thanks, gratitude, re-Dant'bar, adj., thankful. [ward. Dann, adv., then, at that time; bann und wann, now and then. Daran', adv., thereon, on it, in i'. +Die Depe'sche, -, pl. -n, dispatch.

Da. adv., there, here, then, now; Darauf, adv., thereupon, on that, after that. from that. Darans', adv., thence, therefrom, Dar'bieten, v. ir. tr., to offer. [sent. Dar'stellen, v. tr., to produce, repre-Darnach', adv., according to that. Darnie'derliegen, v. intr., to lie sick. Daril'ber, adv., thereupon, about that. Darum' adv., therefore, for that. Das (see ber). Daß, conj., that, in order that. Die Dau'er, —, duration of time. Dau'ern, v. intr., to endure, last. Dau'erhaft, adj., durable. Davon', adv., thereof, therefrom, of it. Dazu', adv., thereto, in addition to. Der Dieb'stahl, -8, pl. -stähle, theft. Declen, v. tr., to cover. Der Ded'el, -8, pl. -, cover-- Die Decl'e, —, pl.—n, coverlet, blanket. [a ship). -Das Dect, -es, pl.-e, deck (of Dein, pron., thy (§ 109). Die De'muth, -, humility, meekness. Den'fen, v. tr. and intr., to think. Dent'bar, adj. (thinkable). Denn, conj., for, because, then, than. Den'noch, conj., yet, however, still.

Der, bie, bas, art., the; dem. pron. | Das Dorf, -es, pl. Dor'fer, village (§ 111, 2), this, that; rel. pron. (§ 114, 2), who, which, what. Derglei'den, adj. indecl., such as that or those. Derje'nige, dem. pron. that (§ 111, 3). Derfel'be, dem. pron. (§ 111, 4). Des'halb or beg'halb, conj. \ there-—Des'wegen or beg'wegen, fore. De'sto, conj. (so much the). Deut'lich, adj., plain. Did'ten, v. intr., to make poetry. Der Dich'ter, -8, pl. -, poet. " Dich'terfürst, prince of poets. Did'terifc, adj., poetic. Die Dicht'funst, -, poetry. Die Did'tung, -, pl. -en, poem Dick, adj., thick. Der Dieb, -es, pl. -e, thief. [theft. Der Dieb'stabl, —8, pl. stähle, Die'nen, v. tr., to serve. Der Die'ner, -8, pl.-, servant. " Dienst, -es, pl. -c, service. Die'fer, pron., this, that. Dies'seit, prep., on this side of. Dies'feite, adv., on this side. −Die Din'te, —, pl. —n, Ink. Dirett', adj., direct. [director. Der Diret'tor, -8, pl. sto'ren, -Der Diston'to, -8, discount. Doch, conj., yet, however. Der Dot'tor, - 8, pl. sto'ren, doctor. , Dold, -es, pl. -e, dagger. " Dom, —es, pl. —e, cathedral. " Don'ner, -8, pl. -, thunder. Don'nern, v. intr., to thunder. Dop'pelt, adj , doubled, double.

Das Dörf'den. -- 8, hamlet. Der Dorn, -es, pl. -en, thorns. Dort, adv., yonder, there. Das Dra'ma, —8, pl. Dra'men, drama Der Drama'tifer, -8, dramatist. Drama'tiico. adi.. dramatic. Der Drang, -es, impulse, pressure. Drei, three. Drei'fig, thirty. Gin Drei'figer, -8, a man botween thirty and forty years old. vears. Drei' Bigjährig, adj., lasting thirty Drei'gebn, thirteen. Drit'te, third. Das Drit'tel, —8, third part. Dre'schen, v. ir. tr., to thresh. Die Dro'bung, -, pl. -en, menace. Der Drud, -es, pl. Drü'de, pressure. Dru'den, v. tr., to print. Du, pron., thou. Der Duft -cs, pl. Duf'te, fragrance. Die Dü'ne, —, pl. —n, down. Dun'tel, adj., dark. Dun'felblau, adj., deep blue. Durd, prep., through, by means of. Durchaus', adv., throughout, by all means. [through. Durch'führen, v. tr., to carry Der Durch'gang, passage through. Durch'reisen, v. tr., to traverse. Durch'sehen, v. ir. tr., to look through. Der Durch'schnitt, —cs, average. Der Durft, -es, thirst. Das Dut'end, —8, pl. —e, dozen.

Œ.

Die Eb'be, -. pl. -n, ebb, ebb tide. E'ben, adj., even, level; adv., just, ex--Edyt, adj., genuine, pure, fast. [actly.] E'del, adj., noble, honorable. Der E'belmann, -es, pl. -leute,

nobleman.

E'belmüthig, adj., noble hearted. Der E'belftein, -es, pl.-e, precious E'be, adv., ere, before. stor.e. Die Ch're, -, pl. -n, honor, good -Ch'ren, v. tr., to honor. [name. Eb'renvoll, adj., honorable.

Ehr'lich, adj., honorable. Die Ehr'lichkeit, honesty. Ehr'los, adj., without honor. Der Ehr'geig, -es, ambition. Das Ei, -es, pl. -er, egg. Der Gi'erfuchen, omelet. Die Gi'de, -, pl. -n, oak. -Der Gib, -es, pl. -e, oath. 🦳 Ei'fer, —8, zeal, ardor. – Eif'rig, adj., zealous. Gi'gen, adj., own. Ei'gentlich, adj., proper, real; adv., strictly speaking. Die Gi'le, -, haste. Ein, art. (§ 54), a, an; num. (§ 89), one; adv., in. [each other. Einan'ber, pron., one another, Die Gin'bilbung, -, imagination. Ein'brangen, v. intr., to press in. Ginerlei', indecl. adj., of one kind, in-Ein'fach, adj., simple, plain. [different. Der Gin'fluß, -es, pl. -fluffe, influ-- Ein'gang,-es, entrance. [ence. Ein'gebent, adj., mindfull, remember-Gi'niger, pron., some, any. [ing. -Das Ein'kommen, —8, income. Gin'laden, v. ir. tr., to invite. [tion. Die Gin'labung, -, pl. -en, invita-Ein'mal, adv., once. Gin'paden, v. tr., to pack up. Gin'sam, adj., solitary, secluded. Die Gin'samteit, -, solitude, seclusion. Ein'schließen, v. ir. tr., to inclose. Ein'schränken, v. tr., to limit, restrict. Ein'schreiben, v. ir. tr., to write down, Gin'seben, v. ir. tr., to perceive. [enter. Ein stellen, v. refl., to appear (at the appointed time). Ein'stimmig, adj., unanimous. Der Gin'tritt, -es, pl. -e, entrance. Ein'wirfen, v. tr., to influence. Die Gin'wirfung, -, pl. -en, infant. Der Ein'wohner, -8, pl. -, inhabit- Entge'gengehen, to go to meet.

Gin'zeln, adi., single, individual. Ein'zig, adj., sole, simple. Das Eis, —es, ice. -Der Eis'bär, polar bear. Das Gi'jen, -8, iron. -Gi'fern, adj., of iron. road. Die Gi'fenbahn, -, pl.-en, rail--Der Gi'senbahnfahrplan, railroad Gi'tel, adj., vain, idle. ftime-table. Die Gi'telfeit, -, vanity. E'lend, adj., miserable. Die Elegie', -, pl. Elegi'en, elegy. Elf', eleven. Die El'le, -, pl. -n, ell. Die El'tern (pl.), parents. Empfang'en, v. ir. tr., to receive. Der Empfang'schein, receipt. Empfeh'len, v. ir. tr., to recommend. Die Empfeh'lung, -, pl. -en, recommendation. Empfin'den, v. ir. tr., to perceive. feel. Empfind'lich, adj. sensitive. Empor', adv., on ligh, above. Die Empo'rung, -.. , pl. -en, conspiracy, revolt. Das En'te, -8, pl. -n, end. En'ben, v. intr., to end. End'lich : dj., final. Eng or eng'e, adj., narrow, close. Der Eng'el, -8, pl. -, angel. ., En'tel, -8, pl.-, grandson. Die En'felin, -, pl. -nen, grand. [along without. daughter. Entheb'ren, v. tr., to dispense with, get Enthin'den, v. ir. tr., to unbind, release. Entbed'en, v. tr., to uncover, discover. Die Entbed'ung, -, pl. -en, discovery. [tance). Entfer'nen, v. tr., to remove (to a dis-Entfernt', adj., distant, removed. Entflieh'en, v. ir. intr., to escape. Entge'gen, prep., and adv., against, contrary to, opposed to, toward.

Entge'genkommen, to come to meet. Die Erfin'dung, -, pl.-en, invention. Entge'genseten, to oppose. Der Erfolg', -es, pl. -e, success. 3. Entge'ben, v. ir. intr., to escape. Enthal'ten, v. ir. tr., to contain. Erfreu'en, v. refl., to rejoice over, pos-Enthe'ben, v. ir. tr., to take away, dis-Die Erfül'lung, -, pl. -en, fulfillcharge from. Charge. Entlassien, v. ir. tr., to dismiss, dis-Erge'ben, v. ir. intr., to overtake, happen; refl., to surrender. _ Entleh'nen, v. tr., to borrow. Erge'ben, adj., obedient. Entra'then, v. tr., to dispense with. Ergrei'fen, v. ir. tr., to lay hold on, - Entschei'ben, v. ir. tr., to decide. Erha'ben, adj., sublime. - Entschie'ben, adj., decided. Erhal'ten, v. ir. tr., to receive. - Entschlie'gen, v. ir. refl., to decide. Erhe'ben, v. ir. refl., to rise, spread Der Entidlug', -es, pl. -uffe, Erhöb'en, v. tr., to raise, exalt. decision. Entschul'digen, v. tr., to excuse. Erin'nern, v. refl., to remember. - Entfin'nen, v. refl., to recollect. Die Erin'nerung, -, pl. -en, Entset'zen, v. tr., to remove. remembrance. memory. Erin'nerlich, adj., present to the - Entspre'den, v. ir. tr., to correspond. Erfal'ten, v. refl., to take cold. [ing). Entste'hen, v. ir. intr., to arise, spring, originate, descend from. Erfant'pfen, v. tr., to gain (by fight-Erfen'nen, v. ir. tr., recognize. Die Entsteh'ung, -, source, formation Erflä'ren, v. tr., to explain. Entwe'der, conj., either. Entwer'fen, v.ir.tr., to project, design. Erflär'lich, adj., explicable. Der Entwurf', -28, pl. -würfe, plan, Die Erflä'rung, -, pl.-en, ex-Entwid'eln, v. reft., to develop. [design. planation. Entzwei'en, v. reft., to fall out with Erlau'ben, v. tr., to allow, permit. each other. Erle'gen, v. tr., to kill. Die Erleich'terung, -, pl.-en, relief. Die Epo'che, --, pl.-n, epoch. -Das C'pos, -, pl. E'pen, epic poem. Erlie'gen, v. ir. intr., to sink. Die Equipa'ge, -, pl. -n, equipage; Erlö'sen, v. tr., to deliver, redeem. Gr. pron., he. Carriage: Erman'geln, v. intr., to be in want. Ermor'den, v. tr., to murder. Erbar'men, v. refl., to pity, have mercy-Ernäh'ren, v. tr., to support. Erbliden, v. tr., to see. Ernen'nen, v. ir. tr., to appoint. Die Erb'je, —, pl. —en, pea. " Er'de, -, pl.-n, earth. Ernst, adj., earnest. -, Erd'beere, -, pl. -n, strawberry Die Ern'te, -, pl. -n, harvest. -Das Erb'beben, -8, pl. -, earthquake Ern'ten, or ernbten, v. tr., to reap. -Erdul'den, v. tr., to suffer. Die Ero'berung, -, conquest. Ereig'nen, v. refl., to take place. Die Errich'lung, —, erection, founding Das Ereig'niß, -ce, pl.-e, even Frrin'gen, v. tr., to gain (by force). Erfah'ren, v. ir. tr., to experience. Erschei'nen, v. ir. intr., to appear. Die Erfah'rung, -, pl. -en, ex-Die Erschei'nung, -, pl. -cn appearance. perience. for. Ericie'gen, v. ir. tr., to shoot. Erfin'den, v. ir. tr., to invent. Der Erfinder, -3. vl. -, invent- Erfe'hen, v. ir. tr., to see, find out.

Etft, first (adv., only); erftens, firstly. Erstau'nen, v. tr., to astonish. Erstaun'lid, adj., astonishing. Erfteb'en, v. ir. intr., to arise. Ertap'pen, v. tr., to catch, surprise. Erthei'len, v. tr., to communicate. Ertra'gen, v. ir. tr., to bear, suffer. Erwach'jen, v. ir. intr., to grow up. Ermad' jen, adj., adult. Erwäh'len, v. tr., to choose. Erwäh'nen, v. tr., to mention. Ermar'ten, v. tr., to await. Der Erwerb', -28, business, gain. Erwie'bern, v. intr., to reply.

Ergab'len, v. tr., to relate. Der Erz'marschall, —es, pl. sschälle, Es, pron., it. [lord high marshal. Effen, v. ir. tr., to eat. Der Ej'sig, —8, vinegar. Ct'lid), pron., some, any. thing. Et'was, indecl. pron., something, any Die Etymologie', -, etymology. Eu'er, pron., your. Evange'list, adj., evangelical. E'wig, adj., eternal. Die E'wigkeit, -, eternity. Das Exemplar', -8, pl. -e, copy. Die Erifteng', -, existence.

Die Fa'bel, -, pl. -n, fable. Ka'belhaft, adj., fabulous. Die Fabrit', -, pl.-en, manufactory. - Façounirt', part., figured (of cloths). Fä'hig, adj., capable, fit, apt. Die Ka'higfeit, -, capability, tal- Fei'erlich, adj., solemn. -Die Fah'ne, -, pl. -1, flag, banner. Das Fell, -ce, pl. -e, skin, hide. Fab'ren, v. ir. tr., to travel, ride. Die Fahrt, --, pl. -en, journey. Das Fahrgeld, fare, toll. Kal'len, v. ir. intr., to fall. Case. Der Fall, -es, pl. Fal'le, fall, Die Fall'sucht, -, epilepsy. Filith, adj., false. Die Fami'lie, -, pl. -n, family. Fan'gen, v. ir. tr., to catch. Die Far'be, -, pl. -n, color. –Das Fiß, —28, pl. Füj'ser, cask. Fast, adv., almost, nearly. Fech'ten, v. ir. intr., to fight, fence. Die Fe'der, -, pl. -n, feather, pen. Das Fe'dermeffer, penknife. Die Fee, -, p!. -n, fairy. Das Fe'enland, fairyland. Feh'len, v. intr., to fail, miss. Der Feh'ler, -8, pl. -, fault, mistake. —Feil, adj., for sale.

Fein, adj., fine.

Der Keinb, --es, pl. -:, enemy.

Feind'lidy, adj., hostile. Das Feld, -es, pl. -er, field, ground. Der Feld'herr, commander-in-" Feld'maricall, field-marshal. Der Fel'sen, -es, pl. -en, rock, cliff. Das Fen'ster, —8, pl. —11, window. Der Felb'zug, campaign. Die Ke'rien (pl.), vacation. Fern, adj., far, distant. Die Fer'ne, -, distance. Fer'tigen, v.tr., to prepare, make ready Fer'tig, adj., ready, prepared, done. Fef'feln, v. tr., to chain. Fest, adj., fast, fixed, permanent. Der Fest'tag, festival day. - Die Fest'stimmung', festive feeling Die Fe'stung, -, pl. -en, castle, fortress, stronghold. Das Fe'stungswert, fortification. Das Ken'er, —3, pl. —, fire.

-Die Keu'ersbrunft,-, pl. brünfte, conflagration.

Die Feu'erwehr, -, fire-company

-Weu'erfest, adj., fire-proof.

—Das Feu'errohr, gun, rifle.

Der Fia'ter, -8, pl -, hackney-coach

Das Fie'ber, —8, pl. —, fever. Rigür'lich, adj., figurative. Fin'ben, v. ir. tr., to find. Der Fing'er, -3, pl. -, finger. Der Fing'erbut, thimble. Fin'fter, adj., dark, obscure. Der Fifch, -es, pl. -e, fish. Fi'schen, v. intr., to fish. Der Fi'icher, -8, fisherman. Flach, adj., flat, plain. Die Fla'de, -, pl. -n, surface. -Die Flam'me, —, pl. —n, flame. " Fla'fche, -e, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Rlech'ten, v. ir. int., to twist, braid. Das Fleisch, -es, flesh, meat. Der Flei'icher, -8, pl. -, butcher Der Fleiß, -es, diligence, industry. Flei'fig, adj., industrious. Flie'gen, v. ir. intr., to fly. Flie'gen, v. ir. intr., to flow. Klott, adj., afloat. Die Flucht, -, flight. -Klüch'tig, adj., fleeting, rapid. Der Mücht'ling, -es, pl.-e, fu-Der Flü'gel, -8, pl. -, wing. [gitive. " Fluß, —es, pl. Flüsse, river. Das Flüß'den, -8, pl.-, rivulet. - Die Fluth, -, pl.-en, tide, high tide. Fol'gen, v. intr., to follow. [quence. Die Fol'ge, -, pl. -n, conse-Folge leiften, to comply with. Folg'lich, adv., consequently. Forbern, v. tr., to demand. -Die Forel'le, —, pl. —n, trout. Die Form, -, pl. -en, form. Das Format', —es, pl. —e, size and shape (of a book). For'schen, v. tr., to investigate. Die For'schung, -, pl. -en, investigation. Fort, adj., forth, away, gone, off. Fort'fahren, v. ir. intr., to continue. Der Fort'schritt, -es, pl. -c, progress Fort'während, adv., continually. Die Fracht, pl. —en, freight, cargo.

∔Der Frad, —es, pl. —e (and Frade), dress coat. Fra'gen, v. ir. tr., to ask. Die Fra'ge, -, pl. -n, question. Kranfi'ren, v. tr., to prepay. Fran'to, adv., post-paid. Die Frau, -, pl. -en, woman, wife, lady (Madame, Mrs.). [(Miss). Das Kräu'lein, —8, pl.—, young lady Frei, adj., free. Die Frei'heit, -, freedom. Frei'sprechen, to acquit. Fremb, adj., foreign, strange. Das Fremd'wort, foreign word. Die Fren'be,-, pl.-n, joy, pleasure. Freu'en, v. refl., to rejoice, be glad. Der Freund, —es, pl. —e, friend. Die Freund'in, —, pl. —nen, Freund'lich, adj., friendly, kind. Die Freund'schaft, -, friendship. Freund'schaftlich, adj., friendly. Der Frie'de, or Frie'den, -ens, peace. Der Fried'richsb'or, -8, pl.-, Frederic d'or. Frie'ren, v. ir. tr., and intr., to freeze. Frist, adj., fresh. ness. Die Fri'sche, -, freshness, liveli-Froh, adj., happy, joyous, glad. Fromm, adj., pious. Die Frucht, -, pl. Früch'te, fruit. Krucht'bar, adj., fruitful. Früh, adj., early, in the morning. Der Früh'ling,-es, pl.-e,spring Das Krüh'jahr, spring. Kril'her, adv., formerly. Das Früh'stück, —es, breakfast. Früh'ftüden, v. intr., to breakfast Der Früh'zug, early train. Der Fuchs, -es, pl. Füch'je, fox. Küh'len, v. tr., to feel. Füh'ren, v. tr., to guide, lead, conduct. Die Kül'le, -, fulness. Kül'len, v. tr., to fill. Künf, five.

Kür, prep., for, in favor of, instead of. | Der Fürst, -en, pl. -en, prince. Das Kür'wort, prenoun. Die Fürst'in, pl. -nen, princess. Die Furcht, -, fear. Der Fuß, -es, pl. Füße, foot. Kürd'ten, v. tr., to fear. Das Fut'ter, —s, pl. —, lining. Kürch'terlich, adj., fearful. Küt'tern, to line. Kurcht'sam, adj., fearful. Die Ga'be, -, pl. -n, gift. Die Gebrü'ber, (pl.), brothers, breth-" Ba'bel, -, pl. -n, fork. [bet_ Bebüh'ren, v. intr., to be due. [ren. Der Gal'gen, -8, pl.-, gallows, gib-Die Geburt', -, birth. " Bang, -es, pl. Ban'ge, going, Der Geburte'tag, birthday. walking. Gebei'hen, v. ir. intr., to thrive, grow. Gang'bar, adj., passable. Beben'ten, v. ir. intr., to be mindful, Die Gans, -, pl. Gan'se, goose. remember. Der Ganfe'fiel, goose-quill. Der Gebent'tag, memorable day. Gedan'fe, -ne, pl. -n, Ganz, adj., whole, entire, complete; adv., quite, entirely, wholly. thought. Im Gan'zen, on the whole. Das Gebächt'niß, —es, memory. Ganz'lich, adj., entire. Das Gebicht', -es, pl. -e, poem. Gar, adj., finished, ready, done; adv., - " Gebran'ge, -es, pl. -e, throng, quite, very, at all. Die Gebulb', -, patience. [crowd. -Das Garn, —es, pl. —e, yarn. " Gefahr', -, pl. -en, danger. -Die Garni'rung, -, trimming. Gefal'len, v. ir. intr., to please. Gefäl'lig, adj., pleasing, agreca-Der Gar'ten, -8, pl. Garten, garden. Der Gart'ner, -8, pl. -, gardenble, courteous. Gefäl'ligst, adv. (if you please). Das Gas, —cs, pl. —e, gas. "Die Gaf'je, —, pl.—n, street, lane. Der Gefan'gene, —n, pl. —n, prisoner, Der Gaft, -es, pl. Ga'fte, guest. captive. Das Gefäng'niß, -es, pl.-e, prison. Das Gaft'haus,) hotel, inn, pub-" Gefol'ge, -8, retinue, consequen-Der Gasi'hof, lic house. Gefror'ne, -n, ice-cream. [ces. Die Gat'tung, -, pl. -cn, sort, spe-Gefühl', -es, pl. -e, feeling, cies, kind. sense. Coba'ren, v. ir. intr., to bear, give Se'gen, prep., against, toward. birth to. [edifice. Das Gebäu'de,—es, pl. —, building, Gegenü'ber, prep., opposite to. Die Ge'gend, —, pl. —en, region. Be'ben, v. ir. tr., to give. Der Ge'ber, -8, pl. -, giver. Das Ge'gengift, antidote. Der Ge'gensatz, contrariety, contrast. Gebil'bet, adj., cultivated, refined. Der Ge'genichlag, blow in return. Das Gebirg' or Gebir'ge, -8, pl. -e, Der Be'genftand, -es, pl. sftante, obmountain range, mountainous Das Gegentheil, contrary part. [ject. country. Bebo'ren (part. of geba'ren), born. Die Ge'genwart, —, presence. Der Gebrauch', -es, pl. Gebrau'che, Ge'genwärtig, adv., at present.

use, custom.

Das Gehalt', —es, contents, salary.

Beheim', adj., secret. Das Gebeim'niß, -28, pl. -2, Ge'hen, v. ir. intr., to go. Behor'chen, v. intr., to obey. Gehor' fam, adj., obedient. Gebö'ren, v. intr., to belong. Der Beift, -ee, pl.-er, spirit, ghost. " Beig, -es, avarice. -Gelang'en, v. intr., to attain to. Geläu'fig, adj., current, fluent. Gelb, adj., yellow. Gelbroth, adj., orange-colored. Das Gelb, -es, pl. -er, money. Gelehrt', adj., learned. Bele'gen, adj., convenient, important. Die Bele'genheit, -, pl. -en, opportunity. Das Gelei'fe, -8, pl. -n, track. Beling'en, v. ir. intr. (impers.), to suc-Gel'ten, v. ir. intr. (impers.), to be of Geltend machen, to carry out. Das Gemäl'be, -8, pl. -, painting. Gemein', adj., common. [tual. Gemein'sam, adj., common, mu - Geftat'ten, v. tr., to allow. Die Bem'se, -, pl. -n, chamois. -Das Gemil'fe, -8, pl. -, vegetables, greens. " Bentuth', -es, pl. -:r, mind, soul, heart, nature, mood. Die Gemüthe'stimmung, —, temper, disposition of mind. [mentioned. Genannt' (part. of nen'nen), adj., above Genau', adj., exact, close. Der General', -8, pl. -e, general. -Gene'jen, v. ir. intr., to recover. Genie'gen, v. ir. tr., to enjoy. Genug', pron. indecl. and adv., enough. Gera'be, adj., straight, direct; adv., exactly, just. - Serecht', adj., just, righteous. [tence. - Das Gericht', -es, pl. -e, court, sen-Gern, adv., willingly, gladly, cheer-

fully; gern haben, to like.

Der Gefang', -es, pl. Gefang'e, song.

[secret. | Das Geschäft', -es, pl. -? busines, occupation, trade. Beide'hen, v. ir. tr. (impers.), to happen, take place, occur. Die Geschich'te, -, pl. -n, history, historian. story. Der Beidichts'idreiber, -8,pl. -. Das Geschent', -28, pl. -e, present. " Geschlecht', -es, pl. -er sex, gender, race. Der Gefdmad', -3, taste. Das Gefchrei', —es, clamor, cry Cler-Die Geschwi'ster (pl.), brothers and sisters. " Befell'schaft, -, pl. -en, society. Das Gefet, -es, pl. -e, law. Befet'gebenb, adj., legislative. Der Gefeti'geber, -8, lawgiver. Geficht, -es, pl. -er, sight, face. Gespenst', -es, pl.-er, spectre. Die Gestalt', -, pl. -en, form, shape, figure, stature. [formation. Die Geftal'tung, -, moulding, Be'ftern, adv., yesterday. Se'strig, adj., of yesterday. Gefund', adj., healthy. Die Gefund'heit, -, health. Gewahr', adj., aware of, preceiving. Bewäh'ren, v. tr., to procure, give. Die Gewalt', -, power, violence. Sewalt' fam, adj., violent, forcible. Gewandt' (part. from wenden), adj., quick, active, dexterous. Bewär'tig, adj., waiting, expecting. Das Gemäj'jer, -8, pl. -, waters, flood. Das Gewicht', -es, pl. -e, weight. Gewin'nen, v. ir. tr., to win, gain. Gewiß', adj., sure, certain. Das Gewissen, -8, conscience.

Gewif'fenhaft, adj., conscientious.

Das Gewit'ter, --- 8, pl. --, tempest,

storm, thunder-storm.

Gewöb'nen, v.tr., to accustom ; v.reft. + Der Grau'el, -8, pl. -, abomination. to accustom one's self. Die Gewohn'heit, -, custom. Sewöhn'lich, adj., customary. Das Gewölbe, -8, pl.-n. arch, vault -Die Gicht, -, gout. Gie'fen, v. ir. tr., to pour. Die Gift, -, pl. -en, gift, dowry. - Das Gift, —, pl. —e, poison. Der Gip'fel, -8, pl. -, summit, peak. Glan'zen, v. ir. intr., to glitter, shine. Die Gren'ge, -, pl. -n, boundary, Das Glas, -es, pl. Gla'jer, glass. Die Glas'fcheibe,-,pane of glass. " Glas'icherbe, -e, broken glass Grob, adj., coarse, rough. Der Glau'be, -ne,} faith, belief. Der Glau'ben, -8,5 Glau'ben, v. tr., to believe. Sleich, adj., like, equal, level, even; adv., immediately. Der Gleich'muth, equanimity. Das Gleich'nig, -es, pl. -e, likeness, comparison, allegory. Gleich'fant, conj., as it were, as if. Die Glod'e, -, pl. -n, bell. - Glor'reich, adj., glorious. Das Glück, -es, fortune, good luck. Slud'lich, adj., fortunate, happy. - Der Glüd'wunsch, congratulation Die Gna'be, -, pl. -n, grace, favor. Gnä'big, adj., gracious, merciful. Das Gold, -es, gold. Gol'ben, adj., golden, of gold. Go'thifth, adj., Gothic. Der Gott. -es. pl. Götter, God. Der Got'tesbienft, divine worship. grave. Gra'ben, v. ir. tr., to dig. Das Grab, -es, pl. Gra'ber, Der Gra'ben, —8, pl. Gra'ben, Die Gru'be,—, pl.—n, hole. [ditch | Der Grab, -cs, pl. -c, degree.

horror, horrible crime. Der Graf, -en, pl. -en, count. Die Gramma'tit, -, grammar. [ical. Grammatifa'lisch, adj., grammat-Das Gras, -es, pl. Gra'fer, grass. Gräß'lich, adj., hideous, terrible. Gratuli'ren, v. tr., to congratulate. Grau, adj., gray. Grei'fen, v. ir. tr., to grasp, seize. limit. Das Grenz'land, boundary-land. Der Gro'schen, -8, pl. -n, groshen. Groß, adj., great, large, tall. Die Gro'ge, -, size, height. Der Groß'vater, grandfather. Die Groß'mutter, grandmother. " Groß'muth, magnanimity. Groß'müthig, adj., magnanimous Größ'tentheile, adv., chiefly. Grün, adj., green. Der Grund, -es,pl. Grun'be,ground, land, foundation, reason. Grün'ten, v. tr., to found, estab-Das Grund'loch, hole in the ground. Der Grund'stein, corner-stone. Der Gruß,-es, pl. Grü'fe, salutation Grii'fien, v. tr., to greet, salute. Gill'tig, adj., valid, binding. Gün'stig, adj., favorable. ≠Die Gum'mischuhe (pl.), India-rub-Gut, adj., good. ber over-shoe. Die Gü'te, -, goodness. Das Gut, -es, pl. Gü'ter, possessions, property, landed estate. Das Gymna'sium, -8, pl. Gymna's fien, gymnasium.

Das Baar, -es, pl. -e, hair. Ha'ben, v. ir. tr., to have. _Hab'haft, adj., in possession. Ş. Die Hab'sucht, —, avarice. Hab'süchtig, adj., avaricious. Der Ha'jen,-8, pl. Ba'fen, harbor. Der Sa'fer, -8, oats. Ba'gel, -8, hail. Ba'geln, v. intr. (impers.), to hail. " Bad'en, —8, pl. —, hook. Balb, adj., half. Salb'rob, adj., half raw. Halb'wegs, adv., half way. Die Balf'te, -, half. stop. Bal'ten, v. ir. tr. and intr., to hold, Der Balt, -es, pl. -e, holding, Tmer. Der Bam'mer,-8, pl. Bam'mer, ham-Die Band, -, pl. Ban'be, hand. Der Ban'bel, -8, trade, commerce. Ban'deln, v. tr. and intr., to handle, trade, treat, act. Der Händ'ler, -8, pl.-, trader. Die Band'lung, -, pl. -en, action, deed, trade, tradinghouse. Die Band'ichrift, manuscript. Der Hand'ichub, glove. - Das Sand'wert, trade. Der Banb'werfer, tradesman. Der Hanf, —es, hemp. Bang'en, v. ir. intr., to hang. Bang'en, v. tr., to hang. Har'ren, v. intr., to await. Sart, adj., hard. Der Ha'se, —n, pl. —n, hare. [nut. Die Ba'felnuß, -, pl. -nuffe, hazle-Haf'sen, v. tr., to hate. Bäß'lich, adj., hateful, ugly. Hau'en, v. ir. tr., to hew, cut. Der Hau'fe, -ns, pl. -n, heap, " Hau'fen, -8, pl.-, 5 mass. But'fig, adj., abundant, frequent. Das Haupt, -es, pl. Häup'ter, head. Die Haupt'feber, mainspring. " Saupt'festung, chief fortication. Der Säupt'ling, -es, pl. -e, chieftain, leader. [foremost. Daupt'lings, adv., headlong, head

Der Haupt'mann,-es,pl. Haupt. leute, captain. Die Baupt'stadt, capital city. Das Haupt'wort, noun. Das Baus, -es, pl. Bau'fer, house. Der Haus'fnecht, house servant. Die Haut, —, pl. Häu'te, skin. Be'ben, v. ir. tr., to raise, lift. Der Be'bel, -8, pl. -, lever. Der Hecht, -es, pl. -e, pike. Das Beer, -es, pl. -e, army. Bef'tig, adj., vehement, violent. Der Hei'de, -n, pl. -n; die Bei'din, -, pl. snen, heathen, pagan. Das Bei'benthum, -8, paganism Die Bei'be, -, pl. -n, heath. Bei'lig, adj., holy. Dej'ligen, v. ir., to sanctify, hallow Beim, adv., home, at home. Das Heim,—es, home, residence. Die Bei'math, -, pl. -en, native place. Bei'misch, adj., at home. Bei'rathen, v. tr. and intr., to marry. Hei'ser, adj., hoarse. -Beiß, adj., hot. Bei'gen, v. ir. intr., to be called, be named, mean. Bei'ter, adj., cheerful, glad, joyous. Der Helb, -en, pl. -en, hero. Der Bel'bengeift, heroic spirit. Hel'benmuthig, adj., heroic. Hel'fen, v. ir. intr., to help. Dell, adj., clear, bright. Der Hel'ler, -8, pl. -, a copper coin, worth about a quarter of a cent. Der Helm, —es, pl. —e, helmet. Das Hemb, —es, pl. —en, shirt. Hem'men, v. tr., to check, arrest. Ber, adv., hither (§ 187, 10). Herab', adv., down (hither). Heran', adv., on, near, upward. Berauf'tommen, to come up, rise. Herauf speien, v. ir. tr., to throw up.

Berauf treten, v. ir. intr., to step hinein', adv., in thither. Beraus', adv., out hither. Γup. Beraus' fagen, to speak out. Berbei', adv., on, hither, near. Berein'. adv .. in hither. [ter. Berein'fommen, to come in, en-Bernie'ber, adv., down hither. Berü'berfommen, to come over. Berun'ter, adv., down hither. Berun'terfommen, to descend. Herum', adv., around. Der Berbft, -es, pl. -e, autumn. Berb, -es, pl. -e, hearth. Die Heer'be, -, pl. -n, herd. Der Berr, -u. pl. -en, master, lordthe Lord God. Berr'lich, adj., glorious, splendid. Die Herr'schaft, -, pl. -en, dominion, authority. perr'schaftlich, adj., belonging to a lord or to a manor, noble. Berr'ichen, v. intr., to reign, rule. Das Berr'icherthum, -3, government, authority. Das Berg, -ens, pl.-en, heart. [dial. Berg'lich, adj., affectionate, cor-Der Ber'jog, -es, pl. Ber'joge, duke. Bernad', adv., afterward. Hervor'brechen, to break out. Das Heu, —es, hay. Beu'len, v. intr., to howl. Ben'te, adv., to-day. Beu'tig, adj., of to-day, to-day's. Sier, adv., here. Bierin', adv., herein. [close by. Hiernachst', adv., next this time, Dierselbst', adv., here. Die'sig, adj., of this place. Der him'mel, -s, pl. -, heaven. Dimm'lisch, adj., heavenly. Din, adv., thither, there. Sinab', adv., down thither. Hinauf', adv., up thither. Hinauf schauen, to look up.

Binein'geben, v. intr., to enter. hinein'gelangen, to penetrate. Hinein'fommen, to come in. Binein'tragen, v. tr., to carry in. Bin'geben, v. tr., to give up, sacrifice. Hinge'gen, adv., on the contrary. Binu'berfpringen, to leap over. Hinun'terfturgen, v. intr., to fall down. Hingu'setzen, v. ir., to add. Hin'bern, v. tr., to hinder. [bersome. Bin'berlich, adj., hindering, cum-Hin'ten, prep., behind, after. Der Hirich, -es, pl. -, stag, deer. Die Bir'se, -, millet. gentleman; Mr.; Gott ber Berr, Der Birt, -en, pl. -en, shepherd. Die Hitl'e, —, heat. Soch, adj., high. Dödift, adv., very, extremely. Die Hoch'achtung, —, esteem, re-Toped. Hoch gebracht, adj., higly devel-_ Soch trabend, adj., high-sounding Der Hoch verrath, high treason. -Die Hoch'zeit, pl. -en, wedding. " Bö'he, -, pl. -en, height. Der Hof, -es, pl. Hö'fe, court, permanent residence, home. Höf'lich, adj., courteous, polite. Hoffen, v. intr., to hope. Bof fentlich, adv. (it is to be hoped). Die Hoff'nung, -, pl. -en, hope. Sobl. adj., hollow. Die Höhle, --, pl. --n, cave, pit. So'len, v. tr., to get, procure. Das Holz, -es, pl. Höl'zer, wood. Böl'zern, adj., woody, of wood. Der Ho'nig, -8, honey. Hor'den, v. intr., to listen, obey. Hö'ren, v. tr., to hear. Die Do'fen (pl.), pantaloons, trowsers Фйь[ф, adj., pretty, fair. Der Hi'gel, -8, pl. -, hill. Hui'! interj., ho! quick! in einen

- Lui', in the twinkling of an eye.

Die Bul'fe, -, aid. Der hund, -es, pl. -e, dog. Das Bund'chen, -8, pl. -, small dog, Der But, -ce, pl. - Bu'te, hat. little puppy. Sun'dert, hundred.

3d, pron., I. 3hr, pron., her; their; 3hr, your. Der, die, das Ih'rige, hers; theirs; Ih'rige, yours. 3m'mer, adv., always, ever. Imposant', adj., imposing. In, prep., in, into, at, within. Indem', c., while, since, because. Der In'halt, -8, pl. -e, contents. Das In'land, -s, interior of a countrv.

Ja, adv., yes. Die Jad'e, -, pl. -u, jacket, vest. -Ja'gen, v. tr., to hunt. Die Jagb, -, hunt, hunting. Der Ja'ger, -6, pl. -, hunter. Das Jahr, —es, —e, year. [century.] Das Jahrhun'bert, -8, pl. -e, Die Jah'reszahl, -, number of the year. " Jah'reszeit, —, pl. —cu, season of the year. Der Ja'nuar, -8, January.

. Se, adv., ever; conj., the (see besto). Se'ber, pron., every, each.

Das Ra'bel, —s, pl. —, cable. small room. Der Rabett', -en, pl. -en, cadet. Der Radet'tenoffigier, -8, pl. -e,

cadet-officer. " Raf'fee, —8, coffee.

- Rahl, adj., bald. Der Rahn, -es, pl. Rah'ne, boat, skiff. " Rai'ser, -8, pl. -, emperor.

Der Hung'er, -8, hunger. Die Sung'erenoth, -, famine. Die But'te, -, pl. -n, hut. " Spazin'the. -. pl. -n. nvacinthe

In'länbisch, adj., native, interior. In'ne. adv., within. In'nen, adv., within. In'ner, adj., interior. In'nerhalb, prep., within, inside of. Das Infett', -ce, pl. -en, insect. Die In'sel, -, pl. -n, island. Infon'berbeit, adv., especially. Das Interef'se, -es, interest. Interessing. 3r'ren. v. refl., to err, wander.

3. Je'bermann, pron., every body. Bebwe'der, pron. (for jeder). Je'mals, adv., ever. Re'mand, -8, pron., somebody, any Je'ner, pron., that, that one. Sen'seit, prep., the other side of, beyond Ben'feite, adv., beyond. Jett, adv., now, at present. Setig, adj., present, existing. Die Ju'gend, youth.

Jung, adj., young, youthful. Der Jung'e, -n, pl. -n, youth, young man.

Rai'serlich, adj., imperial. (ship). " Rabinett', -ce, pl. -e, cabinet, Die Rajü'te, -e, pl. -n, cabin (of a Das Ralb, -es, pl. Ral'ber, calf. Der Ralbe'braten, -6, roast veal.

Das Ralbs'cotelett, -es, veal cut-" Ralb'fleisch, -es, veal. [let. Der Kalt, -es, lime.

- Der Kall'fels, limestone cliffs. calcareous rock.

Ralt, adi. cold.

Die Rlap'perschlange, rattlesnake. Die Ral'te, -, cold, coldness. Der Rampf, -ce, pl. Rampfe, battle, Rlar, adj., clear. Ram'bfen, v. intr., to fight. [fight. Die Rlaffe, -, pl. -n, class. " Rana'rienvogel, -8, Canary bird. Rlaj'fijd, adj., classical. Die Rano'ne, -, pl. -n, cannon. Das Rlavier', —8, —e, piano-forte. Die Rano'nenfugel, cannon-ball-Der Klee, —es, clover. Der Rapitan', -8, pl. -e, captain. Der Rlee'ader, field of clover. Die Rap'pe, -, pl. -en, cap, hood. Das Rleid, -es, pl. -er, garment, -Der Kar'pfen, -8, pl. -, carp. clothes, dress, Die Rar'te, -, pl. -n, chart, map. Riei'ben, v. tr., to clothe, dress. " Rartof'fel, -, pl. -n, potato. Klein, adi., small, little. Der Rartof felader, -, potato field. Das Kli'ma, —8, pl. Klima'ta, ste or Rä'se, —e8, pl. —, cheese. ster, climate. " Ratalog', —es, pl.—e, catalogue. Rling'en, v. intr., to sound, be heard. " Ratholit', -en, pl. -en, Catholic, Rling'eln, v. intr., to ring a bell. Ratho'lift, adj., catholic. Rlo'pfen, v. intr., to knock (at a door). -, Rattun', --es, pl. -e, calico. Das Rlo'ster, —s. pl. Rlö'ster, cloister, Rau'fen, v. tr., to buy. convent, monastery. Der Rauf'mann, -e8, pl. Rauf'= Rlug, adj., wise, sensible, learned. leute, merchant. Der Kna'be, -n, pl. -n, bov. Raufmän'nisch, adj., mercantile. " Anecht, —es, pl. —e, servant. Raum, adv., scarcely. Rno'chen, -8, pl. -, bone. Ano'ten, -8, pl. -, knot. Reb'ren, v. tr., to sweep; to turn. Roch, -es, pl. Ro'che, cook. Der Reil, -es, pl. -e, wedge. Reil'förmig, adj., wedge-shaped; Die Kö'chin, —, pl. enen, cook. Ro'chen, v. tr. and intr., to cook, boil. adv., like a wedge. Der Rof'fer, -8, pl. -, trunk, chest. Rein, pron., no, not any, no one. Der Rell'ner, -8, pl. -, waiter. Rohl, -es, pl. -e, cabbage. Ren'nen, v. ir. tr., to know, to be ac-Der Rohl'ader, field of cabbages. Die Roh'le, -, pl. -n, coal. quainted with. Der Ref'sel, -8, pl. -, kettle. Rom'men, v. ir. intr., to come. Die Ret'te, -, pl. -n, chain. Ko'misch. adj., comical. Der Rommis', -, pl. -, clerk. Der Riel, -8, pl. -e, quill. Die Ronfession', -, pl. -en, confes-Das Rinb, -es, pl. -er, child. Das Rinb'den, -8, pl. -, little sion of faith. Der Kongreß', -es, pl.-e, Congress. child, baby, infant. Die Rind'heit, -, childhood. " Rö'nig, -8, pl. -e, king. Rin'tifd, adj., childish. Kö'niglich, adj., royal. Die Rir'che, -, pl.-n, church. [tory. Das Rö'nigreich, -8, pl. -e. Die Rir'dengeschichte, church hiskingdom. Der Rird'thurm, church tower. Kön'nen, v. ir., to be able. Der Ropf, -es, pl. Rö'pfe, head. Die Rir'sche, -, pl. -n, cherry. Das Ropf'web, -8, headache. Das Riffen, -8, pl. -n, cushion-Rorb, -es, pl. Kör'be, backet. Rla'gen, v. intr., to complain. Die Rlab'ber, -. pl. -n, rattle. Der Rorb'mader, basket-maker.

Das Rorn, -es, pl. Kör'ner, grain, Rrumm'beinig, adj., bow-legged. Der Rör'per, -8, pl. -, body. [corn. Der Ru'den, -8, pl. -, cake. Die Ru'gel, -, pl. -n, ball. Ro'ften, v. intr., to cost. Rost'bar, adj., costly. Der Ku'fut, —8, pl. —e, cuckoo. Die Roft'barteit. -, costliness. Die Rundichaft, -, pl. -en, knowl-Die Rraft, -, pl. Rraf'te, might, edge, information. Rünf'tig, adj., future. strength. force. Die Runft, -, pl. Run'fte, art. Rraft'voll, adj., energetic, full of Der Kra'gen, —8, pl. —, or Kra'gen, Der Runft'fleift, -es, artistic in-Arant, adj., sick. Collar. dustry. " Rünft'ler, -8, pl. -, artist. Die Krant'heit, -, pl. -en, sick-Künst'lich, adj., artificial. [sickness. Der Runft'ichat, -es, pl -ichate, Das Kran'fenlager, -8, sick-bed, Der Krang, -es, pl. Kran'ze, wreath. artistic treasure. -Das Kraut, -es, pl. Kräu'ter, plant, Das Kunst'werk, work of art. " Rreuz, —es, pl. —e, cross. [herb. Der Kur'fürft, -en, pl. -en, elector. Die Kreuz'fahrt, -, pl. -en, } cru-Kurz, adj., short. (Der Kreuz'zug, -8, pl. -züge, 5 sade. Rurg'weilig, adj., amusing. " Rreu'zer, -8, pl. -, creuzer. Das Ru'pfer, —8, copper. " Rrieg, -es, pl. -e, war. -Das Ru'pferftechen, -8, engrav-Die Kriegs'noth, calamity of war. ing on copper. Rri'tijo, adj., critical. Der Ru'pferftecher, -8, pl. -Die Rro'ne, -, pl. -n, crown. engraver on copper. Der Kron'pring, -en, pl. -en, Der Rug, -es, pl. Ruf'fe, kiss. mug. Ruffen, v. tr., to kiss. prince royal. Der Krug, -es, pl. Krüge, pitcher, Die Kil'ste, -, pl. -n, coast. Rrunim, adj., crooked. Der Rut'scher, -8, pl. -, coachman. ۷.

La'chen, v. intr., to laugh. La'cheln, v. intr., to smile. [cal. La'cherlich, adj., ludicrous, comi-Der Lache, -es, pl. Lach'fe, salmon. La'ren, v. ir. tr., to load. [ing, cargo. Die La'bung, -, pl. -en, lad-La'ben, v. tr., to summon, invite. [shop-- Der La'ben, -8, pl. Laben, shutter, Die La'ge, -, pl. -n, position, place. - Das La'ger, -8, pl. La'ger, bed, camp

Lahm, adj., lame. Läh'men, v. tr., to make lame. Das Lamm, -es, pl. Läm'mer, lamb. +Der Land'wirth, farmer, landlord. Die Lam'pe, -e, pl.-n, lamp. [land. | Lang, adj., long. Das Land, -es, pl. Lan'ber, country, Die Land'macht, land forces, army

Der Land'mann, countryman. " Lands'mann, (fellow)-countryman. Die Land'reise, journey by land. " Land'schaft, -, pl. -en, landscape. painter. Der Land'schaftsmaler, landscape " Land folbat, land soldier militia). Das Land'voll, country people. Land'wärts, adv., landward. Der Land'wind, land breeze. Lang'e, adj., a long while.

Die Läng'e, -, length.

ſer.

Die Ler'che, —, pl. —n, lark. Lang'sam, adj., slow. Lang'weilig, adj., slow. Ler'nen, v. tr., to learn. Der Lärm, -es, noise, bustle, uproar. Le'fen. v. ir. tr., to read. Laf'sen, v. ir. tr., to let, leave, permit, Das Le'febuch, reading-book, read-Lett, adj., last. order, to have (done). Let'ter, adj., latter. Die Last, -, pl. -en, burden. Das Last'thier, beast of burden. Der Leucht'thurm, light-house. Die Leu'te (pl.), people. Latin. Latin. Lau'fen, v. ir. intr., to run. Das Licht, —es, pl. —er, light, candle. Der Lauf,-es, pl. Läu'fe, course. Lic'ben, v. tr., to love. Laut, adj., loud; prep., according to, Lieb, adj., dear, agreeable. by virtue of. Die Lie'be, —, love. Läu'ten, v. intr., to sound, be rung. Lie'ber, adv., rather, sooner. Le'ben, v. intr., to live. Lieb'lich, adj., lovely, charming. Das Le'ben, -8, life. Der Lieb'ling, pl. -e, favorite. Lie'benswürdig, adj., amiable. Leben'dig, adj., lively, active. Leb'haft, adj., lively, active. Das Lieb, -es, pl. -er, song. +Lie'fern, v. tr., to deliver. Die Le'bensart, -, style of living. Der Le'benslauf, course of life. Die Lie'ferung, -, pl. -en, num-Die Le'bensmittel, means of exber (of s serial publication). istence, necessaries of life. Lie'gen, v. ir. intr., to lie, recline. Das Le'ber, —s, pl. —, leather. Die Limona'de, —, lemonade. Reer, adj., empty, vacant. Lint, adj., left, left hand. Die Legation', -, pl. -en, legation. Links, adv., to the left hand. Le'gen, v. tr., to lay, put, place. Die Literatur', -, pl. -en, literature. Litera'risch, adj., literary. (An'legen, to put on. Bei'legen, to give to. Das Lob. —es, praise. Lo'ben, v. tr., to praise. Reh'ren, v. tr., to teach. Die Leb're, -, pl. -n, doctrine- Das Loch, -es, pl. Lö'cher, hole, cavity Der Leb'rer, -8, pl. -, teacher. 206'nen, v. tr., to reward. Die Lehrerin, -, pl. -en, teacher Das Loos, -es, pl. -e, lot. Das Lehr'jahr, year of study. Los, adj., free from, without. Lö'sen, v. tr., to loosen, solve. Lehr'reich adj., instructive. Leicht, adj., light, easy. [ry). Der Lö'we, -n, pl. -n, lion. Leib, adv. (es thut mir leib, I am sor-Die Luft, —, pl. Luf'te, air. Lei'den, v. ir. tr., to suffer. grief. Lü'gen, v. intr., to lie, tell falsehoods. Die Lü'ge, pl. —n, lie, falsehood. Das Lei'den, -8, pl. -, suffering, -Der Lüg'ner, —8, pl. —, liar. Lei'benschaftlich, adj., passionate. Die Lei'er, -, pl. -n, lyre. Der Lum'pen, -, pl. -en, rag, tatter Leih'en, v. ir. tr., to loan, lend. Das Lum'penpapier, paper (made – Die Lein'wand, —, linen. of rags). Die Luft, -, pl. Lü'fte, pleasure, joy, Lei'se, adj., low, soft, gentle. [plish-Lei'sten, v. tr., to do, perform, accomdesire, inclination. Lei'ten, v. tr., to lead, conduct. Tü'stern, adj., longing, repacious. Die Lettion', -n, pl. -en, lesson. Lu'stig, adj., jolly, merry.

U

M.

Die Meer'enge, -, pl.-n, straits. Ma'chen, v. tr., to make, do. Die Macht,-, pl. Mach'te, might, " Mee'resfläche, -, surface of the sea. power. Mad'tig, adj., mighty, powerful, Der Meer'rettig, -8, horseradish. Das Mehl, —es, flour. having control. Mehr (comp. of viel), more. Mabame', Mrs. Die Magb, -, pl. Mag'be, maid. Meh'rere, pron., several. Mehr'mals, adv., several times. Das Mäb'den, -8, pl. -, girl, Mei'ben, v. ir. tr., to avoid. Die Mei'le, -, pl. -n, mile. Das Mahl, —es, pl. —e, repast. Mei'lenweit, adv., miles distant. Der Mai, -8, May. Die Majeftat', -, pl. -en, majesty. Mein, pron., my. Das Mal, -es, pl. -e, time. Der Meine, or ber Meinige, pron., Mei'nen, v. intr., to mean, think. Ma'len, v. tr., to paint. Der Ma'ler, -8, pl.-, painter. Die Mei'nung, -, pl.-en, opin-Die Malerei', -, art of painting. ion, idea. Ma'lerisch, adj., picturesque. Meift (superl. of viel), most. Mei'ftens, adv., mostly. Man, pron., one, a person, we, they. Der Mei'fter, -8, pl. -, master. Man'cher, pron., many (a one). Mei'fterhaft, adj., masterly. Mand'mal, adv., many a time. Mang'eln, v. intr., to lack, fail. Der Mei'fterfanger, master-singer Der Mann, -es, pl. Män'ner, man. Das Mei'fterftiid, masterpiece. Die Mann'schaft, -, pl.-n, body + Mel'ben, v. tr., to announce, make of men, crew. known. Die Meng'e, -, pl .- n, crowd, quan-Der Man'tel, -es, pl. Män'tel, mantle, cloak. Der Martt, -es, pl. Märt'te, market. Der Menfch, -en, pl. -en, man, hu-" Marid, -es, pl. Mar'iche, march, Mensch'lich, adj., human. marching; Fuß'marich, going on Das Men'schenkind, son of man. foot. human being. " März, —es, March. Mer'fen, v. tr., to mark. Tengine. Die Mafchi'ne, -, pl. -n, machine, Das Mert'mal, -8, pl.-e, char-Der Maft, -es, -en, mast. acteristic sign. Die Mate'rie, -, pl. -en, matter, Merl'würdig, adj., remarkable. " Mathema'tit, —, mathematics. Die Mes'se, -, pl. -n, mass, fair. —Der Matro'se, —n, pl. —n, sailor. Mef'sen, v. ir. tr., to measure. _ Die Mau'er, —, pl. —n, wall. Das Mef'fer, -6, pl. -, knife. _ Das Maul, -es, pl. Mäu'ler, mouth. Das Metall', -8, pl. -e, metal. Die Maul'schelle, -, pl. -Mie'then, v. tr., to hire, rent. slap on the mouth or face. Die Mild, -, milk. – Der Mau'rer, —8, pl. —, mason. Die Milch'straße, Milky Way. Die Medizin', -, medicine. Milb, *adj.*, mild. Das Meer, -es, -e, sea. Min'ber, adj., less; minbeft, least Tbay.

Der Meer'bufen, -0, pl. -, gulf,

Min'bestens, adv., at least.

Der Mini'fter, -6. pl. -, minister, Das Mobell', -8, pl. -e, model. member of the executive cabinet, ambassador. Iminister. Der Mini'fter-Brafident', prime-Der Min'nefänger, -8, minnesinger. Die Minu'te, -, pl. -n, minute. Dig'brauchen, v. tr., to misuse, abuse. Der Mif'sethäter, -8, pl. -, evil-doer -Mig'fallen, v. ir. intr., to displease. Mit, prep., with, by, at, in. Der Mit'bürger, -8, fellow-citizen. Dit'geben, v. ir. intr., to accompany. Mit'nehmen, v. ir. tr., to take with. Mit'schulbig, adj., accessory to a crime. Mit'sprechen, v. ir. intr., to speak with. Der Mit'tag, -8, midday, noon, south Die Mit'te, -, midst, middle. Das Mit'tel -s, pl.-, middle, means Mit'ten, adv., middle, central. Mit'tels (stelft), prep., by means of. Das Mit'telalter, -8, middle ages. Mit'telmäßig, adj., moderate. Der Mit'telpuntt, central point, focus. Die Mit'ternacht, midnight. Mit'theilen, v. tr., to communicate. Mit'theilenswerth, adj., worth re-[communication. peating. Die Mit'theilung, -, pl. -en, Der Mitt'woch, -es, } Wednesday. Die Mit'wirfung, ---, co-operation, aid -Das Mö'bel, -, pl. -, and die Mö'bel, -, pl. -n, piece of furniture (in pl. furniture). Möbli'ren, v. tr., to furnish. Die Mo'be, -, pl. -n, fashion. Modern', adj., modern.

Mö'gen, v. ir., to be permitted (may). Mög'lid, adj., possible. Die Monarchie', -, pl. -n, monarchy Der Mo'nat, -8, pl. -e, month. Mo'natlich, adj., monthly. Der Mond, -es, pl. -e, moon. Der Mon'tag, —8, Monday. Mor'ben, v. tr., to murder. Der Mord, —es, pl. —e, murder. Der Mör'ber, -8, murderer. Die Morb'that, --, pl. -en, homicide, murderous act. Der Mor'gen, -8, pl. -, morning. Mor'gen, adv., to-morrow. Mor'gens, adv., in the morning. Die Mö've or Möme, -, pl. -n, mew, sea-gull. Mü'de, -, pl. -n, gnat, midge. Mü'be, adj., weary, tired. Die Mil'he, -, pl. -n, pains, care. Müb'le, -, pl. -n. mill. Der Mübl'ftein, -es, mill-stone. Der Mund, -et. pl. Mün'ber, mouth, Die Mund'art, -, pl. -en, dialect Miln'big, adj., of age. Das Muje'um, —8, pl. Muje'en, museum. Die Musit'. -, music. Cian. Der Mu'fiter, -8, pl. -, musi-Der Muffelin', - 8, muslin. Müssen, v. ir., to be obliged (must.) Das Mu'ster, -8, pl. -, pattern. Der Muth, -es, mood, courage, spirit Mu'thig, adj., courageous. Die Mut'ter, -, pl. Müt'ter, mother.

Nach, prep., after, behind, toward, | Nach tommen, v. intr., to come after, according to. Copy. Nach'ahmen, v. tr. and intr., to imitate, Der Nach'bar, -8 or -n, pl. -n, neighbor.

Rach'bem, adv., afterward; c., after. Rach'mittags adv., in the afternoon.

act in accordance with, accept. Nad'läffig, adj., negligent, careless. Die Nach'läffigkeit, -, negligence Der Nach'mittag, -8, afternoon.

_, Miit'e, --, pl.---11, cap.

Die Rad'richt, -, pl. -en, tidings, intelligence, report. Rad'schen, v. ir. tr., to examine; intr., to look. Nach'springen, v. intr., to spring after. Die Nacht, -, pl. Nach'te, night. Die Nach'tigall. - . pl. -en, nightingale. Nächst. adj., next; prep., next to, next. Der Rad'en, -8, pl. -, neek. Nactt. adi., naked. Die Na'del, —, pl. —n, needle. - Der Na'gel, -8, pl. Na'gel, nail. Nah or na'he, adj., near, nigh. Die Na'be, -, nearness. (Må'ben, v. intr. and refl.,) to ap-" LNä'bern. " proach. Na'hen,v. tr., to sew. Die Näh'maschine, sewing-machine. "Näh'nabel, sewing needle. Die Nah'rung, -, pl. -en, food, nourishment. Das Nah'rungsmittel, food, provision. Der Na'me, —ns, pl.—n,) name. " Na'men, —8, pl.—, } Na'mentlich, adv., namely. Näm'lich, pron., the same. Der Narr, -en, pl. -en, fool, buffoon. Die Na'je, -, pl. -n, nose. Na'sewcis, adj., pert, forward, impertinent, saucy. - Naß, *adj*., wet. Die Nation', -, pl. -en, nation. National', adj., national. Die Natur', -, nature. Natür'lich, adj., natural. Me'ben, prep., near, by the side of. Der Ne'benumstand, incidental circumstance, particulars. Nebst, prep., near, together with. Der Ref'fe, -n, pl. -n, nephew.

Meh'men, v. ir. tr., to take.

Mein, adv., no.

ie Rel'te,-, pl. -en, pink. Ren'nen, v. ir. tr., to name. Das Netz, —es, pl. —e, net. Neu, adj., new. Die Neu'gierbe, -, curiosity. Reu'gierig, adj., curious, inquisi-Reu'lich, adv., lately, recently. Neun, nine. Neun'tägig, adj., lasting nine days. Nicht, adv., not. Nichts, pron., nothing. Die Nich'te, —, pl. —n, niece. Nie. adv., never. Nie'mals, adv., never. Nie'mand, pron., nobody. Nim'mer, adv., never. Nie'ber, adj., low; adv., low, down. Nie'berbrennen, v. ir. tr., to burn Nie'derreißen, v. ir. tr., to tear down. No'bel, adj., noble. Noch, adv., still, yet; conj., nor. Der Nord, -8, North. Nor'ben, -8,5 Nörb'lid, adj., northern; adv., northerly. Rordwest'lich, adj., northwestern. Die No'te, -, pl.-n, bank-note. " Noth, -, pl. Nö'the, calamity. need, trouble. Der Noth'fall, case of need. Nö'thig, adj., necessary, needed. Nö'thig haben, to need. Der Novem'ber, -8, November. Die Nu'del, -, pl. -n, vermicelli. " Nu'mero, —, pl. -ri, } number. " Num'mer, —, pl. —,5 Nun, adv., now; well, well then. Mur, adv., only. Nut'en, v. tr., to use. Der Nuten, -8, profit, use.

Nüti'lich, adj., useful.

Die D'berfläche, upper surface. Das D'berleber, upper leather. Der D'berft, -en, pl. -en, colonel Dbgleich', conj., although. - Das Dbft, -es, fruit. Der D'cean, -8, pl. -e, ocean. Das Oftav', -8, pl.—e and s, octavo D'ber, conj., or. Der D'fen, -8, pl. De'fen, stove, oven Diffen, adj., open. Of fenbar, adj., open, plain. Das Baar, -es, pl. -e, pair; ein | Pflüd'en, v. tr., to pluck, pick. paar, a few. Der Palast', -es, pl. Bala'fte, palace. Die Pal'me, -, pl. -n, palm. Der Ban'ther, -6, pl. -, panther. - " Bantof fel, —8, pl. —n, slipper. Ban'zern, v. ir., to furnish with a coat of mail; gepan'zert, iron-clad. Das Papier', -8, pl. -e, paper. " Baradig'ma,—8, pl. Baradig'men, paradigm. Die Partie', -, pl. Partie'en, party. Der Bag, -es, pl. Baj'je, passport. " Baffagier', -8, pl. -e, passenger. Baf'fen, v. intr., to fit, become. Bassent, adj., proper, suitable, becoming. Die Perio'be, -, pl. -n, period. " Berson', —, pl. —en, person. Berfon'lich, adj., personal. -Das Bet'schaft, —es, pl.—e, seal. Der Pfef'fer, -8, pepper. " Pfen'nig, -3, pl. -c, pfennig. Das Pferd, -es, pl. -e, horse. Die Bfing'ften, -8, Whitsuntide. " Bflan'ze, -, pl. -n, plant.

D! or Oh! interj., oh!

Db, conj., whether, if.

D'ben, adv., above, up stairs.

upper side of.

Đ. Offenba'ren, v. tr., to make public. Del'fentlich, adj., public. Deff'nen, v. tr., to open. D'berhalb, prep., above, on the Oft, adv., often. Dh'ne, prep., without. Das Del. -es. pl. -e. oil. Das Op'fer, -, pl. -, sacrifice. Ora'nien, -8 (geog.), Orange. Ord'nen, v. tr., to order, arrange. Die Or'bre, -, or Or'ber, -, order. Der Organift',-en, pl. -en, organist " Ort, -es, pl. Der'ter. place. " Oft, —e8, } east. " O'ften, —8, } Dest'lich, adj., eastern. Die O'ftern (pl.), Easter. Der Bflug, -es, pl. Bflü'ge, plough. Das Pfund, —es, pl. —e, pound. Die Philosophie', -, philosophy. Bbilofo'phifch, adj., philosophical. Die Phra'se, —, pl., —n, phrase. Der Blan, -es, pl. -e or Bla'ne, plan.

> Blats nehmen, to take a seat. Blöti'lich, adj., sudden. Plün'dern, v. tr., to plunder. Die Poesie' -, poetry. " Bolizei', -, pl. -en, police. Der Bolizei'diener, policeman. Bonti'nist, adj., Pontine. Das Portemonnaje',—8, pl.—8, purse, pocket-book. Die Portion', -, pl. -en, portion. " Boft, -, pl. -en, post, post-office

" Plat, -es, pl. Plate, place.

- Der Bracht'anzug, splendid suit of clothes. Bräch'tig, adj., splendid, Bracht'voll, adj., magnificent.

Das Bost'amt, —es, post-office.

Die Bracht,-, splendor, magnificence

Der Brafibent'. -en, pl. -en, presi- Der Brofef'for, -e, pl. Brofeffo'ren, Die Bro'sa, -, prose. professor. Broja'ijd, adj., prosaic. Bre'digen, v. tr., to preach. Das Broviant'schiff, ship conveying Der Bre'biger, -8, preacher. Die Bre'bigt, -, pl. -en, sermon provisions for the army, transport Die Broving', -, pl. -en, province. Der Breis, -es, pl. -e, price. Bri'ma-Bechfel, -8, first bill of Der Bfalm, -es, pl. -en, psalm. " Buls, —es, pl. —e, pulse. exchange. " Brie'fter, -es, pl. -, priest. " Buntt. -es, pl. Bunt'te, point. " Bring, -en, pl. -en, prince. Bunkti'ren, v. tr., to point, dot. Die Bup'pe, -, pl. -n, doll. Brobi'ren, v. tr., to try. +Quitt. adi., free (from). Das Quabrat', -es, pl. -e, square-Die Quabrat'meile, square mile. Die Duit'tung, -, receipt. " Quart, -es, pl. -e, quart. Der Quotient', -en, pl. -en, quo-Die Quel'le, -, pl. -n, source. tient. **R.** Der Ra'be, -n, pl. -n, raven. Rechts, adv., to the right. Das Recht, —es, or die Rechts'-Die Ra'che, ---, revenge. Tself. Ra'chen, v. refl., to avenge himwissenschaft, --, jurisprudence Red'en, v. tr. and refl., to extend. Ra'gen, v. intr., to reach, project. Bervor'ragen, to project. Re'ben, v. intr., to speak, talk. Der Rang, -es, pl. Räng'e, rank, or-Reb'lich, adj., honest, fair, brave. Die Reformation', -, reformation. der, degree, class. Re'gel, -, pl. -n, rule. Rafch, adj., quick, swift, rash. Der Rath, -es, counsel, advice. Re'gelmäßig, adj., regular. [ty. Der Rath, -es, pl. Ra'the, coun-Die Re'gelmäßigfeit, -, regulari-Re'gen, v. tr., to stir, excite. Der Re'gen, -8, rain, raining. Das Rath'haus, council-house, Reg'nen, v. intr. impers., to rain. city hall. fguess. Ra'then, v. ir. intr., to advise, Der Re'genbogen, -8, rainbow. " Re'genguß, -es, pl. suffe, Das Räth'sel, —8, pl. —, riddle. Der Raub, -es, pl. -, robbery. sudden and violent rain. Der Räu'ber, -8, pl.-, robber. Re'genschirm, -ce, pl. -e, Rau'chen, v. intr., to smoke. umbrella. Der Rauch, -ce, smoke. Der Regent', -en, pl. -en, regent. Das Reb'huhn, -es, pl. Reb'hühner, Die Regen'tin, -, pl. -nen, repartridge. gent. Die Re'be, -, pl. -n, grape vine. Regie'ren, v. tr., to rule, govern. Red'nen, v. tr., to reckon. Die Regie'rung, -, pl. -en, gov-Die Rech'nung, -, pl. -en, ac-[regiment. ernment. " Re'chenschaft, -, account. Das Regiment', -es, pl. -er, Recht, adj., right. Die Re'gung. —, pl.—en, movement, Die Rech'te, -, right hand.

motion.

```
Das Reh, -cs, pl. -e, roe, deer.
                                                Rie'sengroß, adj., large as a giant
    -Rei'ben, v. ir. tr., to rub, grind.
                                            Das Rind, -es, pl. - er, horned cattle
    Reich, adj., rich.
                                                Der Rin'berbraten, roast beef.
         Der Reich'thum,-es, pl. sthumer,
                                                Das Rind'fleisch, beef.
                                           Der Ring, -es, pl. -e, ring.
             riches, wealth, opulence.
                                                Ring'eln, v. tr., to provide with
    Das Reich, -es, pl. -e, reign, govern-
                                                     rings; gering'elt, arranged in
         ment, kingdom, empire.
         Die Reiche'versammlung, Assem-
                                                                            City.
             bly of the States of the (Ger-
                                                Die Ring'mauer, wall around a
             man) Empire.
                                                Rings, adv., around.
                                           Der Rit'ter, -s, pl. -, rider, knight.
    Reif, adj., ripe.
    Die Rei'he, -, pl.-n, row, rank, turn
                                                Das Rit'tergut, manor.
    Der Reim, -es, pl. -e, rhyme.
                                                Rit'terlich, adj., chivalry.
                                           Der Rod, -es, pl. Röd'e, coat.
Rein, adj., pure, clean.
         Die Rein'heit, -, purity.
                                            " Rog'gen, —8, rye.
    Rei'nede-Fuchs, Reynard the fox.
                                           Das Rohr, -es, pl. -e and Röh'ren,
                                           Der Roman', -es, pl. -e, romance.
    Der Reis, -es, rice. [rice pudding.
         Der Reis'pubbing, -s, pl. -s,
                                                Noman'tist, adj., romantic.
         Die Reis'suppe, rice soup.
                                           Die Ro'se, -, pl. -n, rose.
    Rei'sen, v. intr., to travel.
                                                Ro'sa, adj., rose-colored.
                                                Roth, adj., red.
         Die Reise, -, pl. -n, journey.
                                           Die Rü'be, —, pl. —n, rape.
         Der Rei'fetoffer, -8, pl. -, trav-
             eling trunk.
                                                Die gelbe Rü'be, carrot.
    Rei'gen, v. ir. tr., to tear.
                                                  " rothe Ril'be, beet.
                                                  " weiße Rü'be, turnip.
    Rei'ten, v. ir. intr., to ride (on horse-
                                            Der Rüd'en, —8, pl.—, back.
         back).
                                                In ben Ruden fallen, to attack
    Rei'zen, v. tr., to irritate, provoke.
    Die Religion', -, religion.
                                                     the rear.
                                                Der Rud'blid, -es, pl. -e,
    Repari'ren, v. tr., to repair.
    Die Repetir'uhr, repeating watch.
                                                     glance backward, retrospect.
                                                Die Rud'ficht, -, pl. -en, re-
    Der Repräsentant', -en, pl. -en, rep-
                                                     spect, regard, consideration.
         resentative.
                                                Rüd'wärts, adv., backward.
    Die Republit', -, pl. -en, republic.
                                           Das Ru'ber, —8, pl. —, rudder.
    Der Reft, -es, pl.-e, rest, remainder
                                           Rith'men, v. refl., to be proud, boast.
    Ret'ten, v. tr., to save.
         Das Ret'tungsboot, life-boat.
                                                Ruhm'voll, adj., glorious, famous
    Der Ret'tig, -es, pl. -e, radish.
                                           Ru'fen, v. ir. tr., to call, cry out.
     " Rheumatis'mus, —, rheumatism.
                                           Die Ru'he, -, rest, tranquillity.
    Rich'ten, v. tr., to adjust, direct.
                                                Ru'hen, v. intr., to rest, repose.
         Der Rich'ter, -8, pl. -, judge.
                                           Rüh'ren, v. tr., to touch, beat.
         Die Rich'tung,-, pl. -en, direc-
                                                Rüh'rig, adj., stirring, active,
             tion.
                                                     nimble.
                                           Die Rui'ne, -, pl. -n, ruin.
         Rich'tig, adj., right, accurate, true
   - Das Ries, —es, pl. —e, ream.
                                           Rund, adj., round.
   Der Rie'se, -n, pl. -n, giant.
                                           Die Ru'the, -, pl. -n, root, perch,
```

Der Saal,-es, pl. Sa'le, parlor, hall Das Schau'fpiel, -es, pl. -e, play, Die Ga'che, -, pl. -n, thing, affair, drama. cause; pl. goods, furniture, bag-Schen'sen, v. tr., to present. gage. Der Gad, -e3, pl. Gad'e, sack, bag. Gä'en. v. tr., to sow. Der Saffian', -8, morocco leather. Die Ga'ge, -, pl. -n, tradition. Sa'gen, v. tr., to say. Schict'en, v. tr., to send. Die Gab'ne, -, cream. Das Salz, -es, pl. -c, salt. Der Sa'men, -8, pl. -, seed. Sam'meln, v. tr., to collect. Die Samm'lung, -, pl. -en, collection. Der Sam'met, -8, pl. -:, velvet. Sammt, prep., with, together with. Der Schlaf, —es, sleep. Der Sand, -es, sand. San'big, adj., sandy. Sanft, adj., soft, gentle, mild. Die Garbel'le, -e, pl. -n, sardine. Satt, adj., satisfied, satiated. Der Sat'tel, -8, pl. -, saddle. Der Satt'ler, -8, pl. -, saddler. plexy. -Der Satz,—es, pl. Sä'tze, leap, jump, Schlecht, adj., bad. San'er, adj., sour. sentence. Die Sau'ce, -, pl. -n, sauce, gravy. Sau'gen, v. ir. intr., to suck, drink. Aus' faugen, to drain, impoverish. Die Schaar, -, pl. -en, troop, host. lock, castle. — Der Scha'ben, —3, pl. —, and Scha's ben, loss, damage, injury, harm. close, conclusion. Schad'lich, adj., injurious. -Das Schaf, —es, pl. —e, sheep. Schmed'en, v. tr., to taste. Der Schaft, -es, pl. Schäf'te, shaft. Schä'men, v. reft., to be ashamed. Die Schan'be, -, disgrace. Die Schand'that, deed of infamy. Scharf, adj., sharp. — Der Schar'lach, —es, pl. —e, scarlet-" Schat'ten, -8, pl. -, shadow. Schmüd'en, v. tr., to adorn. Die Schatti'rung, -, pl. -en, Schnap'pen, v. tr., to snap at, catch at. [behold. | Der Schnee, - &, snow. Schau'en, v. tr. and intr., to look, see, Schnei'en, v. intr.impers., to snow

Schei'nen, v. ir. intr., to appear. Die Scher'be, -, pl. -n, potsherd, fragment of broken glass. Das Scher'bengericht, ostracism. Scheug'lich, adj., hideous, horrible. Die Schie'ne, -, pl. -u, tire, rail. Schie'fen, v. ir. tr., to shoot. Das Schiff, -es, pl. -e, ship. Der Schiffer, -8, mariner. Die Schiffs'leute (pl.), crew. Der Schirm, —es, pl. —e, screen. Die Schlacht, -, pl.-en, battle, fight Schla'fen, v. ir. intr., to sleep. Das Schlaf'zimmer, bedroom. Schla'gen, v. ir. intr., to strike, beat; fich folagen zu, to unite with. Der Schlag, -es, pl. Schlä'ge, blow, stroke, stroke of apo-Isnake. Die Schlang'e, -, pl. -n, serpent, Der Schlei'er, —8, pl. —, veil. Shlie'geu, v. ir. tr., to close. Das Schloß, —, pl. Schlöffer, Der Schluß, —es, pl. Schlüssie, Der Schlüsssel, —8, pl. —, key. Schmad'haft, adj., savory, palat-Schmel'zen, v. ir. intr., to melt. Der Schmerz, -ce, pl. -en, pain. Schmerz'lich, adj., painful. Schmerz'los, adj., painless. Der Schmied, —es, pl. —e, smith.

Schnei'ben, v. ir. intr., to cut. Der Schnei'ber, -8, pl.-, tailor. Schnell, adj., fast, rapid. Der Schnell'jug, express train. Schön, adi., beautiful, fine. Die Schön'heit, pl. -en, beauty. Schon, adv., already. Scho'nen, v. tr., to spare. Der Schoof or Schof, -es, pl. Scho'fe, lap, skirt; bed of a stream. Die Schrau'be, -, pl. -n, screw. Schred'en, v. tr., to frighten. Tble. Schred'lich, adj., frightful, terri-Schrei'ben, v. ir. tr., to write. Das Schreib'papier, writing-paper Die Schrift, -, pl. -en, writing. " Beilige Schrift, holy writ. Schrift'sprache, language of literature. Schrei'en, v. ir. intr., to cry, call. Der Schritt, -es, pl. -e, step. Der Schub, -es, pl. -e, shoe. Der Schuh'macher, -8, pl. shoemaker. " Schuh'machergefell, -en, pl. -en, journeyman shoemaker. Die Schulb, -, pl. -en, debt, guilt : - Sie find Schulb baran, it is your fault. Schul'dig, adj., guilty, in debt. Die Schu'le. -. pl. -en. school. Der Schiller, -8, pl. -, scholar. Das Schul'hans, school-house. Die Schul'ter, -, pl. -n, shoulder. - " Schüf'sel, -, pl. -n, dish, bowl. Schwach, adj., weak. Der Schwa'ger, -8, pl. -, brother-Die Schwä'gerin, -, pl. -nen, Das Se'gel, -8, pl. -, sail. sister-in-law. Schwan'fen, v. intr., to vacillate, tot-Schwarz, adj., black. Schwa'ten, v. intr., to chatter, prattle. Schwei'fen, v. intr., to rove (extravagantly). Schwei'gen, v. ir. intr., to be silent. Die Sei'be, -, pl. -n, silk. U 2

Das Schwein, —es, pl. —e, hog. Das Schwei'nefleisch, pork. Schwel'len, v. ir. intr., to swell. Un'idmellen, to rise (in a freshet). Schmer, adj., heavy, difficult, severe. Die Schwe're, -, weight, heaviness. Schwer'lich, adv., with difficulty, hardly. Das Schwert, -es, pl. -er, sword. Die Schwe'fter, -, pl. -n, sister. Der Schwie'gervater, -mutter, -sobn. stochter, father-in-law, etc. Schwie'rig, adj., difficult. Schwim'men, v. ir. intr., to swim. Schwin'ben, v. ir. intr., to disappear. Schwin'beln, v. intr., to be dizzy. Der Schwin'del, -8, dizziness. Schwind'lich, adj., dizzy. Die Schwind'sucht, —, consumption. Schwö'ren, v. ir. intr., to swear. Schwül, adj., sultry. Seф8, six. Der See, —8, pl. —n, lake. Die See, -, pl. -n, sea, ocean. Das See'bab, -es, pl. sbaber. sea-bath. See'trant, adj., sea-sick. Die See'frantbeit, -. sea-sickness " See'macht, naval power. " See'reise, sea-voyage. Der See'räuber, pirate. " See'folbat, marine. See'tüchtig, adj., seaworthy. Der See'vogel, sea-fowl. Das See'wasser, sea-water. Der Sec'wind, sea-breeze. Die See'le, -, pl. -n, soul. Ge'geln, v. intr., to sail. Der Se'gen, -8, pl. -, blessing. Seg'nen, v. tr., to bless. Die Seg'nung, -, pl. -en, bless-Se'hen, v. ir. tr., to see. Sehr, adv., very, greatly, sorely.

silk cloth. Sein, pron., his. Gein, v. ir. intr., to be. Seit, prep., since. Die Gei'te, -, pl. -n, side. Sel'ber, pron., self (§ 108, Rem. 2). Selbst, pron., self (§ 108, Rem. 2); adv., even. Der Gelbst'morb, suicide. Se'lig, adj., blessed, happy. Die Se'ligfeit,-, happiness, bliss Sel'ten, adv., seldom, rarely. Selt'fam, adj., strange, queer. Die Sem'mel, -, pl. -n, roll (of bread). Sen'fen, v. tr., to let down, sink. Der Septem'ber, -6, September. Die Servict'te, -, pl. -n, napkin. Set'en, v. tr., to set, put, place ; v. refl., to take a seat, be seated. Der Shawl, -8, pl. -8 or -e, shawl. Sid, refl. pron., one's self, himself, herself, itself; pl., themselves, vourself. Si'dern, v. tr., to secure, insure. - Die Sicht, —, sight inach Sicht, at sight. Sit, pron., she, her; they, them; you. Das Sieb, -es, pl. -e, sieve. Sie'ben, v. tr., to sift. Sie'ben, seven. Der Sieg, -es, pl. -e, victory. Sie'gen, v. tr., to conquer. Sieg'reid, adj., victorious. Das Sie'gel, —8, pl. —, seal. Sie'geln, v. tr., to seal. Das Sil'ber, —8, silver. Sing'en, v. ir. intr., to sing. Der Sing'vogel, bird of song. Die Sit'te, -, pl. -n, custom. Der Git, -e8, pl. -e, abode, seat.

Site'en, v. ir. intr., to sit.

Co. adv. and conj., so, thus, as.

Cla'vift, adj., Slavic.

Das Sei'benzeug, -es, pl. -e, | Soe'ben or fo e'ben, adj., just now, just then, just at the time. So'fern, adv. and conj., so far, if, in case. Sogleich' .adv., immediately. Die Soh'se, —, pl. —n, sole. Der Sohn, -es, pl. Söhne, son. Sol'cher, pron., such. Der Solbat', -en, pl. -en, soldier. Sol'len, v. ir., to be obliged. Der Som'mer, -8, pl. -, summer. Son'dern. conj., but. Die Son'ne, -, pl. -n, sun. Der Connenauf'gang, sunrise. " Sonnenun'tergang, sunset. " Con'nenichirm, parasol. Son'nig, adj., sunny. Der Conn'tag, -6. Sunday. Sonft, adv. and conj., formerly, otherwise. Die Sor'ge, —, pl. —n, care. Corg'sam, adj., careful. Die Spal'te, —, pl. —n, column. Spa'ren, v. tr., to spare, save. Spät, adj. and adv., late. Spazie'ren, v. intr. (to go for pleasure). S. gehen, to talk a walk. [riage. S. fahren, to take a ride in a car-S. reiten, to take a ride on horseback. ment. Die Spei'se,-e, pl.-n, food, nourish-Spei'sen, v. tr., to eat, dine. Der Spei'sesaal, dining-room. Die Spekulation', --, pl. --en, speculation. " Sphä're, —, pl. —n, sphere. Der Spie'gel, -8, pl. -, mirror. Das Spiel, -es, pl. -e, play. Spie'len, v. intr., to play. Der Spion', -8, pl. -e, spy. Das Spital', -es, pl. stäler, hospital. Die Spitj'e, -, pl.-n,point; pl., lace Der Spit'enschleier, lace veil. Die Sit'ung, -, pl. -en, session Spot'ten, v. tr., to deride, ridicule, banter, make sport.

Der Spöt'ter, -3, pl. -, derider, foolish jester. guage. Die Spra'che, -, pl.-n, speech, lan- Sted'en, v. tr., to stick, fasten. Die Sprad'bilbung, -, formation of a language. Der Sprach'gebrauch, laws of usage in a language. Spre'den, v. ir. intr., to speak, talk. Die Sprech'itunbe.hour appointed to receive calls on business. Das Sprich'wort, proverb. [out. Sprei'zen. v. tr., to stretch out, spread Spreng'en, v. tr., to cause to burst; auseinan'ber fpreng'en, to scatter suddenly. Das Sprich'wort, proverb. Spring'en, v. ir. intr., to spring, leap. Der Sput, -es, spectre. [house). -Spu'fen, v. intr., to be haunted (as a Sput haft, adj., ghostlike, imaginary. Die Spur, -, pl.-en, trace, footstep. Der Staat, -es, pl. -en, state, nation; pomp, magnificent array, fine dress. Der Stab, -es, pl. Sta'be, staff. Der Sta'chel, —8, pl.-n, prickle, thorn Die Sta'delbeere, gooseberry. Sta'delicht, adj., thorny. Die Stabt, -, pl. Stab'te, city. [city. Das Städtchen, -3, pl. -, small tax or duty.
Städ'tisch, adj., civic, municipal Stid'en, v. tr., to embroider. Der Stabl, -es, steel. Spen. Die Stahl'feber, -, pl.-n, steel engraving. Der Stamm, -es, pl. Stam'me, trunk, body, stem, tribe, family. Stam'men, v.intr., to be descended (from). Trace. Der Stamm'vater, father of a Der Stand, -es, pl. Stan'be, condition, rank. Start, adj., strong. Die Statt, -, pl. Stat'te, place. Statt, prep., instead of.

Statt'finten, v. intr., to take place Statt'lich, adj., stately, grand. Der Sted'brief, advertisement for the apprehension of a delinquent or criminal. Sted'brieflich verfol'gen, to describe a criminal in a Sted's brief. Die Sted'nabel, —, pl. —n, pin. Ste'hen, v. ir. intr., to stand. Steh'len, v. ir. tr., to steal. Steif, adj., stiff. Stei'gen, v. ir. intr., to mount, ascend. Steil, adj., steep. Der Stein, -es, pl. -e, stone. Stein'bart, adj., hard as stone. Stel'len, v. tr., to place, put, set up. Die Stel'le, -, pl. -n, position. " Stel'lung, —, pl. —en, posi-Ster'ben, v. ir. intr., to die. Sterb'lich, adj., mortal. Der Stern, -es, pl. -e, star. Das Stern'bilb. -es. pl. -er. constellation. Stet or stät, adj., steady, firm. Stets or ftats, adv., continually Die Steu'er, -, pl. -u, tax, duties. Steu'erpflichtig, adj., subject to Der Stie'fel, -8, pl. -, boot. Der Stie'felfnecht, boot-jack. Der Stabl'flich, -es, pl. -e, steel Der Stief'vater, -mutter, -fobn, -tochter, step-father, step-mother, etc. Stif'ten, v. tr., to found, establish. Still, adj., still. Die Stille,-, quietness, stillness Still'schweigen, to keep silent. Die Stim'me, -, pl. -en, voice. " Stir'ne, —, pl. —n, brow. Der Stock, —es, pl. Stö'ck, stick, cane; story (of a house).

stance.

Der Stoff, -es, pl. -e, stuff, sub-

Stola, adj., proud.

Der Strahl, -es, pl. -en, beam ray. Strab'len, v. intr., to shine, radiate, beam. Die Stra'fe, -, pl. -n, street. — Der Stra'genjunge, —n, pl. —n, street-boy, vagabond boy. -Der Strauß, —es or —en, pl. —e or -en, ostrich. Stre'ben, v. intr., to strive. - O Stred'en, v. refl., to extend (itself.) Der Streich,-es, pl. -e, stroke, blow Der Streit, -es, pl. -e, contest. Strei'ten, v. ir. intr., to contend. Streng, adj., strict, severe. - ØStrid'en, v. tr., to knit. Die Strid'nabel, knitting-needle. Der Strom, -es, pl. Strome, stream. _ " Strumpf, -es, pl. Strum'pfe, stocking. Das Strumpfbanb, garter. _ Die Stu'be, _, pl. _n, room. [room. Das Stüd, -es, pl. -e, piece. Der Ta'bat, -8, pl. -e tobacco. Ta'beln, v. tr., to blame. Der Tag, -es, pl. -e, day. [break. Der Ta'gesanbruch, -es, day Der Tel'ler, -s, pl. -, plate. Täg'lich, adj., daily. -Die Tail'le, -, pl. -n, waist. Das Talent', -es, pl. -e, talent. Talent'voll, adj., talented. Die Tan'te, -, pl. -n, aunt. Tap'fer, adj., valiant, brave. Die Tap'ferkeit, —, valor, bravery Die Ta'sche, —, pl. —en, pocket. Der Ta'schendieb, pick-pocket. Das Ta'schentuch, pocket-handkerchief. -Die Ta'schenuhr, watch.

- Die Taffe, -, pl. -n, cup.

Tanb, adj., deaf.

Sto'gen, v. ir. tr., to hit, strike.

DasStu'dium,—8, pl.Stu'dien, study Stubi'ren, v. tr., to study. Die Stu'fe, -, pl. -en, step. Stu'fenweise, adv., gradually. Stumm, adj., dumb. Die Stun'de, -, pl. -en, hour, lesson Das Stun'bengeben, -8, giving instruction or lessons. Der Sturm, -es, pl. Stür'me, storm. Stür'zen, v. intr., to fall, plunge. Ctür'mijch, adj., stormy. Su'den, v. tr., to seek: aus'suden, to select. Der Güb, -es, or Gü'ten, -8, south. Güb'lich, adj., southerly, to the south. Die Sum'me, -, pl. -n, sum. Der Sumpf, -es, pl. Süm'pfe, swamp Das Sumpfland, swampy land. Die Gun'be, -, pl. -n, sin. Der Gün'denfall, fall of our first parents. Das Stüb'chen, -8, pl. -, small Die Enp'pe, -, pl. -n, soup. Giiß, adj., sweet.

T.

Tau'schen, v. tr., to deceive, disappoint Die Täu'schung, -, deception, delusion. Das Thal, -es, pl. -e or Tha'ler, Die Thal'gegend, region of the val-ADer Tha'ser, —8, pl. —, thaler. [ley. Thä'tig, adj., active, diligent. Der Thee, -8, pl. - and -8, tea. Der Theil, -e8, pl. -e, part. Thei'len, v. tr., to divide, Theil'haft or theil'haftig, adj., participant (in), partaking (of). Die Theil'nahme, -, participa-Theils, adv., partly. Then'er, adj., dear. Das Thier, —cs, pl. —e, animal. Der Thor, —en, pl. —en, fool. Taub'stumm, adj., deaf and dumb Die Thor'heit, -, pl. -cn, folly.

Thö'richt, adj., foolish. Das Thor. -es, pl. -e. gate. door. Thun, v. ir. tr., to do. -Die Thu're, -, pl. -n, door. Der Thurm, -es, pl. Thur'me, tower Tief, adi., deep. Die Tie'fe, -. depth. Das Tief land, low land. Der Tifd, -es, pl. -e, table. -Der Tisch'ler, -8, pl. -, cabinetmaker. Das Tijd'tud, table-cloth. Die Toch'ter,-, pl. Toch'ter, daughter Die Töch'terschule, young ladies' school. Der Tod, -e8, death. - Der To'beefall, death, decease. Die To'beeftille, stillness of death Trod'en, adj., dry. - Töd'ten, v. tr., to kill. Der Ton, -es, pl. Tone, sound, tone-Tra'gen, v. ir. tr., to carry. Trau'en, v. intr., to trust. -Trau'rig, adj., sad, sorrowful.

Der Träu'mer,—3, pl. —, dream-Tref'fen, v. ir. tr., to meet, hit. Trei'ben, v. ir. tr., to drive, urge. Die Trep'pe, -, pl. -n, stair, stairwav. Tre'ten, v. ir. intr., to tread; ein'tre= ten, to enter, set in. Treu, adj., true, faithful. Die Treu'e, —, faithfulness. Treu'bergig, adj., true-hearted. Treu'los, adj., faithless. Die Treu'lofigfeit, -. faithlessness, treachery. Der Trieb,-es. pl.-e, driving, force, instinct, impulse. Trin'fen, v. ir. tr., to drink. Trint'bar, adj., fit to drink. Die Trom'mel, —, pl. —11, drum. Erö'sten, v. tr., to console. Das Tuch, -es, pl. Til'cher, cloth. Die Tu'gend, —, pl. —en, virtue. Tu'genbhaft, adj., virtuous. Der Traum, -es. pl. Trau'me, dream Der To'phus, typhus fever.

11.

flodge.

lle'bel, adj., evil, bad. Das Uc'bel. -8, pl. -, evil, ill. Der Ue'belftand, evil, misfortune. lle'ben, v. tr., to exercise. Die Ue'bung, -, pl. -en, exercise Ue'ber, prep., over, above, upon. Die Ue'berfahrt, journey over. Der Ue'bergang, transition. -Heberhaupt', adv., in general. -Ueberle'gen, to consider, reflect upon. Die Ue'bermacht, superior force. - Ue'bermäßig, adj., excessive, exorbitant. -Der Ue'bermuth, arrogance, inso-

Uebernach'ten, to pass the night,

Meberneh'men, to take charge of.

Ueberre'ben, to overpersuade.

Der Ue'berrod, overcoat. ·lleberfet'en, to translate. [lator. Der Ueberfet'er .- 8, pl.-, trans-Die lleberfet'ung, -, pl. -en, translation.

-Uebertref'fen, to surpass, excel.

Ueberzie'hen, to cover.

- Ueberzeu'gen, v. tr., to convince.

Ue'brig, adj., remaining (over). Ue'brigens, conj., moreover.

Das U'fer, -8, pl. -, shore, bank.

Die Uhr, -, pl. -en, clock, watch. Bas ift die Ubr? What time is it? Bis vier Uhr, till four o'clock.

Um, prep., around, about, at. Um'arbeiten, v. tr., to work over, remodel, revise.

Um'bringen, to kill, murder.

Der Um'fang, - &, circumference.

-Umfassen, v. tr., to embrace. - Die Umge'bung, -, pl.-en, surrounding, environs. __Umae'ben, to avoid, evade. Der Um'gang, way around, inter-Umber', adv., round about. -Umber'streifen, v. intr., to rove Der Um'ftanb,-es, pl. Um'ftanbe, condition, circumstance. Die Un'abhängigkeit, -, independence. Un'angenehm, adj., unpleasant. Un'ähnlich, adj., unlike. Un'aufmertfam, adj., inattentive. -Unausführ'bar, adj., unfeasible, that tin'ten, adv., under, below, down. can not be executed. Un'begierig, adj., undesirous, unsolicit- Un'tergeben, to go down, set. [inconceivable. Unbegreif'lich, adj., incomprehensible, Unbescha'bet, prep., without detriment or injury to. Unbeschreib'lich, adj., indescribable. -Un'bescheiben, adj., immodest. Und, conj., and. Un'bantbar, adj., unthankful. Unend'lich, adj., endless, infinite. Un'erfahren, adj., inexperienced. important, trifling. -Unermeß'lich, adj., immeasurable. Der Un'fall. -es, pl. Un'falle, misfor-Unterwege', adv., on the way. tune, disaster. Un'förmlich, adj., ill shaped, ugly. Un'gebilbet, adj., uncultivated, rude. -Ungefähr', adv., about, nearly. Un'gemein, adj., uncommon. Un'gewiß, adj., uncertain. Un'gewöhnlich, adj., unusual. Das Un'aliid, -8, misfortune. Un'gliicflich, adj., unhappy. [ly. Un'aludliderweise, adv., unhappi-Die Un'gnabe, -, disgrace, disfavor. Iln'aufrieben, adj., discontented.

Un'beilbar, adj., incurable. Die U'niform, -, pl. -en, uniform. Die Universität' .-- . pl. -en, university Un'mittelbar, adj., immediate. Un'möglich, adj., impossible. Das Un'recht, —es, wrong, injury; Un'recht haben, to be wrong. Un'ruhig, adj., restless. Uns, pron., us. Un'fer, pron., our. Der Unf'rige, pron., ours. Der Un'finn, -es, pl. -e, nonsense. Un'sichtbar, adj., invisible. Un'stät, adj., unsteady, unfixed, roving, nomadic. Alln'ter, prep., under, among. Der Un'tergang,-es, going down, setting, destruction. [side of. Un'terhalb, prep., below, on the lower Unterhal'ten, to entertain. Un'terirbisch, under ground, subterra-Unterneb'men, to undertake. Die Unterneh'mung, -, pl. -en, undertaking. Hllnterschei'ben, to distinguish. Der Un'tericieb, -es, pl. -e, dif-Un'erheblich, adj., inconsiderable, un- Untersu'den, to investigate. [ference. [pay. + Die Un'tertaf'se, -, pl. -en, saucer. -In'entgeltlich, adj. gratuitous, without Der Un'terthan, -8 or -en, pl. -en, subject. Die Un'terwelt, lower regions. +Un'tüchtig, adj., unfit, unqualified. Un'freundlich, adj., unfriendly, unkind tinverblen'bet, adj., seeing plainly, not dazzled. lln'vernünftig, adj., unreasonable. Un'verrichtet, adj., unperformed; un'-- verrichteter Sa'che, with purpose unaccomplished. Un'willtommen, adj., unwelcome. Un'wiffend, adj., ignorant. Un'würdig, adj., unworthy.

Un'zweibeutig, adj., unequivocal. -Der Ur'groftvater : -mutter, greatgrandfather; great-grandmother. Die Ur'fache, -, pl. -n, cause. Der Ur'fprung, -8, origin, source. Ur'fprünglich, adj., original.

Das Ur'theil, -3, pl. -e, judgment, decree, verdict. Ur'theilen, v. tr. and intr., to judge, express an opinion about. Der Ur'theilefpruch, -es, pl. Eprüche, decision, decree.

Die Ba'se, --, pl. --- 11, vase. Der Ba'ter, -8, pl. Ba'ter, father. -Das Ba'terland, fatherland, native country. Ba'terlid, adj., paternal. Die Ba'terftadt, native city. -Die Berab'redung, -, pl. -en, agreement, stipulation, contract. -Bera'breichen, v. tr., to deliver, give, hand over. -Die Beran'berung, -, pl.-en, change

____, Berar'mung, ___, impoverishing. _ Berban'nen, v. tr., to banish. Die Berban'nung,-, banishment. -Berbin'den, unite; bind wrongly. -Berbinb'lid, adj., obligatory.

> liability, obligation. bung, marriage.

Berbit'ten, v. ir. tr., to decline.

- Tobes verbleichen, to expire, die.

Der Berbre'der, -8, pl. -, criminal. - Berbun'ben, v. tr., to unite, ally, con-Berle'gen, v. tr., to misplace.

federate. - Der Berbacht', —8, suspicion. Berbach'tig, adj., suspicious.

Das Berbed', -8, pl. -e, quarterdeck.

-Berber'ben, v. ir. tr., to spoil, destroy: Berberb'lich, adj., destructible.

Bereh'ren, v. tr., to honor.

Berei'nigen, v. tr., to unite.

Die Berei'nigung, -, pl. -en, union. | Bermit'telst, prep., by means of.

23. Der Berfall', -8, decline, decay, ruin. Berfaffer, -8, pl. -, author, composer. Tpersecute. Berfol'gen, v. tr., to pursue, prosecute, Bergang'en, adj., past, gone. Bergang'lich, adj., fleeting, transi-

Berge'bens, adv., in vain.

Bergeb'lich, adj., useless, futile. Bergef'sen, v. ir. tr., to forget. Berglei'chen, v. ir. tr., to compare. Das Bergnil'gen, -8, pl. -, pleasure Bergra'ben, v. ir. tr., to bury.

Bergrö'ßern, v. tr., to enlarge. Das Berhält'niß,-es, pl.-e, propor-

Berbee'ren, v. tr., to devastate. Berbeb'len. v. tr., to hide, conceal.

Die Berbind'lichteit, -, pl. -en, Der Bertauf', -8, sale. Berfau'fen, v. tr., to sell.

Die Berbin'bung, -, pl.-en, act Der Bertebr, -8, traffic, commerce. of uniting; bie E'beverbin- Der Berlag', -8, funds, publishing

Das Berlags'wert, publication. -Berblei'den, v. intr., to turn pale; bes Berlang'en, v. tr., to desire, require. Berlas'jen, v. tr., to leave, abandon;

fid verlassen, to rely (upon).

Die Berle'genheit, -, embarrassment. Berlei'hen, v. ir. tr., to lend, bestow, Berlie'ren, v. ir. tr., to lose. [confer.

> Der Berluft', -ce, pl. -e, loss, damage.

Berlu'stig, adj., deprived of, forfeited. Bermeh'ren, v. tr., to increase.

Bermei'ben, v. ir. tr., to avoid.

Bermiethen, v. tr., to rent.

Berei'teln, v. tr., to frustrate, baffle. Bermb'gen, to be able, have the power.

Das Bermö'gen, -8, property. Bermu'then, v. tr., to conjecture. may be conjectured. Die Bernunft, -, reason. - " Berord'nung, -, pl.-en, decree. Berpflich'ten, v. tr., to bind, pledge. Der Berrath', -es, treason, perfidy. Berrathen, v. ir. tr., to betray. - Berrei'sen, v. intr., to go on a journey. - Berrich'ten, v. tr., to perform, conduct, Der Bervoll'tommener, -8, pl. -. dispatch. - Bersa'gen, to refuse, deny; ich bin schon verfagt, I am already engaged. _Berfal'zen, v. tr., to oversalt, spoil. Berfam'meln. v. tr., to collect. Die Berfamm'lung, -, pl. -en, assembly. Berichie'ben, v. ir. tr., to put off, delay Berichie'ben, adj., different, various. Die Berfchie' benheit, -, pl. -en, difference. Tup. Berichlie'fen, v. ir. tr., to inclose, lock _Berschlucken, v. tr., to swallow up, absorb. Berschrei'ben, to write out, prescribe. Berichwin'ben, v. ir. intr., to disappear Berseh'en, to provide. -Berfi'chern, v. tr., to assure. Die Berfi'derung, -, pl. -en, assurance, insurance. -Bersinn'lichen, v. tr., to render perceptible to the senses, illustrate. Bersöh'nen, v. tr., to reconcile. Beripre'den, to promise. [promise. Das Berfpre'den, -8, pl. -, Berfte'ben, v. ir. tr., to understand. Der Berftanb',-ce, understanding Berfto'pfen, v. tr., to close up, stop. Berfu'den, v. tr., to attempt, tempt. Der Berfuch', -es, pl. -e, at-[temptation. Die Berfu'dung, -, pl. -en, - Berthei'bigen, v. tr., to defend. - Berthei'len, v. tr., to distribute. Bor'enthalten, to withhold.

Der Bertrag', -es, pl. Berträ'ge, treatv. stipulation, contract. Bermuth'lich, adj., probable, that Bertra'gen, v. tr., to carry away. endure, put up with. Bertrau'en, v. tr. and intr., to intrust, put trust in; to open one's heart. unbosom one's self. ftial. Bertrau'lich, adj., familiar, confiden-Berü'ben, v. tr., to commit, perpetrate. Berur'theilen, v. tr., to condemn. purifier, perfector. Berwandt' (mit), adj., related (to). Bermei'len, v. tr., to pass away. Das Bergeich'niß, -es, pl. -e, catalogue. Das Bieh, —ce, pl. —e, cattle. Biel, pron., much; adv., much, very. Bielleicht', adv., perhaps. Bier, four. Das Bier'tel, -8, pl.-, quarter. Der Bo'gel, -8, pl. Bö'gel, bird. Das Bolt. —es. pl. Böl'ter, people. Der Böl'terftamm, race. Die Bol'termanberung, migration Boll, adj., full. of nations. Bollbring'en, to accomplish, complete, perform, execute (see page 199). Lollen'den, to complete, finish. Die Bollen'bung, —, completion. Bollfüh'ren, to execute, perform. Die Bollfüh'rung, -, execution. Böl'lig, adj., full, complete. Bollfom'men, adj., complete. Der Boll'mond, —es, full moon. Boll'ständig, adj., complete, per-Bollftred'en, to execute. Bollgie'ben, to execute, carry into effect. Son, prep., of, from, by, about. Bor, prep., before, from; vor acht Tagen, a week ago.

Bor'eilig, adj., hasty, rash, precipitate

VOCABULARY. - Der Bor'fabr, -- en, pl. -- en, ancestor. Der Bor'fall,—ce, pl. Bor'fälle, event, incident, occurrence. Der Bor'gang, -es, precedence, event Der Bor'ganger, -8, pl. -, pre-- Bor'geben, to feign, pretend. [decessor. - Bor'gestern, adv., day before yesterday Borber', adv., previously. Bo'rig, adj., previous. Bor'fommen, to occur. Die Bor'lefung, -, pl. -en, reading before an audience; Bor'lefung balten, to give an address. Bor'lett, adj., next to the last. Der Bor'mittag, -8, forenoon. - Der Bor'poften, -8, pl. -, outpost, advanced guards. Der Bor'sat, -es, purpose, design. +Borzüg'lich, adv., especially.

Bor'sichtig, adj., prudent, cautious. Die Bor'fichtigfeit, -, prudence. Bor'singen, to sing to (one). Bor'spielen, to play before (one). Die Bor'stadt, suburb. Der Bor'theil, -8, pl.-e, advantage. Bor'theilhaft, adj., advantageous. Bortreff'lich, adj., excellent. Boril'ber, adv., near, past, by. Borü'berfliegen, to fly past. Borü'bergehen, to pass by. Der Bor'wand, -es, pl. Bor'manbe, Bor'wärts, adv., forward. Der Bor'wit, -es, inconsiderate, curiosity, pertness, forwardness. Bor'mitig, adj., inquisitive, overcurious, forward. Die Bor'ficht, -, foresight, prudence. Der Bultan', -8, pl. -e, volcano.

28.

Die Waa're, —, pl. —n, wares. Bach'sam, adj., watchful. Bach'sen, v. ir. intr., to grow. Bad'er, adj., brave, valiant.

Die Baf'fe, -, pl. -n, weapon, arm. - " Wa'ge,—, pl. —n, scales, balance-

Wa'gen, v. tr., to venture, dare. Gewagt', adj., rash.

Der Ba'gen, -8, pl. -, wagon, cart, carriage.

Die Bahl, -, pl. -en, choice, election Bäh'len, v. tr., to choose, elect. Bahr, adj., true, real.

> Wahr'haft, adj., true, genuine. Bahrhaf'tig, adj., true, positive. Die Bahr'heit, —, truth.

Wahr'nehmen, to perceive. [true. Wahr'scheinlich, what seems to be Bahrichein'lich, adj., probable.

Bab'ren, v. intr., to last, endure. Wäh'rend, prep., during. [forest.

Der Balb, -es, pl. Bal'ber, woods, Die Band, -, pl. Ban'te, wall.

Die Wand'uhr, clock.

Ban'bern, v. intr., to wander, travel. Die Ban'berjahre (pl.), years of travel (of journeymen).

Die Wang'e, —, pl. —n, cheek.

Wann, adv., when.

-Ban' felmüthig, adj., fickle, inconstant Warm, *adj*., warm.

Die Wär'me, —, warmth. War'ten, v. intr., to wait. Warum', adv., why. Was, pron., what.

Wa'fchen, v. ir. tr., to wash.

Das Waj'ser, —8, pl. —, water.

Das Baf'fergeflügel, -8, waterfowls.

Die Was'serhöhle, cavern filled with water.

Die Was'serleitung, —, pl. —en, aqueduct, water-works.

Der Baf'fervogel, water-fowl. Wed/jeln, v. tr., to change.

> Der Bech'sel, -8, pl.-, change, bill of exchange.

Der Bech' felbrief, bill of exchange

Der Beg, -es, pl. -e, way, road. Be'gen, prep., on account of. Weg, adv., away, gone, off. Beg'geben, to go away. Weg'nehmen, to take away. Beb! interj., woe! Weh and we'be, adj. and adv., causing pain; weh thun, to hurt; mir thut - der Zahn weh, my tooth aches. Be'hen, v. intr., to wave, blow. Das Weib, -es, pl. -er, woman, fe-Beib'lich, adj., feminine. [male. - Beich, adj., soft, tender. - Die Wei'be, -, pl.-n, pasture-land. Bei'ben, v. tr., to pasture. -Wei'hen, v. tr., to consecrate. Die Beib'nacht, Christmas. [eve. Der Weib'nachteabenb, Christmas-Beil, conj., because, since. Die Bei'le, -e, pl. -en, a while. Der Wein, -es, pl. -e, wine. Wei'se, adj., wise. Die Bei'se, -e, pl.-n, way, manner. Beiß, adj., white. Beit, adj., far, distant. Der Bei'zen, -8, wheat. Der Bei'genader, wheat-field. Wel'der, pron., which, what. -Die Wel'le, —, pl. —n, wave, billow.-Die Welt, -, pl. -en, world. Das Welt'all, -8, universe. Die Belt'geschichte, universal history, history of the world. Welt'lich, adj., mundane, worldly Ben'ben, v. ir. tr. and intr., to turn. We'nig, pron. and adv., little. We'nigftens, adv., at least. Wenn, adv., when; conj., if. Wer? pron., who? Wer'ben, to become. Wer'fen, v. ir. tr., to throw, hurl. Das Wert, -es, pl. -e, work. Werth, adj., worth. Der Werth, -es, worth. Berth'voll, adj., valuable.

Der Beft, -es, } West. Der We'ften,-8, Best'lich, adj., western, to the Die We'fte, -, pl. -n, vest. Wett'eifern, v. intr., to vie (with). Das Wet'ter, —8, weather. Wich'tig, adj., weighty, important. Bi'ber, prep., against, in opposition to, contrary to. Biberru'fen, to recall, revoke. Die Biberfet'ung, -, resistance, opposition, insubordination. Biberipre'chen, to contradict. Bib'men, v. tr., to devote, dedicate. Bib'rig, adj., against, opposed to, offensive. Bit, adv., how; conj., as, like, than. Wie'ter, adv., again. Wie'berbringen, to restore. Wieberher'ftellen, to restore. Wieberho'len, to repeat. Wie'berkommen, to return. Bie'berichen, to see or meet again; auf Wie'berfeben (Fr., au revoir), good-by, till we meet again. Bie'gen, v. ir. tr. and intr., to weigh. — Auf'wiegen, to outweigh. Die Wie'se, -, pl. -n, meadow. Wild, adj., wild. Das Wild, —cs, wild beasts, game, deer, venison. - Das Wilb'pret, -8, venison, deer Der Wil'le, -ne, pl.-n, will, design; - Wil'sens sein, to have a mind, to purpose, design. Willtom'men, adj., welcome. Der Wind, —es, pl. —e, wind. Win'ter, —8, pl. —, winter. Wir, pron., we. Wir'fen, v. tr., to have an influence, produce an effect. Wirl'lich, adj., actual, real, true. Die Wir'fung, -, pl. -en, the operation, force, effect.

3.

Der Wirth, -es, pl. -2, landlord, host, inn-keeper. Die Wirthschaft, —, pl. —en, economy, husbandry. Birth'schaftlich, adj., economical, Die Bol'te, -, pl. -en, cloud. agricultural. [knowledge of. Wissen, v. ir. tr., to know, have a Die Wif'fenschaft, -, pl. -en, science, knowledge, learning Wis'senschaftlich, adj., scientific. Die Wit'terung, -, weather, temperature. Der Wit, -es, wit, wittiness, sense. 230, adv., where (see § 188, 10, Rem. 2). Bobei', adv., whereby (see § 188). -Die Wo'che, —, pl. —n, week. Bo'dentlich, adj., weekly. Boburd', adv., whereby (§ 188). Boher' or wo...her', adv., whence. Bobin' or wo ... bin', whither. Bohl, adv., well, indeed, certainly. Bohl'behalten, adj., safe, in good condition or preservation. Bobl'gefallen, v. intr., to please. -Der Wohl'stand, prosperity. Boh'nen, v. intr., to reside. - Der Bohn'fit, -es, pl.-e, dom-Die Bur'zel, -, pl. -n, root. icile, abode, residence.

Wohn'haft, adj., resident. Die Woh'nung, -, pl.-en, restdence. Der Bolf, -es, pl. Böl'fe, wolf. " Wol'le, -e, pl.-n, wool. Bol'len, adj., woolen. Wol'sen, v. ir., to be willing, desire. Das Wort, -es, pl. Bor'ter and Bor'te, word, talk, promise. Das Bör'terbuch, dictionary. Die Wort'folge, order of words. Das Wört'lein, -8, pl. --, particle, small word. Bojelbit', adv., where, at which place. Bovon', adv., whereof, from which. Das Wun'ber, -8, pl. -, wonder. Wun'derbar, adj., wonderful. Bun'berichön, adj., extremely beautiful. Der Wunsch, —es, pl. Wün'sche, wish. Bün'schen, v. tr., to wish. Der Burf, -es, pl. Bür'fe, throw. -Der Burf'speer, pl. -es, -e, javelin. Der Burm, -es, pl. Bür'mer, worm. LWiist, adj., desert.

Ba'gen, v. intr., to tremble, faint. Die Zahl, -, pl. -en, number. Bab'len, v. tr., to number, count. Bahl'reid, adj., numerous. Das Zahl'wort, numeral. Bah'len, v. tr., to pay. Bahl'bar, adj., payable. Rahm, adj., tame. Zäh'men, v. tr., to tame. Der Zahn, -es, pl. Zäh'ne, tooth. Die Zahn'bürfte, tooth-brush. Bart, adj., tender, delicate. -Der Zaum, -es, pl. Zäu'me, bridle. _, Zaun, —es, pl. Zäu'ne, hedge, -Die Ze'he, -, pl. -cn, toe. fence.

Zehn, ten. Das Zei'chen, —s, pl. —, sign, mark. Beid'nen, v. tr., to mark, draw, design -Das Zeich'nen, —8, art of drawing Der Zeich'ner, -8, draughtsman. Die Zeich'nung, -, pl. -en, drawing. Bei'gen, v. tr., to show, point out. Bei'hen, v.tr., to accuse of, charge with Die Zei'le, -, pl. -n, line. " Beit, —, pl. —en, time. [century. Das Zeit'alter, —8, pl. —, age, Bei'tig, adj., timely, early. Die Zeit'lang, period of time; für eine Zeitlang, for a time.

Die Beil'rechnung, -, reckoning | Der Bug, -es, pl. Bu'ge, drawing, draught, pulling, train. of time, chronology. Die Beit'schrift, -, pl. -en, pe-Das Bug'thier, draught animal. riodical publication, journal. Bu'geben, to add, admit. Die Zei'tung, -, pl. -en, news-– Das Zeit'wort, verb. Das Belt, -es, pl. -e, tent. Berbre'chen, to break in pieces. Berbrech'lich, adj., fragile. [ruin-Berfal'len, to fall to pieces, decay, go to Der Berfall', -es, ruin, decay. Berrei'ben, v. ir. tr., to grind, rub, pulverize, grind to pieces. Berftreu'en, v. tr., to disperse, scatter. Der Zet'tel, -8, pl. -, ticket, check, placard, playbill. Das Beng, -es, pl. -e, cloth, stuff. Der Beu'ge, -n, pl. -n, witness. Beu'gen, v. intr., to testify. Bie'hen, v. ir. tr., to draw, pull; v. intrans., to move, migrate, march. Das Biel, -es, pl. -e, limit, boundary, goal, aim. Bie'len, v. intr., to aim. Rie'men, v. intr., to seem, become. Riem'lith, adj., becoming, suitable; adv., tolerably, rather, quite-- Die Zier'be, -, pl. -en, ornament. Das Bim'mer, -8, pl. -, room. Der Zim'mermann, -8, pl. Zimmerleute, carpenter. Bit'tern, v. intr., to tremble. — Der Boll, —e8; pl. —e, inch. Das Boll, -es, pl. Bol'le, toll, duty. Awei, two. Die Zoologie', -, zoology. Boolo'gift, adj., zoological. Bu, prep., to, toward, in, at, by, for; Der Bud'er, -8, sugar. [adv., too. Buerft', adv., at first. Der Bu'fall, -es, chance. Bu'fällig, adj., accidental. Bufol'ge, prep., according to. Bufrie'ben, adj., contented, satisfied.

Buge'gen, adj., present. Rugleich', adv., at the same time. Die Zu'tunft, —, future, futurity. Bulett', adv., at last. Au'machen, to close, shut. Die Bung'e, -e, pl. -en, tongue. Burild', adv., back, backward. Burild bringen, to bring back. Burud'benten, v. reft., to think one's self back again. Burud'geben, to give back. Burild'fehren, v. intr., to return. Zurück'tommen, to return. sover. Burud'legen, to lay back, pass Burild ziehen, v. refl., to retire. Bujam'men, adv., together. [coherence. Der Zusam'menhang, connexion, Ausam'mennähen, to sew together Bufam'menziehen, to contract. Der Bu'fat, -es, pl. Bu'fate, addition, additional remark. Der Zu'stand, -es, condition. [ance. Die Zu'versicht, -, confidence, assur-Buwei'len, adv., sometimes, at times. Buwi'der, prep., contrary to, against, Awan'zia, twenty. repugnant to. 3war, adv., indeed, it is true. [purpose. Der Zweck, -es, pl. -e, aim, design, Bwed maßig, adj., practical. 3wei'beutig, adj., ambiguous. Die Zwei'beutigfeit, ambiguity. Der Zwei'fel, -8, pl. -, doubt. Zwei'felhaft, adj., doubtful. Der Zweig, -es, pl. -e, branch, twig Zwin'gen, v. ir. tr., to force, oblige. Zwischen, prep., between. Das Zwi'schenbed, steerage. 3wölf, twelve.

Rem. For a few additional words, see the addenda at the end.

VII. ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY.

A.

A, an, ein, ei'ner, ein. Able, fä'hig (see § 168; L. XXXI). Aborigines, pl., die Ur'einwohner. About, prep. (around), um (concerning), il'ber; about it, baril'ber; adv., berum', ungefähr'. Above, adv., o'ben; prep., ii'ber. Absent, ab'wesend. Inuna. —. Accent, ber Accent', -8; bie Beto's Accept, an'nehmen. Accompany, beglei'ten, mit'geben. Accomplice, ber Mit'schulbige. According to, prep., gemäß', aufol'ge. Account, bie Red'nung; on account of, prep., we'gen (§ 107, Rem. 2). Accusative (Case), ber Affufativ', -8. Accuse, an'flagen, befdul'bigen. Accustom (one's self to), fich gewöh'= nen (an). Acid, adj., fauer ; noun, bie Gau're. Acknowledge, an'erfennen. Acquaintance, bie Befannt'schaft. Acquit, frei'fprechen. Act, ban'beln, fich beneb'men. Action, die Sand lung. Active, tha'tig, leb'haft. Actual, wirl'lich. Adapt, fich ichiden. Admit, ju'geben, ein'raumen. Advertisement, bie An'zeige. Affair, die Sa'de, die An'gelegenheit. After, prep., nach; adv., nachber, [pas ter; conj., nach'bem. Afternoon, ber Nach'mittag. Afterward, nach'ber, ipa'ter. Again, wie'ber, noch'mals. fge'gen. Against, ge'gen, wi'ber ; against it, ba-

Age, bas Al'ter.

Agreeable, an'genehm.

Aim, bie Rich'tung, bas Biel ; v. intr., Air, bie Luft. Album, das Al'bum, --, pl. -- 8. Algebra, die Al'gebra. All, al'ler. Allow, erlau'ben. Ally, ber Bun'besgenoß. Almost, faft, bei'nabe. Along, prep., länge, entlang'. Alphabet, das Alphabet', -8. Already, bereits', schon. Also, auch, e'benfalls, noch. Altar, ber Altar', -es, pl. Altä're. America, Ame'rifa (see page 117). Among, un'ter, awi'fden; to be among, fgebö'ren zu. Ancient, alt. And, unb. Answer, die Antwort, v., ant'worten. Antiquity, die Bor'zeit, bas Al'terthum; antiquities, pl., die Al'terthumer, Antiquitä'ten. Anxiety, bie Angst. Twas. Any body, Je'mand; any thing, et's Appear, erschei'nen, schei'nen. Apartments, die Woh'nung. Apple, der Ap'fel. April, ber April'. Archbishop, der Erz'bischof. Architect, ber Bau'meifter, Architett'. Architecture, die Bau'tunst, die Archiftettur'. Arm, ber Arm. Arms, pl., die Waf'fen. Army, die Armee', bas Heer. Around, um. Arrest, verbaften. Arrive, an'fommen. [men, -8. Arrival, die An'tunft, -, bas An'toms Art, die Runft. Artist, ber Runft'ler.

As, als, wie, bas, weil.
Ask, fra'gen, verlan'gen.
Assembly, die Berfamm'lung.
Assert, behaup'ten.
Astonishing, erstaun'lich, erstau'nend.
Astronomy, die Astronomie'.
At, an, zu, in; at all, adv., gar.
Attentive, auf'mertfam.
August, der August'.

Aunt, tie Tante.
Austria, De'sterreich.
Author, der Bersas'ser.
Authority, die Behör'de, —, pl. – en.
Autumn, der Herbst.
Avoid, umge'hen.
Aware, gewahr'.
Away, adv., weg, fort.

B.

Bad, folect. Bake, bad'en. Baker, ber Bad'er. Ball, ber Ball. Band, bas Banb. Banish, verban'nen. Bank, bas U'fer : bie Bant. Baron, ber Baron, ber Frei'herr. Barrel, das Faß. Basket, ber Rorb. Basket-maker, ber Rorb'macher. Bath, bas Bab, -es, pl. Ba'ber. Battle, bie Schlacht. Bavaria, Bai'ern (see page 417). Bavarian, bai'rifc. Be, fein. Bear, ber Bar. Beat, fchla'gen. Beauty, bie Schön'heit. Beautiful, schön. Because, weil. Become, wer'ben. Bed, bas Bett, bas Lag'er. Before, prep., vor; conj., ebe. Begin, an'fangen, begin'nen. Beginning, ber An'fang. Behind, prep., bin'ter; adv., bin'ten. Tun'ten. Believe, glau'ben. Below, prep., un'ter, un'terhalb; adv., Berry, bie Bee're. Beside, ne'ben. Besides, au'fer. Best (see § 92). Betake one's self, fich bege'ben, ge'ben. Broad, breit.

Better (see § 92). Between, awi'schen. fjen'feits. Beyond, prep., jen'feit, il'ber : adv., Bill of exchange, ber Med'sel. Bind, bin'ben. Binding, ber Gin'banb, -es. Bird, ber Bo'gel. Bishop, ber Bi'schof. Bite, bei'fen. Black, schwarz. Blame, ta'bein. Blessed, fe'lig. Blue, blau. Boat, bas Boot. Bonnet, ber Hut, ber Da'menbut. Book, bas Buch. Bookbinder, der Buch'binder. Bookseller, ber Buch'hänbler. Bookstore, die Buch'handlung. Boot, ber Stie'fel. Born, gebo'ren. Borrow, bor'gen. Boy, ber Kna'be. Braide, flech'ten (v. ir.). Brave, tap'fer. Bread, bas Brob. Breadth, bie Brei'te. Tzerbre'chen. Break, bre'chen; to break in pieces, Breakfast, das Früh'stüd; v. intr., früb'ftüden. Bridge, bie Brüd'e. Brilliant, alan'gend. [mit'bringen. Bring, bring'en; to bring with one, Brother, ber Bru'ber; brother-in-law, Business, bas Geschäft'; it is none of ber Schwa'ger; brothers or brethren, die Gebrü'der.

Brown, braun.

Build, bau'en.

Building, bas Gebäu'be.

Bureau, die Rommo'be.

Burn, bren'nen; burn down, ab'bren- By, von, burch, bei.

his business, es geht ibn gar nicht But, adv., nur; conj., a'ber, allein', after a negative, fon'bern. Butter, bie But'ter. [nen. Buy, tau'fen.

C.

Cabinet-maker, ber Tifch'ler. Cake, ber Ru'chen. Call, ru'fen ; (to name), nen'nen. Can, fon'nen. Candle, bas Licht. Cane, ber Stod. Cannon, die Rano'ne. Cap, die Müte'e. Capital (city), bie Baupt'ftabt. Captain, ber Saupt'mann, Rabitan'. Carpenter, ber Zim'mermann. Carriage, ber Ba'gen, die Equipa'ge. Castle, das Schloft. Catch, fan'gen, faf'fen, ergrei'fen. Cathedral, ber Dom, bie Dom'firche. Cattle, bas Bieb. Cause, bie Ur'fache, ber Grunb. Celebrated, berühmt'. Central Germany, Mit'telbeutschland. Certain (ly), gewiß. Chair, ber Stubl. Charm, rei'zen; charming, rei'zend. Cheap, bil'lig, wohl'feil. Child, bas Rinb. Chemistry, bie Chemie'. Church, die Rir'de. Circumstance, ber Um'ftanb; to adapt one's self to circumstances, sich in bie Um'ftanbe ichid'en. City, die Stabt.

City Hall, das Rath'haus.

Clock, bie Uhr, Band'uhr.

Clean, rein.

Clerk, ber Rommis'.

Close by, ne'ben. Cloth, das Tuch, Zeug. Cloud, die Bolte. Coarse, grob. Coat, ber Rod. Coffee, Raf'fee. Cold, falt. Collar, ber Ara'gen. Collection, die Samm'lung. Colonel, ber D'berft. Colony, bie Rolonie'. Color, bie Far'be. Column, die Spal'te. Come, tom'men ; come down, herun's terkommen; come here, hierher's Commence, an'fangen. fom'men. Commencement, der Ansfang. Command, ber Befehl'; v., befeh'len. Common, gemein': common schools, bie Bolte'fculen. Tvollen'den. Complete, völ'lig, vollfom'men; v.tr., Comprehend, begrei'fen. Concern, an'geben. Concert, das Konzert'. Conclude, befdlie'fen, fich entichlie'fen, fich entschei'ben. Conduct, v. tr., füh'ren, lei'ten. Confederation, ber Bunb. Congress, der Rongreff', -es. [-en. Conspiracy, bie Empo'rung, -, pl. Tben. Consumption, die Schwind'sucht, -. City authorities, pl., die Stadt'behör-Contain, enthal'ten. Γten. Contemptible, verächt'lich, zu verach's Contents, ber In'halt. Convenient, bequem'.

Cook, ber Koch, die Kö'chin.
Copy, die Copie'; v. tr., ab'schreiben.
Corner, die Eck'e; corner-stone, der Grund'stein.
[ren.
Correspond, entspre'chen, korrespondis-Corespondence, die Korrespondeng'.
Cost, der Breiß, die Ko'sten (pl.); v. intr., ko'sten; costly, kost bar.
Country, das Land.
Courage, der Muth, die Ta'pserfeit.
Cousin, der Bet'ter, die Coussi'ne.
Cover, bedect'en.

Danger, bie Befahr'. Dare, ma'gen, bur'fen. Dark, bun'tel, fin'fter. Daughter, bie Toch'ter; daughter-inlaw, bie Schwie'gertochter. Day, ber Tag; to day, beu'te; of today, to-day's, adj., ben'tig; daybefore-vesterday, vor'gestern. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Dear, theu'er, lieb. Death, ber Tob, -c8. Debt, bie Schuld. Decay, ber Berfall'. Deceive, trü'gen, betrü'gen. Deep, tief. Defendant, ber Beflag'te. Describe, beidrei'ben. Description, bie Beschrei'bung. Design, ber Plan, Entwurf'; v. tr., entwer'fen. Desire, wün'schen. Develop, entwict ein. Dictionary, bas Bor'terbuch, Le'ricon. Die, fter'ben. Difficult, ichwer, ichwie'rig. Dig, gra'ben. Diligent, flei'fig, em'fig. Dine, ju Mit'tag ef'fen, fpei'fen. Dinner, bas Mit'tageffen, bas Ef'fen. Direct, birett', gera'be.

Cow, bie Auh.
Criminal, der Berbre'cher.
Crooked, krumm.
Crown, die Kro'ne; der Kranz.
Cry, wei'nen, schrei'en, ru'sen.
Crusade, der Kreuz'zug.
Cultivate, bebau'en.
Cultivated, adj., gebil'bet.
Culture, die Bil'bung.
Cup, die Tasse.
Custom, die Sit'te, —, pl. — n.
Cut, schnei'ben.

D.

Directly, gera'be; gleich. Direction, die Rich'tung. Director, der Diret'tor. Disagreeable, un'angenehm. Discontented, un'aufrieben. Discount, ber Rabatt', -es. Discover, entbed'en. Discovery, die Entbedung. Discretion, die Borfichtiafeit : at aiscretion, auf Gna'be und Un's Dish, die Schüssel. [gnabe. Dishonesty, die Un'ehrlichkeit. Disorder, bie Un'orbnung. Dispatch, die Depe'sche. Disproportion, bas Mig'verhaltnig. Disquietude, die Un'ruhe, Aengft'lichfeit Dissimilar, un'ähnlich, un'gleich. Distance, bie Entfer'nung. Ditch, ber Gra'ben. Do, thun, ma'chen. Doctor, ber Dof'tor, ber Arzt. Dog, ber Hund. Dollar, ber Dol'lar, ber Tha'ler. Door, die Thü're, bas Thor. Doubt, ber Zwei'fel ; v. tr., bezwei'feln Dozen, bas Dut'zenb. Down, nie'ber, berab'. Draw, zie'ben ; zeich'nen. Thunft. Drawing, bie Beich'nung, bie Bei'chen. Dress, bas Rleid, die Rlei'bung, ber An'zug.

Dress coat, ber Frad, Leib'rod. Drink, trin'fen. Drive, trei'ben.

Each, je'ber : each other, einander. Earn, verbie'nen, ermer'ben. Earth, bie Er'be. Tgegen D'ften. East, ver Dft, D'ften; toward the east, Eastern, von D'ften, öft'lich. Easy, leicht. [fref'fen). Eat, ei'fen (to devour like animals, Edition, Aus'gabe, Auf'lage. Editor, ber Rebatteur', -8, pl. -e. leading editorial, ber Leit'artitel, Egg, das Ei. ſ—8. pl. —. Egypt (see page 417). Either, conj., entwe'ber. Elect, wäh'len, erwä'blen. Electric, elef'trifc. Ell, die El'le. Embrace, umar'men; to embrace an opportunity, eine Bele'genheit be-Emperor, ber Kai'ser. Inu'ten. Empire, bas Rai'ferthum. Empty, leer. End, bas En'be. End, v. tr., en'bigen, been'bigen. Endow, grun'ben, ftif'ten, boti'ren. Endure, bau'ern.

Face, bas Gesicht'. Faith, ber Glau'be. Faithful, treu, getreu'. Fall, fal'len ; to fall to pieces, in Stilde fallen, in Berfall' gera'then, ju Grun'be ge'ben. False, falschood, bie Falsch'beit. Family, die Fami'lie. Famous, berühmt'. Fare, bas Kabr'aelb. Farewell, leben Gie mobl ! Fashion, bie Mo'te.

Enemy, ber Feind.

Dry, trod'en ; v. tr., trod'nen. Dutch (see page 417). During, wäh'renb.

E.

Energetic, fraft'voll. Engage (order), beftel'len. English (see page 417). Engraving, ber Rup'ferftich, -es, pl. Enough, genua'. Entire, ganz, voll'ständig. Entirely, ganz (und gar), völ'lia. Entrance, ber Gin'gang. Imen. Escape, vermei'ben, entge'ben, entfom's Especial, vorzüg'lich, baupt'sächlich. Especially, befon'bers, vorzüg'lich. Even, adj., e'ben, gleich; adv., auch. felbft, gleich'falls. Evening, ber A'bend. Ever, je, je'mals. Every, je'ber, al'ler. Exchange (bill of), ber Wed/fel. Execute, aus'führen. Twea'una. Exercise, bie Auf'gabe, Ue'bung, Be-Exhibit, aus'stellen. Exhibition, die Aus'ftellung. Exit, ber Aus'gang. -es. Expense, bie Mus'gaben, bie Ro'ften, (pl.), die Un'toften. Express train, ber Schnell'aug. Extraordinary, auferor'bentlich.

F.

Fast, ichnell. [Schwie'gervater. Father, ber Sa'ter; father-in-law. Fault, ber Teb'ler. Favor, die Gunft; in favor of it, bafür'. Fear, bie Furcht; v. tr., fürch'ten. February, ber Ke'bruar. Feel, füh'len. Fever, das Kie'ber. Few, we'nige (pl.). Field, bas Felb. Fight, fedi'ten, tam'pfen. Find, fin'ben.

Fine, fein, fcon. Finger, ber Fing'er. Finish, vollen'den. Fire, bas Keu'er. First, et'fte. Fish, Fisch. Fisherman, ber Fi'icher. Fit, paf'fen, fte'ben. Five, fünf. Flag, bie Fah'ne, Flag'ge. Flatter, ichmei'cheln. Flee, flie'ben. Fleeting, flüch'tig, schnell. Floor, ber Bo'ben, Fug'boben. Flour, bas Mehl. Flow, flie'gen. Flower, die Blu'me. Fly, flie'gen. Follow, fol'gen, nach'folgen. Foot, ber Fuß. For, prep., für, au'statt, auf; conj., Force, die Rraft, Macht, Gewalt'; v. Furnish, möbli'ren. tr., zwing'en, nö'thigen.

Foreign, fremb, aus'lanbifc. Forest, ber Wald, Korst. Forget, vergef'fen. Forgive, verge'ben. Form, bie Form. Former, vo'rig, voran'gehenb. Formerly, frü'ber, e'bemals, fonft. Fortification, bie Fe'stung. Found, grun'ben, ftif'ten. Four, vier. Free, frei. Freight, bie La'bung, bie Gi'ter (pl.); freight-train, ber Gu'terjug. French (see page 417). Frequently, oft, of ters. Friend, ber Freund; friendly, freund's ſiф. Friday, ber Frei'tag. From, von, aus. [weil, benn, ba. | Fruit, bas Obst, bie Frucht. Full, voll.

G.

Gain, gewin'nen. Gallery, bie Gallerie', -, pl. -n. Garden, ber Gar'ten. Gardener, ber Gart'ner. Garland, ber Rranz. Gas, bas Gas. Gather, sam'meln. General, ber General'. Germany (see page 417). Get, v. tr., bo'len, fich verschaf'fen ; v. intr., wer'ben, fom'men. Gift, die Ga'be, bas Geschent'. Girl, bas Mab'chen. Give, ge'ben, ichen'fen. Glad, froh, freu'big, erfreut'; gladly, gern, mit Bergnil'gen. Glass, bas Glas. Glove, ber Banb'schub. Go, ge'ben ; to go out, aus'geben ; to Great, groß. go away, weg'geben.

God, ber Gott. Gold, bas Golb. Good, gut; good-by, le'ben Sie wohl! Goodness, bie Bu'te. Gout, bie Gicht, bas Bo'bagra. Govern, regie'ren. Government, bie Regie'rung. Grain, bas Korn. Grammar, bie Gramma'tif. Grammatical, grammatifa'lifc. Grand, groß, erha'ben. Granddaughter, bie En'felin. Grandfather, ber Groß'vater. Grandmother, bie Groß'mutter. Grandson, ber En'fel. Grasp, grei'fen, faf'fen. Grass, bas Gras. Gray, grau. Great-grandfather, ber Ilr'großvater.

Great-grandmother, bie Ur'grofimut- Groschen, ber Gro'ichen. Greece (see page 418). Green, griln.

[ter. Grow, mach'fen. lei'ten. Guide, ber Fub'rer; v. tr., fub'reu,

H.

Habit, bie Bewohn'heit. Hail, ber Ba'gel ; v. intr., to hail, ba's Hedge, bie Bed'e, ber Bnun. Hair, bas Saar. Half, bie Balf'te; adj., halb. Hall, ber Saal, ber Bor'faal. Hammer, ber Sam'mer. Hand, die Band. Hang, v. intr., bang'en ; v. tr., hang'en | His, fein ; ber Sei'nige. Happy, glud'lid, freh. Happiness, bas Glüd. Happen, geiche ben, fich erei'gnen. Hard, hart; hardly, fdwer'lich. Hat, ber Sut. Have, ba'ben. Hay, bas Beu. He, er. Head, bas Saupt, ber Ropf. Health, die Gefund beit ; healthy, ge- Hot, beiß. funb'. Hear, bo'ren; such a thing has never been heard of, so etwas ist bis jett un'erhört gewe'sen. Heart, bas Herz. Heat, die Bit'e. Heaven, ber him mel.

fgeln. | Heavy, fcmer. Height, die Sö'he. Here, bier. High, hoch. Hill, ber Bu'gel. Hire, mie'then. History, die Beidich'te. Hit, tref fen ; (to bump), fto'gen. Hold, hal'ten. Holy, hei'lig. Home, das Haus; at home, zu Hau'se; homeward, nach Bau'se. Honest or honorable, chr'lich. Honor, die Ch're: v. tr., eb'ren. Horse, bas Bferb. House, bas Saus. How? wie? auf welche Bei fe. However, both, jeboch', nichtsbestowe's Hunger, ber Hung'er. Iniger. Hunt, ja'gen; hunting, bie 3aab: hunter. ber 3a'ger. Husband, ber Mann, E'hemann.

I.

Indeed, wohl, frei'lich, awar. India-rubber over-shoes, bie Sum'mischube (pl.). Indian, ber India'ner. Indolent, faul, läffig, trä ge. Industrial, inbuftriell'. Industrious, flei'fig, betrieb'fam. Injure, scha'ben: to injure one's self. fich felbst scha'ben. Inside of, in'nerhalb. Instructive, lebr'reich.

I, ich. If, wenn, im Fall, falls. Image, bas Bilb. Immediate, unmittelbar . Immediately, gleich, fogleich'. Imperial, fai ferlich. Important, bedeu'tenb. Imposing, impolant'. In, in. Incapacity, Un'fühigfeit, Un'tüchtigfeit. Injurious, fchab'lich. Inch, ber Boll. [fünfte (pl.). Income, bas Ein Iommen, bie Gin's Instead of, an'ftatt. Increase, mad'fen, zu'nehmen.

Intention, bie Ab'ficht. Interest, bas Interef'fe, bie Bin'fen Invite, ein'laben. Interesting, interessant'. Into, in.

[(pl.). | Invent, erfin'ben ; invention, bie Erffin'bung. Iron, bas Gi'fen.

J.

January, ber Ja'nuar (see page 434). John, Johann' (see page 416). Journal, bie Beit'schrift. Journey, die Rei'se. Jor, die Freu'de.

July, ber Ju'li (see page 434). June, ber Ju'ni (see page 434). Just, adj., gerecht', bil'lig. Just (exactly), adv., gera'be; (just now), e'ben, foe'ben.

K.

Keep, behal'ten, hal'ten. Kev, ber Coluf'icl. Kill, töb'ten. Kind, die Art, die Gat'tung. Kind, adj., freund'lich, gu'tig. King, ber Rö'nig. Kiss, ber Ruf, -es, pl. Ruffe. Kiss, v. tr., füffen. Kitchen, die Rü'che, —, pl. —n. Knife, das Mef'ser. Knock, flop'fen, sto'sen, schla'gen. Know, wiffen; (to be acquainted with), fen nen. Known (to become), befannt' mer'ben.

Labor, Die Ar'beit; v. intr., ar'beiten. | Least, ber Rlein'fte; adv., am Be'nig-Lady, die La'by, die Da'me. Lame, lahm. Lamp, die Lam'pe. Land, bas Land. Language, bie Spra'che. Large, groß. Last, ber let'te, ber vo'rige; adv., ju= lett', zum letiten Ma'le. Last, v. intr., bau'ern. Late, fpat, verfpa'tet; adv., fpat; lately, neu'lich, un'langft, vor Length, die Läng'e. Latest, ber let'te. Stur'gem. Latin, latei'nisch. Law, bas Befet'. Lay, le'gen; lay hold of, ergrei'fen. Lazy, faul, tra'ge, laf'fig. Lead, bas Blei. Lend-pencil, ber Blei'ftift. Lead, v. tr., füh'ren, lei'ten. Leader, ber Füh'rer. Leap, spring'en.

Learn, fer'nen.

ften ; at least, we'nigftens ; not in the least, nicht im Gering'ften. Leather, bas Re'ber: leathern, adj., le'bern. Leave, laffen, verlaffen; when do you leave? wann rei'sen Sie ab? when does the train leave? wann geht ber Zug ab? [linte. Left (hand), bie Lin'ie; to the left, Lend, lei'hen, verlei'hen. Less, we'niger, gering'er, flein. Lesson, bie Lettion', bie Auf'gabe. Let, laf'fen, erlan'ben. [ber Buch'ftabe. Letter, ber Brief; (of the alphabet), Liberty, die Frei heit. Library, die Bibliothet'. Librarian, ber Bibliothetar'. Lie, lie'gen ; (to tell a falsehood), lii gen Life, das Le'ben. Light, bas Licht; adj., licht, bell, leicht lightly, leicht.

Lighten, blit'zen. Lightning, ber Blit, -es. Like, adj., gleich, abn'lich. Like, v. tr., gern ha'ben; how do you Lock, bas Schloß. like the book? wie gefällt' 36'nen Lock, v. tr., schlie'fen. [bas Buch? Line, fut'tern. Lining, das Fut'ter. Literature, die Literatur'. Literary, litera'rifc. Little, flein, gering'; a little, ein we'nig. Live, le'ben ; (to reside), woh'nen. Live, lively, adj., leben'dig, leb'haft. Livelihood, ber Un'terhalt.

Load, die Last, die La'dung. Loan, bie An'leihe -, pl. -n. Loan, v. tr., lei'ben. Long, lang: a long time, lang'e. Look, ichau'en, bli'den ; it looks well, es fieht gut aus ; look out! neb'men Sie fich in Acht! look for (seek), su'chen; (expect), erwar's Lose, verlie'ren, verle'gen. Love, die Lie'be; v. tr., lie'ben. Low, nie'brig.

M.

Machine, bie Maschi'ne. Majesty, bie Majeftat'. Make, ma'chen. fber Menich. Man, ber Mann; (the human being), Manner, die Art, die Bei'fe. Manuscript, tie Banb'schrift. Many, vie'le, man'che (pl.); many a, mancher; a good many, fehr viele. March, ber März (see p. 434). March, ber Darich, ber Bug, v. intr., marfchi'ren, zie'ben. Mark, bas Mert'mal; (aim), bas Biel; v. tr., bezeich'nen. Market, ber Martt. Marriage, bie E'he, ber E'heftand; (wedding), bie Bei'rath, Boch'zeit. Marry, v. tr., bei'rathen; to get married, fich verbei'rathe. Matter, die Mate'rie, ber Ur'ftoff: what is the matter? was fehlt? was May, ber Mai (see p. 434). [giebt'8? [mei'nen, ben'ten. Mean, adj., gemein', nieb'rig ; v. tr., Meaning (of a word), die Bedeu'tung. Means, bas Mit'tel. Measure, bas Maß; v. tr., mcffen. Meat, das Meisch. Meet, begeg'nen, tref fen. Meeting, die Bufam'mentunft, Berfamm'lung.

Melt, ichmel'gen. Mend, repari'ren, aus'beffern. Merchant, ber Rauf'mann. Metal, das Metall', -es, pl. -e. Middle, bie Mit'te; adj., mit'tel. Middle Ages, bas Mit'telalter. Mild, mild, sanft. Mile, bie Meile. Milk, die Milch. Mill, die Müb'le. Mine, mei'ner, ber Mei'ne, ber Mci'ni-Mirror, ber Spie'gel. Misfortune, bas Un'alüd. Misplace, verle'gen, verfe'ten. Miss, bas Fräu'lein. Mistake, ber Feh'ler, ber 3rr'thum: v., feh'len; to be mistaken or to make a mistake, sid ir'ren. Model, bas Dlobell'. Modern, mobern', neu. Moment, ber Au'genblick; momentary. au'genblidlich. Money, das Geld. Month, ber Mo'nat. Moon, ber Mond. More, mehr. Morning, ber Mor'gen. Most, meift; mostly, mei'ftens. bie Mother, bie Mut'ter; mother-in-law, bie Schwie'germutter.

Motion, bie Beme'auna. Mountain, ber Berg. Mouth, ber Munb. Much, viel.

Nail, ber Ma'gel. v. tr., nen'nen, benen'nen. Narrow, eng or eng'e. Near, adj., na'be; prep., ne'ben, ne-Nearly, fast, ungefähr', beina'be. Necessary, noth wendig: necessaries of life, bie Le'bensbedurfniffe (pl.); None, tein. it is often necessary for us to-, | Nonsense, ber Un'finn. man mußt oft-Needle, die Näb'nabel. Γſcbaft. Neighborhood, die Nä'he, die Nach'bar-Nephew, ber Mef'fe. Never, nie, nie'mals, nim'mer. New, neu, mobern'. News, die Nach'richt; (particular Now, jett, nun.

news), die Nach'richten (pl.).

Obedience, ber Gebor'sam, -8. Obedient, gehor'fam. Obey, gehor'den. Oblige, verbin'ben ; I am much obliged to you, ich bin 36'nen febr verbun's ben: to be obliged to, müssen, sol'= Observe, bemer'ten, beob'achten. flen. Occasion, ber Bu'fall, bie Bele'genbeit. O'clock (at two), um zwei Uhr. October, ber Ofto'ber (see page 434). Of, von, aus, an, in. Often, oft, öf'ters. Oil, bas Del. Old, alt. On, an, auf, bei, zu. Imal. Once, ein'mal; once more, noch ein's One, ein. Only, nur, blog. Onward, por'marts. Open, of fen ; v. tr., öff nen, auf machen. Opinion, bie Mei'nung.

Museum, das Muse'um. Music, bie Mufit'. Must, muj'fen. My, mein.

N.

Newspaper, bie Zei'tung, Zeit'scrift. Name, ber Ra'me(n), die Benen'nung; Next, nachft; next to the last, bor's lette. Tbenbei'. Niece, die Nich'te. Night, bie Nacht. Nine, neun. No, pron., fein : adv., nein. North, ber Nord, Nor'den. North Germany, Nord'-Deutschland. Not, nicht. Nothing, Nichts. Notice, bemer'fen. November, ber Rovem'ber.

> Opposite (to), gegenü'ber. Or, o'ber.

Number, die Bahl, die Rum'mer.

Order, bie Orb'nung: v. tr., orb'nen (to command), befeh'len; (to engage), bestel'len.

Organ, bas Organ', bas Wert'zeug: (musical instrument), bie Dr'ael. Organist, ber Organist', ber Or'gelipie-Origin, ber Ur'fprung. Original (ly), ur'fprünglich. Other, ber anbere; each other, einan's ber; another, noch einer; the other day, fürz'lich, vor ei'nigen Ta'gen. selves, uns. Our, un'ser; ours, ber un'srige; our-Out (of), aus, au'ferhalb, burch.

Outside of, au'ferhalb. Γbei'. Over, ü'ber; adv., o'ben; (past), vor-Overcoat, ber Ue'berrod. Overflowing, bie Ueberschwem'mung.

Owe, schul'dig sein.

P.

Page, bie Sei'te : (servant), ber Ba'ge. | Piano, bas Rlavier'. Paint, ma'len; to paint a house, ein Pick, pflud'en. Saus an'streichen. Painter, ber Ma'ler. ing, die Malerei'. Pair, bas Baar: a pair of gloves, ein Pin, bie Sted'nabel. Baar Sand'schube: a pair of Pink, die Rel'fe. shears, eine Schee're. Palm, bie Bal'me. Bei'tung; a daily paper, ein Ta's geblatt; a weekly paper, ein Wo's Parasol, ber Son'nenfchirm. [chenblatt. | Parents, bie El'tern (pl). Part, ber Theil. Party, bie Bartei'; an evening company, die Gefell'schaft, bie Bartic'. Passenger, ber Baffagier': passenger car, ber Berjo'nenwagen. Pattern, bas Mu'fter. Pay, bezah'len, zah'len. Peace, ber Frie'be(n). Pear, bie Bir'ne. Tbie Bau'erin. Peasant, ber Bau'er ; peasant woman, Pen, die Fe'ber. Pencil (lead), ber Blei'stift. Penknife, bas Ke'bermeffer. Penny (pfennig), ber Pfen'nig. Perhaps, vielleicht'. Permit, erlau'ben. Permission, die Erlaub'niß. Person, die Berfon'. Personal, perfon'lich. Philologist, ber Philolog'. Philology, die Bhilologie'. Philosopher, ber Bhilosoph'. Philosophy, die Philosophie'. Photograph, die Photographie', -, pl. Photographer, ber Photograph'. [-n. Photography, die Photographie'. Phrase, bie Phra'fe. Physician, ber Arat.

Pickpocket, ber Ta'idenbieb. Picture, bas Bilb. Gemal'be. Painting, bas Gemal'be; art of paints Piece, bas Stild; to go to pieces, in Stück'e ge'ben, zu Grun'be ge'ben. Pit, bie Gru'be. Pitcher, ber Krug. Paper, bas Bapier': newspaper, bie Place, ber Blat, ber Ort, bie Stel'le: to take place, flatt'finden; of that place, bor'tig; of this place, bie's Plan, ber Blan, ber Entwurf'. Platinum, bas Blatin'. Play, bas Spiel : v., fpie'len. Pleasure, bas Beranii'gen. Plough, ber Bflug ; v., pflugen. Pluck, pflü'den, ab'pflüden, ab'brechen Pocket, die Ta'sche. Pocket-book, bas Borte'monnaie, bas Notiz'buch. Pocket-handkerchief, bas Ta'schentuch Poem, bas Bebicht', bie Dich'tung. Poet, ber Dich'ter. Poetry, die Dicht'funft, die Boefie'. Point, bie Spi'te. Polar bear, ber Eis'bar. Police, bie Polizei'. Policeman, ber Bolizei'biener. Poor, arm. Possible, mög'lich. Post-office, die Bost, das Bost'amt. Pound, bas Pfund. Pour, gie'gen. Poverty, die Ar'muth. Power, die Kraft, die Macht: full of power, fraft'boll. Praise, lo'ben. Preceding, vo'rig, vorher'gebenb. Present, das Geschent'; v. tr., schen's fen ; adj., gegenwar'tig, an'mefend; to be present at, bei'mobnen.

President, ber Prafibent,-en, pl.-en. Pronoun, bas Für'wort, bas Brono's Price, ber Breis. Primeval, ur'sprunglich; primeval for- Pronunciation, die Aus'sprache. ber Ur'menich. Prince, ber Fürft. Print, ber Drud, Ab'brud, v. tr., Prospect, Die Aus'ficht. Printer, ber Drud'er. Printing (art of), bie Buch'brudertunft; Proverb, bas Sprich'wort. printing-paper, bas Drud'papier. Probable (probably), mabricein'lich. Professor, ber Brofeffor. Project, ber Plan, ber Entwurf', bas Brojett' ; v. tr., entwer'fen. Promise, bas Berfpre'chen, bie Berfpre'dung ; v. tr., veripre'den.

Pronounce, aus'sprecher. est, ber Ur'wald; primeval man, Property, bas Ei'genthum, bas Bermö'gen. forud'en. Proportion, bas Berhält'niß. Proud, stola. Γbeit. printing-house, bie Buch'bruderei; Prudence, bie Bor'fichtigfeit, bie Klug's Prudent, vor'fichtig, flug. Public, öf'fentlich. Procure, bo'len, verschaf'fen, an'schaffen Purpose, die Ab'sicht, ber Zwedt; for the purpose of-, um zu-; for what purpose? wozu? Purse, bas Portemonnaie', ber Gelb's beutel, bie Bor'fe. Put, fe'ten, ftel'len, le'gen.

Quick, leben'dia, leb'haft, febnell.

Quire, Buch.

Quite, ziem'lich, ganz.

Quotient, ber Quotient'.

Quart, bas Quart. Quarter, bas Bier'tel. Queen, bie Rö'nigin. Question, bie Fra'ge.

R. Railroad, die Gi'fenbabit. Rain, ber Re'gen; v. impers., reg'nen. Rapid, fonell, rafd, gefdwinb'. Rare, fel'ten, rar. Rather, lie'ber, e'her, viel'mehr; (somewhat), ziem'lich, et'mas. Rattlesnake, bie Rlap'perichlange. Read, le fen ; to read over, burd'lefen ; to read over lightly, flüch'tig le'fen. Reader, ber Le'fer, die Le'ferin : reading-book, bas Le'febuch. Reading-room, bas Le'setabinet, bas Le'fezimmer. Ready, fer'tig, bereit'. Real (ly), wirf'lich.

Ream (of paper), bas Ries (Bapier').

Reed, bas Rohr, bas Schilfrohr.

Red, roth.

Rejoice, fich freu'en.

Relation, die Bezie'hung : relation to, in Bezug auf : (a person related). ber Bermanb'te. Religion, die Religion'. Rely (upon), fich verlasifen (auf). Remain, blei'ben. Renowned, beriibmt'. Rent, die Mie'the, die Haus'miethe; v., mie'then, vermie'then. Repair, repari'ren, aus'beffern. Report, ber Bericht'. Republic, die Republit'. Reside, mob'nen, fich auf'halten. [ort. Residence, bie Wob'nung, ber Bobn's Respect, die Hin'sicht, die Rud'sicht; (regard), die Ad'tung, Hoch'achtung; to respect, eb'ren, ach'ten. Rest, die Ru'he, Rast; to rest, sich aus'ruben; the rest, bas lleb'rige.

8.

Sack, ber Gad.

Seldom, fel'ten. Self, felbst (see § 108).

Sell, vertau'fen.

Send, ichid'en, fen'ben.

September, ber Septem'ber.

River, ber Fluß.
Road, ber Weg, bie Bahn, die Stra'ße.
Roof, das Dach, die De'cke.
Room, das Zim'mer, die Stu'be, die Kam'mer; (space), der Raum.
Rose, die Ro'se.
Ruin, die Rui'ne, die Trilm'mer; to go to ruin, versal'len, in Bersal' gera'then.
Run, lau'sen.
Run, lau'sen.
Rye, der Rog'gen.

Servant, ber Die'ner, die Die'nerin.

Sad, trau'rig, tru'be, betrübt'. Saddle, ber Gat'tel. Saddler, ber Satt'ler. [geln. Sail, bas Se'gel; v. intr, fe'geln, ab'fe= Salary, ber Gehalt', Die Befol'bung. Sale, ber Berfauf'. Salt, bas Salz. Same, berfel'be, ber näm'liche. Sand, ber Sand. Satin, ber At'las. Saturday, ber Sonn'abend, Same'tag. Sauce, die Sauce. Saucer, die Un'tertaffe, die Un'terfchale. Say, fa'gen. Scandinavian, Stanbina'vifc. School, bie Schu'le. Scholar, ber Schil'ler. School-house, bas Schul'haus. School-master, ber Schul'meister, ber Sea, bas Meer, bie See. [Schul'lehrer. Sea-bath, bas See'bab. Second, ber 3wei'te. Taebraucht'. Second-hand, aus ber zwei'ten Band, See, fe'ben. Seek, su'chen, auf'suchen. Seize, grei'fen, ergrei'fen, faf'fen.

Serve, bie'nen. Session, die Sitiung. Ttergeben. Set, fet'en, ftel'len; (of the sun), un's Seven, fie'ben; seven years', adj., fie'benjähria. Several, meh'rere, verschie'bene (pl.). Sew, nähen; sewing-machine, bie Näh'maschine. Shall, fol'len; (fut.) wer'ben. Shatter, zerbrech'en, zerschmet'tern. She, sie. - Bo'gen. Sheet, das Bett'tuch; (of paper), der Shine, schei'nen, leuch'ten, glan'zen. Ship, das Schiff. Shoe, ber Schub. Shoot, schie'fen. Shore, bas U'fer, ber Stranb. Short, furz. Should, fol'len. (inf.). Shoulder, bie Schul'ter. Show, zei'gen. Shut, fclie'gen, zu'machen-Sick, frant. Side, bie Sei'te. Sight, das Gesicht'; at sight, nach Sicht Signify (mean), beben'ten. Silk, die Gei'be ; silken, sci'ben. Silver, bas Sil'ber. Similar, ähn'lich. Sin, die Gun'de. Since, prep., feit : conj., feit'bem. X 2

Sing, fina'en. Sister, bie Schwe'fter; sister-in-law, Sit, fit'en. Eky, ber him'mel. Sleep, ber Schlaf; v., fcbla'fen. Sleeve, ber Mer'mel. Slipper, ber Bantoffel. Slow(ly), lang'sam. Small, flein. Smoke, ber Rauch; v., rau'chen; smoking (noun), bas Rau'chen. Snake, bie Schlang'e. Snow, ber Schnee; v., fcnei'en. So, so, auf bie'se Wei'se. Society, bie Befell'ichaft. Sofa, ber (or bas) So'pha (or So'fa). Soft, weich. Soldier, ber Solbat'. Solve, lö'fen, auf'löfen. Some, ei'nige, et'liche, we l'che: some bread, et'was Brob; somebody, 3e'manb: something, etwas. und wann. Somewhat, adv., et'was, ziem'lich. Son, ber Sohn; son-in-law, ber Schwie'gerfohn. Bong, bas Lieb. Soon, balb. Soup, bie Sup'pe, bie Bru'he. Sour, jau'er. South, ber Gub, ber Gu'ben. Sow, fä'en. Speak, fpre'chen. Spear, ber Speer, bie Lan'ge. Spin, fpin'nen. Spire, ber Thurm, ber Rird'thurm. Spring, ber Sprung; (of the year), der Früh'ling, das Früh'jahr. Spy, ber Spion'. Stand, v. intr., fte'hen ; v. tr., ftel'len; to stand by one, ei'nem bei'fteben, ei'nem bel'fen, ei'nen unterftü'ten; the standing by, bie Bul'fe, Bei's ftanb.

Thie Schwa'gerin. | State (condition), ber Bu'ftanb; (nation), ber Staat. lBabn'bof. Station (railroad), bie Station', ber Steal, fleh'len. Steam, ber Dampf; steamer. Dampf'schiff; steam-boat, Dampf'boot: steam-engine, bie Dampf maschine. Steep, fteil. Steerage, bas Zwi'schenbed. Step, der Schritt, der Tritt; v. intr.. tre'ten, schrei'ten. Step-father, ber Stief'vater. Step-mother, bie Stief'mut'ter. Step-son, ber Stief'fohn. Step-daughter, die Stief tochter. Stick, ber Stod. Still, adj., still, ru'big; adv., noch. im'mer, conj., bod, jebody', ben'= Stone, ber Stein. Storm, ber Sturm, bas Gewit'ter, bas Un'gewitter; stormy, stür'misch. Sometimes, zuwei'len, biswei'len, bann Story (tale), bie Beschich'te; (of a house), ber Stod, bas Stod'mert. das Geschof'. Stove, ber D'fen. Street, die Stra'fe. Strike, schla'gen. Strong, start, fraf tig. Student, ber Stubent'. Study, bas Stu'bium, v. tr., flubi'ren. Suburb, bie Bor'ftabt. Such, fol'cher. Sugar, ber Zucker. Sultry, schwüs. Summer, ber Som'mer. Sun, bie Son'ne. Sunday, ber Sonn'tag. Supper, das A'bendessen. Surgeon, ber Wund'arat. Surpass, übertref'fen. Surrender, fich erge'ben. [Lanb'meffer. Surveyor (of land), ber Meffer, ber Sweet, füß. Swiss, ber Schwei'ger (see page 419).

T.

Table, ter Tisch, die Ta'fel : to set | Threaten, bro'ben. the table, ben Tifch bed'en. Tailor, ber Schnei'ber. Take, neh'men; to take away, weq'= nehmen; to take with one, mit'= nehmen ; to take place, ftatt'fin-Talk, fore'den, re'ben. Then. Tall, groß, bod. Tame, jahm. Taste, bas Ro'ften, Schmed'en ; v. tr., to'ften, fcmed'en. Tea, ber Thee. Teach, leb'ren. Teacher, ber Leh'rer, bie Leh'rerin. Tear, die Thra'ne. Tear, rei'gen, gerrei'gen. Tedious, lana'weilia. Telegraph, ber Telegraph'. Telegraphic, telegra'phisch. Tell, fa'gen, ergab'len. [Un'aewitter. Tempest, ber Sturm, bas Gewit'ter. Tempestuous, ftür'ntisch. Thaler, ber Tha'ler. Than, als, benn. Thank, ber Dant ; v., ban'ten. That, pron., je'ner, bie'fer : conj., bak. The, ber, bie, bas. Then, adv., bann, alsbann', ba'mals: now and then, bann unb wann: conj., benn, baber', barum', al'fo. Theology, die Theologie'. [ift, es giebt. There, ba, bort, bafelbft': there is, es Thereby, badurd', bamit'. [barum'. Therefore, bes'halb, bes'wegen, baber'. Thin, bünn. Thing, bie Sa'de, bas Ding. Think, ben'ten. Third, ber Drit'te. Thirst, ber Durft. This, bie'jer. Thou, bu. Thread, ber Ka'ben. Threat, bie Dro'bung.

Three, brei. Thresh, bre'schen. Thrice, brei'mal. Through, burd. Throw, wer'fen. Thunder, ber Don'ner: v., bon'nern. Thunder-storm, bas Gewit'ter. Thursday, ber Don'nerstag. Thy, bein. Tie, bin'ben. Till, prep. and conj., bis, bis zu, auf: till now, bis jett: till then, bis Till, v. tr., bebau'en, pflu'gen. Soabin. Time, bie Beit. To, prep., zu; (with inf.), um zu. Tobacco, ber Ta'bat. To-day, beute: to-day's, adi., beu'tia. To-morrow, mor'gen. Too, zu, all'zu; (also), auch. Tooth, ber Rabn. Toward, nach, ge'gen. Towel, das Hand'tuch. Tower, der Thurm. Trade, ber Ban'bel, Bertehr'(ber Ban's del und Berkebr'). Train, ber Bug; bas Gefol'ge. Traitor, ber Berrä'ther. Translate, überfet'en. Travel, rei'fen, eine Rei'fe ma'den. Traveler, ber Rei'senbe. Traverse, burchrei'fen. Tread, tre'ten, ge'ben, ichrei'ten; tread to pieces, zertre'ten. Treason, ber Berrath', bie Berratherei'. Treaty, ber Bertrag', bie Unterhand'-Tree, ber Baum. Muna. Trout, die Forel'le. Trip, die Rei'se, Kahrt. True, wahr, wahr'haft, wahrhaf'tig: (faithful), treu: yours truly, auf'richtig der Ih'rige. Truth, bie Bahr'heit, Treu'e.

Try, versu'den, probi'ren. Tulip, die Tul'pe. Twelve, zwölf.

Ugly, häß'sich.
Umbrella, ber Re'genschirm.
Unanimous, ein'stimmig.
Unbound, un'gebunden.
Uncle, ber D'beim, On'sel.
Under, un'ter.
Understand, berste'hen, begrei'sen, sassen, sunterneh'men.
Unequal, un'gleich.
Unite, v. tr., verei'nigen.
Universal, all'gemein.

Valiant, ta'pfer.
Various, verschie'den.
Vase, die Ba'se.
Veil, der Schiei'er.
Verb, das Zeit'wort, Ber'bum.
Very, sehr, gar.
Vest, die Be'ste, Jad'e.
Via, it'ber.

Wagon, ber Wa'gen.
Waist, die Tail'le, ber Leib.
Wait, war'ten.
Walk, bas Ge'ben, ber Gang; ber Spazier'gang; v., ge'ben, spazie's ren; to take a walk, spazie'ren ge'ben.

Wall (of a room), die Wand; (of a city), die Mau'er, die Wäl'le.
War, der Krieg.

Warm, warm.

Wash, wa'jden; the washing (linen

to be washed), die Ba'sche. Watch (guard), die Ba'che; (time-

piece), die Uhr, Ta'schenuhr.

Twenty, zwan'zig. Twice, zwei'mal. Two, zwei.

U.

University, die Universität.
Unlike, un'ähnlich.
Up, prep., auf; adv., binauf, berauf, empor', in der Hö'he, o'den.
Upon, auf, über.
Usage, der Gedrauch, —8, pl. Gebräuch, die Gewohn'heit.
Use, der Gebrauch', der Nu'hen; v. trans., brau'chen, gedrau'chen.
Usual, gewöhn'sich, üb'sich, gedräuch'ssich

V.

Village, bas Dorf.
Vinegar, ber Ef'fig.
Virtue, bie Tu'genb.
Visit, ber Besuch'; v. tr., besu'chen.
Voice, bie Stim'me. [Um'sang.
Volume, ber Banb; (compass), ber
Voto, bie Stim'me; v. tr., Stim'men
Voyage, bie See'reise. [geben.

W.

Water, bas Baj'jer. Waterworks, Die Baf'serleitung. Wave, bie Bel'le. Way, ber Weg, bie Bahn; by way We, wir. [of, ü'ber. Weak, schwach. Wear, tra'gen, an'haben. Weather, bas Wet'ter, bie Bit'terung. Week, die Wo'che. Saen. Weigh, v. intr., wie'gen; v. tr., wa'-Weight, bas Gewicht', bie Schwe're. Welcome, adj., will'fom'men; noun, bas Billtom'men. Well, ber Brun'nen, bie Quel'le. [gut. Well, adj., wohl, gefund'; adv., wohl,

Wet, naft, feucht. What? was? wel'der? Wheat, ber Bei'zen. When? wann? conj., als, wenn. Where, wo. Whether, ob. Which? wel'der? rel. pron., wel'der, While, wah'rend, indem'. Tber. Whistle, pfei'fen. White, weif. Who? wer? Whole, aang, volltom'men. Why? warum'? weghalb'? wegwe'gen? Wide, breit. Wife, bie Frau, E'befrau, Gat'tin. Will, ber Bii'le; v., wol'len, wün's Willingly, gern. liden. Win, gewin'nen. Wind, ber Wind. Window, bas Ken'ster. Wine, ber Bein. Winter, ber Bin'ter. Wise, wei'fe, flug, verftan'dig. Wish, ber Bunfo ; v. tr., wün'ichen, mol'len.

With, mit, Inen, brin'nen. Within, prep., in'nerhalb; adv., in's Withont, au'gerhalb, au'gen, brau'gen. Woman, Die Frau, bas Weib, bas Frau'enzimmer. Wood, bas Holz; woods, ber Balb bie Bal'bung, ber Forft. Wool, die Wol'le; woolen, mol'len. Word, bas Wort. Work, die Ar'beit, das Wert: work done by hand, bie Banb'arbeit. Work (verb), ar'beiten, wir'fen; to work over, bear'beiten, um'arbeiten. World, bie Belt, Er'be. Worth (value), bie Bur'be, ber Breis : (merit), bas Berbienft'. Worth, adj., werth. Worthy, wür'big. lben. Wound, die Bun'be ; v. tr., vermun'-Wreath, ber Aranz. Write, fcbrei'ben. Writing, bie Schrift.

Y.

Yard, bie Parb (eng'lifche El'le). Yarn, bas Garu. Ye, ihr. Year, bas Jahr. Yearly, jühr'lich. Yellow, gclb. Yes, ja, jawohl'

Yesterday, adv., ge'stern.
Yet, nicht; not yet, noch nicht.
Yonder, adv., bort; adj., je'ner.
You, ihr (Sie).
Young, jung.
Your, ihr; yours, ber 3h'rige.
Youth, bie 3u'genb.

Wrong, un'redit, falid, un'wahr: to

be wrong, Un'recht ha'hen.

Addenda.

	Ab, adv., away, off, down.	Gering', adj., small, trifling, inconsid-
	Th'nen, v. tr. and intr., to forebode;	erable.
	es ab'net mir, I have a foreboding.	Getroft', adj., confident, courageous.
	Un'lachen, v. tr., to laugh at.	Haf ten, v. intr., to cling.
_	An'maßen, v. reft., to assume.	hin'schleichen, v. intr., to glide or slip
	Auf nehmen, v. tr., to take up.	thither.
	Bar'fuß, adj., barefoot.	Leh'nen, v. intr., to lean.
	Begrii'ßen, to greet. [a name.	Der Martt, -es, pl. Märl'te, market.
	Bei'legen, v. tr., to join to, to give as	Die Phantafie', —, fancy.
	Der Betrug, -es, imposture, decep-	Rich'terlich, adj., judicial.
	tion, deceit, fraud.	Der Ruhm, -es, fame.
	Bevöl'fern, v. tr., to people, populate-	Der Strauch, -es, pl. Strau'cher,
	Bewirth'schaften, v. tr., to manage or	bush, shrub.
	to carry on (an estate).	Scher'zen, v. intr., to sport.
_	Der Borb, -es, board; an Borb, on-	Schmach'ten, v. intr., to pine.
	board	Schö'pfen, v. intr., to draw (water).
	Die Braut, -, pl. Brau'te, bride; ber	Un'gestraft, adj., unpunished.
_	Brautstaat, bridal array or dress.	Serge ben, v. r., to offend.
	Christ'lich, adj., Christian	Der Berläum'ber, -6, slanderer.
		Son jeber', from time immemorial.
	Erblaf'fen, v. intr., to die. [formance.	Baff'nen, v. tr., to arm.
	Die Erfül'lung, -, fulfilment, per-	Bal'len, v. intr., to move.
	Bebo'gen (part. of bie'gen, to tend),	Ban'bein, v. int ., to ramble.
		Wei'len, v. intr. 10 rost.
	• •	,

INDEX.

An, § 93; L. X., 1. Idioms with, p. 197. Mb, adv., § 181, 1. Separable Prefix, § 151, 1; Lesson XXXIV., 2. Anber, § 112, 1. For ber 3meite, § 102, Rem. 5. Anberthalb, \$ 103, 2. Abbreviations, page 420. Aber, distinguished from allein, fonbern, Anstatt, composition, § 196, 8. Use of. and vielmehr, § 265. § 209. With the Infinitive, § 129, 8, Accent, § 44-47; Less. II., 7. Rem. 1. Apposition, § 85; Less. XVI., 2; Less. Accusative, use of, § 83. Verbs governing, § 177. Prepositions with, § 237-XLII., 1, Rem 4. 243; Less. VII., 1. Prepositions with Arrangement of Words, § 276-284. Articles, derivation of, § 53. Declen-Acc. and Dat., § 244-253; Less. X., 1. sion of, §54; Less. XV., and XVI. Adjectives, formation of, § 86; Lesson Syntax of, § 55; Less. XL. XXXVIII. Predicative, § 87; Less. XVIII.,1. Attributive, Less. XVIII., Auch, § 263,1, 2. Wenn auch, § 268, Rem. 3. 8; § 89, Rem. 9; § 94. Old Declension Auf, § 246; Less. X., 1. Aufs, § 54. of, § 88, 1; § 89; Less. XVIII. New Rem. 2; with Superlative, § 190, 2, 2. Declension, § 88, 2; Less. XX. Mixed Idioms with, page 197. Declension, § 88, 8; Less. XXI. Com-Mus, § 220. Idioms with, page 194. parison of, § 90-92; Lesson XXII. Außer, § 221. Idioms with, page 194. Governing Gen., § 95; Less. XXXIX., Außerbem, § 268, 1, 2. 2. Gov. Dat., § 96; Less. XXXIX., 4. Auxiliary Verbs, \$ 185. Auxiliaries of Gov. Acc., § 97; Less. XXXIX., 6. Mode (see Potential Verbs). Used as Noun, § 89, Rem. 10. Bar, Suffix, § 86,2,1 ; Less.XXXVIII.,1, Adverbs, formation of, § 181-188; Com-Be=, Prefix, § 155, 1; Less, XXXV., 1. pound, § 188. Comparison of, § 190. Bei, § 222. Syntax, § 192-195; Less. L. Adjec-Bevor, § 268, 2. tives used as, § 184, 1; Less. XIV., 5. Bis. § 237; Less. VII., 1. Position of, § 194,2; § 281. Adverbial Capital Letters, § 48; Less. XVIII., b. Conjunctions, § 193; § 260; § 280, 8. Cardinal Numbers, § 99; Less. XVII. Numeral Adverbs § 105. Cases, § 59, 8; § 80-85; Less. VII.-X. Allein, § 265. =chen, § 57, 1, 1; Less. XXXV. Muer, § 111. Mu, § 111, 7. Mues, § 114. Collective Nouns, § 57, 8, 1; § 68, 2. 4, Rem.; Less.XLIII. To strengthen Comparison of Adjectives, § 90; Less. superlatives, § 93, Rem. 3. XXII. Comparison of Adverbs. § 190. Compound Words, formation of, § 50. Mis, distinguished from wie, wenn, wann, \$ 266. Als bag, § 266, 1, Rem. 2. Division of Syllables, § 48, 8. Accent Maerbinge, § 183, 1, Rem. 4. of, § 45.

Alfo, § 269, Rem. 4.

XXII., 7.

Am, contraction of an bem, § 54, Rem. 2;

Less. XI., 4. With Superlative, Less.

Compound Adjectives, § 86, 8; Less.

Compound Nouns, § 67; Less. XXXVI.

XXXVIII., 8.

Compound Adverbs, § 188.

Compound Verbs, § 149; Less.XXXIV. and XXXV. Conditional Mood, § 125; Less. LI. Conjunction, § 259-274; Less. L. Correlative Pronouns, § 114, 4. Corresponding Conjunctions, § 268, 1, 2. Da. § 186; § 195. Compounded with Prepositions, § 188, 10, Rem. 2. Daber, and barum, \$ 269 (see ba). Damit (see ba). As a Conjunction, \$ 267. Dann, § 186; 189. 1. Darum (see baber). Dad (see ber). Used collectively, \$115; § 114, 4, Rem. Dağ, § 263, 2. Ale bağ, § 266, 1, Rem. 1. Auf baß, \$ 267. Dative Case, § 82; Less. IX. Governed by Prepositions, § 82, 1; § 220. By Verbs, § 82, 3, 2; § 179; Less. XLVII. By Adjectives, § 82, 3, 1; § 96; Less. XXXXI., 4. Declension of the Article, \$ 54. Of Nouns, 71-79; Less. XV. Of Adjectives, § 88-89; Less. XVIII., XX., and XXI. Of Pronouns, § 107-114. Demonstrative Pronouns, § 111; Less. XLIII. Denn. § 274. Der, as Definite Article, § 54, 1. Demonstrative Pronoun, § 111, Rem. 2. Relative Pronoun, § 114, 2. Derjenige, § 111, 8; Loss. XLIII., 2. Derivative Words, § 49, 2. Derivative Adjectives, § 86, 2; Lesson XXXVIII. Derivative Adverbs, § 187. Derivative Nouns, § 57; Less. XXXVII. Derivative Prepositions, § 196, 2. Derivative Verbs, § 117, 2. Derfelbe, § 111, 4; Less. XLIII., 3. Desbalb, besmegen, § 269. Diefer, § 111; Less. XV. Dicico, Less. XLIII., 4. Diesfeit, biesfeits, § 202. Dimidiative Numerals, § 102, 2. XXXVII., 3. Diphthongs, § 23, 2; § 36; § 38, 10-12. Distributive Numerals, § 103. 1.

Du, \$ 107, Rem. 4; Less. XI., 2, 2. Durch, \$ 288; Less. X. Dürfen, § 118, 8; § 171; Loss. XXXIII., 3. =e, =ei (=rei), Suffixes, § 57, 2, 1-2. Ein, as Indefinite Article, § 54, 2; Less. XVI. As Numeral, § 100. As Prefix to Verbs, § 151, 1. Einanber, § 112, 1; § 108, Rem. 1. Einiger. § 112. 2. Emp: and ent:, prefixes to Verbs, \$ 155, 2; Less. XXXV., 1. en, Adjective Suffix, § 86, 2, 2; Lesson XXXVIII., 1, 2. enb, Participial Ending, § 130; § 141, Rem. 2. Entaegen, \$ 224, \$ 255, Exc. 2. Er, Pronoun, § 107. Verbal Prefix, § Nominal Suffix, § 57, 1, 3; 155. 8. Less. XXXVIII., 2, 1. Es, § 107, Rem. 5. Etwas, § 112, 8; § 114, 4, Rem. Etymology, § 48; § 18-19; § 27-80. ₹allø. § 271. Feminine Nouns, § 62; § 65. Foreign Words, § 19. Accent of, § 46. Gender of Foreign Nouns, § 68. Declension of, § 77. Foreign Verbs, § Für, § 293. 139, 3. Ganz, § 102, 2, Rem. 3. (See, prefix of compound Verbs, §155, 4. Prefix of Participles, § 131, Rem. 1. Prefix to Nouns, § 57, 8, 1; § 66, 2. Gegen, § 240. Gegenüber, \$ 225; \$ 255, Exc. 2. Gender of Nouns, § 60-70. Genitive, § 80-81. Prepositions governing, § 202-219. Verbs governing, § 178; Less. XLVI. Adjectives governing, § 95; Less. XXXIX., 2. Adverbs from Genitive, § 183, 2; § 184, 2. Genug, § 113, 5. Baben, § 135-186. shaft, Suffix, § 86, 2, 3; Less. XXXVIII... 1, 3. Diminutive Nouns, § 57, 1, 1; Lesson Salb, adj., § 104, 2, Rem. 2. Salb (Salben, balber), Prep., § 203. sheit, Suffix, § 57, 2, 3; Less. XXXVIII.

per=, § 186. Prefix to Verbs § 151, 1. Berein, beraus, etc., § 188, 8. Dier, § 186. Dierbei, hiermit, etc., § 188, 10, Rem. 1. Diesig, § 86, 2; Less. XXXVIII., 1, 4. pin, § 186. Prefix to Verbs, § 151, 1. Dinten, § 189, 2. Sinter, § 247. Dod, § 89, Rem. 18; § 92; § 93, Rem. 4. 3d, § 107; Less. XI., 1. 3mmer, § 188, 11. Imperative, § 126; Less. LI. Imperfect, § 183. Impersonal Verbs. § 160. Governing the Dative, § 179, 2, Rem. 3. 3n, Preposition, § 248; Less. X. in (inn), Suffix, § 57, 1, 4; Lesson XXXVII., 2, 2. Inbem. § 274, Rem. 8. Indefinite Pronouns, § 112; Less. XLII. Indicative Mood, § 123. Infinitive Mood, § 127-128; Less. XXIX. Innerbalb, \$ 204. Indbefonbere, indfünftige, etc., § 188, 12. Interjections, § 275. Interrogative Pronouns, § 113; Less. XLII. Irgend, § 188, 11. Irregular Verbs, § 116, 4; § 142-148; Less. XXIV.-XXVII. -ijd, Suffix, § 86, 8, 5; Less. XXXVIII., Ja. § 181, 2. 1, 5. Je, § 261, Rem. Jeber, 111; Less. XX. Jebermann, § 112, 7. Jemand, § 112, 7. Sener, § 111, Less. XX. Rein, \$ 112. =feit, Suffix, § 58, 2, 8; § 65, 8; § 75, 1, 2; Less. XXXVII., 4, 2. Rönnen (see Potential Verbs), § 167-168; Less. XXXI. Laffen, § 118, 8, Rem.; § 128, 1; § 181, Rem. 2. Idioms with, page 198. -lei (einerlei, etc.), § 108, 8.

Less. XXXVII., 3.

2; (2), =\$, § 203, Rem. 4.

| -leute, Plural Ending; Less. XLVII., 2, Rem. 2. =lid), Suffix, § 86, 2, 6; Less. XXXVIII., 1,6; § 187, 3. =mal (einmal, etc.), 105, 1. Man, § 112, 6; § 184, 1; Less. XLII.,1, Rem. 8. Mander, \$ 112, 2, Rem. 8; Less. XX.; § 89. Rem. 2. Mehr, § 98. Mehrere, § 102, 2. Mein, § 107, Rem. 1; § 109; Less. XIX. Mit, § 227; Less. IX. Idioms with, page 195. Mittel, mittelft. § 208. Mixed Declension of Nouns, § 72, 8; 🥱 76; Less. XV. Of Adjectives, § 88, 8; Less. XXI. Mögen (see Potential Verbs), § 169-170; Less. XXXII. Moods, § 122-128. Müssen (see Potential Verbs), 173-174; Less. XXXI. Nach, § 228; Less. IX. Nămlich, 111, 4, Rem. Reben. § 249. Rebit. § 280. Nein, § 188, 11. Richts, § 112, 9; § 89, Rem. 2. Nie, § 188, 11. Niemand, § 112, 7. =niğ, Suffix, § 57, 2, 4; § 74, 8, 1. Nouns, 🖇 56. Numbers, § 59, 1; § 74; § 79; Less. XV., 2; § 115, 8, Rem. 2. Numerals, § 98-105; Less.XVII.; Less. XXIII. Nur, § 263, 1, 2. Obgleich, obicon, obwohl, § 268. Ohne, § 241; Less. VII. With Infinitive, § 128, 8, Rem. 1. Ordinal Numbers, § 102; Less. XXIII. Participles, § 129-181; Less. XXX. Passive Voice, § 184; § 161; 178, 2, Rem. 3; § 179, 2, Rem. 1; Lesson XLVIII. Perfect Tense, § 183; Less. VI. =lein, Suffix, § 57, 1, 1; § 66, 1; § 74, 1, 2; Personal Pronouns, § 107-108; Less. XI.; § 115, 3, Rem. 2. Replaced by Letters of Union (1), st, set, § 107, Rem. Article, § 55, 1, *Rem*. 1. Pluperfect Tense, Less. VI.

Plural, \$ 59, 1: \$ 74; \$ 79. Possessive Pronouns, § 109-110; Less. XIX. Predicate of a Sentence, \$ 277. Predicate Adjectives, § 87; Lesson XVIII.; Superlative used predicatively, § 93, Rem. 2. Prefixes of Nouns, \$57: Less. XXXVII.. 6; § 58, 1; Lesson XXXVI. Prefixes of Verbs, § 149-157; Lesson XXXIV., Lesson XXXV. Prepositions, § 196-258; Less. VIII.-X.; Less. XLIX.; Prepositions contracted with the Article, § 54; Less. XI. Idioms with Prepositions, page 194. Primitive Words, § 49. Pronouns, § 106-115. Personal Pronouns, Less. XI. Personal and Possessive Pronouns, Lesson XLI. Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns. Less. XLIII. Indefinite and Interrogative Pronouns, Lesson XLII. Proper Nouns (declension of), § 78. Reciprocal Pronouns, § 108. Reflexive Pronouns, § 108. Reflexive Verbs, § 158; Lesson XLIII. Relative Pronouns, § 114; Less. XLIII. -fal, -fchaft (Suffixes), § 57, 2; Lesson XXXVII. =fam (Suffix), § 26, 2; Less. XXXVIII. Scin, ase of, as Auxiliary, § 135; Less. XXVIII. Conjugation of, § 137. Sem, Possessive Pronoun, § 109. Selbit, felber, § 108, Rem. 2. Sentence, order of words in, § 276-284. Singular, Nouns without, § 79, 3. Solder, § 111. Sollen, § 118; § 163-164; Loss.XXXIII. Subject, position of, § 278; § 282. Subjunctive Mood, § 124; Lesson LI. Suffixes of Nouns, § 57; of Adjectives, § 86. Syntax of Article, § 55; of Noun, § 80;

of Adjective, § 94-95; of Pronoun. \$ 115; of Verb, \$ 175-180; of Adverb. § 192-195. Tenses, § 182-183: Lesson XII. sthum, Suffix, \$ 57, 2. Ueber, \$ 250. Um, § 242; um zu, § 264. Umlaut \$ 38, \$ 38: Lesson II. ung, Suffix, § 57, 2. Unter, § 251. Variative Numerals, § 103, 3. Verbs, classification of, \$116-120. Conjugation of, § 121-184. Auxiliary Verbs, § 135-138; Lesson XXVIII. Regular Verbs, § 139-141; Less. IV., VI. and XII. Irregular Verbs. \$ 142-148; Lesson XXIV.-XXVII. Compound Verbs, § 149-157; Lesson XXXIV-XXXV. Reflexive Verbs. § 158-159; Lesson XLI. and XLIV. Impersonal Verbs, § 160. Potential Verbs, § 116, 8; § 131, Rem. 2; § 162-174; Less.XXXI.-XXXIII. Syntax of the Verb, § 175-180. Bicl, § 112; § 92. Bon, § 284. Idioms with ron, page 194. Bor. § 252. Vowels, § 33-39; Lesson I. and II. Wann, § 189, 1; § 266, 3. Barum, § 113, 1, Rem. 2, 2; § 188, 10, Rem. 8. Was, § 113-114; mas für, § 113, 8. Begen, § 217; § 107, Rem. 2. Welcher, § 113-114. Wenia, § 112. Wenn, § 266, 2. Ber, § 113-114. Werben, § 135; § 138; Lesson XII. Wie, § 266, 2. 230, § 272; in Compounds, § 188, 11, Rem. 8. Wollen, § 166-167; Lesson XXXII. Bu, § 235; with Infinitive, § 128; Less XXIX.

BOOKS

FOR

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

PUBLISHED BY

HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

(**) HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the following Works by Mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the Price. Liberal Terms for Introduction.

(F) For a full Descriptive List of Books suitable for Schools and Colleges, see HARPER'S CATA-LOGUE, which may be obtained gratuitously, on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Five Cents.

Aber crombie on the Intellectual Powers. 18mo, 75 cents.

Abercrombie on the Moral Feelings. 18mo, 75 cents.

Alford's Greek Testament. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

Andrews's Latin-English Lexicon, founded on the larger German-Latin Lexicon of Dr. WM. FRIUND. Royal 8vo, Sheep, \$7 50.

Alison on Taste, Edited for Schools. By ABRAHAM MYLLS. 12mo, Cloth, \$150.

Anthon's Latin Lessons. Latin Grammar, Part I. 12mo, Sheep, \$125.

Anthon's Latin Prose Composition. Latin Grammar, Part II. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 25.

A Key to Latin Composition may be obtained by Teachers. 12mo, Half Sheep, 75 cents.

Anthon's Zumpt's Latin Grammar. By LEONARD Schmitz, Ph.D. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Zumpt's Latin Grammar Abridged. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 60.

Anthon's Latin Versification. In a Series of Progressive Exercises, including Specimens of Translation from the English and German Postry into Latin Verse. 12mo, Sheep, \$125.

A Key to Latin Versification may be obtained by Teachers. 12mo, Half Sheep, 75 cents.

Anthon's Latin Prosody and Metre. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 25.

Anthon's Cæsar. With English Notes, Plans of Battles, Sieges, &c., and Historical, Geographical, and Archeological Indexes. Maps, Plans, &c. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Æneid of Virgil. With English Notes, a Metrical Clavis, and a Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Index. Portrait and many Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 75.

Anthon's Eclogues and Georgics of Virgil. With English Notes and a Metrical Index. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 75.

Anthon's Sallust. Sallust's Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline. With an English Commentary, and Geographical and Historical Indexes. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Horace. With English Notes. A new Edition, corrected and enlarged, with Excursions relative to the Vines and Vineyards of the Ancients; a Life of Horace, a Slographical Sketch of Meccens, a Metrical Clavis, &c. 12mo, Sheep, 81 75.

Anthon's Cicero's Select Orations. With English Notes, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Cicero's Tusculan Disputations. With English Notes. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Anthon's Cicero de Senectute, &c. The De Senectute, De Amicitia. Paradoxa, and Sannium Scipionis of Cicero, and the Life of Atticus, by Cornelius Nepos. With English Notes. 18mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Cicero De Officiis. With Marginal Analysis and an English Commentary. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Tacitus. The Germania and Agricola, and also Selections from the Annals of Tacitus. With English Notes. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Cornelius Nepos. Cornelii Nepotis Vitse Imperatorum. With English Motes, &a. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Juvenal. The Satires of Juvenal and Persius. With English Notes. Portrait. 12mo, 8heep, \$1 56.

Anthon's First Greek Lessons. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 25.

Anthon's Greek Proce Composition. Greek Lessons, Part II. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 2K.
Anthon's Greek Grammar. For the Use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo, Sheep,
\$1.24.

Anthon's New Greek Grammar. From the German of Kühner, Matlhise, Buttman, Bost, and Thiersch; to which are appended Remarks on the Fronunciation of the Greek Language, and Chronological Tables explanatory of the same. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Greek Procedy and Metre. With the Choral Scanning of the Prometheus Vinctus of Eschylas, and Gidipus Tyranus of Sophocies; to which are appended Remarks on the Indo-Germanic Analogies. 12mo, Sheep, §1 25.

Anthon's Jacobs's Greek Reader. Principally from the German Work of Frederic Jacobs. With English Notes, a Metrical Index to Homer and Anacroon, and a copious Lexicon. Izmo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Xenophon's Anabasis. With English Notes, a Map, and a Plan of the Battle of Cunaxa. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With English Notes, the Prolegomena of Kühner, Wiggers's Life of Socrates, &c., &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Anthon's Homer. The First Six Books of Homer's Iliad. English Notes, a Metrical Index, and Homeric Glossary. Sheep extra, \$1 75.

Anthon's Manual of Greek Antiquities, Numerous Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Manual of Roman Antiquities, &c. Numerous Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Anthon's Manual of Greek Literature. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$150.

Anthon's Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, from the best Authorities, and embodying all the recent Discoveries of the most eminent German Philologists and Jurists. Royal 870, 88eep, 56 00.

Smith's Antiquities. Abridged by the Authors. 12mo, Half Sheep, \$1 50.

Anthon's Classical Dictionary of the Geography, History, Biography, Mythology, and Fine Arts of the Greeks and Romans, together with an Account of the Coina, Weights, and Messures of the Ancients, with Tabular Values of the same. Royal 8vo, 8bep, \$6 00.

Anthon's Smith's New Classical Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography, Mythology, and Geography. Numerous Corrections and Additions. Royal 8vo, \$5 60.

Anthon's Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. For the Use of Schools. Small 4to, Sheep, \$3 50.

Anthon's Riddle and Arnold's English-Latin Lexicon. With a copious Dictionary of Proper Names from the best Sources. Boyal 8vo, Sheep, \$5 00.

Barton's Grammar. 16mo, Cloth, 60 cents.

Beecher's (Miss) Physiology and Calisthenics. Over 100 Engravings. Cloth, \$1 00. Boyd's Eclectic Moral Philosophy. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Boyd's Elements of Rhetoric and Literary Criticism. 12mo, Half Roan, 75 cents.

Butler's Analogy, by Emory and Crooks. 12mo, Cloth, \$150.

Butler's Analogy, by Hobart and West. 18mo, Cloth, \$1 00.

Butler's Analogy, edited by Halifax. 18mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

Buttman's Greek Grammar. For High Schools and Universities. Translated by EDWARD ROBINSON, D.D., LL.D. 8vo, Sheep, \$2 50.

Calkins's Object Lessons. Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Calkins's Phonic Charts, for Teaching the Principles of Sound. Mounted. \$3 00.

Campbell's Philosophy of Rhetoric. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Capron's Echool Lyrics. 32mo, Flexible Cloth, 40 cents.

Collord's Latin Accidence, and Primary Lesson Book. 12mo, \$1 50.

Comfort's German Course, 12mo, \$2 00. (Just ready.)

Comfort's Teacher's Companion. 12mo. Cloth. 75 cents.

Comte's Philosophy of Mathematics. Translated from the Cours de Philosophie Positive. 8vo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Crabb's English Synonyms. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$2 50.

Curtius and Smith's Series of Greek and Latin Elementary Works. Revised and Edited by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D., of Columbia College, New York : Use of Colleges and Schools, by Dr. W. SMITH.

(In Press.)

Press.)

5. A Smaller Latin Grammar, by Dr. W. SMITH.

6. A Grammar of the Greek Language, for the Use of Colleges and Schools, by Dr. G. CURTIUS. Translated and edited by Dr. W. SMITH. (In

A Smaller Greek Grammar, from the larger Work, by Dr. G. CURTIUS, Professor in the University of Leipzig. (In Press).

1. Principia Latina, Part I. A First Latin Course, by W. SMITH, L.L.D., &c. 12mo, Flexible Cloth, 75 cents.

2. Principia Latina, Part II. A First Latin Reading-Book, containing an Epitome of Cas-sar's Gallic Wars, and L'Homond's Lives of Dis-tinguished Romans. With a short introduction to Roman Antiquities, Notes, and a Dictionary. By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D. 12mo, Flexible Cloth, §1 25.

3. Principia Latina, Part III. Latin Prose Composition, Rules of Syntax, with copious Ex-amples, Synonyms, &c., by Dr. W. SMITH. (In

4. A Grammar of the Latin Language, for the

8. Curtius's First Greek Course, containing a De-lectus, Exercise-Book, and Vocabularies. Adapted to Curtius's Greek Grammar. Edited by Dr. W. SMITH. (In Press.) Dalton's Physiology and Hygiene. For Schools, Families, and Colleges. By J. O Dalton, M.D., Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$8, 50.

Docharty's Arithmetic. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Docharty's Institutes of Algebra. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Docharty's Geometry. 12mo, Sheep cxtra, \$1 75.

Docharty's Analytical Geometry and Calculus. 12mo, Sheep, \$1.75.

Draper's Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene. For the Use of Schools and Families. With 170 Illustrations. By JOHN C. DRAPER, M.D. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 75.

Draper's Human Physiology, Statical and Dynamical; or, The Conditions and Course of the Life of Man: being the Text of the Lectures delivered in the Medical Department of the University. By John W. Draffer, M.D., LL.D. Illustrated by nearly 300 fine Woodcuts from Photographs. 8vo, 680 pages, Cloth, \$5 00.

Physiology. Abridged from the Author's Work on Human Physiology. For the Use of Schools and Colleges. With 150 Engravings. 12mc, Cloth, \$1 50.

Draper's Chemistry. For Schools and Colleges. With nearly 300 Illustrations, By HENRY DRAPER, M.D. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Draper's Natural Philosophy. For Schools and Colleges. Nearly 400 Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Duff's Book-Keeping. Svo, New Edition, revised and enlarged, \$3.75; School Edition, Half Sheep, \$1 25.

Faraday on the Physical Forces. Illustrations. 16mo. Cloth, \$1 00.

Faraday's Lectures on the Chemical History of a Candle. Illustrations. 16mo. Cloth, \$1 00.

Foster's First Principles of Chemistry. Adapted especially for Classes. 12mo. Sheep extra, \$1 25.

APPARATUS necessary to perform the experiments laid down in this work furnished by HARFER & BROTHERS, carefully packed for transportation, for \$45 00, net.

Foster's Chart of the Organic Elements. Beautifully Colored, Mounted on Rollers. with Cloth Back, \$5 00.

Fowler's English Language in its Elements and Forms. With a History of its Origin and Development, and a full Grammar. For Libraries, Colleges, and High Schools. New and Revised Edition. With Index of Words. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

Fowler's English Grammar for Schools. Abridged from the Octavo Edition, and containing March's Method of Philological Study. For General Use in Schools and Families 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 75.

Fowler's Elementary English Grammar for Common Schools. Revised and Enlarged. 16mo, Sheep, 75 cents.

FRENCH'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES:

I.—FIRST LESSONS IN NUMBERS, in the Natural Order: First, Visible Objects; Second, Concrete Numbers; Third, Abstract Numbers. Illustrated. 16mo, 40 cents.

II.—ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC FOR THE SLATE, in which Methods and Rules are based upon Principles established by Induction. Illustrated. 16mo, 50 cents.

III .- MENTAL ARITHMETIC. (In Press.)

IV.—COMMON SCHOOL ARITHMETIC, combining the Elements of the Science with their Practical Applications to Business. Illustrated. 12mo, \$1 00.

V .- ACADEMIC ARITHMETIC. (In Preparation.)

Gray and Adams's Geology. Engravings. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Gray's Natural Philosophy. For Academies, High Schools and Colleges. 360 Woodcuts. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Greek Concordance of the New Testament. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

Hamilton's (Sir William) Discussions on Philosophy and Literature, Education and University Reform. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

Harper's Greek and Latin Texts. Carefully reprinted from the best Editions. Elegantly printed. 18mo, Flexible Cloth Binding, Seventy-five Cents a Volume.

Cesar.

Ballustius.

Vergilius.

Cicero de Senectute and De Amicitia.

Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.
(In Press.)
Horatius.
Lucretius.
Xenophon's Anabasis.

Æschylus.
Euripides. 3 vols.
Herodotus 2 vols.
Thucydides. 2 vols.
Sophocles. (In Press.)

Harper's Classical Library. Comprising the best Translations of the most eminent Greek and Latin Authors. 37 Volumes. 18mo, Cloth, Seventy-five Cents per Volume.

Demosthenes. 2 vols. Cicero. 3 vols. Æschylus. Horace and Phædrus. 2 vols. Homer. 3 vols. Saliust. Xenophon. 2 vols.
Sophocles.
Ovid. 2 vols.
Livy. 5 vols.
Juvenal and Persius.
Cleero on the Orator.

Cesar. 2 vols.
Virgil. 2 vols.
Euripides. 3 vols.
Thucydides. 2 vols.
Herodotus. 3 vols.
Pindar and Anacreon.

Harper's New Classical Library. Literal Translations of the Greek and Latin Authors. Portraits. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50 per Volume. The following are now ready:

Cesar. Virgil. Horace. Sallust. Cloero's Orations. Cloero's Offices, &c. Cicero on Oratory and Orators.
Tacitus. 2 vols.
Terence.
Juvenal.
Xenophon.
Homer's Iliad. Homer's Odysecy.
Thucydides.
Herodotus.
Demosthenes. 2 vols.
Euripides. 2 vols.
Sophocles.
Æschylus.

Harper's Ancient History. For the Use of Schools. By JACOB ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Questions. Square 4to, Half Roan, \$1 25.

Harper's English History. For the Use of Schools. By JACOB ABBOTT. With Mars, Woodcuts, and Questions. Square 4to, Half Roan, \$125.

Harper's American History. For the Use of Schools. By JACOB ABBOTT. With

Harper's American History. For the Use of Schools. By JACOB ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Questions. Square tto, Half Roan, S1 25.

The above three, complete is one volume, Price \$3.00.

Harper's School and Family Slate, with accompanying Cards, for Exercises in Writing, Printing, Drawing, and Figures. Slates, with a full Sct of Cards accompanying each, \$12 00 per dozen.

Harper's Writing Books, combining Symmetrical Penmanship with Marginal Drawing Lessons. In Ten Numbers. The first Six Numbers now ready. Price per dozen, \$2 00. Liberal Terms for Introduction.

Haven's Rhetoric. For Schools, Colleges, and Private Usc. 12mo, Cloth, \$150. Harrison's Latin Grammar. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$150.

Henry's History of Philosophy. For Colleges and High Schools. 2 vols., 19me, Clots, \$150.

Hooker's Child's Book of Nature. Intended to aid Mothers and Teachers in Training Children in the Observation of Nature. In Three Parts. Part I. Plants.; Part II. Aulmals.; Part III. Aul

Hooker's Natural History. For the Use of Schools and Families. 300 Engravings. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Hooker's First Book in Chemistry. Illustrations. Square 4to, Cloth, 90 cents.

Hooker's Natural Philosophy. Science for the School and Family. Part I, Natural Philosophy. Illustrated by nearly 303 Engravings. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Hooker's Chemistry. Science for the School and Family. Part II. Chemistry. Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Hooker's Mineralogy and Geology. Science for the School and Family. Part III. Mineralogy and Geology. Illustrated. 12mo, Half Boan, \$1 50.

Kane's Chemistry. With Additions and Corrections, by John William Deaper, M.D. Woodcuts. 870, Cloth, \$2 00.

Knapp's French Grammar. A Practical Grammar of the French Language: containing a Grammar, Exercises, Reading-Lessons, and a complete Pronouncing Vocabulary. By WILLIAM I. KNAPP, Ph.D., late Prefessor of Ancient and Modern Languages in Vassar Female College, N.Y., and Author of "A French Reading-Book." 13mo, Half Leather, \$175.

Knapp's French Reading-Book. Chrestomathie Française: containing, I. Selections from the best French Writers, with Copious References to the Author's French Grammar. II. The Masterpieces of Moilère, Racine, Bolleau, and Voltaire; with Explanatory, Notes, a Glossery of Idematic Phrases, and a Vocabulary. By William I. Knapp, Ph.D. 12mo, Haif Leather, §1 73.

Lewis's Platonic Theology. 12mo, \$1 75.

Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon. From the Work of Francis Passow. With Corrections and Additions, and the Insertion, in Alphabetical Order, of the Proper Names cocurring in the principal Greek Authors. By HENRY DRISLER, LL.D., Columbia College, N. Y. Royal 870, Sheep extra, \$750.

Loomis's Elements of Arithmetic. Designed for Children. 16mo, 166 pages, Half Sheep, 40 cents.

Loomis's Treatise on Arithmetic. Theoretical and Practical. 12mo, 345 pages, Sheep extra, \$1 25.

Loomis's Elements of Algebra. Designed for the Use of Beginners. 12mo, 281 pages, Sheep extra, \$1 25.

Loomis's Treatise on Algebra. New Edition, revised and greatly enlarged. 8vo, 384 pages, Sheep, \$2 00; 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Loomis's Elements of Geometry and Conic Sections. 12mo, 234 pages, Sheep extra, 31 50.

Loomis's Trigonometry and Tables. 8vo, 360 pages, Sheep extra, \$2 00.

The TRIGONOMETRY and TABLES bound separately. The Trigonometry, \$1 50; Tables, \$1 50.

Loomis's Geometry, Conic Sections, and Plane Trigonometry. In One Volume. 12mo, 292 pages, Sheep, \$1 75.

Loomie's Elements of Analytical Geometry, and of the Differential and Integral Calculus. 8vo, 236 pages, Sheep extra, \$2 00.

Leomis's Elements of Natural Philosophy. For Academics and High Schools. 12mo, 332 pages, 8heep extra, \$1 50.

Loomis's Elements of Astronomy. For Academies and High Schools. 12mo, Sheep, \$150.

Loomis's Treatise on Astronomy. With Illustrations. 8vo, Sheep, \$2 00.

Loomis's Practical Astronomy. With a Collection of Astronomical Tables. Svo, 437 pages, Sheep extra, \$2 00.

Loomis's Recent Progress of Astronomy, especially in the United States. A thoroughly Revised Edition. Illustrations. 12mo, 396 pages, Cloth, §1 50.

Loomis's Meteorology and Astronomy. For Academies and II'gh Schools. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$2 00.

Lowry's Universal Atlas. From the most Recent Authorities. 4to, Half Roam, \$6 00.

McClintock's First Book in Latin, 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 53.

McClintock's Second Book in Latin. Forming a sufficient Latin Reader. With Imitation Exercises and a Vocabulary. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

McClintock's First Book in Greek. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

McClintock's Second Book in Greek. Forming a sufficient Greek Reader. With Notes and a copious Vocabulary. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

McGregor's Logic. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

March's Parser and Analyzer. With Illustrations. 16mo, Cloth, 40 cents.

March's Philological Study of the English Language. 12mo, Paper, 60 cents; Cloth, 75 cents.

Markham's (Mrs.) History of France, from the Conquest of Gaul by Julius Cæsar to the Reign of Louis Philippe. With Conversations at the End of each Chapter. Map, Notes, and Questions, and a Supplement, bringing down the History to the Present Time. By JACOB ABBOTT. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.75.

Maury's Principles of Elequence. With an Introduction by Bishop Potter. 18mo, Cloth 75 cents.

Mill's Logic. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

Mills's Literature and Literary Men of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$500.

Noël and Chapsal's French Grammar. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 25.

Paley's Evidences of Christianity. 18mo, Half Roan, 75 cents.

Paley's Moral and Political Philosophy. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Paley's Theology. Engravings. 2 vols., 18mo, Cloth, \$1 50. The sume, copiously liberated, 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00.

Parker's Outlines of General History. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Parker's Aids to English Composition. For Students of all Grades, embracing Speciregish Composition, both in Proce and Verse. 12mc, Cloth, §1 25; Sheep, §1 50.

l'arker's Geographical Questions. Adapted for the Use of any respectable Collection of Maps: embracing, by way of Question and Answer, such Portions of the Elements of Geography as are necessary as an introduction to the Study of the Maps. To which is added a concise Description of the Terrestrial Globe, 12mo, Cloth, 50 cents.

Potter's Political Economy. 18mo, Half Sheep, 75 cents.

Potter's Principles of Science. Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Potter's School and Schoolmaster. A Manual for the Use of Teachers, &c. 12mo, Clota, \$1 50.

Proudfit's Plautue's "Captives." With English Notes for the Use of Students. By Professor John Proudrit, D.D. 12mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

Renwick's Chemistry. 18mo, Half Sheep, 90 cents.

Renwick's Mechanics. 18mo, Half Sheep, 90 cents.

Renwick's Natural Philosophy. 18mo, Half Sheep, 90 cents.

Robinson's Greek Lexicon of the New Testament. A New Edition, r. vised and in great part rewritten. Royal 8vo, Cloth, \$600; Sheep extra, \$6 50.

Russell's Juvenile Speaker. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 25.

Salkeld's First Book in Spanish. 12mo, Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Salkeld's Roman and Grecian Antiquities. With Maps, &c. 18m^, Cloth, 75 conts.

Student's (the) Historical Text-Books:

THE STUDENT'S HISTORIES.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. A History of Greece from the Earliest Times to the Homan Conquest. With Supplementary Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By WILLIAM SMITH, LLD, Editor of the "Classical Dictionary," "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," &c. Revised, with an Appendix, by Prof. GEORGE W. GREENE, A.M. Engravings. Large 12mo, 724 pages, Cloth, \$3 00.

CT A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE: The above Work abridged for Younger Students and Common Schools. Engravings. 16mo, 277 pages, Cloth, \$1 00.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. A History of Rome from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By HENRY G. LIDDELL, D.D., Dean of Christ Church, Oxford. Engravings. Large 12mo, 778 pages, Cloth. 82 ox

67 A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. By WM. SMITH, LL.D. With a Continuation to A.D. 476. By EUGENE LAW-ERNCE, A.M. Engravings. 16mo, Cloth, 81 00.

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON. The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. Abridged. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Countentators. By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D. Engravings. Large 1mm., 706 pages, Cioth, \$2 00.

THE STUDENT'S HUME. A History of England from the Earliest Times to the Revolution in 1688. By DAVID HUME. Abridged. Incorporating the Corrections and Researches of Recent Historians, and continued down to the Year 1858. Engravings. Large 12mo, 806 pages, Cloth, \$2 00.

CF A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND from the Earliest Times to the Year 1862, Edited by WM. SMITH, LL.D. Engravings. 16mo, Cloth, \$1 00.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. A History of France from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Second Empire in 1852. Engravings. Large 12mo, 742 pages, Cloth, \$2.00.

THE STUDENT'S QUEENS OF ENGLAND. Lives of the Queens of England. From the Norman Conquest. By AGNES SPEICKLAND. Abridged by the Author. Revised and Edited by Caroline G. Parker. Large 12mo, 675 pages, Cloth, 22 00.

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. From the Creation to the Return of the Jews from Capitvity. With an Appendix, containing an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. Edical by William Smith, L.L.D. Engravings. Large 12mo, 715 pages, Cloth, \$2 68.

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.
With an Introduction, connecting the Old and
New Testaments. Edited by WILLIAM SMITH,
LL.D. With Maps and Woodcuts. Large
12mo, 780 pages, \$2 00.

Schmucker's Psychology. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 25.

Smith's Mechanics. Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00; Sheep extra, \$1 50.

Smith's (Dr. W.) New Classical Dictionary. (See Anthon's Smith's New Classical Dictionary.)

Smith's (Dr. W.) Dictionary of Antiquities. (See Anthon's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.)

Smith's (Dr. Wm.) Histories. (See Student's Historical Text-Books.)

Smith's (Dr. Wm.) Principia Latina. Part I. A First Latin Course, comprchending Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-Book, with Vocabularies. Carefully Revised and improved by HERRY DELEGR. LLD., of Columbia College, N. Y. 18mo, Flexible Cloth, 75 cents.

Smith's (Dr. Wm.) Principia Latina. Part II. A First Latin Reading-Book, containing an Epitome of Cesar's Gallic Wars and L'Homond's Lives of Distinguished Romans; with an Introduction to Roman Antiquities, Notes, and a Dictionary. By WM. SMITH, LL.D. Carefully Revised and Improved by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D., of Columbia College, New York. 12mo, Flexible Cloth, \$1 23.

Spencer's Greek New Testament. 12mo, \$1 75.

Suydam's Drawing-Book. Normal Drawing-Book: Containing the Principles of Isometrio and Perspective Drawing. Designed for Schools and Private Learners. By WILLIAM F. PHILIPS. AM. Principles of the Minnesots State Normal School, late Principal of New Merces State Normal School, and ABRAHAM SUYDAM, A.B., late of the Polytechnic Institute, Brooklyn. 4to. (In Press.)

Upham's Mental Philosophy. 2 vols., 12mo, Sheep, \$3 00. Abridged Edition. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Upham on the Will. 12mo, Sheep, \$1 50.

Waddell's Greek Grammar. 12mo, Cloth.

Whately's Logic, 18mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

Whately's Rhetoric, 18mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

Williamson's Concentric Celestial and Terrestrial Globes, for the Solving of Geographical and Astronomical Problems. Sent securely packed, freight at expense of purchaser, for 8100 00, set. A copy of the Manual accompanies each Globe.

Williamson's Manual of Problems on the Globes. Designed as an accompaniment to the Author's Globes. By HUGH WILLIAMSON, M.D., Principal of Grammar School No. 53, New York; Instructor in Natural Philosophy, Astronova, and Chemistry in the Female Normal School and Evening High School, New York. Price 75 cents.

Willson's Readers and Spellers. A Series of School and Family Readers: Designed to teach the Art of Reading in the most Simple, Natural, and Practical Way; embracing in their Plan the whole Range of Natural Bistory and the Physical Sciences; aiming at the highest Degree of Usefulness, and splendidly illustrated. Consisting of a Primer and Seven Readers. By MARCUS WILLSON. The Primer, and First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Intermediate Third and Fourth Readers now ready. Prices: Primer, 25 cents; First Reader, 40 cents; Second Reader, 60 cents; Third Reader, 90 cents; Fourth Reader, \$1 35; Fifth Reader, \$1 80; Primary Speller, 15 cents; Larger Speller, 35 cents.

Willson's Intermediate Series. A Third Reader. Of a grade between the Second and Third Readers of the School and Family Series. By MARCIUS WILLSON. 12mo, 80 cents.

Willson's Intermediate Series. A Fourth Reader. Of a grade between the Third ad Fourth Readers of the School and Family Series. By MARCIUS WILLSON. 12mo, \$1 10.

Willson's Primary Speller. A Simple and Progressive Course of Lessons in Spelling, with Reading and Dictation Exercises, and the Elements of Oral and Written Compositions.

Willson's Larger Speller. A Progressive Course of Lessons in Spelling, arranged according to the Frinciples of Orthoepy and Grammar, with Exercises in Synonyms, for Reading, Spelling, and Writing; and a new System of Definitions. By MARCHIS WILLSON. 12mo. Scents.

Willson's Manual of Instruction in Object Lessons, in a Course of Elementary Instruction. Adapted to the Use of the School and Family Charts, and other Aids in Teaching. 12mo, Cloth, §15.

Witter's Das Zweite Buch der Realkenntnisse. The Second Book of Nature (in the German Language). An Elementary Introduction to the Natural Sciences, including Geography and History. Translated from M. Willson's Readers for the Use of German Schools and Families, by G. Brewer. Hustrated by 318 Engravings on Wood. 13mo, §1 25.

Wood's Natural History. 450 Engravings. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon. Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good Authority, in Chronological Order, for every Word used; explaining the Construction, and dving the Declemaion or Conjugation of each Word when Irregular, and marking the Quantities of all doubtful Syllables. Edited, with large Additions, by HENRY DRISLER, LLD. Professor of Latin in Columbia College, N.Y. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra. (Dr. Drisler has about completed the editing of this Work, and the Publishers hope to have it ready shortly.)

HARPER'S GREEK AND LATIN TEXTS.

CAREFULLY REPRINTED FROM THE BEST EDITIONS.

Elegantly Printed, 18mo, Flexible Cloth Binding, 75 cents a Vol.

This Series is intended to supply cheap and accurate pocket editions of the Classics, which shall be superior in mechanical execution to the small German editions now current in this country, and more convenient in form. The Texts of the "Bibliotheca Classica" and Grammar-School Classics, so far as they have been published, will be adopted. These editions have taken their place among scholars as valuable contributions to classical literature, and are admitted to be good examples of the judicious and practical nature of English scholarship; and as the editors have formed their texts from a careful examination of the best editions extant, it is believed that no texts better adapted for general use can be found. The volumes are hand-somely printed in a good plain type, and on a firm fine paper, capable of receiving writing-ink for notes, and are supplied at the moderate price of Seventy-five Cents a volume.

- CÆSAR. C. Julii Cæsaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico. Recognovit Geo. Long, M.A.
- VERGILIUS. Publi Vergili Maronis
 Opera. Ex Recensione J. Conington, M.A., Ling. et Lit. Lat. apud
 Oxon. Prof.
- HORATIUS. Quinti Horatii Flacci
 Opera Omnia. Ex Recensione A.
 J. MACLEANE.
- CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA. M. Tullii Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Lælius sive de Amicitia, et Epistolæ Selectæ. Recensuit G. Long, M.A.
- SALLUST. C. Sallusti Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha. Recognovit Gro. Long, M.A.
- LUCRETIUS. T. Lucreti Cari de Rerum Natura Libri Sex. Recognevit Hugo A. I. Munno, M.A.

- ÆSCHYLUS. Ex Novissima Recensione Frederici A. Palry. Accessit Varborum quæ præcipue notanda sunt et Nominum Index.
- SOPHOCLES. Ex Novissima Recensione Gulielmi Dindorfii. Accessit Verborum et Nominum Index. (In Press.)
- EURIPIDES. Ex Recensione FRED-ERICI A: PALEY. Accessit Verborum et Nominum Index. 3 vols.
- HERODOTUS. Recensuit JOSEPHUS
 WILLIAMS BLAKESLEY, S.T.B.
 Coll. ss. Trin. apud Cantabr. quondam Socius. 2 vols.
- THUCYDIDES. Recensuit JOAN-NES GULIELMUS DONALDSON, S.T.P. Coil. ss. Trin. apud Cantabr. quondam Socius. 2 vols.
- XENOPHON. Xenophontis Anabasis. Recensuit J. F. MACMICHAEL, A.B.

[OTHERS IN PREPARATION.]

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM DISTINGUISHED CLASSICAL SCHOLARS.

From C. C. FELTON, LL.D., late President of Harvard College.

I have had great pleasure in reading them (your edition of the Texts of Horace, Æschylus, and Euripides), from the beauty of the typography, the excellence of the paper, the convenience of the form, and the remarkable correctness of the printing. I never make a journey without one or more of these volumes in my pocket. I hope you will continue the series, so as to include every important work in Greek and Roman literature. These editions would be excellent to use in the recitation room with college classes.

From Prof. PROUDFIT, Rutgers College, New Brunswick, N. J.

There is a tradition that Porson used to carry a Library of the Classics in his pocket. Your "Greek and Latin Texts" seem almost to make the thing possible. So light and little are they, so pleasant to the eye and portable to the pocket, that one may say with Cicero, "Delectant domi, non impediant foris, nobiscum peregrinantur, rusticantur."

From Prof. HENRY DRISLER, Columbia College, N. Y., Editor of Liddell & Scott's Greek Lexicon.

You have just hit the mark in undertaking to supply a series of class-room text-books from editions of established character, printed on handsome white paper, with clear type and black ink, in a form convenient to handle, and attractive to the eye.

From Prof. JAMES HADLEY, Yale College, New Haven.

The volumes thus far embraced in your "Greek and Latin Texts" have received the editorial care of able and distinguished scholars, and so far as I have examined them they appear to be printed with remarkable correctness. Their typographical elegance and clearness, as well as the compactness and lightness which fit them for the pocket, are qualities obvious to every eye. I regard the publication of such a series as an important service rendered to classical study and instruction, and as promising especial advantage to the colleges of our country.

From Rev. J. J. OWEN, D.D., late College of the City of New York.

In publishing the "Greek and Latin Texts" in so beautiful and portable a form, you have, in my judgment, rendered a very great service to the cause of classical learning. The publication can not but be highly successful.

From Rev. Howard Crosby, D.D., late Professor of Greek at Rutgers College, N.J. Your series of Classical Texts have attained a most merited reputation as the very best classical issues emanating from an American source. Their perfection of type and accessories, and their careful scholarly preparation, with their remarkable cheapness, will (and ought to) make them universally used in our schools and colleges.

From Prof. A. C. KENDRICK, Rochester University.

These editions are a credit to the American press. Text, type, and paper are alike unexceptionable. In reading these authors (Æschylus, Euripides, and Herodotus) I shall constantly recommend your editions to my classes.

From Prof. EDWARD GRAHAM DAWES, Trinity College, Hartford.

The teachers of America can not fail to be grateful to you for this admirable edition of the Classics. The accuracy of the text, the elegance of the typography, the freedom from commentary, and the price, all alike tend to commend these little volumes to every classical instructor. I shall introduce them in all my classes.

From Prof. G. Musgrave Giger, College of New Jersey, Princeton.

We have carefully examined the volume of "Harper's Greek and Latin Texts" containing the Works of Horace. In typographical accuracy and appearance it compares favorably with the charming edition of Didot, and never, perhaps, has Horace been more carefully and efficiently edited. * * We feel confident that, if its merits were known, it could not fail to secure a most extended circulation.

From TAYLER LEWIS, LL.D., Union College, Schenectady, N. Y. These editions of the Classics you are publishing are just the thing for college use. I shall employ them wholly,

From Prof. HENRY M. BAIRD, University of the City of New York,

From the volumes which I have examined I am led to form a very favorable opinion of this edition of the ancient Classics. We need just such a uniform series, consisting of small, portable volumes, containing a text based upon the most recent investigations of the great scholars of our day. I am glad to find the typography of your edition so much more elegant than the similar publications of either Tauchnitz or Teubner.

From Prof. W. S. TYLER, Amherst College.

The edition (Æschylus, Euripides, and Herodotus) seems to be made up of the most approved texts, carefully edited, beautifully printed, got up in a convenient form, and sold at a very reasenable price. The publishers deserve the thanks of the public, and especially of classical scholars, and I doubt not they will meet with the appreciation and reward which is their due.

From Prof. SAMUEL A. DUNCAN, Dartmouth College, N. H.

* * Your elegant edition of the Greek and Latin Texts. For convenience of form, beauty of appearance, and typographical execution, this edition of the Classics must stand unrivaled; and deserving of equal commendation is the judgment which reproduces in such an accessible form the critical labors of such eminent scholars as the editors of the present series.

You are certainly supplying a great desideratum, viz.: a series of Greek and Latin authors attractive to the eye, of reliable scholarship, easily portable, and yet at a cost that places them within the means of all.

From Rev. William C. Cattell, Professor of Latin and Greek, La Fayette College, Easton, Pa.

It is the most elegant and accurate, as well as the cheapest edition of the Classics with which I am acquainted,

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Maine.

I admire the clearness of the type and the convenience of the edition for the use of the recitation room. The names of the editors, whose text you have followed, give authority to the present edition.

From Prof. GOODWIN, Harvard College.

I congratulate you upon your perfect success in your undertaking, in which all lovers of the Classics must take a lively interest.

From Prof. JAMES R. BOISE, University of Michigan,

They are handsomely, and, so far as I have had opportunity to examine them, accuvately printed. They can not fail to be useful and convenient to American students.

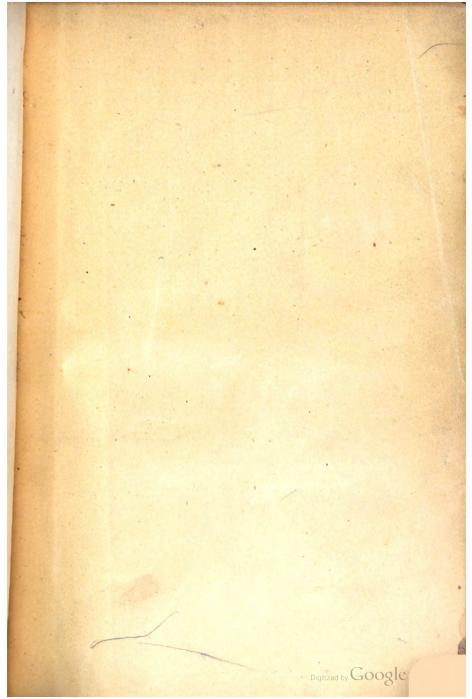
From Dr. JAMES DE KOVEN, Rector of Racine College, Wis. They will be of great assistance to all teachers of the Classics.

Harper's Series of Greek and Latin Texts have been used either wholly or in part by the following Professors:

Prof. Anthon, Columbia College, N. Y.; Prof. Young, Ohio University; Prof. Lipscomb, Franklin College, Tenn.; Prof. Cooper, Centre College, Ky.; Prof. Wiley, Asbury University, Ind.; Prof. Hovt, Asbury University, Ind.; Prof. Frurgus, Hanover College, Ind.; Prof. Hunt, Wesleyan University, Ind.; Prof. Strurgus, Hanover College, O.; Prof. Staulding, Iowa Wesleyan University; Prof. Ellis, Öberlin College, O.; Prof. Staulding, Iowa Wesleyan University; Prof. Ellis, Öberlin College, O.; Prof. Bunkam, University of Georgia; Prof. Porter, Beloit College, O.; Prof. Jones, Lawrence University, Wis.; Prof. Bishop, Mami University, O.; Prof. Matthews, Centre College, Ky.; Prof. Lillie, Iowa State University; Prof. North, Hamilton College, Ky.; Prof. Wheele, Hobart College, N.Y.; Prof. Balanting, Indiana State University; Prof. Denebn, McKendree College, Ill.; Prof. Wyman, University of Alabama; Prof. Emberson, Beloit College; Prof. Howsp. Shutleff College, Ill.; Prof. Williams, Ohio Wesleyan University; Prof. Butler, Wisconsin University; Prof. Sutton, Washington College, Md.; Prof. Elliott, Miami University; Prof. Cooper, Centre College, Ky... Centre College, Ky,



Digitized by Google



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

FEB 1 2 1953 LU
FEB 1 2 1953 LU
60ct*53CR
OCT 5 1953 LU

13Apr'57PT

JUN 4 1957

JUN 1 1963

LD 21-100m-7,'52(A2528s16)476

18 U1326 N. Take 873658 849 C 732 THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY Digitized by Google

